CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

SWWRF NITROGEN REMOVAL

PREPARED FOR:

MANATEE COUNTY UTILITIES
MANATEE COUNTY, FL

VOLUME 1 OF 3
SPECIFICATIONS

For Information regarding this project contact:

THOMAS WALDECK, P.E.
4350 West Cypress Street
Suite #600
Tampa, FL 33607-4178
+1 (813) 874-6522 x57745

CH2MHILL

CH2M HILL
Project No. 457133

MAY 2014

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
ISSUED FOR BID

Pages

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 2—EXISTING CONDITIONS

Pages

DIVISION 3—CONCRETE

DIVISION 4—MASONRY (NOT USED)

DIVISION 5—METALS

DIVISIONS 6 THROUGH 8 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 9—FINISHES

DIVISIONS 10 THROUGH 22 (NOT USED)

Pages

DIVISION 23—HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

DIVISIONS 24 THROUGH 25 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 26—ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27—COMMUNICATIONS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 28—ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

DIVISIONS 29 THROUGH 30 (NOT USED)

Pages

DIVISION 31—EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32—EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

DIVISIONS 33 THROUGH 34 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 35—WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION

DIVISIONS 36 THROUGH 39 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 40—PROCESS INTEGRATION

Pages

DIVISIONS 45 THOUGHT 49 (NOT USED)

DRAWINGS (BOUND SEPARATELY)

END OF SECTION

TECHNICAL

SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 01590 COUNTY'S FIELD OFFICE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain one temporary field office during the entire construction period for the sole use of the County.

1.02 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Prior to installation of the County's field office, the Contractor shall consult with the County on location, access, and related facilities.

B. All site use approvals shall be obtained by the Contractor.

C. Upon completion of construction, the Contractor shall remove the field office and restore the site to its original condition.

1.03 REQUIREMENTS FOR FACILITIES

A. Construction:

1. The field office shall be structurally sound, weather tight, with floors raised aboveground.
2. At Contractor's option, portable or mobile buildings may be used.

B. Office for Field Engineer:

1. A separate mobile trailer type office for sole use of the County with secure entrance doors, multiple doors shall be keyed alike and keys and lock shall be provided.
2. Area: 440 square feet minimum interior floor space, with minimum width dimension of 10 feet, 8 feet minimum height.
3. Railed stairways and landings at entrances.
4. All-metal frame, all metal exterior sides and roof and insulated double walls, floor, and roof.
5. Private Offices:
   a. Two (2) Offices and main common area configured for open meeting space.
   b. Two (2) 36 inch by 80 inch lockable exterior doors.
   c. Three (3) 36 inch by 80 inch interior doors with half bath.
6. Windows:
   a. Minimum of six (6) windows.
   b. Sliding windows with blinds or drapes on windows.
   c. Locate field office to provide maximum view of construction areas.
7. Restroom:
   a. Toilet and wash basin in separate compartment with hot and cold water and drains.

8. Office Equipment and Furnishings:
   a. Two standard size desk chairs (one (1) per office, with five (5) caster base, adjustable height, swivels, locking and adjustable (height and angle) set back and adjustable arms) and desks (desk surface located 29 inches from floor) with three drawers each.
   b. One drafting table: 39 inch by 72 inch by 36 inch high, with one equipment drawer.
   c. One drafting table stool.
   d. One metal, double-door storage cabinet with lock and key.
   e. One plan rack to hold a minimum of six sets of project drawings.
   f. One standard four-drawer legal-size metal filing cabinet with lock and key.
   g. Three (3) Bookshelves 36 inch wide by 48 inch high.
   h. Two (2) folding tables: 36 inch by 72 inch.
   i. One swivel arm chair.
   j. Six (6) steel folding chairs.
   k. Large Conference room table for common area. Should fit at least eight chairs with working space.
   l. Additional Items: Two (2) waste baskets.
   m. One tackboard and Dry Ease Board, 36 inch by 30 inch.
   n. One fire extinguisher Tri-class (ABC), Dry Chemical Fire Extinguisher, 10-pound.
   o. One (1) first aid kit.
   p. Bottled water service with cup dispenser and cups: one with coller capable of producing hot and cold water.
   q. Refrigerator (minimum 15 cubic feet) and microwave (minimum 1,000 watts and minimum 1.5 cubic feet).

5. Services:
   a. Adequate fluorescent lighting.
   b. Exterior lighting at entrance door and graded and packed gravel parking and trailer entrance area.
   c. Automatic heating and mechanical cooling equipment to maintain comfort conditions.
   d. Minimum of ten (10) 120 volt duplex electric convenience outlets, at least three (3) in the office areas and four (4) in the common area one (1) on each wall.
   e. Electric distribution panel: Two circuits minimum 120 volt, 60-hertz service.
   f. Telephone: Minimum three (3) telephones with conference speaker (each office and conference area), touch tone, with one incoming/outgoing line.
   g. All-In-One Printer/Fax/Scanner/Copier: Include automatic document feeder for both scanning (in color) and copying capabilities. Must be network connected that scans can be accessed by others on the network and so that network members can print wirelessly. Duplicator, dry type, self-feeding, capable of providing 11 inch by 17 inch, 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch, and 8-1/2 inch by 14 inch copies and collating multiple copies to 10 and reduction and enlargement capabilities; include maintenance service agreement for duration of Contract.
   h. Computer Hardware: as necessary for the LAN, wireless, and all-in-one machine, including un-interrruptible power supply (UPS) capable for a 1-hour run-time. Jacks in each office and area for wireless router.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS

May be new or used, but must be serviceable, adequate for required purpose and must adhere to all applicable codes or regulations including the Manatee County Building Codes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Raise grade under field office to elevation to provide positive surface drainage.

B. Level, block, tie down and construct on proper foundations, and provide proper surface drainage and connections for utility services.

C. Telephone:
1. Provide number incoming lines equal to that specified for telephone type.
2. Provide appropriate jacks; locate as directed by engineer.
3. Provide wiring necessary for complete telephone system.

D. Local Area Network (LAN):
1. Provide Ethernet network pre-wired in compliance with TIA 568-C.
2. Ethernet wireless hub shall be capable of a minimum of eight connections.
3. LAN shall be designed and installed by personnel experienced in similar LAN connections.

E. Telecommunications:
1. Provide minimum Broadband high speed internet connection with minimum of eight live portable computer (PC) ports.
2. Provide appropriate jacks, CAT-5 patch cords, wiring, and equipment required for a complete telecommunications system.
3. Arrange and provide for telecommunication service for use during construction. Pay costs of installation, maintenance, and monthly service of internet connection and phone line.

F. Maintain in good repair and appearance, and provide weekly cleaning service and replenishment, as required, of paper towels, paper cups, hand soap, toilet paper and first-aid kits supplies.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Construct temporary field office on proper foundation and provide connections for all utility services.

1. Secure portable or mobile building when used.
2. Provide steps and landings at entrance doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 04 50 CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting and patching, including excavation and backfill, required to complete the work or to:

1. Make its several parts fit together properly.
2. Uncover portions of the work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
3. Remove and replace defective work.
4. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
5. Provide penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

Comply with specifications and standards for each specific product involved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Inspect existing conditions of project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during cutting and patching.

B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of products, or performance of work.

C. Report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to County. Do not proceed with work until County has provided further instructions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure structural value to integrity of affected portion of work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.

C. Provide protection from elements for that portion of the project which may be exposed by cutting and patching work and maintain excavations free from water.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

A. Execute cutting and demolition by methods which will prevent damage to other work and will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs.

B. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will prevent settlement or damage to other work.

C. Fit and adjust products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

D. Restore work which has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Replace surfaces airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and other penetrations through surfaces.

F. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even finish to match adjacent finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 05 00 FIELD ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall provide and pay for field surveying service required for the project.

B. The Contractor shall furnish and set all necessary stakes to establish the lines and grades as shown on the Contract Drawings and layout each portion of the Work of the Contract.

1.02 QUALIFICATION OF SURVEYOR AND ENGINEER

All construction staking shall be conducted by or under the supervision of a Florida Registered Professional Surveyor and Mapper. The Contractor shall be responsible for the layout of all such lines and grades, which will be subject to verification by the County.

1.03 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

A. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are designated on the Contract Drawings.

B. Locate and protect all survey monumentation, property corners and project control points prior to starting work and preserve all permanent reference points during construction. All costs associated with the replacement of all survey monumentation, property corners and project control points shall be borne by the Contractor.

Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to County.

Report to County when any reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.

Require surveyor to replace project control points which may be lost or destroyed.

Establish replacements based on original survey control.

1.04 PROJECT SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall establish temporary bench marks as needed, referenced to data established by survey control points.

1.05 RECORDS

The Contractor shall employ a Professional Engineer or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida to verify survey data and properly prepare record drawings per Section 01720.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 11 00
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The completed Work will provide Owner with an upgraded Water Reclamation Facility for the removal of Nitrogen and includes:

1. Flow Splitter Box 1 that distributes the mixed liquor to the anoxic basins.
2. Demolition of the equipment, piping and miscellaneous items in the current primary clarifiers to convert the primary clarifiers to anoxic basins.
3. Mixers in the anoxic basins.
4. Flow Splitter Box 2 to distribute mixed liquor to the aeration basins.
5. NRCY pumps in the aeration basins to recycle effluent to Flow Splitter Box 1 together with RAS.
6. Demolition of existing air piping and diffusers in the aeration basins. New blowers in existing blower building. Demolition of existing monorail and hoist in blower building. New air piping and new diffusers the aeration basins to supplement air in the basins.
7. New 42-inch influent pipe to the headworks. Relocation of the existing odor control unit to allow the construction of the new influent pipe.
8. New yard piping. Demolition of existing yard piping as shown and as needed for the construction of new piping.
9. Electrical, instrumentation and controls, and civil works for a complete operating system. Modification of three rooms in existing buildings for installation of additional blowers, and instrument and controls and electrical equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 15 00 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The scope of this section of the Contract Documents is to further define the items included in each Bid Item in the Bid Form section of the Contract Documents. Payment will be made based on the specified items included in the description in this section for each bid item.

B. All contract prices included in the Bid Form section will be full compensation for all shop drawings, working drawings, labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the construction as shown on the Drawings and/or as specified in the Contract Documents to be performed under this Contract.

1.02 WORK OUTSIDE AUTHORIZED LIMITS

No payment will be made for work constructed outside the authorized limits of work.

1.03 MEASUREMENT STANDARDS

Unless otherwise specified for the particular items involved, all measurements of distance shall be taken horizontally or vertically.

1.04 AREA MEASUREMENTS

In the measurement of items to be paid for on the basis of area of finished work, the lengths and/or widths to be used in the calculations shall be the final dimensions measured along the surface of the completed work within the neat lines shown or designated.

1.05 LUMP SUM ITEMS

Where payment for items is shown to be paid for on a lump sum basis, no separate payment will be made for any item of work required to complete the lump sum items. Lump sum contracts shall be complete, tested and fully operable prior to request for final payment. Contractor shall provide a break-down of the lump sum totals in the bid form.

No separate payment will be made for the following items and the cost of such work shall be included in the applicable pay items of work. Final payments shall not be requested by the Contractor or made by the County until as-built (record) drawings have been submitted and approved by the County.

1. Shop Drawings, Working Drawings.
2. Clearing, grubbing and grading except as hereinafter specified.
3. Trench excavation, including necessary pavement removal and rock removal, except as otherwise specified.
4. Dewatering and disposal of surplus water.
5. Structural fill, backfill, and grading.
6. Replacement of unpaved roadways, and shrubbery plots.
7. Cleanup and miscellaneous work.
8. Foundation and borrow materials, except as hereinafter specified.
9. Testing and placing system in operation.

10. Any material and equipment required to be installed and utilized for the tests.
11. Pipe, structures, pavement replacement, asphalt and shell driveways and/or appurtenances included within the limits of lump sum work, unless otherwise shown.
12. Maintaining the existing quality of service during construction.
13. Maintaining or detouring of traffic.
14. Appurtenant work as required for a complete and operable system.
15. Seeding and hydromulching.
16. Painting.
17. As-built Record Drawings.

BID ITEM NO.1 - MOBILIZATION

Measurement and payment for this Bid Item shall include full compensation for the required 100 percent (100%) Performance Bond, 100 Percent (100%) Payment Bond, all required insurance for the project and the Contractor's mobilization costs as shown in the Bid Form. Mobilization includes, but it not limited to: preparation and movement of personnel, equipment, supplies and incidentals such as safety and sanitary supplies/ facilities

Payment for mobilization shall not exceed 10 percent (10%) of the total Contract cost unless the Contractor can prove to the County that his actual mobilization cost exceeds 10 percent (10%).

Partial payments for this Bid Item will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Percent of Original Contract Amount:	Percent Allowable Payment of Mobilization Bid Item Price:
5	25
10	35
25	45
50	50
75	75
100	100

These payments will be subject to the standard retainage provided in the Contract. Payment of the retainage will be made after completion of the work and demobilization.

BID ITEM 2 – DEMOLITION AND CLEANING OF PRIMARY CLARIFIERS

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the demolition and cleaning of four primary clarifiers, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 3 - FURNISH AND INSTALL YARD PIPING, INCLUDING FURNISHING AND INSTALLING PIPES, VALVES, PIPE SUPPORTS, CONCRETE WORK, AND DEMOLITION OF YARD PIPING

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and installation of the yard piping within the site identified including dewatering, excavation, including rock as necessary, line

stops, hot taps, bypassing, bedding, backfill, concrete, materials, piping, valves, online-instruments, all site work including sodding, and all other materials and equipment necessary for a complete and fully operable system, including testing and start-up, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. . The lump sum price shall also include demolition of existing yard piping, protection of existing structures, repair to pavement, and any off-site material required to establish finish grade and the removal and off-site disposal of any unsuitable excavated material or debris. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 4 - FURNISH AND INSTALL SPLITTER BOXES 1 AND 2 INCLUDING FURNISHING AND INSTALLING GATES, PIPES, PIPE SUPPORTS, CONCRETE WORK, METALS, COATING AND HANDRAILS

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and installation of the splitter boxes within the site identified including dewatering, excavation, including rock as necessary, bedding, backfill, concrete, materials, gates, piping within one foot of the structure, metals, coating, all site work including sodding, and all other materials and equipment necessary for a complete and fully operable system, including testing and start-up, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. . The lump sum price shall also include any off-site material required to establish finish grade and the removal and off-site disposal of any unsuitable excavated material or debris. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 5 - FURNISH AND INSTALL AERATION BLOWERS, AIR PIPING AND DIFFUSERS, INCLUDING FURNISHING AND INSTALLING PIPES, VALVES, PIPE SUPPORTS, CONCRETE WORK AND DEMOLITION OF EXISTING AIR PIPING AND DIFFUSER

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and installation of the aeration blowers, air piping and diffusers within the site identified including dewatering, excavation, including rock as necessary, bedding, backfill, concrete, materials, piping, valves, on-line instruments, pipe penetrations, demolition of existing monorail and hoist, all site work including sodding, and all other materials and equipment necessary for a complete and fully operable system, including testing and start-up, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. . The lump sum price shall also include demolition of existing air piping, pipe supports and diffusers, and any off-site material required to establish finish grade and the removal and off-site disposal of any unsuitable excavated material or debris. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 6 - FURNISH AND INSTALL NRCY PUMP STATIONS, INCLUDING FURNISHING AND INSTALLING PIPES, VALVES, PIPE SUPPORTS, CONCRETE WORK, MONORAIL, AND HANDRAILS

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and installation of the NRCY pump

stations within the site identified including concrete, materials, piping within one foot of structure, valves, on-line instruments, monorails, pipe penetrations, pipe supports, all site work including sodding, and all other materials and equipment necessary for a complete and fully operable system, including testing and start-up, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 7 – FURNISH AND INSTALL ANOXIC MIXERS, INCLUDING FURNISHING AND INSTALLING CONCRETE AND METAL WORK

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and installation of the anoxic mixers within the site identified including concrete, metals, materials, piping, valves and all other materials and equipment necessary for a complete and fully operable system, including testing and start-up, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents

BID ITEM 8 - FURNISH AND INSTALL ELECTRICAL SYSTEM FOR COMPLETE OPERATING MLE PROCESS PLANT

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and installation of electrical system, including all materials, ductbanks in yard, associated concrete and earth work, conductors, conduit, cable and fiber optic cable, and equipment necessary for complete and fully operable MLE process plant, including testing and start-up, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 9 – FURNISH AND INSTALL INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL SYSTEM FOR COMPLETE OPERATING MLE PROCESS PLANT

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and installation of instrumentation and control system, including all materials and equipment necessary for complete and fully operable MLE process plant, including testing and start-up, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 10 - FURNISH AND INSTALL HVAC SYSTEMS FOR EXISTING SOUTH ELETRICAL AND BLOWER BUILDINGS

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and installation of HVAC systems for existing South Electrical Building and Blower Building, including all materials and equipment necessary for a complete and fully operable system, including testing and start-

up, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM NO.11 - CLEANUP AND DEMOBILIZATION

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid listed in the Bid Form and shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment required to perform all the work as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein and any other miscellaneous work not specifically included for payment under other Bid Items obviously necessary to complete the Contract. Partial payments will be based on the breakdown of the Bid Item in accordance with the Schedule of Values submitted by the Contractor and approved by the County. Payment shall also include full compensation for project photographs, as-builts record drawings, project signs, traffic control, rubbish and spoil removal, repair, replacement or relocation of all signs, walls, private irrigation systems and related items and any and all other items required to complete the project in accordance with Contract Documents.

BID ITEM NO. 12 – CONTRACT CONTINGENCY WORK –

Payment for all work under this Bid Item shall be made only at the County's discretion in order to satisfactorily complete the project in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. This Bid Item shall not exceed 5% of the Bidders Total Base Bid. The Bidder shall calculate and enter a dollar amount for this Bid Item.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Schedule of Values.
2. Application for Payment.
3. Final Application for Payment.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Prepare a separate Schedule of Values for each schedule of the Work under the Agreement.

B. Upon request of Engineer, provide documentation to support the accuracy of the Schedule of Values.

C. Lump Sum Work:

1. Reflect specified alternates, as applicable.
2. List bonds and insurance premiums, mobilization, demobilization, preliminary and detailed progress schedule preparation, equipment testing, facility startup, and contract closeout separately.
3. Break down by Division 2 through 49.

D. An unbalanced or front-end loaded schedule will not be acceptable.

E. Summation of the complete Schedule of Values representing all the Work shall equal the Contract Price.

1.03 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Transmittal Summary Form: Attach one Summary Form with each detailed Application for Payment for each schedule and include Request for Payment of Materials and Equipment on Hand as applicable. Execute certification by authorized officer of Contractor.

B. Use detailed Application for Payment Form provided by Owner.

C. Provide separate form for each schedule as applicable.

D. Include accepted Schedule of Values for each schedule or portion of lump sum Work and the unit price breakdown for the Work to be paid on a unit priced basis.

E. Include separate line item for each Change Order and Work Change Directive executed prior to date of submission. Provide further breakdown of such as requested by Engineer.

F. Preparation:

1. Round values to nearest dollar.
2. Submit Application for Payment, including a Transmittal Summary Form and detailed Application for Payment Form(s) for each schedule as applicable, a listing of materials on hand for each schedule as applicable, and such supporting data as may be requested by Engineer.

1.04 PAYMENT

A. Payment for all Lump Sum Work shown or specified in Contract Documents is included in the Contract Price. Payment will be based on a percentage complete basis for each line item of the accepted Schedule of Values.

1.05 NONPAYMENT FOR REJECTED OR UNUSED PRODUCTS

A. Payment will not be made for following:

1. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected material.
2. Quantities of material wasted or disposed of in manner not called for under Contract Documents.
3. Rejected loads of material, including material rejected after it has been placed by reason of failure of Contractor to conform to provisions of Contract Documents.
4. Material not unloaded from transporting vehicle.
5. Defective Work not accepted by Owner.
6. Material remaining on hand after completion of Work.

1.06 PARTIAL PAYMENT FOR STORED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Partial Payment: No partial payments will be made for materials and equipment delivered or stored unless Shop Drawings and preliminary operation and maintenance data is acceptable to Engineer.

B. Final Payment: Will be made only for products incorporated in Work; remaining products, for which partial payments have been made, shall revert to Contractor unless otherwise agreed, and partial payments made for those items will be deducted from final payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 13
PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Sequence of Construction: 4 weeks within notice to proceed.

1.02 RELATED WORK AT SITE

A. General:

1. Other work that is either directly or indirectly related to scheduled performance of the Work under these Contract Documents, listed henceforth, is anticipated to be performed at Site by others.
2. Coordinate the Work of these Contract Documents with work of others as specified in General Conditions.
3. Include sequencing constraints specified herein as a part of Progress Schedule.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY PROGRAM

A. The Contractor shall develop and maintain for the duration of this Contract, a safety program that will effectively incorporate and implement all required safety provisions. The safety program shall be consistent with all Project Site safety requirements. The Contractor shall appoint an employee who is qualified and authorized to supervise and enforce compliance with the safety program.

B. The duty of the Engineer to conduct construction review of the Contractor’s performance is not intended to include a review or approval of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety supervisor, the safety program, or any safety measures taken in, on, or near the construction site.

1.04 SAFETY EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor, as part of his safety program, shall maintain at his office or other well-known place at the jobsite, safety equipment applicable to the work as prescribed by the governing safety authorities, all articles necessary for giving first-aid to the injured, and shall establish the procedure for the immediate removal to a hospital or a doctor's care of any person who may be injured on the jobsite.

B. The Contractor shall do all work necessary to protect the general public from hazards, including, but not limited to, surface irregularities or unramped grade changes in pedestrian sidewalk or walkway, and trenches or excavations in roadway. Barricades, lanterns, and proper signs shall be furnished in sufficient amount to safeguard the plant staff, public, and the work.

C. The performance of all work and all completed construction, particularly with respect to ladders, platforms, structure openings, scaffolding, shoring, lagging, machinery guards and the like, shall be in accordance with the applicable governing safety authorities.

D. During construction, the Contractor shall construct and at all times maintain satisfactory and substantial temporary chain link fencing, solid fencing, railing, barricades or steel plates, as applicable, at all openings, obstructions, or other hazards in streets, sidewalks, floors, roofs, and walkways. All such barriers shall have adequate warning lights as necessary, or required, for safety.

1.05 ACCIDENT REPORTS

A. If death or serious injuries or serious damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Engineer and Owner. In addition, the Contractor must promptly report in writing to the Engineer all accidents whatsoever arising out of, or in connection with, the performance of the work whether on, or adjacent to, the Site, giving full details and statements of witnesses.

B. If a claim is made by anyone against the Contractor or any Subcontractor on account of any accident, the Contractor shall promptly report the facts in writing to the Engineer, giving full details of the claim.

1.06 SAFE ACCESS BY FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS

A. Authorized government officials shall at all times have safe access to the work, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

1.07 UTILITY NOTIFICATION AND COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the Work with various utilities within Project limits. Notify applicable utilities prior to commencing Work, if damage occurs, or if conflicts or emergencies arise during the Work. Contact Owner to obtain contact person for each utility.

1.08 PROJECT MILESTONES

A. General: Include the Milestones specified herein as a part of the Progress Schedule required under Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

1.09 FACILITY OPERATIONS

A. Continuous operation of Owner's facilities is of critical importance. Schedule and conduct activities to enable existing facilities to operate continuously, unless otherwise specified.

B. Perform Work continuously during critical connections and changeovers, and as required to prevent interruption of Owner's operations.

C. When necessary, plan, design, and provide various temporary services, utilities, connections, temporary piping and heating, access, and similar items to maintain continuous operations of Owner's facility.

D. Do not close lines, open or close valves, or take other action which would affect the operation of existing systems, except as specifically required by the Contract Documents and after authorization by Owner and Engineer. Such authorization will be considered within 48 hours after receipt of Contractor's written request.

E. Construct Work in the following stages to allow for Owner's continuous occupancy and for uninterrupted operation during construction. The following sequence is not all inclusive and is intended to provide the Contractor with suggestions on construction sequence. The Contractor shall be responsible for planning the construction sequence, and presenting a detailed plan for review and approval by the Owner.

1. The Contractor shall meet the following requirements when sequencing the construction.
    a. At least two aeration basins, two primary clarifiers (anoxic basins) and three secondary clarifiers shall be kept in service. Aeration basins 3 and 4 shall not be taken out of service at the same time.
    b. If required, turning-off influent flow or turning off air flow to all four aeration basins cannot be more than 4 hours and can occur only during low-flow hours (12:30 a.m. to 4:30 a.m.). During plant shutdown the influent will be sent to the EQ tank.
    c. RAS pipes shall remain functional for the current process (RAS flows return to the overhead channel) until the plant is ready to convert to the MLE process. At that time RAS flows shall be directed to Splitter Box 1.

d. Once two primary clarifiers and two aeration basins (at least one shall be basin 3 or 4) are completed and modified with all equipment installed, the whole plant will convert to MLE process. The remaining two primary clarifiers and two aeration basins will be taken out of service for construction.

e. The County will drain the primary clarifiers and remove sludge from the clarifiers. The Contractor shall power-wash the primary clarifiers. The Contractor shall notify the County three weeks prior to working on anyone of the primary clarifiers. The Contractor shall allow at least three weeks in construction schedule for the draining of one clarifier.

2. The following is a proposed sequence of construction to keep the plant operational.

a. Stage 1: The first stage of construction should not affect the existing operation of the SWWRF. This includes constructing both flow splitter boxes and laying all new yard piping, including the new 42-inch influent pipe, without making connections to operational piping, structures and/or materials. Hot taps, line stops and bypass pumping on the exiting 30-inch influent pipe coming from eastside of the plant will be needed for the construction of the new 42-inch influent pipe and the pipes connecting Splitter Box 2 and the aeration basins. All places where piping will tap into operational systems should be exposed to expedite tie-in at the correct time. Splitter Box 2 will be constructed in such a manner that a plate will replace the concrete wall between Splitter Box 2 and the primary clarifier effluent channel. This plate will allow Splitter Box 2 to be constructed and connected to the existing effluent channel at the concrete wall that is replaced by the plate.

b. Stage 2: The equalization tank piping and new RAS piping may be connected upstream of Splitter Box 1 such that they will be ready for service when Splitter Box 1 becomes operational. Splitter Box 1 tie-in to the existing headworks effluent pipe will be completed after Splitter Box 1 is completed and ready for service and prior to placing it into service. During the tie in period, the headworks bypass pipe may be used to direct raw influent flow directly to the existing primary clarifier influent channel.

c. Stage 3: Splitter Box 1 may be connected sequentially to each of the primary clarifiers so that a minimum of two parallel basins can be operational at any one time. Put Splitter Box 1 in service once all four primary clarifiers are connected to it and stop bypassing the headworks. While the primary clarifier is off-line, it will be converted to an anoxic basin by removing the scraper mechanisms, adding concrete to level the floor, bringing the scum drain pipe up to grade, and installing the hyperbolic mixers. At

this time only one of the clarifiers will be converted at a time and all the flow will be directed to the other three primary clarifiers as required by operations. As each primary clarifier is completed, it may enter service providing the mixers are used to maintain solids in suspension.

d. Stage 4: The yard piping will be complete at this time and connections made to existing piping as required and indicated, with the exception of the RAS pipe to be convert to SRS pipe. Hot taps may be used if necessary to keep a line in operation.

e. Stage 5: Aeration Basins 1 through 4 may be removed from service sequentially and converted in order to maintain two aeration (at least one shall be Basin 3 or Basin 4) basins in service at any given time. While each aeration basin is offline, complete installation of the submersible NRCY pump and diffusers with associated piping and piping to Splitter Box 2.

f. Stage 6: After the modification of two aeration basins (at least one shall be Basin 3 or Basin 4) and all NRCY piping are complete, flow may be rerouted from the overhead channel to Splitter Box 2 and then to the aeration basins. Put the NRCY pumps in the same basins in service. Convert RAS pipe to SRS pipe. Finish the modification of the rest of the aeration basins.

g. Electrical and Instrumentation and Controls: The construction of these systems will be coordinated with the equipment such that power and controls will be installed and ready for startup at the appropriate time. The electrical system should be installed, and connections should be made to existing power feeds so as to minimize downtime.

F. Process or Facility Shutdown:

1. Provide 7 days advance written request for approval of need to shut down a process or facility to Owner and Engineer.
2. Power outages will be considered upon 48 hours written request to Owner and Engineer. Describe the reason, anticipated length of time, and areas affected by the outage. Provide temporary provisions for continuous power supply to critical facility components.

G. Do not proceed with Work affecting a facility's operation without obtaining Owner's and Engineer's advance approval of the need for and duration of such Work.

H. Relocation of Existing Facilities:

1. During construction, it is expected that minor relocations of Work will be necessary.

2. Provide complete relocation of existing structures and Underground Facilities, including piping, utilities, equipment, structures, electrical conduit wiring, electrical duct bank, and other necessary items.
3. Use only new materials for relocated facility. Match materials of existing facility, unless otherwise shown or specified.
4. Perform relocations to minimize downtime of existing facilities.
5. Install new portions of existing facilities in their relocated position prior to removal of existing facilities, unless otherwise accepted by Engineer.

1.10 ADJACENT FACILITIES AND PROPERTIES

A. Examination:

1. After Effective Date of the Agreement and before Work at Site is started, Contractor, Engineer, and affected property owners and utility owners shall make a thorough examination of pre-existing conditions including existing buildings, structures, and other improvements in vicinity of Work, as applicable, which could be damaged by construction operations.
2. Periodic reexamination shall be jointly performed to include, but not limited to, cracks in structures, settlement, leakage, and similar conditions.

B. Documentation:

1. Record and submit documentation of observations made on examination inspections in accordance with Article Construction Photographs.
2. Such documentation shall be used as indisputable evidence in ascertaining whether and to what extent damage occurred as a result of Contractor’s operations, and is for the protection of adjacent property owners, Contractor, and Owner.

1.11 REFERENCE POINTS AND SURVEYS

A. Location and elevation of bench marks are shown on Drawings.

B. Contractor’s Responsibilities:

1. Provide additional survey and layout required to layout the Work.
2. Notify Engineer at least 3 working days in advance of time when grade and line to be provided by Owner will be needed.
3. Check and establish exact location of existing facilities prior to construction of new facilities and any connections thereto.
4. In event of discrepancy in data or staking provided by Owner, request clarification before proceeding with Work.

5. Retain professional land surveyor or civil engineer registered in state of Project who shall perform or supervise engineering surveying necessary for additional construction staking and layout.
6. Maintain complete accurate log of survey work as it progresses as a Record Document.
7. On request of Engineer, submit documentation.
8. Provide competent employee(s), tools, stakes, and other equipment and materials as Engineer may require to:
    a. Check layout, survey, and measurement work performed by others.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CUTTING, FITTING, AND PATCHING

A. Cut, fit, adjust, or patch Work and work of others, including excavation and backfill as required, to make Work complete.

B. Obtain prior written authorization of Engineer before commencing Work to cut or otherwise alter:

1. Structural or reinforcing steel, structural column or beam, elevated slab, trusses, or other structural member.
2. Weather-resistant or moisture-resistant elements.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
4. Work of others.

C. Refinish surfaces to provide an even finish.

1. Refinish continuous surfaces to nearest intersection.
2. Refinish entire assemblies.
3. Finish restored surfaces to such planes, shapes, and textures that no transition between existing work and the Work is evident in finished surfaces.

D. Restore existing work, Underground Facilities, and surfaces that are to remain in completed Work including concrete-embedded piping, conduit, and other utilities as specified and as shown on Drawings.

E. Make restorations with new materials and appropriate methods as specified for new Work of similar nature; if not specified, use recommended practice of manufacturer or appropriate trade association.

F. Fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces and fill voids.

G. Remove specimens of installed Work for testing when requested by Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 19
PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Engineer will schedule physical arrangements for meetings throughout progress of the Work, prepare meeting agenda with regular participant input and distribute with written notice of each meeting, preside at meetings, record minutes to include significant proceedings and decisions, and reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within 5 days after each meeting to participants and parties affected by meeting decisions.

1.02 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the following subjects, as a minimum:

1. Required schedules.
2. Status of Bonds and insurance.
3. Sequencing of critical path work items.
4. Progress payment procedures.
5. Project changes and clarification procedures.
6. Use of Site, access, office and storage areas, security and temporary facilities.
7. Major product delivery and priorities.
8. Contractor’s safety plan and representative.

B. Attendees will include:

1. Owner’s representatives.
2. Contractor’s office representative.
3. Contractor’s resident superintendent.
4. Contractor’s quality control representative.
5. Subcontractors’ representatives whom Contractor may desire or Engineer may request to attend.
6. Engineer’s representatives.
7. Others as appropriate.

1.03 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULES REVIEW MEETING

A. As set forth in General Conditions and Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

1.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Engineer will schedule regular progress meetings at Site, conducted weekly to review the Work progress, Progress Schedule, Schedule of Submittals, Application for Payment, contract modifications, and other matters needing discussion and resolution.

B. Attendees will include:

1. Owner's representative(s), as appropriate.
2. Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers, as appropriate.
3. Engineer's representative(s).
4. Others as appropriate.

1.05 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual Specification sections, convene at Site prior to commencing the Work of that section.

B. Require attendance of entities directly affecting, or affected by, the Work of that section.

C. Notify Engineer 5 days in advance of meeting date.

D. Provide suggested agenda to Engineer to include reviewing conditions of installation, preparation and installation or application procedures, and coordination with related Work and work of others.

1.06 FACILITY STARTUP MEETINGS

A. Schedule and attend a minimum of two facility startup meetings. The first of such meetings shall be held prior to submitting Facility Startup Plan, as specified in Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup, and shall include preliminary discussions regarding such plan.

B. Agenda items shall include, but not be limited to, content of Facility Startup Plan, coordination needed between various parties in attendance, and potential problems associated with startup.

C. Attendees will include:

1. Contractor.
2. Contractor's designated quality control representative.
3. Subcontractors and equipment manufacturer's representatives whom Contractor deems to be directly involved in facility startup.

4. Engineer’s representatives.
5. Owner’s operations personnel.
6. Others as required by Contract Documents or as deemed necessary by Contractor.

1.07 OTHER MEETINGS

A. In accordance with Contract Documents and as may be required by Owner and Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Preliminary Progress Schedule: Submit at least 7 days prior to preconstruction conference.
2. Detailed Progress Schedule:
   a. Submit initial Detailed Progress Schedule within 21 days after Effective Date of the Agreement.
   b. Submit an Updated Progress Schedule at each update, in accordance with Article Detailed Progress Schedule.
3. Submit with Each Progress Schedule Submission:
   a. Contractor's certification that Progress Schedule submission is actual schedule being utilized for execution of the Work.
   b. Progress Schedule: four legible copies.
   c. Narrative Progress Report: Same number of copies as specified for Progress Schedule.
4. Prior to final payment, submit a final Updated Progress Schedule.

1.02 PRELIMINARY PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. In addition to basic requirements outlined in General Conditions, show a detailed schedule, beginning with Notice to Proceed, for minimum duration of 120 days, and a summary of balance of Project through Final Completion.

B. Show activities including, but not limited to the following:

1. Notice to Proceed.
2. Permits.
3. Submittals, with review time. Contractor may use Schedule of Submittals specified in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
4. Early procurement activities for long lead equipment and materials.
5. Initial Site work.
6. Earthwork.
7. Specified Work sequences and construction constraints.
8. Contract Milestone and Completion Dates.
9. Owner-furnished products delivery dates or ranges of dates.
10. Major structural, mechanical, equipment, electrical, architectural, and instrumentation and control Work.

11. System startup summary.
12. Project close-out summary.
13. Demobilization summary.

C. Update Preliminary Progress Schedule monthly as part of progress payment process. Failure to do so may result in the Owner withholding all or part of the monthly progress payment until the Preliminary Progress Schedule is updated in a manner acceptable to Engineer.

D. Format: In accordance with Article Progress Schedule— Critical Path Network**.**

1.03 DETAILED PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. In addition to requirements of General Conditions, submit Detailed Progress Schedule beginning with Notice to Proceed and continuing through Final Completion.

B. Show the duration and sequences of activities required for complete performance of the Work reflecting means and methods chosen by Contractor.

C. When accepted by Engineer, Detailed Progress Schedule will replace Preliminary Progress Schedule and become Baseline Schedule. Subsequent revisions will be considered as Updated Progress Schedules.

D. Format: In accordance with Article Progress Schedule— Critical Path Network.

E. Update biweekly to reflect actual progress and occurrences to date, including weather delays.

1.04 PROGRESS SCHEDULE—CRITICAL PATH NETWORK

A. General: Comprehensive computer-generated schedule using CPM, generally as outlined in Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) 580, “Construction Project Planning and Scheduling Guidelines.” If a conflict occurs between the AGC publication and this Specification, this Specification shall govern.

B. Contents:

1. Schedule shall begin with the date of Notice to Proceed and conclude with the date of Final Completion.
2. Identify Work calendar basis using days as a unit of measure.
3. Show complete interdependence and sequence of construction and Project-related activities reasonably required to complete the Work.

4. Identify the Work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities, and clearly identify critical path of activities.
5. Reflect sequences of the Work, restraints, delivery windows, review times, Contract Times and Project Milestones set forth in the Agreement and Section 01 31 13, Project Coordination.
6. Include as applicable, at a minimum:
    a. Obtaining permits, submittals for early product procurement, and long lead time items.
    b. Mobilization and other preliminary activities.
    c. Initial Site work.
    d. Specified Work sequences, constraints, and Milestones, including Substantial Completion date(s) Subcontract Work.
    e. Major equipment design, fabrication, factory testing, and delivery dates.
    f. Delivery dates for Owner-furnished products, as specified in Section 01 11 00, Summary of Work.
    g. Sitework.
    h. Concrete Work.
    i. Structural steel Work.
    j. Architectural features Work.
    k. Conveying systems Work.
    l. Equipment Work.
    m. Mechanical Work.
    n. Electrical Work.
    o. Instrumentation and control Work.
    p. Interfaces with Owner-furnished equipment.
    q. Other important Work for each major facility.
    r. Equipment and system startup and test activities.
    s. Project closeout and cleanup.
    t. Demobilization.
7. No activity duration, exclusive of those for Submittals review and product fabrication/delivery, shall be less than 1 day nor more than 14 days, unless otherwise approved.
8. Activity duration for Submittal review shall not be less than review time specified unless clearly identified and prior written acceptance has been obtained from Engineer.

C. Network Graphical Display:

1. Plot or print on paper not greater than 30 inches by 42 inches or smaller than 22 inches by 34 inches, unless otherwise approved.
2. Title Block: Show name of Project, Owner, date submitted, revision or update number, and the name of the scheduler. Updated schedules shall indicate data date.
3. Identify horizontally across top of schedule the time frame by year, month, and day.

4. Identify each activity with a unique number and a brief description of the Work associated with that activity.
5. Indicate the critical path.
6. Show, at a minimum, the controlling relationships between activities.
7. Plot activities on a time-scaled basis, with the length of each activity proportional to the current estimate of the duration.
8. Plot activities on an early start basis unless otherwise requested by Engineer.
9. Provide a legend to describe standard and special symbols used.

D. Schedule Report:

1. On 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch white paper, unless otherwise approved.
2. List information for each activity in tabular format, including at a minimum:
   a. Activity Identification Number.
   b. Activity Description.
   c. Original Duration.
   d. Remaining Duration.
   e. Early Start Date (Actual start on Updated Progress Schedules).
   f. Early Finish Date (Actual finish on Updated Progress Schedules).
   g. Late Start Date.
   h. Late Finish Date.
   i. Total Float.
3. Sort reports, in ascending order, as listed below: Activity number sequence with predecessor and successor activity.

1.05 PROGRESS OF THE WORK

A. Updated Progress Schedule shall reflect:

1. Progress of Work to within 5 working days prior to submission.
2. Approved changes in Work scope and activities modified since submission.
3. Delays in Submittals or resubmittals, deliveries, or Work.
4. Adjusted or modified sequences of Work.
5. Other identifiable changes.
6. Revised projections of progress and completion.
7. Report of changed logic.

B. Produce detailed subschedules during Project, upon request of Owner or Engineer, to further define critical portions of the Work such as facility shutdowns.

C. If Contractor fails to complete activity by its latest scheduled completion date and this Failure is anticipated to extend Contract Times (or Milestones), Contractor shall, within 7 days of such failure, submit a written statement as to how Contractor intends to correct nonperformance and return to acceptable current Progress Schedule. Actions by Contractor to complete the Work within Contract Times (or Milestones) will not be justification for adjustment to Contract Price or Contract Times.

D. Owner may order Contractor to increase plant, equipment, labor force or working hours if Contractor fails to:

1. Complete a Milestone activity by its completion date.
2. Satisfactorily execute Work as necessary to prevent delay to overall completion of Project, at no additional cost to Owner.

1.06 NARRATIVE PROGRESS REPORT

A. Format:

1. Organize same as Progress Schedule.
2. Identify, on a cover letter, reporting period, date submitted, and name of author of report.

B. Contents:

1. Number of days worked over the period, work force on hand, construction equipment on hand (including utility vehicles such as pickup trucks, maintenance vehicles, stake trucks).
2. General progress of Work, including a listing of activities started and completed over the reporting period, mobilization/demobilization of subcontractors, and major milestones achieved.
3. Contractor’s plan for management of Site (e.g., lay down and staging areas, construction traffic), utilization of construction equipment, buildup of trade labor, and identification of potential Contract changes.
4. Identification of new activities and sequences as a result of executed Contract changes.
5. Documentation of weather conditions over the reporting period, and any resulting impacts to the work.
6. Description of actual or potential delays, including related causes, and the steps taken or anticipated to mitigate their impact.
7. Changes to activity logic.
8. Changes to the critical path.
9. Identification of, and accompanying reason for, any activities added or deleted since the last report.
10. Steps taken to recover the schedule from Contractor-caused delays.

1.07 SCHEDULE ACCEPTANCE

A. Engineer's acceptance will demonstrate agreement that:

1. Proposed schedule is accepted with respect to:
   a. Contract Times, including Final Completion and all intermediate Milestones are within the specified times.
   b. Specified Work sequences and constraints are shown as specified.
   c. Specified Owner-furnished Equipment or Material arrival dates, or range of dates, are included.
   d. Access restrictions are accurately reflected**.**
   e. Startup and testing times are as specified.
   f. Submittal review times are as specified.
   g. Startup testing duration is as specified and timing is acceptable.
2. In all other respects, Engineer's acceptance of Contractor's schedule indicates that, in Engineer's judgment, schedule represents reasonable plan for constructing Project in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer's review will not make any change in Contract requirements. Lack of comment on any aspect of schedule that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents will not thereby indicate acceptance of that change, unless Contractor has explicitly called the nonconformance to Engineer's attention in submittal. Schedule remains Contractor's responsibility and Contractor retains responsibility for performing all activities, for activity durations, and for activity sequences required to construct Project in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Unacceptable Preliminary Progress Schedule:

1. Make requested corrections; resubmit within 10 days.
2. Until acceptable to Engineer as Baseline Progress Schedule, continue review and revision process, during which time Contractor shall update schedule on a monthly basis to reflect actual progress and occurrences to date.

C. Unacceptable Detailed Progress Schedule:

1. Make requested corrections; resubmit within 10 days.
2. Until acceptable to Engineer as Baseline Progress Schedule, continue review and revision process.

D. Narrative Report: All changes to activity duration and sequences, including addition or deletion of activities subsequent to Engineer's acceptance of Baseline Progress Schedule, shall be delineated in Narrative Report current with proposed Updated Progress Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittal: Written and graphic information submitted by Contractor that requires Engineer's approval.

B. Informational Submittal: Information submitted by Contractor that requires Engineer's review and determination that submitted information is in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract.

1.02 PROCEDURES

A. Direct submittals to Engineer at the following, unless specified otherwise.

1. Available at preconstruction conference.

B. Transmittal of Submittal:

1. Contractor shall:
   a. Review each submittal and check for compliance with Contract Documents.
   b. Stamp each submittal with uniform approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
      1) Stamp to include Project name, submittal number, Specification number, Contractor's reviewer name, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with Contract Documents.
      2) Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
2. Complete, sign, and transmit with each submittal package, one Transmittal of Contractor's Submittal form attached at end of this section.
3. Identify each submittal with the following:
   a. Numbering and Tracking System:
      1) Sequentially number each submittal.
      2) Resubmission of submittal shall have original number with sequential alphabetic suffix.

b. Specification section and paragraph to which submittal applies.
c. Project title and Engineer's project number.
d. Date of transmittal.
e. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, and manufacturer as appropriate.

4. Identify and describe each deviation or variation from Contract Documents.

C. Format:

1. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of Contract Documents.
2. Package submittal information by individual specification section. Do not combine different specification sections together in submittal package, unless otherwise directed in specification.
3. Present in a clear and thorough manner and in sufficient detail to show kind, size, arrangement, and function of components, materials, and devices, and compliance with Contract Documents.
4. Index with labeled tab dividers in orderly manner.

D. Timeliness: Schedule and submit in accordance Schedule of Submittals, and requirements of individual specification sections.

E. Processing Time:

1. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal.
2. Engineer will act upon Contractor's submittal and transmit response to Contractor not later than 30 days after receipt, unless otherwise specified.
3. Resubmittals will be subject to same review time.
4. No adjustment of Contract Times or Price will be allowed as a result of delays in progress of Work caused by rejection and subsequent resubmittals.

F. Resubmittals: Clearly identify each correction or change made.

G. Incomplete Submittals:

1. Engineer will return entire submittal for Contractor's revision if preliminary review deems it incomplete.
2. When any of the following are missing, submittal will be deemed incomplete:
   a. Contractor's review stamp; completed and signed.
   b. Transmittal of Contractor's Submittal; completed and signed.
   c. Insufficient number of copies.

H. Submittals not required by Contract Documents:

1. Will not be reviewed and will be returned stamped “Not Subject to Review.”
2. Engineer will keep one copy and return submittal to Contractor.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual specification sections.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Copies: Six.
2. Identify and Indicate:
   a. Applicable Contract Drawing and Detail number, products, units and assemblies, and system or equipment identification or tag numbers.
   b. Equipment and Component Title: Identical to title shown on Drawings.
   c. Critical field dimensions and relationships to other critical features of Work. Note dimensions established by field measurement.
   d. Project-specific information drawn accurately to scale.
3. Manufacturer’s standard schematic drawings and diagrams as follows:
   a. Modify to delete information that is not applicable to the Work.
   b. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.
4. Product Data: Provide as specified in individual specifications.
5. Foreign Manufacturers: When proposed, include names and addresses of at least two companies that maintain technical service representatives close to Project.

C. Samples:

1. Copies: Two, unless otherwise specified in individual specifications.
2. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of quality. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:
   a. Manufacturer name.
   b. Model number.
   c. Material.
   d. Sample source.

3. Manufacturer's Color Chart: Units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
4. Full-size Samples:
   a. Size as indicated in individual specification section.
   b. Prepared from same materials to be used for the Work.
   c. Cured and finished in manner specified.
   d. Physically identical with product proposed for use.

D. Action Submittal Dispositions: Engineer will review, comment, stamp, and distribute as noted:

1. Approved:
   a. Contractor may incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal.
   b. Distribution:
      1) One copy furnished Owner.
      2) One copy furnished Resident Project Representative.
      3) One copy retained in Engineer's file.
      4) Remaining copies returned to Contractor appropriately annotated.
2. Approved as Noted:
   a. Contractor may incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal, in accordance with Engineer's notations.
   b. Distribution:
      1) One copy furnished Owner.
      2) One copy furnished Resident Project Representative.
      3) One copy retained in Engineer's file.
      4) Remaining copies returned to Contractor appropriately annotated.
3. Partial Approval, Resubmit as Noted:
   a. Make corrections or obtain missing portions, and resubmit.
   b. Except for portions indicated, Contractor may begin to incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal, in accordance with Engineer's notations.
   c. Distribution:
      1) One copy furnished Owner.
      2) One copy furnished Resident Project Representative.
      3) One copy retained in Engineer's file.
      4) Remaining copies returned to Contractor appropriately annotated.

4. Revise and Resubmit:
    a. Contractor may not incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal.
    b. Distribution:
        1) One copy furnished Resident Project Representative.
        2) One copy retained in Engineer's file.
        3) Remaining copies returned to Contractor appropriately annotated.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Copies: Submit six copies, unless otherwise indicated in individual specification section.
2. Refer to individual specification sections for specific submittal requirements.
3. Engineer will review each submittal. If submittal meets conditions of the Contract, Engineer will forward copy to appropriate parties. If Engineer determines submittal does not meet conditions of the Contract and is therefore considered unacceptable, Engineer will retain one copy and return remaining copy with review comments to Contractor, and require that submittal be corrected and resubmitted.

B. Certificates:

1. General:
    a. Provide notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification.
    b. Signed by officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
2. Welding: In accordance with individual specification sections.
3. Installer: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying installer complies with requirements as specified in individual specification section.
4. Material Test: Prepared by qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.
5. Certificates of Successful Testing or Inspection: Submit when testing or inspection is required by Laws and Regulations or governing agency or specified in individual specification sections.
6. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance: In accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
7. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation: In accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

C. Construction Photographs: In accordance with Section 01 31 13, Project Coordination, and as may otherwise be required in Contract Documents.

D. Closeout Submittals: In accordance with Section 01 77 00, Closeout Procedures.

E. Contractor-design Data (related to temporary construction):

1. Written and graphic information.
2. List of assumptions.
3. List of performance and design criteria.
4. Summary of loads or load diagram, if applicable.
5. Calculations.
6. List of applicable codes and regulations.
7. Name and version of software.
8. Information requested in individual specification section.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures in accordance with individual specification section.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: As required in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

H. Payment:

1. Application for Payment: In accordance with Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.
2. Schedule of Values: In accordance with Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.

I. Schedules:

1. Schedule of Submittals: Prepare separately or in combination with Progress Schedule as specified in Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.
   a. Show for each, at a minimum, the following:
      1) Specification section number.
      2) Identification by numbering and tracking system as specified under Paragraph Transmittal of Submittal.
      3) Estimated date of submission to Engineer, including reviewing and processing time.
   b. On a monthly basis, submit updated Schedule of Submittals to Engineer if changes have occurred or resubmittals are required.

2. Progress Schedules: In accordance with Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

J. Special Guarantee: Supplier's written guarantee as required in individual specification sections.

K. Statement of Qualification: Evidence of qualification, certification, or registration as required in Contract Documents to verify qualifications of professional land surveyor, engineer, materials testing laboratory, specialty Subcontractor, trade, Specialist, consultant, installer, and other professionals.

L. Submittals Required by Laws, Regulations, and Governing Agencies:

1. Promptly submit notifications, reports, certifications, payrolls, and otherwise as may be required, directly to the applicable federal, state, or local governing agency or their representative.
2. Transmit to Engineer for Owner's records one copy of correspondence and transmittals (to include enclosures and attachments) between Contractor and governing agency.

M. Test, Evaluation, and Inspection Reports:

1. General: Shall contain signature of person responsible for test or report.
2. Factory:
    a. Identification of product and specification section, type of inspection or test with referenced standard or code.
    b. Date of test, Project title and number, and name and signature of authorized person.
    c. Test results.
    d. If test or inspection deems material or equipment not in compliance with Contract Documents, identify corrective action necessary to bring into compliance.
    e. Provide interpretation of test results, when requested by Engineer.
    f. Other items as identified in individual specification sections.
3. Field:
    a. As a minimum, include the following:
        1) Project title and number.
        2) Date and time.
        3) Record of temperature and weather conditions.
        4) Identification of product and specification section.
        5) Type and location of test, Sample, or inspection, including referenced standard or code.
        6) Date issued, testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number, and name and signature of laboratory inspector.

7) If test or inspection deems material or equipment not in compliance with Contract Documents, identify corrective action necessary to bring into compliance.
8) Provide interpretation of test results, when requested by Engineer.
9) Other items as identified in individual specification sections.

N. Testing and Startup Data: In accordance with Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

O. Training Data: In accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

1.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following "End of Section", is part of this Specification.

1. Forms: Transmittal of Contractor's Submittal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

CH2MHILL

TRANSMITTAL OF CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL

(ATTACH TO EACH SUBMITTAL)

DATE: _____

TO: _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ **FROM**: _____ Contractor _____ _____ _____	Submittal No.: _____ ☐ New Submittal ☐ Resubmittal Project: _____ Project No.: _____ Specification Section No.: _____ **(Cover only one section with each transmittal)** Schedule Date of Submittal: _____

SUBMITTAL TYPE:	☐ Shop Drawing	☐ Sample	☐ Informational

The following items are hereby submitted:

Number of Copies	Description of Item Submitted (Type, Size, Model Number, Etc.)	Spec. and Para. No.	Drawing or Brochure Number	Contains Variation to Contract	
				No	Yes

Contractor hereby certifies that (i) Contractor has complied with the requirements of Contract Documents in preparation, review, and submission of designated Submittal and (ii) the Submittal is complete and in accordance with the Contract Documents and requirements of laws and regulations and governing agencies.

By: _____

Contractor (Authorized Signature)

SECTION 01 37 00 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall submit to the County a Schedule of Values allocated to the various portions of the work, within 10 days after date of Notice to Proceed.

B. Upon request of the County, the Contractor shall support the values with data which will substantiate their correctness.

C. The Schedule of Values shall be used only as the basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.02 FORM AND CONTENT OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Schedule of Values will be considered for approval by County upon Contractor's request. Identify schedule with:

1. Title of Project and location.
2. Project number.
3. Name and address of Contractor.
4. Contract designation.
5. Date of submission.

B. Schedule of Values shall list the installed value of the component parts of the work in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.

C. Follow the table of contents for the Contract Document as the format for listing component items for structures:

1. Identify each line item with the number and title of the respective major section of the specification.
2. For each line item, list sub values of major products or operations under item.

D. Follow the bid sheets included in this Contract Documents as the format for listing component items for pipe lines.

E. The sum of all values listed in the schedule shall equal the total Contract sum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 38 00 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall employ a competent photographer to take construction record photographs or perform video, recording including furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to obtain photographs and/or video recordings of all construction areas.

B. Preconstruction record information shall consist of video recordings on digital video disks (DVD).

C. Construction progress information shall consist of photographs and digital photographs on a recordable compact disc (CD-R).

1.02 QUALIFICATIONS

A. All photography shall be done by a competent camera operator who is fully experienced and qualified with the specified equipment.

B. For the video recording, the audio portion should be done by a person qualified and knowledgeable in the specifics of the Contract, who shall speak with clarity and diction so as to be easily understood.

1.03 PROJECT PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Provide one print of each photograph with each pay application.

B. Provide one recordable compact disc with digital photographs with each pay application.

C. Negatives:

1. All negatives shall remain the property of photographer.
2. The Contractor shall require that photographer maintain negatives or protected digital files for a period of two years from date of substantial completion of the project.
3. Photographer shall agree to furnish additional prints to County at commercial rates applicable at time of purchase. Photographer shall also agree to participate as required in any litigation requiring the photographer as an expert witness.

D. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required photography and prints. Any parties requiring additional photography or prints shall pay the photographer directly.

E. All project photographs shall be a single weight, color image. All finishes shall be smooth surface and glossy and all prints shall be 8 inches x 10 inches.

F. Each print shall have clearly marked on the back, the name of the project, the orientation of view, the date and time of exposure, name and address of the photographer and the photographers numbered identification of exposure.

G. All project photographs shall be taken from locations to adequately illustrate conditions prior to construction, or conditions of construction and state of progress. The Contractor shall consult with the County at each period of photography for instructions concerning views required.

1.04 VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Video, recording shall be done along all routes that are scheduled for construction. Video, recording shall include full, recording of both sides of all streets and the entire width of easements plus 10 feet on each side on which construction is to be performed. All video recording shall be in full color.

B. A complete view, in sufficient detail with audio description of the exact location shall be provided.

C. The engineering plans shall be used as a reference for stationing in the audio portion of the recordings for easy location identification.

D. Two complete sets of video recordings shall be delivered to the County on digital video disks (DVD) for the permanent and exclusive use of the County prior to the start of any construction on the project.

E. All video recordings shall contain the name of the project, the date and time of the video, recording, the name and address of the photographer and any other identifying information required.

F. Construction shall not start until preconstruction video recordings are completed, submitted and accepted by the County. In addition, no progress payments shall be made until the preconstruction video recordings are accepted by the County.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 41 00 TESTING AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. County shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform testing specifically indicated on the Contract Documents or called out in the Specifications. County may elect to have materials and equipment tested for conformity with the Contract Documents at any time.

1. Contractor shall cooperate fully with the laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
2. Employment of the laboratory shall in no way relieve the Contractor's obligations to perform the work of the Contract.

1.02 LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF TESTING LABORATORY

A. Laboratory is not authorized to:

1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Perform any duties of the Contractor.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel; provide access to Work and/or to Manufacturer's operations.

B. Secure and deliver to the laboratory adequate quantities of representational samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.

C. Provide to the laboratory the preliminary design mix proposed to be used for concrete, and other material mixes which require control by the testing laboratory.

D. Materials and equipment used in the performance of work under this Contract are subject to inspection and testing at the point of manufacture or fabrication. Standard specifications for quality and workmanship are indicated in the Contract Documents. The County may require the Contractor to provide statements or certificates from the manufacturers and fabricators that the materials and equipment provided by them are manufactured or fabricated in full accordance with the standard specifications for quality and workmanship indicated in the Contract Documents. All costs of this testing and providing statements and certificates shall be a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and no extra charge to the County shall be allowed on account of such testing and certification.

E. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:

1. To provide access to work to be tested.
2. To obtain and handle samples at the project site or at the source of the product to be tested.
3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
4. For storage and curing of test samples.

F. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.

1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed due to insufficient notice, Contractor shall reimburse County for laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor's negligence.

G. Employ and pay for the services of the same or a separate, equally qualified independent testing laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required for the Contractor's convenience and as approved by the County.

H. If the test results indicate the material or equipment complies with the Contract Documents, the County shall pay for the cost of the testing laboratory. If the tests and any subsequent retests indicate the materials and equipment fail to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall pay for the laboratory costs directly to the testing firm or the total of such costs shall be deducted from any payments due the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 13
ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE TO STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF TECHNICAL SOCIETIES

A. Reference to standards and specifications of technical societies and reporting and resolving discrepancies associated therewith shall be as provided in Article 3 of the General Conditions, and as may otherwise be required herein and in the individual Specification sections.

B. Work specified by reference to published standard or specification of government agency, technical association, trade association, professional society or institute, testing agency, or other organization shall meet requirements or surpass minimum standards of quality for materials and workmanship established by designated standard or specification.

C. Where so specified, products or workmanship shall also meet or exceed additional prescriptive or performance requirements included within Contract Documents to establish a higher or more stringent standard of quality than required by referenced standard.

D. Where two or more standards are specified to establish quality, product and workmanship shall meet or exceed requirements of most stringent.

E. Where both a standard and a brand name are specified for a product in Contract Documents, proprietary product named shall meet or exceed requirements of specified reference standard.

F. Copies of standards and specifications of technical societies:

1. Copies of applicable referenced standards have not been bound in these Contract Documents.
2. Where copies of standards are needed by Contractor, obtain a copy or copies directly from publication source and maintain in an orderly manner at the Site as Work Site records, available to Contractor’s personnel, Subcontractors, Owner, and Engineer.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations for trade organizations and government agencies: Following is a list of construction industry organizations and government agencies to which references may be made in the Contract Documents, with abbreviations used.

1.	AA	Aluminum Association
2.	AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
3.	AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
4.	AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
5.	ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers' Association
6.	ACI	American Concrete Institute
7.	AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies
8.	AGA	American Gas Association
9.	AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers' Association
10.	AI	Asphalt Institute
11.	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
12.	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
13.	AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
14.	ALS	American Lumber Standards
15.	AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
16.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
17.	APA	APA – The Engineered Wood Association
18.	API	American Petroleum Institute
19.	APWA	American Public Works Association
20.	AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute
21.	ASA	Acoustical Society of America
22.	ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers
23.	ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
24.	ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
25.	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
26.	ASNT	American Society for Nondestructive Testing
27.	ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
28.	ASTM	ASTM International
29.	AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
30.	AWPA	American Wood Preservers' Association
31.	AWPI	American Wood Preservers' Institute
32.	AWS	American Welding Society
33.	AWWA	American Water Works Association

34.	BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers' Association
35.	CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturer
36.	CDA	Copper Development Association
37.	CGA	Compressed Gas Association
38.	CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
39.	CMAA	Crane Manufacturers' Association of America
40.	CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
41.	CS	Commercial Standard
42.	CSA	Canadian Standards Association
43.	CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
44.	DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.
45.	DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association
46.	EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
47.	EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents' Committee
48.	ETL	Electrical Test Laboratories
49.	FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
50.	FCC	Federal Communications Commission
51.	FDA	Food and Drug Administration
52.	FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
53.	FIPS	Federal Information Processing Standards
54.	FM	FM Global
55.	Fed. Spec.	Federal Specifications (FAA Specifications)
56.	FS	Federal Specifications and Standards (Technical Specifications)
57.	GA	Gypsum Association
58.	GANA	Glass Association of North America
59.	HI	Hydraulic Institute
60.	HMI	Hoist Manufacturers' Institute
61.	IBC	International Building Code
62.	ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
63.	ICC	International Code Council
64.	ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers' Association
65.	IFC	International Fire Code
66.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
67.	IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
68.	IFI	Industrial Fasteners Institute
69.	IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturer's Alliance
70.	IMC	International Mechanical Code
71.	INDA	Association of the Nonwoven Fabrics Industry
72.	IPC	International Plumbing Code
73.	ISA	International Society of Automation
74.	ISO	International Organization for Standardization

75.	ITL	Independent Testing Laboratory
76.	JIC	Joint Industry Conferences of Hydraulic Manufacturers
77.	MIA	Marble Institute of America
78.	MIL	Military Specifications
79.	MMA	Monorail Manufacturers' Association
80.	MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society
81.	NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
82.	NACE	NACE International
83.	NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association
84.	NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
85.	NEC	National Electrical Code
86.	NECA	National Electrical Contractor's Association
87.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
88.	NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
89.	NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
90.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
91.	NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
92.	NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
93.	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
94.	NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
95.	NRTL	Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories
96.	NSF	NSF International
97.	NSPE	National Society of Professional Engineers
98.	NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association
99.	NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association
100.	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act (both Federal and State)
101.	PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
102.	PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
103.	PPI	Plastic Pipe Institute
104.	PS	Product Standards Section-U.S. Department of Commerce
105.	RMA	Rubber Manufacturers' Association
106.	RUS	Rural Utilities Service
107.	SAE	SAE International
108.	SDI	Steel Deck Institute
109.	SDI	Steel Door Institute
110.	SJI	Steel Joist Institute
111.	SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
112.	SPI	Society of the Plastics Industry
113.	SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings

114.	STI/SPFA	Steel Tank Institute/Steel Plate Fabricators Association
115.	SWI	Steel Window Institute
116.	TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers' Association
117.	TCA	Tile Council of North America
118.	TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association
119.	UBC	Uniform Building Code
120.	UFC	Uniform Fire Code
121.	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
122.	UMC	Uniform Mechanical Code
123.	USBR	U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
124.	WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
125.	WI	Wood Institute
126.	WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 43 33
MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Person-Day: One person for 8 hours within regular Contractor working hours.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Training Schedule: Submit, in accordance with requirements of this Specification, not less than 21 days prior to start of equipment installation and revise as necessary for acceptance.
2. Lesson Plan: Submit, in accordance with requirements of this Specification, proposed lesson plan not less than 21 days prior to scheduled training and revise as necessary for acceptance.

1.03 QUALIFICATION OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Authorized representative of the manufacturer, factory trained, and experienced in the technical applications, installation, operation, and maintenance of respective equipment, subsystem, or system, with full authority by the equipment manufacturer to issue the certifications required of the manufacturer. Additional qualifications may be specified in the individual specification section.

B. Representative subject to acceptance by Owner and Engineer. No substitute representatives will be allowed unless prior written approval by such has been given.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FULFILLMENT OF SPECIFIED MINIMUM SERVICES

A. Furnish manufacturers' services, when required by an individual specification section, to meet the requirements of this section.

B. Where time is necessary in excess of that stated in the Specifications for manufacturers' services, or when a minimum time is not specified, time required to perform specified services shall be considered incidental.

C. Schedule manufacturer' services to avoid conflict with other onsite testing or other manufacturers' onsite services.

D. Determine, before scheduling services, that conditions necessary to allow successful testing have been met.

E. Only those days of service approved by Engineer will be credited to fulfill specified minimum services.

F. When specified in individual specification sections, manufacturer's onsite services shall include:

1. Assistance during product (system, subsystem, or component) installation to include observation, guidance, instruction of Contractor's assembly, erection, installation or application procedures.
2. Inspection, checking, and adjustment as required for product (system, subsystem, or component) to function as warranted by manufacturer and necessary to furnish Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. Providing, on a daily basis, copies of manufacturers' representatives field notes and data to Engineer.
4. Revisiting the Site as required to correct problems and until installation and operation are acceptable to Engineer.
5. Resolution of assembly or installation problems attributable to or associated with respective manufacturer's products and systems.
6. Assistance during functional and performance testing, and facility startup and evaluation.
7. Training of Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of respective product as required.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. When so specified, a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, a copy of which is attached to this section, shall be completed in full, signed by entity supplying the product, material, or service, and submitted prior to shipment of product or material or execution of the services.

B. Engineer may permit use of certain materials or assemblies prior to sampling and testing if accompanied by accepted certification of compliance.

C. Such form shall certify proposed product, material, or service complies with that specified. Attach supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

D. May reflect recent or previous test results on material or product, if acceptable to Engineer.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF PROPER INSTALLATION

A. When so specified, a Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation form, a copy of which is attached to this section, shall be completed and signed by equipment manufacturer's representative.

B. Such form shall certify signing party is a duly authorized representative of manufacturer, is empowered by manufacturer to inspect, approve, and operate their equipment and is authorized to make recommendations required to ensure equipment is complete and operational.

3.04 TRAINING

A. General:

1. Furnish manufacturers' representatives for detailed classroom and hands-on training to Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of specified product (system, subsystem, component) and as may be required in applicable Specifications.
2. Furnish trained, articulate personnel to coordinate and expedite training, to be present during training coordination meetings with Owner, and familiar with operation and maintenance manual information specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
3. Manufacturer's representative shall be familiar with facility operation and maintenance requirements as well as with specified equipment.
4. Furnish complete training materials, to include operation and maintenance data, to be retained by each trainee.

B. Training Schedule:

1. List specified equipment and systems that require training services and show:
   a. Respective manufacturer.
   b. Estimated dates for installation completion.
   c. Estimated training dates.
2. Allow for multiple sessions when several shifts are involved.
3. Adjust schedule to ensure training of appropriate personnel as deemed necessary by Owner, and to allow full participation by manufacturers' representatives. Adjust schedule for interruptions in operability of equipment.
4. Coordinate with Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation, and Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

C. Lesson Plan: When manufacturer or vendor training of Owner personnel is specified, prepare a lesson plan for each required course containing the following minimum information:

1. Title and objectives.
2. Recommended attendees (such as, managers, engineers, operators, maintenance).
3. Course description, outline of course content, and estimated class duration.
4. Format (such as, lecture, self-study, demonstration, hands-on).
5. Instruction materials and equipment requirements.
6. Resumes of instructors providing training.

D. Prestartup Training:

1. Coordinate training sessions with Owner's operating personnel and manufacturers' representatives and with submission of operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
2. Complete at least 14 days prior to beginning of facility startup.

E. Post-startup Training: If required in Specifications, furnish and coordinate training of Owner's operating personnel by respective manufacturer's representatives.

3.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section", are part of this Specification.

1. Form: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.
2. Form: Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.

END OF SECTION

MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

OWNER: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

PROJECT NO: _____

PRODUCT, MATERIAL, OR SERVICE SUBMITTED: _____

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

I hereby certify that the above-referenced product, material, or service called for by the Contract for the named Project will be furnished in accordance with all applicable requirements. I further certify that the product, material, or service are of the quality specified and conform in all respects with the Contract requirements, and are in the quantity shown.

Date of Execution: _____, 20___

Manufacturer: _____

Manufacturer's Authorized Representative *(print)*: _____

_____

(Authorized Signature)

MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF PROPER INSTALLATION

OWNER _____ EQPT SERIAL NO: _____

EQPT TAG NO: _____ EQPT/SYSTEM: _____

PROJECT NO: _____ SPEC. SECTION: _____

I hereby certify that the above-referenced equipment/system has been:

(Check Applicable)

☐ Installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

☐ Inspected, checked, and adjusted.

☐ Serviced with proper initial lubricants.

☐ Electrical and mechanical connections meet quality and safety standards.

☐ All applicable safety equipment has been properly installed.

☐ Functional tests.

☐ System has been performance tested, and meets or exceeds specified performance requirements. (When complete system of one manufacturer)

Note: Attach any performance test documentation from manufacturer.

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

I, the undersigned Manufacturer's Representative, hereby certify that I am (i) a duly authorized representative of the manufacturer, (ii) empowered by the manufacturer to inspect, approve, and operate their equipment and (iii) authorized to make recommendations required to ensure equipment furnished by the manufacturer is complete and operational, except as may be otherwise indicated herein. I further certify that all information contained herein is true and accurate.

Date: _____, 20___

Manufacturer: _____

By Manufacturer's Authorized Representative: _____

(Authorized Signature)

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA): American Standards for Nursery Stock.
2. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).
3. National Fire Prevention Association (NFPA): 241, Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
4. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA): 568-C, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard.
5. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds.
6. U.S. Weather Bureau: Rainfall-Frequency Atlas of the U.S. for Durations from 30 Minutes to 24 Hours and Return Periods from 1 to 100 Years.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Copies of permits and approvals for construction as required by Laws and Regulations and governing agencies.
2. Temporary Utility Submittals: Sanitary.
3. Temporary Control Submittals: Plan for disposal of waste materials and intended haul routes.

1.03 MOBILIZATION

A. Mobilization shall include, but not be limited to, these principal items:

1. Obtaining required permits.
2. Moving Contractor’s field office and equipment required for first month operations onto Site.
3. Installing temporary construction power, wiring, and lighting facilities.
4. Providing onsite communication facilities, including telephones.
5. Providing onsite sanitary facilities and potable water facilities as specified and as required by Laws and Regulations, and governing agencies.
6. Arranging for erection of Contractor’s work and storage yard.

7. Posting OSHA required notices and establishing safety programs and procedures.
8. Having Contractor's superintendent at Site full time.

B. Use area designated for Contractor's temporary facilities as shown on Drawings.

1.04 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. Comply with Owner's safety rules while on Owner's property.

B. Keep Owner informed of serious onsite accidents and related claims.

C. Use of Explosives: No blasting or use of explosives will be allowed onsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Power:

1. Electric power will be available at or near Site. Determine type and amount available and make arrangements for obtaining temporary electric power service, metering equipment, and pay costs for electric power used during Contract period, except for portions of the Work designated in writing by Engineer as substantially complete.
2. Cost of electric power will be borne by Contractor.

B. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting to meet applicable safety requirements to allow erection, application, or installation of materials and equipment, and observation or inspection of the Work.

C. Water:

1. Include costs to connect and transport water to construction areas in Contract Price.
2. Owner will provide a place of temporary connection for construction water at Site. Provide temporary facilities and piping required to bring water to point of use and remove when no longer needed. Install an acceptable metering device and pay for water used at Owner's current rate.
3. Provide and bear costs of necessary water required for testing equipment, tanks or basins, and piping prior to Substantial Completion, unless otherwise specifically stated in Specifications for equipment, systems, or facilities to be tested.

D. Provide means to prevent water used for testing from flowing back into source pipeline.

E. Sanitary and Personnel Facilities: Provide and maintain facilities for Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and other onsite employers' employees. Service, clean, and maintain facilities and enclosures.

F. Telephone Service:

1. Contractor: Arrange and provide onsite telephone service for use during construction. Pay costs of installation and monthly bills.

G. Fire Protection: Furnish and maintain on Site adequate firefighting equipment capable of extinguishing incipient fires. Comply with applicable parts of NFPA 241.

3.02 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. General:

1. Perform Work within right-of-way and easements in a systematic manner that minimizes inconvenience to property owners and the public.
2. Maintain in continuous service existing oil and gas pipelines, underground power, telephone or communication cable, water mains, irrigation lines, sewers, poles and overhead power, and other utilities encountered along line of the Work, unless other arrangements satisfactory to owners of said utilities have been made.
3. Where completion of the Work requires temporary or permanent removal or relocation of existing utility, coordinate activities with owner of said utility and perform work to their satisfaction.
4. Protect, shore, brace, support, and maintain underground pipes, conduits, drains, and other underground utility construction uncovered or otherwise affected by construction operations.
5. Keep fire hydrants and water control valves free from obstruction and available for use at all times.
6. In areas where Contractor's operations are adjacent to or near a utility, such as gas, telephone, television, electric power, water, sewer, or irrigation system, and such operations may cause damage or inconvenience, suspend operations until arrangements necessary for protection have been made by Contractor.

7. Notify property owners and utility offices that may be affected by construction operation at least 2 days in advance: Before exposing a utility, obtain utility owner's permission. Should service of utility be interrupted due to Contractor's operation, notify proper authority immediately. Cooperate with said authority in restoring service as promptly as possible and bear costs incurred.
8. Do not impair operation of existing sewer system. Prevent construction material, pavement, concrete, earth, volatile and corrosive wastes, and other debris from entering sewers, pump stations, or other sewer structures.
9. Maintain original Site drainage wherever possible.

B. Existing Structures:

1. Where Contractor contemplates removal of small structures such as mailboxes, signposts, and culverts that interfere with Contractor's operations, obtain approval of property owner and Engineer.
2. Move mailboxes to temporary locations accessible to postal service.
3. Replace items removed in their original location and a condition equal to or better than original.

C. Finished Construction: Protect finished floors and concrete floors exposed as well as those covered with composition tile or other applied surfacing.

D. Waterways: Keep ditches, culverts, and natural drainages continuously free of construction materials and debris.

E. Dewatering: Construct, maintain, and operate cofferdams, channels, flume drains, sumps, pumps, or other temporary diversion and protection works. Furnish materials required, install, maintain, and operate necessary pumping and other equipment for the environmentally safe removal and disposal of water from the various parts of the Work. Maintain foundations and parts of the Work free from water.

3.03 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

A. Air Pollution Control:

1. Minimize air pollution from construction operations.
2. Burning: Of waste materials, rubbish, or other debris will not be permitted on or adjacent to Site.
3. Conduct operations of dumping rock and of carrying rock away in trucks to cause a minimum of dust. Give unpaved streets, roads, detours, or haul roads used in construction area a dust-preventive treatment or periodically water to prevent dust. Strictly adhere to applicable environmental regulations for dust prevention.

4. Provide and maintain temporary dust-tight partitions, bulkheads, or other protective devices during construction to permit normal operation of existing facilities. Construct partitions of plywood, insulating board, plastic sheets, or similar material. Construct partitions in such a manner that dust and dirt from demolition and cutting will not enter other parts of existing building or facilities. Remove temporary partitions as soon as need no longer exists.

B. Noise Control:

1. Provide acoustical barriers so noise emanating from tools or equipment will not exceed legal noise levels.
2. Noise Control Plan: Propose plan to mitigate construction noise and to comply with noise control ordinances, including method of construction, equipment to be used, and acoustical treatments.

C. Water Pollution Control:

1. Prior to commencing excavation and construction, obtain Owner's agreement with detailed plans showing procedures intended to handle and dispose of sewage, groundwater, and dewatering pump discharges.
2. Comply with Section 01 57 13, Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control, for stormwater flow and surface runoff.
3. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, chemicals, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains. Disposal of wastes into streams or waterways is prohibited. Provide acceptable containers for collection and disposal of waste materials, debris, and rubbish.

D. Erosion, Sediment, and Flood Control: Provide, maintain, and operate temporary facilities as specified in Section 01 57 13, Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control, to control erosion and sediment releases, and to protect the Work and existing facilities from flooding during construction period.

3.04 STORAGE YARDS AND BUILDINGS

A. Coordinate requirements with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

B. Temporary Storage Yards: Construct temporary storage yards for storage of products that are not subject to damage by weather conditions.

C. Temporary Storage Buildings:

1. Provide environmental control systems that meet recommendations of manufacturers of equipment and materials stored.

2. Arrange or partition to provide security of contents and ready access for inspection and inventory.
3. Store combustible materials (paints, solvents, fuels) in a well-ventilated and remote building meeting safety standards.

3.05 ACCESS ROADS

A. Maintain drainage ways. Install and maintain culverts to allow water to flow beneath access roads. Provide corrosion-resistant culvert pipe of adequate strength to resist construction loads.

B. Provide gravel, crushed rock, or other stabilization material to permit access by all motor vehicles at all times.

C. Maintain road grade and crown to eliminate potholes, rutting, and other irregularities that restrict access.

D. Upon completion of construction, restore ground surface disturbed by access road construction to original grade.

3.06 PARKING AREAS

A. Control vehicular parking to preclude interference with public traffic or parking, access by emergency vehicles, Owner's operations, or construction operations.

B. Provide parking facilities for personnel working on Project. No employee or equipment parking will be permitted on Owner's existing paved areas, except as specifically designated for Contractor's use.

3.07 VEHICULAR TRAFFIC

A. Comply with Laws and Regulations regarding closing or restricting use of public streets or highways. No public or private road shall be closed, except by written permission of proper authority. Ensure the least possible obstruction to traffic and normal commercial pursuits.

B. Conduct the Work to interfere as little as possible with public travel, whether vehicular or pedestrian.

C. Whenever it is necessary to cross, close, or obstruct roads, driveways, and walks, whether public or private, provide and maintain suitable and safe bridges, detours, or other temporary expedients for accommodation of public and private travel.

D. Road Closures: Maintain satisfactory means of exit for persons residing or having occasion to transact business along route of the Work. If it is necessary to close off roadway or alley providing sole vehicular access to property for periods greater than 2 hours, provide written notice to each owner so affected 3 days prior to such closure. In such cases, closings of up to 4 hours may be allowed. Closures of up to 10 hours may be allowed if a week's written notice is given and undue hardship does not result.

E. Maintenance of traffic is not required if Contractor obtains written permission from Owner and tenant of private property, or from authority having jurisdiction over public property involved, to obstruct traffic at designated point.

F. In making street crossings, do not block more than one-half the street at a time. Whenever possible, widen shoulder on opposite side to facilitate traffic flow. Provide temporary surfacing on shoulders as necessary.

G. Maintain top of backfilled trenches before they are paved, to allow normal vehicular traffic to pass over. Provide temporary access driveways where required. Cleanup operations shall follow immediately behind backfilling.

H. When flaggers and guards are required by regulation or when deemed necessary for safety, furnish them with approved orange wearing apparel and other regulation traffic control devices.

I. Notify fire department and police department before closing street or portion thereof. Notify said departments when streets are again passable for emergency vehicles. Do not block off emergency vehicle access to consecutive arterial crossings or dead-end streets, in excess of 300 linear feet, without written permission from fire department. Conduct operations with the least interference to fire equipment access, and at no time prevent such access. Furnish Contractor's night emergency telephone numbers to police department.

J. Coordinate traffic routing with that of others working in same or adjacent areas.

3.08 CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. In accordance with General Conditions, as may be specified in other Specification sections, and as required herein.

B. Wet down exterior surfaces prior to sweeping to prevent blowing of dust and debris. At least weekly, sweep floors (basins, tunnels, platforms, walkways, roof surfaces), and pick up and dispose of debris.

C. Provide approved containers for collection and disposal of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. At least weekly, dispose of such waste materials, debris, and rubbish offsite.

D. At least weekly, brush sweep entry drive, roadways, and other streets and walkways affected by the Work and where adjacent to the Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 13
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. This section covers Work necessary for stabilization of soil to prevent erosion during construction and land disturbing activities.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D638, Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
   b. D3776/D3776M, Standard Test Methods for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric.
   c. D4355, Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.
   d. D4632, Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
2. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).
3. U.S. Department of Agriculture: Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; Soil Conservation Service Engineering Technical Release No. 55, 1986.
4. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency:
   a. Guidelines for Erosion and Sedimentation Control Planning.
   b. Implementation, Processes, Procedures, and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from all Construction Activity.
   c. Erosion and Sediment Control Surface Mining in Eastern United States.
5. U.S. Weather Bureau: Rainfall Frequency Atlas of the United States for Durations from 30 Minutes to 24 Hours and Return Periods from 1 to 100 Years, Technical Paper No. 40, 1981.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Erosion, Sediment, and Flood Control: Provide, maintain, and operate temporary facilities to control erosion and sediment releases, and to protect the Work and existing facilities from flooding during construction period.

B. Soil erosion stabilization and Sedimentation control consists of the following elements: Construction of temporary erosion control facilities such as silt fences.

C. Activities shall conform to The Florida Stormwater, Erosion, and Sedimentation Control Inspector's Manual, latest version and Drawings. In the event of a conflict, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Water pollution control shall comply with procedures outlined in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency manuals entitled, "Guidelines for Erosion and Sedimentation Control Planning" and "Implementation, Processes, Procedures, and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from all Construction Activity".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SILT FENCE

A. Geotextile:

1. In accordance with requirements of Table No. 1:
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Mirafi; 100x.
   b. Geotext; 915sc.

Table No. 1

Physical Property	Required Value	Test Method
Weight, oz/sq yd, min.	4	ASTM D3776/D3776M
Equivalent Opening Size, max.	50-70	U.S. Standard Sieve
Grab Tensile Strength, lb, min.	160	ASTM D4632
Ultraviolet Radiation Resistance, % Strength Retention	70	ASTM D4355

B. Support Posts: As recommended by manufacturer of geotextile.

C. Fasteners: Heavy-duty wire staples at least 1-inch long, tie wires, or hog rings, as recommended by manufacturer of geotextile.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall be responsible for phasing Work in areas allocated for their exclusive use during Project, including proposed stockpile areas and installation of temporary erosion control devices, ditches, or other facilities.

B. Areas set aside for Contractor's use during Project may be temporarily developed to provide satisfactory working, staging, and administrative areas. Preparation of these areas shall be in accordance with other requirements contained within Specifications and completed in a manner to control sediment transport away from area.

3.02 SILT FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Install prior to starting earth disturbing activities.

B. Construct in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and The Florida Stormwater, Erosion, and Sedimentation Control Inspector's Manual.

C. Install geotextile in one piece, or continuously sewn to make one piece, for full length and height of fence, including portion of geotextile buried in toe trench. Take precaution not to puncture geotextile during installation.

D. Install bottom edge of sheet in toe trench and backfill in a way that securely anchors geotextile in trench.

E. Securely fasten geotextile to each support post in a way that will not result in tearing of geotextile when fence is subjected to service loads.

F. When joints are necessary, splice geotextile together only at support post, with a minimum 6-inch overlap, and securely fasten both ends to support post.

G. Geotextile shall not extend more than 34 inches above ground surface. Securely fasten to upslope side of each support post using ties. Do not staple geotextile to existing trees.

H. Remove after upslope area has been permanently stabilized.

3.03 SOIL STOCKPILES

A. Protect from erosion with silt fence.

B. Sediment transport and erosion from working stockpiles shall be controlled and restricted from moving beyond immediate stockpile area by construction of temporary toe-of-slope ditches and accompanying silt fences, as necessary. Keep these temporary facilities in operational condition by regular cleaning, regrading, and maintenance.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conduct inspections jointly with Engineer every 2 weeks to evaluate conformance to requirements of Specifications.

B. Replace or repair failed or overloaded silt fences, check dams, or other temporary erosion control devices within 2 days after Site inspections.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Promptly repair or replace silt fence that becomes damaged.

B. Silt Traps:

1. Clean silt traps of collected sediment after every storm or as determined from biweekly inspections.
2. Perform cleaning in a manner that will not direct sediment into storm drain piping system.
3. Take removed sediment to area selected by Engineer where it can be cleaned of sticks and debris, then allowed to dry.
4. Dispose of final sediment onsite as designated by Engineer.
5. Dispose of debris offsite.

C. Regrade unpaved earth drainage ditches as needed to maintain original grade and remove sediment buildup. If ditch becomes difficult to maintain, install additional erosion control devices such as check dams, temporary paving, or silt fences as directed by Engineer.

D. Inspect, repair, and replace as necessary erosion control measures during the time period from start of construction to completion of construction.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Dress sediment deposits remaining after fence has been removed to conform to existing grade. Prepare and sod graded area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Furnish, install and maintain County project identification signs.

B. Remove signs on completion of construction.

C. Allow no other signs to be displayed except for traffic control and safety.

1.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN (COUNTY)

A. One painted sign, of not less than 32 square feet (3 square meters) area, with painted graphic content to include:

1. Title of Project.
2. Name of County.
3. Names and titles of authorities as directed by County.
4. Prime Contractor.

B. Graphic design, style of lettering and colors: As approved by the County.

C. Erect on the site at a lighted location of high public visibility, adjacent to main entrance to site, as approved by the County

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

A. Painted signs with painted lettering, or standard products.

1. Size of signs and lettering: as required by regulatory agencies, or as appropriate to usage.
2. Colors: as required by regulatory agencies, otherwise of uniform colors throughout project.

B. Erect at appropriate locations to provide required information.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sign Painter: Professional experience in type of work required.

B. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to resist weathering and fading for scheduled construction period.

1.05 PUBLIC NOTIFICATION

A. Door Hangers: The Contractor shall generate and distribute door hangers to all residents who will be impacted by project construction.

1. Residents impacted include anyone who resides inside, or within 500 feet of project limits of construction.

B. Door Hangers shall be distributed prior to start of construction of the project. Hangers shall be affixed to doors of residents via elastic bands or tape.

EXAMPLE:

PLEASE PARDON THE INCONVENIENCE WHILE THE ROADWAY IS BEING RECONSTRUCTED IN YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD

This project consists of utility improvements and the reconstruction of ??? Boulevard from U.S. ??? to ??? Street West. The project is expected to begin in August, 200X and be completed in July 200X.

Location Map

WE HOPE TO KEEP ANY INCONVENIENCE TO A MINIMUM. HOWEVER, IF YOU HAVE ANY PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT THE FOLLOWING:

A. Contractor
Contractor Address
Contractor Phone (Site Phone)

Project Manager
PM Address
PM Phone No. & Ext.

B. Project Inspector
Inspector Phone Number

AFTER HOURS EMERGENCY NUMBER – (941) 747-HELP
THANK YOU FOR YOUR UNDERSTANDING AND PATIENCE
MANATEE COUNTY GOVERNMENT – PROJECT MANAGEMENT DEPT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: May be new or used, wood or metal, in sound condition structurally adequate to work and suitable for specified finish.

B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior softwood plywood with medium density overlay, standard large sizes to minimize joints.

1. Thickness: As required by standards to span framing members, to provide even, smooth surface without waves or buckles.

C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.

D. Paint: Exterior quality, as specified in the Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

A. Paint exposed surface or supports, framing and surface material; one coat of primer and one coat of exterior paint.

B. Paint graphics in styles, size and colors selected.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain signs and supports in a neat, clean condition; repair damages to structures, framing or sign.

3.03 REMOVAL

The Contractor shall remove signs, framing, supports and foundations at completion of project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 61 00
COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Products:

1. New items for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased by Contractor or Owner for the Project, or taken from previously purchased stock, and may also include existing materials or components required for reuse.
2. Includes the terms material, equipment, machinery, components, subsystem, system, hardware, software, and terms of similar intent and is not intended to change meaning of such other terms used in Contract Documents, as those terms are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in construction industry.
3. Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designation, indicated in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Where Contractor design is specified, design of installation, systems, equipment, and components, including supports and anchorage, shall be in accordance with the requirements shown on structural Drawings.

1.03 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Altitude: Provide materials and equipment suitable for installation and operation under rated conditions at 17-feet above sea level.

B. Provide equipment and devices installed outdoors or in unheated enclosures capable of continuous operation within an ambient temperature range of 30 degrees F to 100 degrees F.

1.04 PREPARATION FOR SHIPMENT

A. When practical, factory assemble products. Mark or tag separate parts and assemblies to facilitate field assembly. Cover machined and unpainted parts that may be damaged by the elements with strippable protective coating.

B. Package products to facilitate handling and protect from damage during shipping, handling, and storage. Mark or tag outside of each package or crate to indicate its purchase order number, bill of lading number, contents by name, name of Project and Contractor, equipment number, and approximate weight. Include complete packing list and bill of materials with each shipment.

C. Extra Materials, Special Tools, Test Equipment, and Expendables:

1. Furnish as required by individual Specifications.
2. Schedule:
    a. Ensure that shipment and delivery occurs concurrent with shipment of associated equipment.
    b. Transfer to Owner shall occur immediately subsequent to Contractor's acceptance of equipment from Supplier.
3. Packaging and Shipment:
    a. Package and ship extra materials and special tools to avoid damage during long term storage in original cartons insofar as possible, or in appropriately sized, hinged-cover, wood, plastic, or metal box.
    b. Prominently displayed on each package, the following:
        1) Manufacturer's part nomenclature and number, consistent with Operation and Maintenance Manual identification system.
        2) Applicable equipment description.
        3) Quantity of parts in package.
        4) Equipment manufacturer.
4. Deliver materials to Site.
5. Notify Engineer upon arrival for transfer of materials.
6. Replace extra materials and special tools found to be damaged or otherwise inoperable at time of transfer to Owner.

D. Request a minimum 7-day advance notice of shipment from manufacturer. Upon receipt of manufacturer's advance notice of shipment, promptly notify Engineer of anticipated date and place of equipment arrival.

E. Factory Test Results: Reviewed and accepted by Engineer before product shipment as required in individual Specification sections.

1.05 DELIVERY AND INSPECTION

A. Deliver products in accordance with accepted current Progress Schedule and coordinate to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at Site. Deliver anchor bolts and templates sufficiently early to permit setting prior to placement of structural concrete.

B. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original container or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible. Include on label, date of manufacture and shelf life, where applicable.

C. Unload products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for unloading or as specified. Record receipt of products at Site. Promptly inspect for completeness and evidence of damage during shipment.

D. Remove damaged products from Site and expedite delivery of identical new undamaged products, and remedy incomplete or lost products to provide that specified, so as not to delay progress of the Work.

1.06 HANDLING, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Handle and store products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in a manner to prevent damage. Store in approved storage yards or sheds provided in accordance with Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls. Provide manufacturer's recommended maintenance during storage, installation, and until products are accepted for use by Owner.

B. Manufacturer's instructions for material requiring special handling, storage, or protection shall be provided prior to delivery of material.

C. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to assure that products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration. Keep running account of products in storage to facilitate inspection and to estimate progress payments for products delivered, but not installed in the Work.

D. Store electrical, instrumentation, and control products, and equipment with bearings in weather-tight structures maintained above 60 degrees F. Protect electrical, instrumentation, and control products, and insulate against moisture, water, and dust damage. Connect and operate continuously space heaters furnished in electrical equipment.

E. Store fabricated products above ground on blocking or skids, and prevent soiling or staining. Store loose granular materials in well-drained area on solid surface to prevent mixing with foreign matter. Cover products that are subject to deterioration with impervious sheet coverings; provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.

F. Store finished products that are ready for installation in dry and well-ventilated areas. Do not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

G. After installation, provide coverings to protect products from damage due to traffic and construction operations. Remove coverings when no longer needed.

H. Hazardous Materials: Prevent contamination of personnel, storage area, and Site. Meet requirements of product specification, codes, and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide manufacturer's standard materials suitable for service conditions, unless otherwise specified in the individual Specifications.

B. Where product specifications include a named manufacturer, with or without model number, and also include performance requirements, named manufacturer's products must meet the performance specifications.

C. Like items of products furnished and installed in the Work shall be end products of one manufacturer and of the same series or family of models to achieve standardization for appearance, operation and maintenance, spare parts and replacement, manufacturer's services, and implement same or similar process instrumentation and control functions in same or similar manner.

D. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by Contract Documents.

E. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components, unless otherwise specified.

F. Equipment, Components, Systems, and Subsystems: Design and manufacture with due regard for health and safety of operation, maintenance, and accessibility, durability of parts, and shall comply with applicable OSHA, state, and local health and safety regulations.

G. Regulatory Requirement: Coating materials shall meet federal, state, and local requirements limiting the emission of volatile organic compounds and for worker exposure.

H. Safety Guards: Provide for all belt or chain drives, fan blades, couplings, or other moving or rotary parts. Cover rotating part on all sides. Design for easy installation and removal. Use 16-gauge or heavier; galvanized steel, aluminum coated steel, or galvanized or aluminum coated 1/2-inch mesh expanded steel. Provide galvanized steel accessories and supports, including bolts. For outdoors application, prevent entrance of rain and dripping water.

I. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

J. Equipment Finish:

1. Provide manufacturer's standard finish and color, except where specific color is indicated.
2. If manufacturer has no standard color, provide equipment with gray finish as approved by Owner.

K. Special Tools and Accessories: Furnish to Owner, upon acceptance of equipment, all accessories required to place each item of equipment in full operation. These accessory items include, but are not limited to, adequate oil and grease (as required for first lubrication of equipment after field testing), light bulbs, fuses, hydrant wrenches, valve keys, handwheels, chain operators, special tools, and other spare parts as required for maintenance.

L. Lubricant: Provide initial lubricant recommended by equipment manufacturer in sufficient quantity to fill lubricant reservoirs and to replace consumption during testing, startup, and operation until final acceptance by Owner.

2.02 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

A. General:

1. Manufacture parts to U.S.A. standard sizes and gauges.
2. Two or more items of the same type shall be identical, by the same manufacturer, and interchangeable.
3. Design structural members for anticipated shock and vibratory loads.
4. Use 1/4-inch minimum thickness for steel that will be submerged, wholly or partially, during normal operation.
5. Modify standard products as necessary to meet performance Specifications.

B. Lubrication System:

1. Require no more than weekly attention during continuous operation.
2. Convenient and accessible; oil drains with bronze or stainless steel valves and fill-plugs easily accessible from the normal operating area or platform. Locate drains to allow convenient collection of oil during oil changes without removing equipment from its installed position.
3. Provide constant-level oilers or oil level indicators for oil lubrication systems.
4. For grease type bearings, which are not easily accessible, provide and install stainless steel tubing; protect and extend tubing to convenient location with suitable grease fitting.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where Specifications call for factory testing to be witnessed by Engineer, notify Engineer not less than 14 days prior to scheduled test date, unless otherwise specified.

B. Calibration Instruments: Bear the seal of a reputable laboratory certifying instrument has been calibrated within the previous 12 months to a standard endorsed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).

C. Factory Tests: Perform in accordance with accepted test procedures and document successful completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Inspect materials and equipment for signs of pitting, rust decay, or other deleterious effects of storage. Do not install material or equipment showing such effects. Remove damaged material or equipment from the Site and expedite delivery of identical new material or equipment. Delays to the Work resulting from material or equipment damage that necessitates procurement of new products will be considered delays within Contractor’s control.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Drawings show general locations of equipment, devices, and raceway, unless specifically dimensioned.

B. No shimming between machined surfaces is allowed.

C. Install the Work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation, unless otherwise specified.

D. Repaint painted surfaces that are damaged prior to equipment acceptance.

E. Do not cut or notch any structural member or building surface without specific approval of Engineer.

F. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition, and adjust products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as may be specified. Retain a copy of manufacturers' instruction at Site, available for review at all times.

3.03 FIELD FINISHING

A. In accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, and individual Specification sections.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Perform required adjustments, tests, operation checks, and other startup activities.

3.05 LUBRICANTS

A. Fill lubricant reservoirs and replace consumption during testing, startup, and operation prior to acceptance of equipment by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Submit prior to application for final payment.
   a. Record Documents: As required in General Conditions.
   b. Approved Shop Drawings and Samples: As required in the General Conditions.
   c. Special bonds, Special Guarantees, and Service Agreements.
   d. Consent of Surety to Final Payment: As required in General Conditions.
   e. Releases or Waivers of Liens and Claims: As required in General Conditions.
   f. Releases from Agreements.
   g. Final Application for Payment: Submit in accordance with procedures and requirements stated in Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.
   h. Extra Materials: As required by individual Specification sections.

1.02 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Furnish qualified and experienced person, whose duty and responsibility shall be to maintain record documents.
2. Accuracy of Records:
   a. Coordinate changes within record documents, making legible and accurate entries on each sheet of Drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show change.
   b. Purpose of Project record documents is to document factual information regarding aspects of the Work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the Work to proceed without lengthy and expensive Site measurement, investigation, and examination.
3. Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that a change in the Work has occurred.

4. Prior to submitting each request for progress payment, request Engineer's review and approval of current status of record documents. Failure to properly maintain, update, and submit record documents may result in a deferral by Engineer to recommend whole or any part of Contractor's Application for Payment, either partial or final.

1.03 RELEASES FROM AGREEMENTS

A. Furnish Owner written releases from property owners or public agencies where side agreements or special easements have been made, or where Contractor's operations have not been kept within the Owner's construction right-of-way.

B. In the event Contractor is unable to secure written releases:

1. Inform Owner of the reasons.
2. Owner or its representatives will examine the Site, and Owner will direct Contractor to complete the Work that may be necessary to satisfy terms of the side agreement or special easement.
3. Should Contractor refuse to perform this Work, Owner reserves right to have it done by separate contract and deduct cost of same from Contract Price, or require Contractor to furnish a satisfactory bond in a sum to cover legal Claims for damages.
4. When Owner is satisfied that the Work has been completed in agreement with Contract Documents and terms of side agreement or special easement, right is reserved to waive requirement for written release if: (i) Contractor's failure to obtain such statement is due to grantor's refusal to sign, and this refusal is not based upon any legitimate Claims that Contractor has failed to fulfill terms of side agreement or special easement, or (ii) Contractor is unable to contact or has had undue hardship in contacting grantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General:

1. Promptly following commencement of Contract Times, secure from Engineer at no cost to Contractor, one complete set of Contract Documents. Drawings will be full size.
2. Label or stamp each record document with title, "RECORD DOCUMENTS," in neat large printed letters.

3. Record information concurrently with construction progress and within 24 hours after receipt of information that change has occurred. Do not cover or conceal Work until required information is recorded.

B. Preservation:

1. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
2. Make documents and Samples available at all times for observation by Engineer.

C. Making Entries on Drawings:

1. Using an erasable colored pencil (not ink or indelible pencil), clearly describe change by graphic line and note as required.
    a. Color Coding:
        1) Green when showing information deleted from Drawings.
        2) Red when showing information added to Drawings.
        3) Blue and circled in blue to show notes.
2. Date entries.
3. Call attention to entry by “cloud” drawn around area or areas affected.
4. Legibly mark to record actual changes made during construction, including, but not limited to:
    a. Depths of various elements of foundation in relation to finished first floor data if not shown or where depth differs from that shown.
    b. Horizontal and vertical locations of existing and new Underground Facilities and appurtenances, and other underground structures, equipment, or Work. Reference to at least two measurements to permanent surface improvements.
    c. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in the construction referenced to visible and accessible features of the structure.
    d. Locate existing facilities, piping, equipment, and items critical to the interface between existing physical conditions or construction and new construction.
    e. Changes made by Addenda and Field Orders, Work Change Directive, Change Order, and Engineer’s written interpretation and clarification using consistent symbols for each and showing appropriate document tracking number.
5. Dimensions on Schematic Layouts: Show on record drawings, by dimension, the centerline of each run of items such as are described in previous subparagraph above.
    a. Clearly identify the item by accurate note such as “cast iron drain,” “galv. water,” and the like.

b. Show, by symbol or note, vertical location of item (“under slab,” “in ceiling plenum,” “exposed,” and the like).
c. Make identification so descriptive that it may be related reliably to Specifications.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

A. At completion of the Work or of a part thereof and immediately prior to Contractor’s request for certificate of Substantial Completion; or if no certificate is issued, immediately prior to Contractor’s notice of completion, clean entire Site or parts thereof, as applicable.

1. Leave the Work and adjacent areas affected in a cleaned condition satisfactory to Owner.
2. Remove grease, dirt, dust, paint or plaster splatter, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials from exposed surfaces.
3. Repair, patch, and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish and match adjacent surfaces.
4. Broom clean exterior paved driveways and parking areas.
5. Hose clean sidewalks, loading areas, and others contiguous with principal structures.
6. Rake clean all other surfaces.
7. Leave water courses, gutters, and ditches open and clean.

B. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surfaces to be cleaned.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Detailed information for the preparation, submission, and Engineer's review of Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Data, as required by individual Specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Preliminary Data: Initial and subsequent submissions for Engineer's review.

B. Final Data: Engineer-accepted data, submitted as specified herein.

C. Maintenance Operation: As used on Maintenance Summary Form is defined to mean any routine operation required to ensure satisfactory performance and longevity of equipment. Examples of typical maintenance operations are lubrication, belt tensioning, adjustment of pump packing glands, and routine adjustments.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Equipment and System Data:

1. Preliminary Data:
   a. Do not submit until Shop Drawing for equipment or system has been reviewed and approved by Engineer.
   b. Submit prior to shipment date.
2. Final Data: Submit Instructional Manual Formatted data not less than 30 days prior to equipment or system field functional testing.

B. Materials and Finishes Data:

1. Preliminary Data: Submit at least 15 days prior to request for final inspection.
2. Final Data: Submit within 10 days after final inspection.

1.04 DATA FORMAT

A. Prepare preliminary data in the form of an instructional manual. Prepare final data on electronic media.

B. Instructional Manual Format:

1. Binder: Commercial quality, permanent, three-ring or three-post binders with durable plastic cover.
2. Size: 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches, minimum.
3. Cover: Identify manual with typed or printed title “OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA” and list:
    a. Project title.
    b. Designate applicable system, equipment, material, or finish.
    c. Identity of separate structure as applicable.
    d. Identify volume number if more than one volume.
    e. Identity of equipment number and Specification section.
4. Spine:
    a. Project title.
    b. Identify volume number if more than one volume.
5. Title Page:
    a. Contractor name, address, and telephone number.
    b. Subcontractor, Supplier, installer, or maintenance contractor’s name, address, and telephone number, as appropriate.
        1) Identify area of responsibility of each.
        2) Provide name and telephone number of local source of supply for parts and replacement.
6. Table of Contents:
    a. Neatly typewritten and arranged in systematic order with consecutive page numbers.
    b. Identify each product by product name and other identifying numbers or symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
7. Paper: 20-pound minimum, white for typed pages.
8. Text: Manufacturer’s printed data, or neatly typewritten.
9. Three-hole punch data for binding and composition; arrange printing so that punched holes do not obliterate data.
10. Material shall be suitable for reproduction, with quality equal to original. Photocopying of material will be acceptable, except for material containing photographs.

C. Data Compilation Format:

1. Compile all Engineer-accepted preliminary O&M data into a hard-copy, hard-bound set.
2. Each set shall consist of the following:
    a. Binder: Commercial quality, permanent, three-ring or three-post binders with durable plastic cover.
    b. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title “OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, VOLUME NO. ___ OF ___”, and list:
        1) Project title.

2) Contractor's name, address, and telephone number.
3) If entire volume covers equipment or system provided by one Supplier include the following:
a) Identity of general subject matter covered in manual.
b) Identity of equipment number and Specification section.

c. Provide each volume with title page and typed table of contents with consecutive page numbers. Place contents of entire set, identified by volume number, in each binder.

d. Table of contents neatly typewritten, arranged in a systematic order:
1) Include list of each product, indexed to content of each volume.
2) Designate system or equipment for which it is intended.
3) Identify each product by product name and other identifying numbers or symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.

e. Section Dividers:
1) Heavy, 80 pound cover weight, tabbed with numbered plastic index tabs.
2) Fly-Leaf:
a) For each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
b) List with Each Product:
(1) Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, Supplier, installer, and maintenance contractor, as appropriate.
(2) Identify area of responsibility of each.
(3) Provide local source of supply for parts and replacement.
c) Identity of separate structure as applicable.

f. Assemble and bind material, as much as possible, in same order as specified in the Contract Documents.

D. Furnish the final, complete O&M Manual in electronic format on a CD-ROM. Use the latest version of Microsoft Word, Excel, and Adobe PDF formats. The Owner shall have the ability to modify the Adobe PDF format files.

1. Text, photos, and Drawings shall all be placed on clearly marked CD-ROMs in a current version of Adobe PDF file System. A single Adobe PDF file may be used if the total number of pages in the manual does not exceed 50. For manuals with more than 50 pages (text and graphics), each subsection should be a separate Adobe PDF file.
2. The electronic form of the manual shall be provided with a linked Table of Contents, which will serve as the primary navigational aid for the user, from inside an Internet browser.

3. Each Adobe PDF file shall have at least five keywords assigned to it, based on its individual subject material. If an entire manual (less than 50 pages) is contained in one Adobe PDF file, then sufficient keywords should be used to ensure that "searching" for a particular subsection will be successful. (Example: if "calibration" is a subsection, then the word calibrate and/or calibration should be added to the keyword list.) If each subsection is a separate Adobe PDF file, then keywords should be designed to lead the user to all commonly used terms of the text.
4. Cataloging or indexing should not be done. All manuals will be indexed when aggregated in the complete plant O&M Manual.
5. Each Adobe PDF file should be configured in the same way so that users are presented with a standard interface for all manuals, regardless of Equipment Supplier. To accomplish this, follow this procedure for each Adobe PDF file provided:
    a. From the main menu, select File, then open the subject Adobe PDF file.
    b. With the file open, select File, Document Properties, Summary (current version of Adobe Acrobat). Enter the Title, Subject, Author, and Keywords for this file. Make these consistent and descriptive of subject document. Binding should be Left Edge.
    c. Select File, Document Properties, Open Options:
        1) Initial View: Page only.
        2) Page Number: One.
        3) Magnification: Fit Width.
        4) Page Layout: Single page.
        5) Window Options: Resize window to initial page, center window on screen.
        6) User Interface Options: None.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational:

1. Data Outline: Submit two copies of a detailed outline of proposed organization and contents of Final Data prior to preparation of Preliminary Data.
2. Preliminary Data:
    a. Submit two copies for Engineer's review.
    b. If data meets conditions of the Contract:
        1) One copy will be returned to Contractor.
        2) One copy will be forwarded to Resident Project Representative.
    c. If data does not meet conditions of the Contract:
        1) All copies will be returned to Contractor with Engineer's comments (on separate document) for revision.
        2) Engineer's comments will be retained in Engineer's file.

3) Resubmit two copies revised in accordance with Engineer's comments.

3. Final Data: Submit two copies in format specified herein.

1.06 DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Content For Each Unit (or Common Units) and System:

1. Product Data:
   a. Include only those sheets that are pertinent to specific product.
   b. Clearly annotate each sheet to:
      1) Identify specific product or part installed.
      2) Identify data applicable to installation.
      3) Delete references to inapplicable information.
   c. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   d. Performance curves, engineering data, nameplate data, and tests.
   e. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
   f. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, detailed assembly drawings showing each part with part numbers and sequentially numbered parts list, and diagrams required for maintenance.
   g. Spare parts ordering instructions.
   h. Where applicable, identify installed spares and other provisions for future work (e.g., reserved panel space, unused components, wiring, terminals).
2. As-installed, color-coded piping diagrams.
3. Charts of valve tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
4. Drawings: Supplement product data with Drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate:
   a. Format:
      1) Provide reinforced, punched, binder tab; bind in with text.
      2) Reduced to 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches, or 11 inches by 17 inches folded to 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches.
      3) Where reduction is impractical, fold and place in 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch envelopes bound in text.
      4) Identify Specification section and product on Drawings and envelopes.
   b. Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
   c. Control and flow diagrams.
   d. Coordinate drawings with Project record documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.

5. Instructions and Procedures: Within text, as required to supplement product data.
    a. Format:
        1) Organize in consistent format under separate heading for each different procedure.
        2) Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
        3) Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, including:
            a) Proper procedures in event of failure.
            b) Instances that might affect validity of guarantee or Bond.
    b. Installation Instructions: Including alignment, adjusting, calibrating, and checking.
    c. Operating Procedures:
        1) Startup, break-in, routine, and normal operating instructions.
        2) Test procedures and results of factory tests where required.
        3) Regulation, control, stopping, and emergency instructions.
        4) Description of operation sequence by control manufacturer.
        5) Shutdown instructions for both short and extended duration.
        6) Summer and winter operating instructions, as applicable.
        7) Safety precautions.
        8) Special operating instructions.
    d. Maintenance and Overhaul Procedures:
        1) Routine maintenance.
        2) Guide to troubleshooting.
        3) Disassembly, removal, repair, reinstallation, and re-assembly.
6. Guarantee, Bond, and Service Agreement: In accordance with Section 01 77 00, Closeout Procedures.

B. Content for Each Electric or Electronic Item or System:

1. Description of Unit and Component Parts:
    a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
    b. Performance curves, engineering data, nameplate data, and tests.
    c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
    d. Interconnection wiring diagrams, including control and lighting systems.
2. Circuit Directories of Panelboards:
3. Electrical service.
4. Control requirements and interfaces.
5. Communication requirements and interfaces.
6. List of electrical relay settings, and control and alarm contact settings.

7. Electrical interconnection wiring diagram, including as applicable, single-line, three-line, schematic and internal wiring, and external interconnection wiring.
8. As-installed control diagrams by control manufacturer.
9. Operating Procedures:
    a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    b. Startup and shutdown sequences, normal and emergency.
    c. Safety precautions.
    d. Special operating instructions.
10. Maintenance Procedures:
    a. Routine maintenance.
    b. Guide to troubleshooting.
    c. Adjustment and checking.
    d. List of relay settings, control and alarm contact settings.
11. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
12. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

C. Maintenance Summary:

1. Compile individual Maintenance Summary for each applicable equipment item, respective unit or system, and for components or sub-units.
2. Format:
    a. Use Maintenance Summary Form bound with this section or electronic facsimile of such.
    b. Each Maintenance Summary may take as many pages as required.
    c. Use only 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch size paper.
    d. Complete using typewriter or electronic printing.
3. Include detailed lubrication instructions and diagrams showing points to be greased or oiled; recommend type, grade, and temperature range of lubricants and frequency of lubrication.
4. Recommended Spare Parts:
    a. Data to be consistent with manufacturer's Bill of Materials/Parts List furnished in O&M manuals.
    b. "Unit" is the unit of measure for ordering the part.
    c. "Quantity" is the number of units recommended.
    d. "Unit Cost" is the current purchase price.

1.07 DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Content for Architectural Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products:
    a. Catalog number, size, and composition.
    b. Color and texture designations.

c. Information required for reordering special-manufactured products.

2. Instructions for Care and Maintenance:
   a. Manufacturer's recommendation for types of cleaning agents and methods.
   b. Cautions against cleaning agents and methods that are detrimental to product.
   c. Recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

B. Content for Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products:
   a. Applicable standards.
   b. Chemical composition.
   c. Details of installation.
2. Instructions for inspection, maintenance, and repair.

1.08 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section", are part of this Specification.

1. Forms: Maintenance Summary Form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

MAINTENANCE SUMMARY FORM

PROJECT:_____ CONTRACT NO.:_____

1. EQUIPMENT ITEM_____

2. MANUFACTURER _____

3. EQUIPMENT/TAG NUMBER(S) _____

4. WEIGHT OF INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS (OVER 100 POUNDS)_____

5. NAMEPLATE DATA (hp, voltage, speed, etc.) _____

6. MANUFACTURER'S LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE _____

   a. Name_____ Telephone No. _____

   b. Address _____

7. MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance Operation Comments	**Frequency**	**Lubricant (If Applicable)**
List briefly each maintenance operation required and refer to specific information in manufacturer's standard maintenance manual, if applicable. (Reference to manufacturer's catalog or sales literature is not acceptable.)	List required frequency of each maintenance operation.	Refer by symbol to lubricant required.

8. LUBRICANT LIST

Reference Symbol	Shell	Exxon Mobile	Chevron Texaco	BP Amoco	Or Equal
List symbols used in No. 7 above.	List equivalent lubricants, as distributed by each manufacturer for the specific use recommended.				

9. RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS FOR OWNER'S INVENTORY.

Part No.	Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost
Note: Identify parts provided by this Contract with two asterisks.				

SECTION 01 91 14
EQUIPMENT TESTING AND FACILITY STARTUP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Facility: Entire Project, or an agreed-upon portion, including all of its unit processes.

B. Functional Test: Test or tests in presence of Engineer and Owner to demonstrate that installed equipment meets manufacturer's installation, calibration, and adjustment requirements and other requirements as specified.

C. Performance Test: Test or tests performed after any required functional test in presence of Engineer and Owner to demonstrate and confirm individual equipment meets performance requirements specified in individual sections.

D. Unit Process: As used in this section, a unit process is a portion of the facility that performs a specific process function, such as anoxic mixers.

E. Facility Performance Demonstration:

1. A demonstration, conducted by Contractor, with assistance of Owner, to demonstrate and document the performance of the entire operating facility, both manually and automatically (if required), based on criteria developed in conjunction with Owner and as accepted by Engineer.
2. Such demonstration is for the purposes of (i) verifying to Owner entire facility performs as a whole, and (ii) documenting performance characteristics of completed facility for Owner's records. Neither the demonstration nor the evaluation is intended in any way to make performance of a unit process or entire facility the responsibility of Contractor, unless such performance is otherwise specified.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Facility Startup and Performance Demonstration Plan.
2. Functional and performance test results.
3. Completed Unit Process Startup Form for each unit process.
4. Completed Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form.

1.03 FACILITY STARTUP AND PERFORMANCE DEMONSTRATION PLAN

A. Develop a written plan, in conjunction with Owner's operations personnel; to include the following:

1. Step-by-step instructions for startup of each unit process and the complete facility.
2. Unit Process Startup Form (sample attached), to minimally include the following:
   a. Description of the unit process, including equipment numbers/nomenclature of each item of equipment and all included devices.
   b. Detailed procedure for startup of the unit process, including valves to be opened/closed, order of equipment startup, etc.
   c. Startup requirements for each unit process, including water, power, chemicals, etc.
   d. Space for evaluation comments.
3. Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form (sample attached), to minimally include the following:
   a. Description of unit processes included in the facility startup.
   b. Sequence of unit process startup to achieve facility startup.
   c. Description of computerized operations, if any, included in the facility.
   d. Contractor certification facility is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation.
   e. Signature spaces for Contractor and Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Facility Startup Meetings: Schedule, in accordance with requirements of Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings, to discuss test schedule, test methods, materials, chemicals and liquids required, facilities operations interface, and Owner involvement.

B. Contractor's Testing and Startup Representative:

1. Designate and furnish one or more personnel to coordinate and expedite testing and facility startup.
2. Representative(s) shall be present during startup meetings and shall be available at all times during testing and startup.

C. Provide temporary valves, gauges, piping, test equipment and other materials and equipment required for testing and startup.

D. Provide Subcontractor and equipment manufacturers' staff adequate to prevent delays. Schedule ongoing work so as not to interfere with or delay testing and startup.

E. Owner will:

1. Provide water, power, chemicals, and other items as required for startup, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Operate process units and facility with support of Contractor.
3. Provide labor and materials as required for laboratory analyses.
4. Furnish assistance of manufacturer's representative(s) for Owner-furnished products, as specified in Section 01 64 00, Owner-Furnished Products.
5. Make available spare parts, special tools, and operation and maintenance information for Owner-furnished products.

3.02 EQUIPMENT TESTING

A. Preparation:

1. Complete installation before testing.
2. Furnish qualified manufacturers' representatives, when required by individual Specification sections.
3. Obtain and submit from equipment manufacturer's representative Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation Form, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, when required by individual Specification sections.
4. Equipment Test Report Form: Provide written test report for each item of equipment to be tested, to include the minimum information:
    a. Owner/Project Name.
    b. Equipment or item tested.
    c. Date and time of test.
    d. Type of test performed (Functional or Performance).
    e. Test method.
    f. Test conditions.
    g. Test results.
    h. Signature spaces for Contractor and Engineer as witness.
5. Cleaning and Checking: Prior to beginning functional testing:
    a. Calibrate testing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    b. Inspect and clean equipment, devices, connected piping, and structures to ensure they are free of foreign material.
    c. Lubricate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    d. Turn rotating equipment by hand when possible to confirm that equipment is not bound.

e. Open and close valves by hand and operate other devices to check for binding, interference, or improper functioning.
f. Check power supply to electric-powered equipment for correct voltage.
g. Adjust clearances and torque.
h. Test piping for leaks.

6. Ready-to-test determination will be by Engineer based at least on the following:
   a. Acceptable Operation and Maintenance Data.
   b. Notification by Contractor of equipment readiness for testing.
   c. Receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, if so specified.
   d. Adequate completion of work adjacent to, or interfacing with, equipment to be tested including items to be furnished by Owner.
   e. Availability and acceptability of manufacturer's representative, when specified, to assist in testing of respective equipment.
   f. Satisfactory fulfillment of other specified manufacturer's responsibilities.
   g. Equipment and electrical tagging complete.
   h. Delivery of all spare parts and special tools.

B. Functional Testing:

1. Conduct as specified in individual Specification sections.
2. Notify Owner and Engineer in writing at least 10 days prior to scheduled date of testing.
3. Prepare Equipment Test Report summarizing test method and results.
4. When, in Engineer's opinion, equipment meets functional requirements specified, such equipment will be accepted for purposes of advancing to performance testing phase, if so required by individual Specification sections. Such acceptance will be evidenced by Engineer/Owner's signature as witness on Equipment Test Report.

C. Performance Testing:

1. Conduct as specified in individual Specification sections.
2. Notify Engineer and Owner in writing at least 10 days prior to scheduled date of test.
3. Performance testing shall not commence until equipment has been accepted by Engineer as having satisfied functional test requirements specified.
4. Type of fluid, gas, or solid for testing shall be as specified.
5. Unless otherwise indicated, furnish labor, materials, and supplies for conducting the test and taking samples and performance measurements.
6. Prepare Equipment Test Report summarizing test method and results.

7. When, in Engineer's opinion, equipment meets performance requirements specified, such equipment will be accepted as to conforming to Contract requirements. Such acceptance will be evidenced by Engineer's signature on Equipment Test Report.

3.03 STARTUP OF UNIT PROCESSES

A. Prior to unit process startup, equipment within unit process shall be accepted by Engineer as having met functional and performance testing requirements specified.

B. Make adjustments, repairs, and corrections necessary to complete unit process startup.

C. Startup shall be considered complete when, in opinion of Engineer, unit process has operated in manner intended for 5 continuous days without significant interruption. This period is in addition to functional or performance test periods specified elsewhere.

D. Significant Interruption: May include any of the following events:

1. Failure of Contractor to provide and maintain qualified onsite startup personnel as scheduled.
2. Failure to meet specified functional operation for more than 2 consecutive hours.
3. Failure of any critical equipment or unit process that is not satisfactorily corrected within 5 hours after failure.
4. Failure of any noncritical equipment or unit process that is not satisfactorily corrected within 8 hours after failure.
5. As determined by Engineer.

E. A significant interruption will require startup then in progress to be stopped. After corrections are made, startup test period to start from beginning again.

3.04 FACILITY PERFORMANCE DEMONSTRATION

A. When, in the opinion of Engineer, startup of all unit processes has been achieved, sequence each unit process to the point that facility is operational.

B. Demonstrate proper operation of required interfaces within and between individual unit processes.

C. After facility is operating, complete performance testing of equipment and systems not previously tested.

D. Document, as defined in Facility Startup and Performance Demonstration Plan, the performance of the facility, until all unit processes are operable and under control of computer system.

E. Certify, on the Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form, that facility is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation.

3.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are a part of this Specification:

1. Unit Process Startup Form.
2. Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form.

END OF SECTION

UNIT PROCESS STARTUP FORM

OWNER:_____ **PROJECT:**_____

Unit Process Description: (Include description and equipment number of all equipment and devices):

Startup Procedure (Describe procedure for sequential startup and evaluation, including valves to be opened/closed, order of equipment startup, etc.):

Startup Requirements (Water, power, chemicals, etc.):_____

Evaluation Comments:_____

FACILITY PERFORMANCE DEMONSTRATION/CERTIFICATION FORM

OWNER:_____ **PROJECT:**_____

Unit Processes Description (List unit processes involved in facility startup):

_____

_____

_____

_____

Unit Processes Startup Sequence (Describe sequence for startup, including computerized operations, if any):

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Contractor Certification that Facility is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation:

Contractor: _____ **Date:** _____**, 20____**

Engineer: _____ **Date:** _____**, 20____**

(Authorized Signature)

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): A10.6, Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations.
2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 29 Part 1926—Occupational Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
3. American Petroleum Institute (API): RP 1604, Closure of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks.
4. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
   a. SW-846, Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, 3rd Edition, 1986.
   b. Functional Guidelines for Evaluating Data Quality, 1991.
5. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 40:
   a. Part 61—National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
   b. Part 82—Protection of Stratospheric Ozone.
   c. Part 273—Standards for Universal Waste Management.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ACM: Asbestos containing material.

B. Demolition: Dismantling, razing, destroying, or wrecking of any fixed building or structure or any part thereof.

C. Modify: Provide all necessary material and labor to modify an existing item to the condition indicated or specified.

D. Relocate: Remove, protect, clean and reinstall equipment, including electrical, instrumentation, and all ancillary components required to make the equipment fully functional, to the new location identified on the Drawings.

E. Renovation: Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way.

F. Salvage/Salvageable: Remove and deliver, to the specified location(s), the equipment, building materials, or other items so identified to be saved from destruction, damage, or waste; such property to remain that of Owner. Unless otherwise specified, title to items identified for demolition shall revert to Contractor.

G. Universal Waste Lamp: In accordance with 40 CFR 273, the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device, examples of which include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high-intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high-pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

H. Universal Waste Thermostat: A temperature control device that contains metallic mercury in an ampule attached to a bimetal sensing element, and mercury-containing ampules that have been removed from these temperature control devices in compliance with the requirements of 40 CFR 273.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Submit proposed Demolition Plan, in accordance with requirements specified herein, for approval before such Work is started.
2. Submit copies of any notifications, authorizations and permits required to perform the Work.
3. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all universal waste shipped.

1.04 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. When applicable, demolition Work shall be accomplished in strict accordance with 29 CFR 1926-Subpart T.

B. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the General Conditions, Contractor’s safety requirements shall conform to ANSI A10.6.

C. Furnish timely notification of this demolition project to applicable federal, state, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61-Subpart M.

1.05 DEMOLITION PLAN

A. Demolition Plan shall provide for safe conduct of the Work and shall include:

1. The Contractor’s planned sequence of operations, including coordination with other work in progress.

2. Site layout plan that includes the following:
   a. Exclusion zone.
   b. Work areas.
   c. Support zone.
   d. Material staging area.
   e. Fencing and other security devices.
   f. Location of existing structures, facilities, utilities, and other applicable features.
3. Description of proposed equipment, procedures, and materials for removal, cleaning, purging, cutting, plugging, capping and disposing of tank covers, piping, and appurtenant features.
4. Proposed sequence and schedule for component removal, disposal, and restoration operations.
5. Written requirements and controls for protecting personnel and property.
6. Written procedures for controlling, handling, and disposing of fluids, sludge and grits, including containment and spill prevention requirements.
7. Proposed Transportation and Disposal Subcontractors.
8. Name and letter of acceptance from disposal facilities proposed for disposal of liquids, sludge and grits.
9. Name, qualifications, and licensing information for transportation Subcontractor proposed for removing tank covers, appurtenances, liquid, sludge, and grits.

B. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck, floors, walls, and framing members, and their suitability to perform as a safe working platform or, if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the Work.

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. The Work of this Specification shall not commence until Contractor's Demolition/Renovation Plan has been approved by Engineer.

B. Include the Work of this Specification in the progress schedule, as specified in Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXISTING STRUTURES TO BE DEMOLISHED

A. Four Primary Clarifiers (8 tanks):

1. Demolish primary clarifier concrete cover panels as shown on Drawings (32 panels) for construction of mixer supports.
2. Demolish odor control pipes, valves, and their supports and other associated parts located on the top of the clarifiers.
3. Demolish clarifier chain and flight mechanisms, cross collectors, aluminum effluent launders, and their supports and other associated parts located within the tanks.

B. Aeration tank air piping, valves, pipe supports, and diffusers.

1. Demolish air pipes, insulations, valves, pipe supports, and other appurtenances at all four aeration tanks as shown on Drawings.
2. Demolish diffusers and associated piping, valves, and pipe supports at all four aeration tanks.

C. Yard piping: Demolish yard pipes, valves, pipe supports, and other as shown on Drawings.

D. Blower Building monorail and hoist: Demolish monorail and hoist at the blower building.

E. Patching:

1. Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished Work, patch and repair to match adjacent finished surfaces as to texture and finish.
2. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include: Fill holes and depressions caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing walls with an approved patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed instructions.

F. Electrical:

1. Cut off concealed or embedded conduit, boxes, or other materials a minimum of 3/4 inch below final finished surface.
2. Reuse of existing luminaires, devices, conduits, boxes, or equipment will be permitted only where specifically indicated.
3. Raceways and cabling not scheduled for reuse.
4. Inaccessibly Concealed: Cut off and abandon in place.

5. Exposed or Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Remove.
6. Raceways and Cabling Scheduled for Future Use: Cap/seal and tag.
7. Where the existing raceway is concealed, the outlet box shall be cleaned, and a blank cover plate installed.
8. Where the concealed raceway is uncovered remove raceway (or extended to new location if appropriate).
9. Provide new typewritten panelboard circuit directory cards.
10. Lockout and tagout all electrical motors and equipment abandoned in place or no longer used as part of normal plant operations.

G. If any waste material is found to be hazardous, including ACM, as defined by pertinent local, state or federal regulations, Contractor shall notice the attention of the Owner in writing. Do not remove any hazards material without Owner's written approval. The disposal of the solids shall comply with all pertinent local, state or federal regulation.

H. Universal Waste Lamps and Thermostats: Manage, contain, package, and label in strict accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.02 REMOVAL OF TANK CONTENTS AND PURGING

A. The Primary Clarifiers will be drained by the Owner with existing piping and equipment prior to demolition.

B. Residual solids consisting of sludge and grit will be removed by the Owner. Coordinate with the Owner in construction sequence.

C. Drain and purge appurtenant piping into tank.

D. Analyze vapors within tank for explosive potential with combustible gas indicator. Purge and vent tank and piping in accordance with API RP 1604 if combustible gas concentration is equal to or greater than 10 percent of lower explosive limit.

3.03 REMOVAL OF APPURTENANT PIPING

A. Disconnect piping and ancillary equipment from tank. Remove piping as shown on Drawings.

B. Expose and remove piping as shown on Drawings. Permanently cap ends of piping that are to be abandoned in place.

C. Pipes to remain shall be protected from damage.

3.04 TANK CLEANING

A. Interior Cleaning:

1. Tank interior shall be cleaned using high pressure (greater than 100 psi water spray until loose scale and sludge is removed and contamination, in form of sheen, is no longer visible in effluent stream.
2. Clean interior surfaces of piping using same method used for cleaning tank.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Dust and Debris Control: Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

B. Traffic Control Signs: Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal Work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights.

C. Existing Work:

1. Survey the site and examine the Drawings and Specifications to determine the extent of the Work before beginning any demolition or renovation.
2. Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items scheduled to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of Owner; any Contractor-damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as directed by Engineer.
3. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded as a result of or during performance of the Work. Responsibility for additional structural elements or increasing the strength of existing structural elements as may be required as a result of any Work performed under this Contract shall be that of the Contractor. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Engineer approval.
4. Do not overload pavements to remain.

D. Protection of Personnel:

1. During demolition, continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site.
2. Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to protect Owner’s personnel and the general public from injury due to demolition Work.

3. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel and the general public to occupied portions of the structure.

3.06 BURNING

A. The use of burning at the Site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

3.07 TITLE TO MATERIALS

A. Title to equipment and materials resulting from demolition is vested in the Contractor upon approval by Engineer of Contractor's Demolition Plan, and the resulting authorization by Engineer to begin demolition.

3.08 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

A. Do not remove equipment and materials without approval of Contractor's Demolition Plan by Engineer.

3.09 UNSALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

A. Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of off the Site.

B. Combustible material shall be disposed of off the Site.

C. Universal Waste Lamps and Thermostats: Dispose of in strict accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.10 CLEANUP

A. Debris and rubbish shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 01 32
REPAIR OF VERTICAL AND OVERHEAD CONCRETE SURFACES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
   b. 506.2, Specification for Shotcrete.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A82/A82M, Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
   b. A185/A185M, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
   c. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   d. A706/A706M, Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   e. C42/C42M, Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
   f. C78/C78M, Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading).
   g. C109/C109M, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens).
   h. C157/C157M, Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete.
   i. C348, Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars.
   j. C496/C496M, Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
   k. C531, Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
   l. C596, Standard Test Method for Drying Shrinkage of Mortar Containing Hydraulic Cement.
   m. C666/C666M, Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.
   n. C882/C882M, Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin Systems Used with Concrete by Slant Shear.
   o. C1202, Standard Test Method for Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration.

p. C1583/C1583M, Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method).
q. D4258, Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating.
r. D4259, Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete.
s. E699, Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Abrasive Blasting: Surface preparation method that uses compressed air intermixed with an abrasive medium to clean surface of substrate concrete, exposed steel, and reinforcing steel. Compressed air and abrasive medium is projected at high speed through a nozzle directly at the surface. Method is used to remove corrosion by-products, laitance, or other materials that may inhibit bond of repair concrete.

B. Defective Area: As defined in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. High-Pressure Water Blasting: Sometimes referred to as hydro-demolition. Uses water that may contain an abrasive medium, projected under high pressure and high velocity. Used for demolition, cutting, partial or full depth removal, cleaning, scarifying, or roughening of concrete surfaces, or removing existing coatings, for preparation of substrate concrete surfaces.

D. Low-Pressure Spray Mortar: Mortar suitable to be applied by low-pressure spraying, and in small areas may be applied by hand troweling.

E. New Concrete: As defined in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

F. Rebound: Shotcrete material, mostly aggregates, that bounce off a surface against which shotcrete was projected.

G. Shotcrete: Mortar pumped through hose and projected at high velocity.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product data sheets for each material supplied.
2. Drawings or photographs indicating location, size, estimated quantity, and proposed repair mortar for each repair location in new or existing concrete.

3. Drawings indicating results of sounding for hollow areas including location, size, and estimated quantity of hollow-sounding areas for each repair location.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Repair Mortar System: Manufacturer's preparation and installation instructions.
2. Mesh manufacturer's installation instructions and allowable load criteria.
3. Written description of equipment proposed for concrete removal and surface preparation.
4. Certificates:
   a. Shotcrete Nozzleman: Current ACI Certification for each proposed nozzleman.
   b. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, that proposed repair mortar systems:
      1) Meet or exceed specified performance criteria when tested in accordance with Article Field Quality Control.
      2) Are prepackaged, shrinkage compensated, specially designed for use on vertical and overhead surfaces that are exposed to weather or water.
   c. Mortar Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
5. Statements of Qualification:
   a. Repair mortar system applicator.
   b. Repair mortar system manufacturer's representative.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Repair Mortar System Applicator:
   a. Trained and experienced applicator recognized or certified by repair mortar system manufacturer.
2. Repair Mortar System Manufacturer's Representative: As specified in Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

B. Independent Testing Laboratory: Meet criteria stated in ASTM E699.

C. Demonstration Mockup for Shotcrete Mortar and Low-Pressure Spray Mortar Repair Systems:

1. For each type of repair mortar system to be used, prepare one demonstration repair area in each orientation that is representative of area to be repaired in terms of size, thickness, and reinforcement, subject to acceptance by Engineer.
2. Repair Mortar System Manufacturer's Demonstration:
    a. Schedule time for manufacturer's demonstration of repair system proposed for Project.
    b. Prepare mortar to specified consistency for testing and placement.
    c. Cure portions of each type of surface to be repaired using proposed curing procedure and materials, including overhead and vertical applications.
    d. Prepare surface area in advance of demonstration and obtain manufacturer's acceptance of preparation for each type of application.
    e. Demonstrate the following:
        1) Mixing and application equipment capabilities and procedures, including flow of material from nozzle or sprayer.
        2) Nozzle operator and person in charge of low-pressure sprayer, capabilities and ability to follow prescribed application procedures and properly operate equipment and apply surface repair materials.
    f. Compression Strength Test: Make compression test samples from wet mortar during demonstration placement and deliver to independent testing laboratory for testing at 7 days and 28 days.
    g. Tensile Bond Test: Test in situ or take a core of demonstration placement and test as specified herein below for tensile bond at 7 days as specified in Paragraph Direct Tension Bond Test.

D. Demonstration Mockup for Hand-Applied Repair Mortar:

1. For each type of repair mortar system to be used, prepare one demonstration repair area in each orientation that is representative of area to be repaired in terms of size, thickness, and reinforcement, subject to acceptance by Engineer.
2. Repair Mortar System Manufacturer's Demonstration:
    a. Schedule time for manufacturer's demonstration of repair system proposed for Project.
    b. Prepare mortar to specified consistency, for testing and placement.
    c. Cure portions of each type of surface to be repaired using proposed curing procedure and materials, including overhead and vertical applications.

d. Prepare surface area in advance of demonstration and obtain manufacturer's acceptance of preparation for each type of application.
e. Demonstrate mixing and application procedures.
f. Compression Strength Test: Make compression test samples from wet mortar during demonstration placement and deliver to independent testing laboratory for testing at 7 days and 28 days.
g. Tensile Bond Test: Test in situ or take a core of demonstration placement and test for tensile bond at 7 days as specified in Paragraph Direct Tension Bond Test.

E. Pre-repair Conference:

1. Required Meeting Attendees:
   a. Contractor.
   b. Repair Subcontractor.
   c. Technical representative for repair material manufacturer.
   d. Engineer.
2. Schedule and conduct prior to conducting mockups and incorporation of respective products into Project. Notify Engineer of location and time.
3. Agenda shall include, but not limited to:
   a. Review of field conditions. Conduct field observations of Work to be performed.
   b. Based on above observations, repair material manufacturer's technical representative shall confirm material selection and make Project-specific repair method recommendations.
   c. Technical representative for repair material manufacturer shall review proposed surface preparation, material application, consolidation, finishing, curing, and protection of repair material from weather conditions.
   d. Other specified requirements requiring coordination.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package repair mortar system products in moisture-resistant bags, pails, or moisture-resistant bulk bags.

B. Deliver, store, and handle repair materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM A—SHOTCRETE MORTAR

A. Mortar Materials:

1. Blend of selected portland cements, microsilica, and specially graded aggregates and fibers applicable for vertical and overhead surfaces.
2. Materials shall not contain asbestos, chlorides, nitrates, added gypsum, added lime, or high aluminum cements.
3. Noncombustible before and after cure.
4. Furnish in factory proportioned unit.
5. Workability from 1/4 inch in depth and greater.

B. Mixed Mortar Properties:

1. Working Time: 5 minutes to 10 minutes.
2. Finishing Time: 10 minutes to 20 minutes.
3. Color: Dark gray.

C. Cured Mortar Properties:

1. Compressive strength for 2-inch cubes in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M, or 3-inch cubes in accordance with manufacturer's modification to ASTM C109/C109M:
   a. 7 Days: 6,000 psi minimum.
   b. 28 Days: 7,000 psi minimum.
2. Flexural Strength (Modulus of Rupture), ASTM C78/C78M or ASTM C348 (Modified) at 28 Days: 1,100 psi minimum.
3. Splitting Tensile Strength, ASTM C496/C496M at 28 Days: 400 psi minimum.
4. Chloride Ion Permeability Based on Charge Passed, ASTM C1202: 800 coulombs maximum.
5. Mortar shall not produce a vapor barrier.

D. Manufacturers and Products:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC - Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; Shotpatch 21F.
2. Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; SIKACEM 103F.
3. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Eucoshot F.

2.02 SYSTEM B—LOW-PRESSURE SPRAY MORTAR

A. One or two-component, cement based, fiber reinforced, shrinkage compensated, gray in color, with a minimum 30-minute working time.

B. Cured materials mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions shall conform to the following criteria:

1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109/C109M at 28 Days: 6,000 psi minimum.
2. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348 at 28 Days: 1,100 psi minimum.
3. Slant Shear Bond Strength, ASTM C882/C882M Test Method Modified with No Bonding Agent, at 28 Days: 3,000 psi minimum.
4. Direct Tensile Bond Strength, ASTM C496/C496M at 28 Days: 300 psi minimum.
5. Drying Shrinkage, ASTM C157/C157M Modified at 28 Days or ASTM C531: 0.1 percent maximum.
6. Chloride Ion Permeability Based on Charge Passed, ASTM C1202: 800 coulombs maximum.
7. System shall not produce a vapor barrier.
8. Sprayable, extremely low permeability, sulfate resistant, easy to use and requiring only addition of water.
9. Free of chlorides and other chemicals causing corrosion.

C. Manufacturers and Products:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC - Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; Emaco S88 CI.
2. Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; SikaRepair 224.
3. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Tamms Structural Mortar.

2.03 SYSTEM C—POLYMER-MODIFIED REPAIR MORTAR

A. Polymer-modified, one- or two-component, cementitious based, chloride resistant, flowable, gray in color, working time of 20 minutes minimum, surface renovation mortar.

B. Cured Mortar Properties:

1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109/C109M at 28 Days: 7,000 psi minimum.
2. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348 at 28 Days: 1,200 psi minimum.
3. Slant Shear Bond Strength, ASTM C882/C882M Test Method Modified with No Bonding Agent at 28 Days: 2,000 psi minimum.

4. Splitting Tensile Strength, ASTM C496/C496M at 28 Days: 500 psi minimum.
5. Freeze Thaw Resistance, ASTM C666/C666M, at 300 Cycles: 90 percent RDM.

C. Manufacturers and Products:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC - Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; Emaco R300 CI.
2. Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; SikaTop 123 PLUS.
3. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; DuralTop Gel.

2.04 WATER

A. Clean and free from oil, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances, meeting federal drinking water standards, as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Deformed Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.

B. Mesh Reinforcement: Welded wire fabric flat sheets with spacing of wires and wire size in accordance with ASTM A185/A185M, wire 75 ksi minimum tensile strength per ASTM A82/A82M, and repair mortar system manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Tie Wire: 16-gauge, galvanized.

D. Mesh Anchors:

1. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Powers Fastening, Inc., Brewster, NY; Tie Wire Version of Power-Stud.
   b. Hilti Fastener Systems, Tulsa, OK; Kwik Bolt II HHDCA, 1/4-inch ceiling hanger.

2.06 EVAPORATION RETARDANT

A. As specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.

2.07 CURING COMPOUND

A. As specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. New Concrete Work: Repair deficiencies in new concrete structures constructed under this Contract with applicable repair system. Refer to Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Existing Concrete Work: Repair concrete as identified in Contract Documents.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify unsound and deteriorated concrete by sounding techniques, or as directed by Engineer, and review proposed extent of repair with Engineer.

B. Remove unsound, honeycombed, deteriorated, or otherwise defective areas of concrete from work areas.

1. Use 8,000 psi minimum high-pressure water blasting machine as required for Site conditions.
2. Remove concrete to abrade substrate concrete surfaces to a minimum amplitude roughness of 3/16 inch measured between high and low points with a 3-foot-long straightedge, in accordance with ASTM D4259.
3. Where final surface is required to be flush with existing adjacent surface remove existing concrete depth as required for application of minimum thickness of repair mortar.

C. Do not use power-driven jackhammers, chipping hammers, or scabblers unless water blasting is not permitted or practical due to Site conditions, or may cause other damage to equipment or facilities. In such cases where chipping hammers are required, limit size of chipping hammer to 16 pounds or lighter, or use small electric chipping hammer, to reduce formation of micro-fractures in substrate concrete surface.

D. Following removal of unsound or deteriorated concrete, check substrate concrete surface by sounding techniques to identify unsound concrete remaining or resulting from use of chipping hammer.

E. Remove unsound concrete to satisfaction of Engineer.

F. Square edges of patch areas by sawing or chipping to avoid tapered shoulders or featheredges. Avoid cutting embedded reinforcing steel. Roughen polished saw-cut edge by water blasting.

G. Remove concrete adjacent to reinforcing bar to a minimum of 1-inch clearance around reinforcing bar for application and bonding of new repair mortar to circumference of exposed reinforcing bar if one or more of the following surface conditions exist:

1. 50 percent or more of circumference around reinforcing bar is exposed during concrete removal.
2. 25 percent or more of circumference around reinforcing bar is exposed during concrete removal and corrosion is present to extent that more than 25 percent loss of section has occurred.
3. Otherwise evident that bond between existing concrete and reinforcing bar has been destroyed or has deteriorated as determined by Engineer.

H. Clean exposed reinforcing steel bars of loose rust and concrete splatter per recommendations of repair material manufacturer and in accordance with ASTM D4258.

I. Keep areas from which concrete has been removed free of dirt, dust, and water blasting waste slurry. Remove laitance and other bond inhibiting contaminates from prepared areas.

J. Dampen repair areas at least 6 inches beyond area to receive repair mortar for at least 24 hours to provide saturated surface dry (SSD) condition without standing water at time of application of mortar as required by and in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer’s printed instructions.

K. Collect and dispose of spent water and concrete debris from removal operations offsite in manner and location acceptable to Owner.

3.03 REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. Replace deteriorated reinforcing with new reinforcing equivalent in cross-sectional area to original reinforcing.

B. Install mesh anchors in accordance with mesh manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Fasten reinforcing bars to mesh anchors with tie wire to prevent from moving during placement of repair mortar.

D. Lap reinforcement mesh a minimum of one mesh spacing and securely fasten mesh to mesh anchors, or to reinforcement fastened to mesh anchors, with tie wire at intervals no more than 12 inches to prevent movement during application of repair mortar.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces, and equipment, from being damaged by overshooting, rebound, and dust, as applicable for repair mortar system used, from shotcrete mortar or low-pressure spray mortar.

3.05 SYSTEM A—SHOTCRETE MORTAR APPLICATION

A. Apply shotcrete mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not reuse rebound materials.

C. Apply mortar utilizing dry mix process, in accordance with ACI 506.2.

D. Shotcrete mortar shall emerge from nozzle in a steady, uninterrupted flow. If flow becomes intermittent, direct flow away from the Work until flow of mortar becomes constant.

E. Applied Shotcrete Mortar: Minimum thickness of 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches of cover over existing reinforcement, or to level of surrounding concrete surface, whichever results in thicker coat.

F. Nozzle Position: Hold nozzle approximately at right angles to and at a distance from surface in accordance with shotcrete repair mortar system manufacturer's instructions for type of application, nozzle, and air pressure used.

G. Reinforcing Steel Encasement:

1. Modify procedure of shooting shotcrete mortar to better direct material around reinforcement bars.
2. Prevent shotcrete mortar from building up on reinforcement steel when shooting on, around, through, and behind steel to eliminate voids.
3. Provide dense void-free encasement of reinforcement steel.

H. Shotcreting More than One Layer: In accordance with shotcrete repair mortar system manufacturer's printed instructions.

I. Apply finish to exposed shotcrete mortar surface to match existing surface and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

J. Rebound Removal: Continuously throughout shotcrete mortar application, remove rebound, sand, and miscellaneous debris, and dispose off Site at an approved disposal facility.

K. Cure as specified in Article Curing.

3.06 SYSTEM B—LOW-PRESSURE SPRAY MORTAR APPLICATION

A. Mix mortar in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. After priming prepared substrate concrete surface per manufacturer's recommendations, apply mortar by low-pressure spraying equipment, unless noted otherwise.

C. Bonding Agent:

1. Use bonding agent for hand applied areas, in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's instructions.
2. Application of repair mortar over bonding agent shall be completed within time frame recommended by bonding agent manufacturer.
3. Consult with manufacturer for optimum and minimum acceptable degrees of surface tackiness of coat.

D. Work mortar firmly and quickly into repair area.

E. Finish repair mortar to smooth even surface matching adjacent concrete surface with steel trowel finish.

F. Cure as specified in Article Curing.

3.07 SYSTEM C—POLYMER-MODIFIED REPAIR MORTAR APPLICATION

A. Mix mortar in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Bond Coat: Apply to prepared substrate concrete surface before application of mortar in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply more bond coat than can be covered with mortar before bond coat dries. Do not retemper bond coat.

C. Place mortar by hand or low-pressure spray and trowel to specified surface finish, in accordance with requirements of repair material's printed instructions.

D. Finish repair mortar to smooth even surface matching adjacent concrete surface with steel trowel finish.

E. Cure as specified in Article Curing, and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.08 CURING

A. Prior to curing, apply water fog to repair mortar system in accordance with repair mortar system manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Cure in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Where permitted by repair mortar manufacturer's printed instructions, commence water curing after repair mortar system application and when curing will not cause erosion of mortar.

D. Continuously water cure repair mortar system for a period of 7 days.

E. Do not cure using curing compound or membrane, unless method is part of repair mortar system manufacturer's printed instructions and approval is obtained from Engineer.

F. Cure intermediate layers of repair mortar in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's printed instructions.

G. Where curing compound is permitted by repair mortar system manufacturer, apply curing compound in accordance with Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sounding for Hollow Areas:

1. Light hammer tap repaired areas listening for hollow sound to determine areas that have not properly bonded to substrate concrete.
2. Mark hollow areas for removal and replacement.

B. Compression Strength Test:

1. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M, except modified by making samples using repair mortar.
2. Obtain production samples of mixed wet mortar materials from nozzle, or mixer, during construction for compliance with Specifications for testing at 7 days, and 28 days. Alternatively, take core samples in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M from applied mortar material for testing at 7 days and 28 days.
3. Provide a minimum of three samples for each 1,000 square feet of mortar repair, and a minimum of three samples in total, whichever is greater, for testing.
4. Record location where repair mortar is being applied at time production samples are obtained.

C. Direct Tension Bond Test:

1. In Situ Bond Testing: Perform tension bond test in accordance with ASTM C1583/C1583M.
2. Record locations on in situ bond tests on each type of applied repair mortar.
3. Laboratory Bond Testing:
   a. Core two 2-1/2-inch or 3-inch-diameter core drilled samples per ASTM C42/C42M for each 2,000 square feet of repair work for direct tension bond testing. Where total area repaired is less than 2,000 square feet, core two 2-1/2-inch or 3-inch diameter samples for direct tension bond testing. Record locations of core drilled samples extracted from each type of applied repair mortar.
   b. Cut core samples through cured mortar repair and into base concrete to total depth equal to at least 2.5 times repair mortar thickness. Avoid core drilling through structural element.
   c. Saw cut core samples after removal to trim base concrete thickness to same thickness as mortar so bond line is at center of prepared core sample.
   d. Bond core samples to steel plates at each end using epoxy bonding agent.
   e. Perform tension bond testing using calibrated independent test laboratory equipment and eyebolts or threaded connectors tapped and threaded into baseplate in order that tension load is concentric with center of core sample.
   f. Bond Strength of Repair Mortar to Substrate Concrete: 300 psi minimum in direct tension without failure or movement.

D. Testing laboratory retained by Owner will test the following:

1. Compression Strength Test:
   a. Testing will follow a “modified” ASTM C109/C109M.
   b. A minimum of three production samples of mixed material will be obtained from each 1,000 square feet of mortar repair, and a minimum of three samples in total, whichever is greater, for testing at 7 days, and 28 days. Alternatively, take core samples in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M from applied mortar material for testing at 7 days and 28 days.
   c. Record location where repair mortar is being applied at time production samples are obtained.
2. Direct Tension Bond Test:
   a. Two core samples will be obtained and tested for each 2,000 square feet of repair work.
   b. Cores will be 2-1/2-inch or 3-inch diameter to a total depth equal to at least 2.5 times repair mortar thickness.

c. Bond Strength of Repair Mortar to Substrate Concrete: 300 psi minimum in direct tension without failure or movement.
d. Record locations of Bond Tests on each type of applied repair mortar tested.

E. Retest mortar repairs that do not meet test requirements.

F. Repair and fill holes using same repair mortar where core samples have been removed.

3.10 MORTAR REPAIR FAILED TEST

A. Remove and replace unacceptable Work.

B. Hollow Sounding Areas: Saw cut hollow sounding areas to a new square edge. Remove unsound mortar repair. Prepare substrate surface and reapply repair mortar as specified herein above.

C. Failed Compression Strength Test: Remove affected areas of repair mortar represented by failed compression strength test results. Prepare substrate surface and reapply repair mortar as specified herein above.

D. Failed Bond Tests: Remove affected areas of repair mortar represented by failed bond test results. Prepare substrate surface and reapply repair mortar as specified herein above.

E. Retest areas where repair mortar was removed and replaced, in accordance with test requirements specified herein above.

3.11 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Provide repair mortar system manufacturer's representative at Site in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for review acceptability of surface preparation, mixing and installation assistance, inspection, and Certification of Proper Installation.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Remove overshot shotcrete low-pressure spray repair mortar and rebound materials as the Work proceeds. Remove waste materials, unsound material from concrete surfaces, material chipped from structure, and water used in preparation of or repair areas, finishing, and curing, and dispose offsite at an approved disposal site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 01 33
REPAIR OF HORIZONTAL CONCRETE SURFACES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): T277, Standard Method of Test for Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A82/A82M, Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
   b. A185/A185M, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
   c. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   d. A706/A706M, Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   e. C42/C42M, Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
   f. C78/C78M, Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading).
   g. C109/C109M, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens).
   h. C157/C157M, Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete.
   i. C348, Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars.
   j. C469, Standard Test Method for Static Modulus of Elasticity and Poisson's Ratio of Concrete in Compression.
   k. C496/C496M, Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
   l. C666/C666M, Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.
   m. C779/C779M, Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.
   n. C882/C882M, Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin Systems Used with Concrete by Slant Shear.
   o. C928/C928M, Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Rapid-Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs.

p. C1012/C1012M, Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution.
q. C1202, Standard Test Method for Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration.
r. C1583/C1583M, Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method).
s. D638, Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
t. D695, Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
u. D4258, Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating.
v. D4259, Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete.
w. E699, Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Abrasive Blasting: Surface preparation method that uses compressed air intermixed with an abrasive medium to clean surface of substrate concrete, exposed steel, and reinforcing steel. Compressed air and abrasive medium is projected at high speed through a nozzle directly at the surface. Method is used to remove corrosion by-products, laitance, or other materials that may inhibit bond of repair concrete.

B. Defective Area: As defined in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. High-Pressure Water Blasting: Sometimes referred to as hydro-demolition. Uses water that may contain an abrasive medium, projected under high pressure and high velocity. Used for demolition, cutting, partial or full depth removal, cleaning, scarifying, or roughening of concrete surfaces, or removing existing coatings, for preparation of substrate concrete surfaces.

D. New Concrete: As defined in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Product data sheets for each material supplied.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Repair Mortar System: Manufacturer's preparation and installation instructions.

2. Written description of equipment proposed for concrete removal and surface preparation.
3. Certificates:
    a. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, that material meets requirements of ASTM C928/C928M.
    b. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, that proposed repair mortar systems meet or exceed specified performance criteria when tested in accordance with Article Field Quality Control.
    c. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, that repair mortar systems are prepackaged, shrinkage compensated, specially designed for use on horizontal surfaces that are exposed to weather.
    d. Mortar Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
4. Statements of Qualification: Repair mortar system applicator.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Repair Mortar System Applicator: Trained and experienced applicator endorsed by repair mortar system manufacturer.
2. Repair Mortar System Manufacturer's Representative: As specified in Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

B. Pre-repair Conference:

1. Required Meeting Attendees:
    a. Contractor.
    b. Repair Subcontractor.
    c. Technical representative for repair material manufacturer.
    d. Engineer.
2. Schedule and conduct prior to incorporation of respective products into Project. Notify Engineer of location and time.
3. Agenda shall include, but not limited to:
    a. Review of field conditions. Conduct field observations of the Work to be performed.
    b. Based on above observations, repair material manufacturer's technical representative shall confirm material selection and make Project specific repair method recommendations.

c. Technical representative for repair material manufacturer shall review proposed surface preparation, material application, consolidation, finishing, curing, and protection of repair material from weather conditions.
d. Other specified requirements requiring coordination.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package repair mortar system products in moisture-resistant bags, pails, or moisture-resistant bulk bags.

B. Deliver, store, and handle repair materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM NO. 1—HIGH EARLY STRENGTH REPAIR MORTAR

A. One-component, fast-setting, high early strength repair mortar.

B. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109/C109M:

1. 2 Hours: 1,500 psi minimum.
2. 1 Day: 4,500 psi minimum.
3. 7 Days: 8,000 psi minimum.
4. 28 Days: 9,000 psi minimum.

C. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348:

1. 1 Day: 850 psi minimum.
2. 7 Days: 1,000 psi minimum.
3. 28 Days: 1,100 psi minimum.

D. Modulus of Elasticity, ASTM C469:

1. 1 Day: 3.8 by 10^6 psi minimum.
2. 28 Days: 4.5 by 10^6 psi minimum.

E. Slant Shear Bond Strength, ASTM C882/C882M:

1. 1 Day: 2,500 psi minimum.
2. 7 Days: 2,900 psi minimum.
3. 28 Days: 3,100 psi minimum.

F. Splitting Tensile Strength, ASTM C496/C496M:

1. 1 Day: 850 psi minimum.
2. 7 Days: 1,200 psi minimum.
3. 28 Days: 1,300 psi minimum.

G. Freeze-thaw Resistance, ASTM C666/C666M, Procedure A, at 300 Cycles: 98 percent RDM.

H. Chloride Ion Permeability Based on Charge Passed, ASTM C1202 or AASHTO T277, 28 Days: 960 coulombs maximum.

I. Manufacturers and Products:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC - Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; Emaco T415.
2. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; VersaSpeed.

2.02 SYSTEM NO. 2—SHRINKAGE COMPENSATED REPAIR MORTAR

A. One or two-component cement-based, flowable, shrinkage compensated repair mortar system.

B. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109/C109M:

1. 1 Day: 2,500 psi minimum.
2. 7 Days: 6,000 psi minimum.
3. 28 Days: 8,000 psi minimum.

C. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348 at 28 Days: 770 psi minimum.

D. Modulus of Elasticity, ASTM C469 at 28 Days: 5.9 by 10^6 psi minimum.

E. Slant Shear Bond Strength, ASTM C882/C882M Modified:

1. 7 Days: 2,150 psi minimum.
2. 28 Days: 3, 000 psi minimum.

F. Freeze-thaw Resistance, ASTM C666/C666M, Procedure A, at 300 Cycles: 97.0 percent RDM.

G. Chloride Ion Permeability Based on Charge Passed, ASTM C1202 at 28 Days: 650 coulombs maximum.

H. Sulfate Resistance, ASTM C1012/C1012M after 6 Months: 0.01 percent length change maximum.

I. Manufacturers and Products:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC - Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; Emaco S66 CI.
2. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Eucocrete Supreme.

2.03 SYSTEM NO. 3—POLYMER MODIFIED REPAIR MORTAR

A. One-component, fast-setting, polymer modified cementitious based repair mortar system.

B. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109/C109M:

1. 1 Day: 2,500 psi minimum.
2. 7 Days: 5,000 psi minimum.
3. 28 Days: 7,000 psi minimum.

C. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348 at 28 Days: 1,500 psi minimum.

D. Slant Shear Bond Strength, ASTM C882/C882M at 28 Days: 2,000 psi minimum.

E. Splitting Tensile Strength, ASTM C496/C496M at 28 Days: 600 psi minimum.

F. Abrasion Resistance Depth of Wear, ASTM C779/C779M, Procedure A, at 60 Minutes: 0.033 inch maximum.

G. Drying Shrinkage, ASTM C157/C157M Modified, at 28 Days: 0.09 percent maximum.

H. Rapid Chloride Ion Permeability Based on Charge Passed, ASTM C1202: 28 Days: Under 850 coulombs maximum.

I. Manufacturers and Products:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC - Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; Emaco R310 CI.
2. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Duraltop Flowable Mortar.
3. Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; SikaTop 111 122 PLUS.

2.04 WATER

A. Clean and free from oil, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances, meeting federal drinking water standards, as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Tie Wire: 16-gauge, galvanized.

B. Mesh Anchors:

1. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Powers Fastening, Inc., Brewster, NY; Tie Wire Version of Power-Stud.
   b. Hilti Fastener Systems, Tulsa, OK; Kwik Bolt II HHDCA, 1/4-inch ceiling hanger.

2.06 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

A. Two-component, moisture insensitive, 100 percent solids epoxy resin.

B. Tensile Strength, ASTM D638, at 14 Days: 4,400 psi minimum.

C. Elongation at Break, ASTM D638: 1.49 percent minimum.

D. Compressive Strength, ASTM D695, at 28 Days for Application Temperature of 73 Degrees F to 77 Degrees F: 8,000 psi minimum.

E. Bond Strength, ASTM C882/C882M, at 14 Days: 1,800 psi minimum.

F. Pot Life, at 73 Degrees F to 77 Degrees F: 75 minutes minimum.

G. Manufacturers and Products: BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC - Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; Concresive Liquid LPL when ambient temperature is 73 degrees F or higher.

2.07 CURING COMPOUND

A. As specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. New Concrete Work: Repair deficiencies in new concrete structures constructed under this Contract with applicable repair system at no cost to the Owner.

B. Existing Concrete Work: Repair concrete as directed and shall be paid as additional works.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify unsound and deteriorated concrete by sounding techniques, or as directed by Engineer. Review proposed extent of repair with Engineer.

B. Remove unsound, deteriorated, or otherwise defective areas of concrete from work areas.

1. Use high-pressure water blasting machine, as appropriate to suit Site conditions.
2. Remove concrete to abrade substrate concrete surface to a minimum amplitude roughness of 3/16 inch measured between high and low points with a 3-foot-long straightedge, in accordance with ASTM D4259.
3. Where final surface is required to be flush with existing adjacent surface, remove existing concrete depth as required for application of minimum thickness of repair mortar.

C. Do not use power-driven jackhammers, chipping hammers, scabblers, or scarifiers unless water blasting is not permitted or practical due to Site conditions, or may cause other damage to equipment or facilities. In such cases where chipping hammers are required, limit size of chipping hammer to 16 pounds or lighter, or use small electric chipping hammer, to reduce formation of micro-fractures in substrate concrete surface.

D. Following removal of unsound or deteriorated concrete, check substrate concrete surface by sounding techniques to identify unsound concrete remaining or resulting from use of chipping hammer.

E. Remove unsound concrete to satisfaction of Engineer.

F. Square edges of patch areas by sawing or chipping to avoid tapered shoulders or featheredges. Avoid cutting embedded reinforcing steel. Roughen polished saw-cut edge by high-pressure water blasting.

G. Remove concrete adjacent to reinforcing bar to a minimum of 1-inch clearance around reinforcing bar for application and bonding of new repair mortar to entire circumference of exposed reinforcing bar if one or more of the following surface conditions exist:

1. 50 percent or more of circumference around reinforcing bar is exposed during concrete removal.
2. 25 percent or more of circumference around reinforcing bar is exposed during concrete removal and corrosion is present to extent that more than 25 percent loss of section has occurred.

3. Otherwise evident that bond between existing concrete and reinforcing bar has been destroyed or has deteriorated as determined by Engineer.

H. Clean exposed reinforcing steel bars of loose rust and concrete splatter per recommendations of repair material manufacturer and in accordance with ASTM D4258.

I. Keep areas from which concrete has been removed free of dirt, dust, and water blasting waste slurry. Remove laitance and other bond inhibiting contaminates from prepared areas.

J. Substrate Concrete Surface in Areas to Receive Repair Mortar System Nos. 1, 2, 3, or 5: Dampen repair areas at least 6 inches beyond area to receive repair mortar for at least 24 hours to provide saturated surface dry (SSD) condition without standing water at time of application of mortar, as required by and in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's printed instructions.

K. Substrate Concrete Surface in Areas to Receive System No. 4 Repair Mortar: Dry, in accordance with material manufacturer's printed instructions.

L. Spalled Joints:

1. Saw cut edge 1 inch deep and 6 inches back from old joint.
2. Remove unsound concrete and concrete between saw cut and joint.
3. Place wood or fiber spacer to thickness of joint at joint line.

M. Overlays:

1. Square cut edges to a minimum of 1/4 inch deep.
2. Do not feather edge area.
3. Perform special preparation recommended by mortar manufacturer.

N. Collect and dispose of spent water and concrete debris from removal operations offsite in manner and location acceptable to Owner.

3.03 REINFORCMENT INSTALLATION

A. Replace deteriorated reinforcing with new reinforcing equivalent in cross-sectional area to original reinforcing.

B. Fasten reinforcement to chairs with tie wire to prevent from moving during placement of repair mortar.

C. Lap reinforcement mesh a minimum of one mesh spacing and securely fasten mesh to mesh anchors, or to reinforcement fastened to mesh anchors, with tie wire at intervals no more than 12 inches to prevent movement during application of repair mortar.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces, and equipment from spillage of repair mortar and dust, as applicable for repair mortar system used.

3.05 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. Repair Mortar System No. 1: Patches, joints, or overlays 1/2 inch to 3 inches thick. Return to service in 3 hours to 7 days.
2. Repair Mortar System No. 2: Patches, joints, or overlays 1 inch thick or greater. Return to service in 7 days or more.
3. Repair Mortar System No. 3:
   a. Patches and Overlays: 1/4 inch to 3 inches thick.
   b. Return to service for foot traffic in 4 hours; wheel traffic in 7 days.
   c. Working Time: 30 minutes at 70 degrees F.
   d. Application Temperature Range: 45 degrees F to 90 degrees F.

B. Repair Mortar System Nos. 1, 2, and 3:

1. Remove standing and free water from prepared area.
2. Apply bond scrub coat of mortar to prepared surface in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Do not apply more scrub coat of mortar than can be covered with repair mortar before scrub coat begins drying.
3. Immediately place mixed repair mortar into prepared area from one side to the other side.
4. Work material firmly into bottom and sides of patch to ensure a good continuous bond.
5. Level repair mortar and screed to elevation of existing concrete.
6. Finish to same texture as existing concrete around patch.
7. Repair Mortar System No. 3 screed or use self-leveling mixture to obtain a uniform and plane surface.

3.06 CURING

A. Repair Mortar System Nos.1, 2, and 3: Apply curing compound in accordance with Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sounding for Hollow Areas:

1. Chain drag or light hammer tap repaired areas listening for hollow sound to determine areas that have not properly bonded to substrate concrete.

2. Mark hollow areas for removal and replacement.

B. Compression Strength Test:

1. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M, except modified by making samples using repair mortar.
2. Obtain production samples of mixed materials from mixer during construction for compliance with Specifications.
3. Provide minimum of three samples.
4. Record location where repair mortar is being applied at time production samples are obtained.

C. Direct Tension Bond Test:

1. In Situ Bond Testing: Perform tension bond test in accordance with ASTM C1583/C1583M.
2. Record locations on in situ bond tests on each type of applied repair mortar.

D. Testing laboratory retained by Owner will test the following:

1. Compression Strength Test:
   a. Testing will follow a “modified” ASTM C109/C109M.
   b. Take core samples in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M from applied mortar material for testing at 7 days, and 28 days.
   c. Record location where repair mortar is being applied at time production samples are obtained.
2. Direct Tension Bond Test:
   a. Two core samples will be obtained and tested for each 2,000 square feet of repair work.
   b. Cores will be 2-1/2-inch or 3-inch diameter to a total depth equal to at least 2.5 times repair mortar thickness.
   c. Bond Strength of Repair Mortar to Substrate Concrete: 300 psi minimum in direct tension without failure or movement.
   d. Record locations of bond tests on each type of applied repair mortar tested.

E. Retest mortar repairs that do not meet test requirements.

F. Repair and fill holes using same repair mortar where core samples have been removed.

3.08 MORTAR REPAIR FAILED TEST

A. Remove and replace unacceptable Work.

B. Hollow Sounding Areas: Saw cut hollow sounding areas to a new square edge, remove unsound mortar repair. Prepare substrate surface and reapply repair mortar as specified herein above.

C. Failed Compression Strength Test: Remove affected areas of repair mortar represented by failed compression strength test results. Prepare substrate surface and reapply repair mortar as specified herein above.

D. Failed Bond Tests: Remove affected areas of repair mortar represented by failed bond test results. Prepare substrate surface and reapply repair mortar as specified herein above.

E. Retest areas where repair mortar was removed and replaced, in accordance with test requirements specified herein above.

3.09 MANUFACTURERS' SERVICES

A. Provide mortar manufacturer's representative at Site in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for advice on product selection, review acceptability of surface preparation, mixing and installation assistance, inspection, and Certification of Proper Installation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Remove excess repair mortar materials as the Work proceeds. Remove waste materials, unsound material from concrete surfaces, material chipped from structure, and water used in preparation of repair areas, finishing, and curing, and dispose offsite at approved disposal site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 10 00
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 117, Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
   b. 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
   c. 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Architectural Concrete: See definition in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Defective Areas: See definition in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Exposed Concrete: See definition in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design formwork in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318 to provide concrete finishes specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. When high range water reducer (superplasticizer) is used in concrete mix, form design shall account for increased hydrostatic pressures.

C. Joints in forms shall be watertight.

D. Limit panel deflection to 1/360th of each component span to achieve tolerances specified.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: Layout of panel joints and tie hole pattern.
2. Product Data:
   a. Form release agent.
   b. Form ties.
   c. Products to be used for sealing tie holes.

3. Samples: One each as follows: Form ties.

B. Informational Submittals: Statement of qualifications for formwork designer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Formwork Designer: Formwork, falsework, and shoring design shall be by an engineer licensed in the state of Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS

A. Wall Forms and Underside of Slabs and Beams:

1. Materials: Plywood, hard plastic finished plywood, overlaid waterproof particle board, or steel in “new and undamaged” condition, of sufficient strength and surface smoothness to produce specified finish. Where steel forms are used, treat steel surfaces to prevent rusting using products approved for use on steel forms.

B. Column Forms:

1. Rectangular Columns: As specified for walls.

C. Sandblasted Surface Forms: Medium density overlay plywood for flat concrete surfaces to be sandblasted.

D. Painted Surface Forms: High-density overlay plywood for flat concrete surfaces to be painted.

E. All Other Forms: Materials as specified for wall forms.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Form Release Agent:

1. Material:
   a. Shall not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces.
   b. Shall not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces when applied to forms.
   c. Ready-to-use water based material formulated to reduce or eliminate surface imperfections.
   d. Contain no mineral oil or organic solvents.

2. Manufacturers and Products: Not for surfaces exposed to potable water.
   a. BASF, Shakopee, MN; MBT Rheofinish 211.
   b. Cresset Chemical Company; Crete-Lease 20-VOC-Xtra.

B. Beveled Edge Corner Strips: Nonabsorbent material, compatible with form surface, fully sealed on all sides prohibiting loss of paste or water between the two surfaces.

C. Form Snap-Ties:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Spreader Inserts:
   a. Conical or spherical type.
   b. Design to maintain positive contact with forming material.
   c. Furnish units that will leave no metal closer than 1.5 inches to concrete surface when forms, inserts, and tie ends are removed.
3. Wire ties not permitted.
4. Flat bar ties for panel forms; furnish plastic or rubber inserts with minimum 1.5-inch depth and sufficient dimensions to permit patching of tie hole.

D. Form Snap-Ties with Water Stop: For water-holding structures, basements, pipe galleries, and accessible spaces below finish grade, furnish one of the following:

1. Integral steel waterstop 0.103-inch thick and 0.625-inch diameter tightly and continuously welded to tie.
2. Neoprene waterstop 3/16-inch thick and 15/16-inch diameter whose center hole is one half diameter of tie, or molded plastic water stop of comparable size.
3. Orient waterstop perpendicular to tie and symmetrical about center of tie.
4. Design ties to prevent rotation or disturbance of center portion of tie during removal of ends and to prevent water leaking along tie.

E. Through-Bolts: Shall not be accepted for all water holding structures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORM SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Prior to coating surface, thoroughly clean form surfaces that will be in contact with concrete or that have been in contact with previously cast concrete, dirt, and other surface contaminants.

B. Exposed Wood Forms in Contact with Concrete: Apply form release agent as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Steel Forms: Apply form release agent as soon as they are cleaned to prevent discoloration of concrete from rust.

3.02 ERECTION

A. General: In accordance with ACI 301, unless otherwise specified.

B. Beveled Edges (Chamfer):

1. Form 3/4-inch bevels at concrete edges, unless otherwise shown.
2. Where beveled edges on existing adjacent structures are other than 3/4 inch, obtain Engineer's approval of size prior to placement of beveled edge.

C. Wall Forms:

1. Do not reuse forms with damaged surfaces.
2. Locate form ties and joints in uninterrupted uniform pattern.
3. Inspect form surfaces prior to installation to ensure conformance with specified tolerances.

D. Form Tolerances: Provide forms in accordance with ACI 117 and ACI 318, and the following tolerances for finishes specified:

1. See the Schedule of Concrete Finishes in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete, for beam, column, and wall types related to required form tolerances.
2. Wall Tolerances:
    a. Straight Vertical or Horizontal Wall Surface: Flat planes within tolerance specified.
    b. Wall Type W-A:
        1) Plumb within 1/4 inch in 10 feet or within 1 inch from top to bottom for walls over 40 feet high.
        2) Depressions in Wall Surface: Maximum 5/16 inch when 10-foot straightedge is placed on high points in all directions.
    c. Wall Type W-B:
        1) Plumb within 1/8 inch in 10 feet or within 1/2 inch from top to bottom for walls over 40 feet high.
        2) Depressions in Wall Surface: Maximum 1/8 inch when 10-foot straightedge is placed on high points in all directions.
    d. Thickness: Maximum 1/4 inch minus or 1/2 inch plus from dimension shown.
    e. Form Offset: Between adjacent pieces of formwork, facing material shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

3. Beams and Columns Tolerances:
   a. Exposed Straight Horizontal and Vertical Surfaces: Flat planes within tolerances specified.
   b. Lateral Alignment:
      1) Centerlines shall be within plus or minus 1/2 inch from dimensions shown.
      2) At intersections, centerlines shall intersect within plus or minus 1/2 inch of dimensions shown.
   c. Beam Type B-A:
      1) Physical Dimensions: Maximum 1/4 inch minus or 1/2 inch plus from dimension shown.
      2) Elevations: Within plus or minus 1/2 inch, except where tops of beams become part of finished slab. In this case refer to slab tolerances.
   d. Column Type C-A:
      1) Physical Dimensions: Maximum 1/4 inch minus or 1/2 inch plus from dimension shown.
      2) Plumb within 1/4 inch in 10 feet in all directions with maximum 1/2 inch out-of-plumb at top with respect to bottom.

3.03 FORM REMOVAL

A. Nonsupporting forms, sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of Work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours from time of concrete placement if:

   1. Concrete is sufficiently hard so as not to sustain damage by form removal operations.
   2. Curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Elevated Structural Slabs or Beams: In accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 6, and at such time as concrete has reached compressive strength equal to 80 percent of specified 28-day compressive strength as determined by test cylinders.

C. Form Ties: Remove conical inserts or through bolts and plug holes as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor-Furnished Quality Control: Inspection and testing as required in Section 01 45 16.13, Contractor Quality Control.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 15 00
CONCRETE JOINTS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A36/A36M, Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
   b. A615/A615M, Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   c. A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   d. A767/A767M, Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   e. C920, Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
   f. D226, Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
   g. D227, Specification for Coal-Tar Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
   h. D994, Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
   i. D1056, Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
   j. D1171, Standard Guide for Evaluating Nonwoven Fabrics.
   k. D1751, Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
   l. D1752, Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
2. Corps of Engineers (COE): CRD-C-572, Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Waterstop: Details of splices, method of securing and supporting waterstop in forms to maintain proper orientation and location during concrete placement.

b. Construction and Control Joints: Layout and location for each type.

2. Samples: PVC waterstop splice, joint, and fabricated cross of each size, shape, and fitting of waterstop.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for product shipment, storage, handling, installation/application, and repair for:
   a. Waterstop.
   b. Joint filler and primer.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Acceptance at Site: Verify delivered materials are in accordance with Specifications and manufacturer's product data sheets prior to unloading and storing onsite.

B. Storage: Store materials under tarps to protect from oil, dirt, and sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTIC WATERSTOP

A. Extruded from elastomeric plastic compound of which basic resin shall be prime virgin polyvinyl chloride (PVC). Compound shall not contain scrapped material, reclaimed material, or pigment.

B. Specific Gravity: Approximately 1.37.

C. Shore Durometer Type A Hardness: Approximately 80.

D. Performance Requirements: COE Specification CRD-C-572.

E. Type: Center bulb with parallel ribs or protrusions on each side of strip center.

F. Corrugated or tapered type waterstops are not acceptable.

G. Thickness: Constant from bulb edge to outside stop edge.

H. Minimum Weight per Foot of Waterstop:

1. 1.60 pounds for 3/8 inch by 6 inches.
2. 2.30 pounds for 3/8 inch by 9 inches.

I. Factory Fabrications: Use only factory fabrications for intersections, transitions, and changes of direction.

J. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Vinylex Corp., Knoxville, TN; Catalog No. 03250/VIN: No. RB6-38H (6 inches by 3/8 inch) and No. RB9-38H (9 inches by 3/8 inch).
2. Greenstreak Plastic Products, St. Louis, MO; Catalog No. 03150/GRD: Style 732 (6 inches by 3/8 inch) and Style 735 (9 inches by 3/8 inch).
3. Four Seasons Industries Durajoint, Garrettsville, OH; Catalog No. CSP-162: Type 9 (6 inches by 3/8 inch), and Type 10 (9 inches by 3/8 inch).

2.02 HYDROPHILIC WATERSTOP

A. For use at construction joints only, where new concrete is placed against existing concrete and as shown on Drawings.

B. Material shall be a nonbentonite hydrophilic rubber compound.

C. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Greenstreak Plastic Products, St. Louis, MO; Hydrotite CJ-1020-2K with Leakmaster LV-1 adhesive and sealant.
2. Adeka Ultra Seal, JLM Associates, Spearfish, SD; MC-2010M with 3M-2141 adhesive and P-201 sealant.

2.03 INJECTION-TYPE WATERSTOP

A. Reinjectable waterstop hose system for use where shown on Drawings.

B. Reinjectable Water Stop Hose:

1. Fabricated of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) compound.
2. Contain discharge openings to allow for disbursement of an injection material into expansion joint.
   a. Discharge openings designed to be sealed tight during concreting operation to prevent entry of mixing water and cement slurry.
3. Allows free and uniform discharge of injection material over entire length of hose during injection process.
4. Able to be internally cleaned by using water and vacuum pressure.

C. Injection Material: Hydrophilic or hydrophobic resin grout for use in expansion joints as recommended by reinjectable waterstop hose manufacturer.

D. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Greenstreak/BBZ, Bristol, CT; Fuko Injection Hose System with Multigel 850.

2. Deneef Construction Chemicals, Inc., Waller, TX; TRIOject Injection Hose System with Hydro Active Grout.

2.04 BOND BREAKER

A. Tape for Joints: Adhesive-backed glazed butyl or polyethylene tape, same width as joint that will adhere to premolded joint material or concrete surface.

B. Use either bond breaker tape or bond prevention material as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete, except where tape is specifically called for.

2.05 PREMOLDED JOINT FILLER

A. Bituminous Type: ASTM D994 or ASTM D1751.

B. Sponge Rubber:

1. Neoprene, closed-cell, expanded; ASTM D1056, Type 2C5, with compression deflection, 25 percent deflection (limits), 119 kPa to 168 kPa (17 psi to 25 psi) minimum. Use in joints for potable and nonpotable water containment structures.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Monmouth Rubber and Plastics Corporation, Long Branch, NJ; Durafoam DK5151HD.

2.06 POURABLE JOINT FILLERS

A. Filler for Nonpotable Water Containment Structures:

1. Pourable, two-component, cold-applied compound meeting ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
2. Color: Black.
3. Manufacturer and Product: W.R. Meadows, Inc., Elgin, IL; Gardox.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Sealant: Polyurethane as specified in Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants.

B. Nonshrink Grout: As specified in Section 03 62 00, Nonshrink Grouting.

C. Roofing Felt: ASTM D226, Type II, 30-pound asphalt-saturated or equal weight of ASTM D227 coal-tar saturated felt.

D. Reinforcing Steel: As specified in Section 03 21 00, Reinforcing Steel.

E. Nails: Galvanized, as required for securing premolded joint filler.

F. Masking Tape: As required to temporarily adhere to concrete at each side of joint to receive filler.

G. Galvanized Rebar at Control Joints: ASTM A767/A767M and ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60 prior to galvanizing.

H. Ties for PVC Waterstop: “Hog Rings” or grommets for each edge at 12-inch maximum spacing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Commence concrete placement after joint preparation is complete.

B. Time Between Concrete Pours: As specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Construction Joints: Prior to placement of abutting concrete, clean contact surface:

1. Remove laitance and spillage from reinforcing steel and dowels.
2. Roughen surface to minimum of 1/4-inch amplitude:
   a. Sandblast after concrete has fully cured.
   b. Water blast after concrete has partially cured.
   c. Green cut fresh concrete with high pressure water and hand tools.
3. Perform cleaning so as not to damage waterstop, if one is present.

B. Construction Joint with Hydrophilic Waterstop:

1. Follow hydrophilic waterstop manufacturer’s written instructions.
2. Clean debris, dirt, dust, and foreign material from concrete surface. Concrete surface must be smooth, clean, and dry. Grind concrete as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

A. General:

1. Continuous waterstop (as specified) shall be installed in all construction joints in walls and slabs of water holding basins and channels and in walls of below grade structures, unless specifically noted otherwise.
2. Join waterstop at intersections to provide continuous seal.
3. Center waterstop on joint.

4. Secure waterstop in correct position. Tie waterstop to reinforcing steel using grommets, “Hog Rings,” or tiewire at maximum spacing of 12 inches. Do not displace waterstop during concrete placement.
5. Repair or replace damaged waterstop.
6. Place concrete and vibrate to obtain impervious concrete in vicinity of joints.
7. Joints in Footings and Slabs:
    a. Ensure that space beneath plastic waterstop is completely filled with concrete.
    b. During concrete placement, make visual inspection of waterstop area.
    c. Limit concrete placement to elevation of waterstop in first pass, vibrate concrete under waterstop, lift waterstop to confirm full consolidation without voids, then place remaining concrete to full height of slab.

B. Plastic Waterstop:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
2. Splice in accordance with waterstop manufacturer’s written instructions using Teflon-coated thermostatically controlled heating iron at approximately 380 degrees F.
    a. Allow at least 10 minutes before new splice is pulled or strained in any way.
    b. Finished splices shall provide cross section that is dense and free of porosity with tensile strength of not less than 80 percent of unspliced materials.
    c. Use only factory made waterstop fabrications for all intersections, changes of directions and transitions.
    d. Field splice permitted only for straight butt welds.
3. Wire looped plastic waterstop may be substituted for plastic waterstop.

C. Hydrophilic Waterstop:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
2. Provide minimum of 2-1/2 inches of concrete cover over waterstop. When structure has two layers of reinforcing steel, locate centered between layers of steel or as shown.
3. Apply adhesive to concrete surface and allow to dry for specified time before applying waterstop strip.
4. Butt ends of waterstop strip together at splices and corners and join with sealant.
5. Verify that waterstop is anchored firmly in place before placing concrete. Do not allow vibrator to come into contact with waterstop.

D. Injection-Type Waterstop:

1. Install reinjectable waterstop hose in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. After concrete has been placed and cured for a minimum of 28 days, inject specified injection material into reinjectable waterstop hose in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Upon completion of injection process, clean out remaining injection material in hose in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to allow for future injections.
    a. Use masking tape on top of slabs at sides of joints; clean spillage. Remove masking tape afterwards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 21 00
REINFORCING STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
   b. SP-66, Detailing Manual.
2. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.4/D1.4M, Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A82/A82M, Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
   b. A185/A185M, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
   c. A497/A497M, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete.
   d. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   e. A706/A706M, Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   f. A767/767M, Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel bars for Concrete Reinforcement
   g. A775/A775M, Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
4. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
   a. Placing Reinforcing Bars.
   b. Manual of Standard Practice.
5. International Code Council (ICC): Evaluation Services Report.
6. Wire Reinforcement Institute (WRI): WWR-500, Manual of Standard Practice, Structural Welded Wire Reinforcement.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings prepared in accordance with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice and ACI SP-66:
   a. Bending lists.
   b. Placing drawings.

2. Welded, metallic sleeve splice, and mechanical threaded connection.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Lab test reports for reinforcing steel showing stress-strain curves and ultimate strengths.
2. Mechanical Threaded Connections:
   a. Current ICC Evaluation Services Report or equivalent code agency report listing findings to include acceptance, special inspection requirements, and restrictions.
   b. Verification device threads have been tested and meet requirements for thread quality, in accordance with manufacturer's published methods.
   c. Manufacturer's instructions.
3. Test results of field testing.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Unload, store, and handle bars in accordance with CRSI publication "Placing Reinforcing Bars."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars:

1. Includes stirrups, ties, and spirals.
2. ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, where welding is not required.
3. ASTM A706/A706M, Grade 60, for reinforcing to be welded.

B. Mechanical Splices and Connections:

1. Metal Sleeve Splice:
   a. Furnish with cast filler metal, capable of developing, in tension or compression, 125 percent of minimum tensile strength of bar.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: Erico Products, Inc., Cleveland, OH; Cadweld T-Series.
2. Mechanical Threaded Connections:
   a. Furnish metal coupling sleeve with internal threads engaging threaded ends of bars developing in tension or compression 125 percent of yield strength of bar.

b. Manufacturers and Products:
   1) Erico Products, Inc., Cleveland, OH; Lenton Reinforcing Steel Couplers.
   2) Richmond Screw Anchor Co., Inc., Fort Worth, TX; Richmond DB-SAE Dowel Bar Splicers.

C. Welded Wire Fabric:

1. ASTM A185 or ASTM A497 and ACI 318, using ASTM A82 wire of 75 ksi minimum tensile strength.
2. Furnish flat sheets only, rolled sheets not permitted.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Tie Wire:

1. Black, soft-annealed 16-gauge wire.
2. Nylon-, epoxy-, or plastic-coated wire.

B. Bar Supports and Spacers:

1. Use precast concrete bar supports and side form spacers, unless noted otherwise. Do not use other types of supports or spacers.
2. Bar supports shall have sufficient strength and stiffness to carry loads without failure, displacement, or significant deformation. Space bar supports so minimum concrete cover is maintained for reinforcing between supports.
3. Use only precast concrete bar supports where concrete surfaces are exposed to weather, earth, water, chloride intrusion, or corrosive chemicals. Bar supports shall be nonconductive and have geometry and bond characteristics that deter movement of moisture from the surface to the reinforcement.
4. Precast concrete supports shall have same minimum strength and shall be made from same materials as that of the concrete in which they are to be embedded. Precast concrete supports shall be cast and properly cured for at least 7 days before use and shall have a wire or other device cast into each block for the purpose of attaching them securely to reinforcing steel.
5. In Beams, Columns, Walls, and Slabs Exposed to View after Form Removal: Use small precast concrete blocks made of same color as concrete in which they are embedded.
6. Design and fabricate special bar supports for top reinforcing bars in slabs where standard bar supports do not possess necessary geometry, strength, or stiffness.

7. Precast Concrete Supports: Total bond precast high performance concrete bar supports as supplied by Con Sys Inc., Pinawa, MB, Canada.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Follow CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.

B. Bend bars cold.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Notify Engineer when reinforcing is ready for inspection and allow sufficient time for inspection prior to placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcing bars of loose mill scale, oil, earth, and other contaminants.

C. Coat wire projecting from precast concrete bar supports with dielectric material, epoxy, or plastic.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Bundle or space bars, instead of field bending where construction access through reinforcing is necessary.

B. Spacing and Positioning: Conform to ACI 318.

C. Location Tolerances: In accordance with CRSI publication, “Placing Reinforcing Bars”.

D. Splicing:

1. Follow ACI 318.
2. Use lap splices, unless otherwise shown or permitted in writing by Engineer.
3. Welded Splices: Accomplish by full penetration groove welds and develop a minimum of 125 percent of yield strength of bar.
4. Stagger splices in adjacent bars where indicated.

E. Mechanical Splices and Connections:

1. Use only in areas specifically approved in writing by Engineer.
2. Install threaded rods as recommended by manufacturer with threads totally engaged into coupling sleeve and in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services Report or equivalent code agency report.

3. For metal sleeve splice, follow manufacturer's installation recommendations.
4. Maintain minimum edge distance and concrete cover.

F. Tying Reinforcing Bars:

1. Tie every other intersection on mats made up of Nos. 3, 4, 5, and 6 bars to hold them firmly at required spacing.
2. Bend tie wire away from concrete surface to provide clearance of 1 inch from surface of concrete to tie wire.

G. Reinforcement Around Openings: On each side and above and below pipe or opening, place an equivalent area of steel bars to replace steel bars cut for opening. Extend steel reinforcing a standard lap length beyond opening at each end.

H. Welding Reinforcement is not permitted.

I. Straightening and Rebending: Field bending of reinforcing steel bars is not permitted.

J. Unless permitted by Engineer, do not cut reinforcing bars in field.

3.03 WELDED WIRE FABRIC INSTALLATION

A. Use only where specifically shown.

B. Extend fabric to within 2 inches of edges of slab, and lap splices at least 1-1/2 courses of fabric or minimum 8 inches.

C. Tie laps and splices securely at ends and at least every 24 inches with tie wire.

D. Place welded wire fabric on concrete blocks and rigidly support equal to that provided for reinforced bars. Do not use broken concrete, brick, or stone.

E. Follow ACI 318 and WRI WWR-500.

F. Do not use fabric that has been rolled. Install flat sheets only.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 24 00
FIBROUS REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C78, Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading).
   b. C1116, Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete.
   c. E119, Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Aspect Ratio: The ratio of length to diameter of the fiber.

B. Fibrillated Fibers: Fibers in bundles that, when added to concrete during mixing, separate into uniformly distributed angular fibrils (fiber strands) which act as secondary concrete reinforcement.

C. Macro-Fibers: Longer length, higher volume, typically 0.4 percent to 0.7 percent by volume fiber, sometimes referred to as structural fibers.

D. Micro-Fibers: Shorter length, low dose, typically 0.1 percent by volume fibers designed to control plastic shrinkage cracking.

E. Monofilament Fiber: Single filament fiber.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements:

1. Minimum residual strength index of 50 psi.
2. 2-hour fire resistance rating when tested under ASTM E119 on Series 700, Series 800, and Series 900 composite metal deck assemblies.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Product data for fibrillated fibers.

B. Informational Submittals: Manufacturer’s written instructions for mixing and batching of fibrillated fibers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Micro-Fibers:

1. 100 percent virgin polypropylene self-fibrillating fibers.
2. Multidesign gradation.
3. Fibrillated bundles to allow uniform distributed angular fibrils (fiber strands) when mixed into concrete.
4. Specific Gravity: 0.91 minimum.
5. Reprocessed olefin materials are not allowed.
6. Type III fibers conforming to ASTM C1116, Part 4.1.3.
7. Fiber Length: 0.50 inch to 1.0 inch.
8. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland OH; Fiberstrand F.
   b. Propex Concrete Systems Corporation, Chattanooga, TN; Fibermesh 300.

B. Concrete: Components shall conform to Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2.02 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN AND CONCRETE MIXING

A. In accordance with Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Add 1.5 pounds minimum per cubic yard at the time concrete is batched.

C. Mix fibers into concrete in accordance with fiber manufacturer’s instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACING, PROTECTING, CURING, AND FINISHING

A. In accordance with Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 117, Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
   b. 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
   c. 305.1, Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
   d. 306.1, Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
   e. 350.1, Specification for Tightness Testing of Environmental Engineering Concrete Containment Structures.
   f. CP-1, Technical Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Field Testing Technician – Grade 1.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C31/C31M, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
   b. C33/C33M, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
   c. C39/C39M, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
   d. C94/C94M, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
   e. C109/C109M, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens).
   f. C143/C143M, Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
   g. C150/C150M, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
   h. C157/C157M, Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete.
   i. C231/C231M, Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
   j. C260/C260M, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
   k. C494/C494M, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
   l. C595/C595M, Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements.
   m. C618, Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

n. C881/C881M, Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
o. C979/C979M, Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
p. C989, Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
q. C1012/C1012M, Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution.
r. C1017/C1017M, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
s. C1074, Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method.
t. C1077, Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation.
u. C1218/C1218M, Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete.
v. C1240, Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
w. C1260, Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method).
x. C1293, Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction.
y. C1567, Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method).
z. C1582/C1582M, Standard Specification for Admixtures to Inhibit Chloride-Induced Corrosion of Reinforcing Steel in Concrete.
aa. C1602/C1602M, Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
bb. D4580, Standard Practice for Measuring Delaminations in Concrete Bridge Decks by Sounding.
cc. E329, Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Special Inspection, or Testing Materials Used in Construction.
dd. E1155, Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers.

3. National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Architectural Concrete: Concrete indicated as such in Contract Documents. Requires specified care in selection of concrete materials, forming, placing, and finishing in order to obtain desired architectural appearance.

B. Basin Train: Series of interconnected basins that operate as a unit with same water level.

C. Cold Weather: When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or is approaching 40 degrees F and falling.

D. Contractor's Licensed Design Engineer: Individual representing Contractor who is licensed to practice engineering as defined by statutory requirements of professional licensing laws in state or jurisdiction in which Project is to be constructed.

E. Defective Area: Surface defects that include honeycomb, rock pockets, indentations, and surface voids greater than 3/16-inch deep, surface voids greater than 3/4 inch in diameter, cracks in liquid containment structures and below grade habitable spaces that are 0.005-inch wide and wider, and cracks in other structures that are 0.010-inch wide and wider, spalls, chips, embedded debris, sand streaks, mortar leakage from form joints, deviations in formed surface that exceed specified tolerances and include but are not limited to fins, form pop-outs, and other projections. At exposed concrete, defective areas also include texture irregularities, stains, and other color variations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

F. Exposed Concrete: Concrete surface that can be seen inside or outside of structure regardless of whether concrete is above water, dry at all times, or can be seen when structure is drained.

G. Hot Weather: As defined in ACI 305.1.

H. Hydraulic Structure: Liquid containment structure.

I. New Concrete: Less than 60 days old.

J. Slurry Mixture: Mixture of sand, 3/8-inch maximum nominal aggregate size, cement, and water for wall construction joints with waterstop.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Mix Designs:
   a. Contain proportions of materials and admixtures to be used on Project, signed by mix designer.
   b. Documentation of average strength for each proposed mix design in accordance with ACI 301.

c. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for the following:
   1) Portland cement.
   2) Fly ash.
   3) Slag cement.
   4) Silica Fume.
   5) Aggregates, including specified class designation for coarse aggregate.
   6) Admixtures.
   7) Concrete producer has verified compatibility of constituent materials in design mix.

d. Test Reports:
   1) Water-Soluble Chloride-Ion Content in Hardened Concrete: Unless otherwise permitted, in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M at an age between 28 days and 42 days.

e. Aggregates:
   1) Coarse Aggregate Gradation: List gradings and percent passing through each sieve.
   2) Fine Aggregate Gradation: List gradings and percent passing through each sieve.
   3) Combined gradation for coarse and fine aggregates. List gradings and percent passing through each sieve.
   4) Deleterious substances in fine aggregate per ASTM C33/C33M, Table 2.
   5) Deleterious substances in coarse aggregate per ASTM C33/C33M, Table 4.
   6) Test Reports:
      a) Alkali Aggregate Reactivity: Aggregate shall be classified as nonpotentially reactive in accordance with Article Concrete Mix Design. Include documentation of test results per applicable standards.

f. Admixtures: Manufacturer's catalog cut sheets and product data sheets for each admixture used in proposed mix designs.

2. Product Data: Specified ancillary materials.
3. Detailed plan for curing and protection of concrete placed and cured in cold weather. Details shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. Procedures for protecting subgrade from frost and accumulation of ice or snow on reinforcement, other metallic embeds, and forms prior to placement.
   b. Procedures for measuring and recording temperatures of reinforcement and other embedded items prior to concrete placement.
   c. Methods for temperature protection during placement.

d. Types of covering, insulation, housing, or heating to be provided.
e. Curing methods to be used during and following protection period.
f. Use of strength accelerating admixtures.
g. Methods for verification of in-place strength.
h. Procedures for measuring and recording concrete temperatures.
i. Procedures for preventing drying during dry, windy conditions.

4. Detailed plan for hot weather placements including curing and protection for concrete placed in ambient temperatures over 80 degrees F. Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. Procedures for measuring, and recording temperatures of reinforcement and other embedded items prior to concrete placement.
   b. Use of retarding admixture.
   c. Methods for controlling temperature of reinforcement and other embedded items and concrete materials before and during placement.
   d. Types of shading and wind protection to be provided.
   e. Curing methods, including use of evaporation retardant.
   f. Procedures for measuring and recording concrete temperatures.
   g. Procedures for preventing drying during dry, windy conditions.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Preinstallation Conference minutes.
2. Manufacturer's application instructions for bonding agent and bond breaker.
3. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance to specified standards:
   a. Bonding agent.
   b. Repair materials.
4. Statement of Qualification:
   a. Batch Plant: Certification as specified herein.
   b. Mix designer.
   c. Installer.
   d. Testing agency.
5. Field test reports.
6. Concrete Delivery Tickets:
   a. For each batch of concrete before unloading at Site.
   b. In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, including requirements 14.2.1. through 14.2.10.
   c. Indicate amount of mixing water withheld and maximum amount that may be permitted to be added at Site.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete construction shall conform to requirements of ACI 117 and ACI 301, except as modified herein.

B. Qualifications:

1. Batch Plant: NRMCA Program for Certification of Ready-Mixed Concrete Production Facilities or approved equivalent program.
2. Mix Designer: Person responsible for developing concrete mixture proportions certified as NRMCA Concrete Technologist Level 2 or DOT certified mix designer in jurisdiction of the Work. Requirement may be waived if individual is Contractor's Licensed Design Engineer.
3. Testing Agency: Unless otherwise permitted, an independent qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
    a. Where field testing is required of Contractor, personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
    b. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
4. Use Engineer-selected portion of as-cast wall surface hidden from view to develop and test patching techniques and mixes.
    a. Obtain Engineer approval prior to using material to repair project structures.
    b. Demonstrate application, curing, and finishing procedures of repair material.
    c. Approved repairs shall establish standards of quality by which Work will be judged.

C. Preinstallation Conference:

1. Required Meeting Attendees:
    a. Contractor, including pumping, placing and finishing, and curing subcontractors.
    b. Ready-mix producer.
    c. Admixture representative.
    d. Testing and sampling personnel.
    e. Engineer who authored Statement of Special Inspection Plan or Engineer's designee.
2. Schedule and conduct prior to incorporation of respective products into Project. Notify Engineer of location and time.

3. Agenda shall include:
   a. Admixture types, dosage, performance, and redosing at Site.
   b. Mix designs, test of mixes, and Submittals.
   c. Placement methods, techniques, equipment, consolidation, and form pressures.
   d. Slump and placement time to maintain slump.
   e. Finish, curing, and water retention.
   f. Protection procedures for weather conditions.
   g. Other specified requirements requiring coordination.
4. Conference minutes as specified in Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Cement:
   a. Portland Cement: Unless otherwise specified, conform to requirements of ASTM C150/C150M.
   b. Blended Hydraulic Cement:
      1) Unless otherwise specified, conform to requirements of ASTM C595/C595M.
      2) Portland cement used in blended hydraulic cement, conform to requirements of ASTM C150/C150M.
   c. Furnish from one source.
2. Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM):
   a. Fly Ash (Pozzolan): Class F fly ash in accordance with ASTM C618, except as modified herein:
      1) ASTM C618, Table 1, Loss on Ignition: Unless permitted otherwise, maximum 3 percent.
   b. Slag Cement: In accordance with ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
   c. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.

B. Aggregates: Furnish from one source for each aggregate type used in a mix design.

1. Normal-Weight Aggregates:
   a. In accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, except as modified herein.
      1) Class Designation: 4S unless otherwise specified.
   b. Free of materials and aggregate types causing popouts, discoloration, staining, or other defects on surface of concrete.
   c. Alkali Silica Reactivity: See Article Concrete Mix Design.

2. Fine Aggregates:
   a. Clean, sharp, natural sand.
   b. ASTM C33/C33M.
   c. Limit deleterious substances in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, Table 2 and as follows:
      1) Limit material finer than 75-μm (No. 200) sieve to 5 percent mass of total sample.
      2) Limit coal and lignite to 1.0 percent.
3. Coarse Aggregate:
   a. Natural gravels, combination of gravels and crushed gravels, crushed stone, or combination of these materials containing no more than 15 percent flat or elongated particles (long dimension more than five times the short dimension).
   b. Limit deleterious substances in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, Table 4 for specified class designation.

C. Admixtures: Unless otherwise permitted, furnish from one manufacturer.

1. Characteristics:
   a. Compatible with other constituents in mix.
   b. Contain at most, only trace amount chlorides in solution.
   c. Furnish type of admixture as recommended by manufacturer for anticipated temperature ranges.
2. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
3. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A or Type D.
4. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
5. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
6. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F or Type G.
7. Plasticizing Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type I or Type II.

D. Water and Ice: Mixing water for concrete and water used to make ice shall be potable water, unless alternative sources of water are permitted.

1. Water from alternative sources shall comply with requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M, and concentration of chemicals in combined mixing water shall be less than:
   a. Chloride Content: 1,000 ppm.
   b. Sulfate Content as SO_4: 3,000 ppm.
   c. Alkalis as (Na_2O + 0.658 K_2O): 600 ppm.
   d. Total Solids by Mass: Less than 50,000 ppm.

2.02 ANCILLARY MATERIALS

A. Bonding Agent: Unless otherwise specified, in accordance with the following:

1. ASTM C881/C881M, Type V.
2. Two-component, moisture insensitive, 100 percent solids epoxy.
3. Consult manufacturer for surface finish, pot life, set time, vertical or horizontal application, and forming restrictions.

B. Repair Material:

1. In accordance with requirements of Section 03 01 32, Repair of Vertical and Overhead Concrete Surfaces.
2. In accordance with requirements of Section 03 01 33, Repair of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.

C. Crack Repair: In accordance with requirements of Section 03 64 23, Crack Repair Epoxy Injection Grouting.

2.03 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. General:

1. See Supplement at the end of this section for mix design requirements for each class of concrete used on Project.
2. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, selecting and proportioning ingredients in accordance with requirements of ACI 301, unless otherwise specified.
3. Selection of constituent materials and products in mix design are optional, unless specified otherwise.
4. Unless otherwise permitted, use water-reducing admixture or water-reducing admixture and high-range, water-reducing admixture, or plasticizing admixture in pumped concrete, in concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50, and in concrete that is part of a liquid-containment structure.
5. Unless otherwise permitted, use water-reducing admixture and high-range, water-reducing admixture, or plasticizing admixture in columns, piers, pilasters, and walls.
6. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range, water-reducing admixture, or plasticizing admixture to achieve fresh properties that facilitate handling, placing, and consolidating of concrete, and specified hardened properties.
7. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when anticipated high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions can adversely affect fresh properties of concrete.

8. Unless otherwise specified, desired fresh properties of concrete shall be determined by Contractor, and coordinated with concrete producer. Fresh properties of concrete shall remain stable to satisfaction of Contractor, for duration of placement and consolidation, and shall remain in conformance with requirements of Contract Documents.
9. Contractor is encouraged to consider using environmentally sustainable concrete mix design technologies such as use of supplementary cementitious materials and aggregate packing.

B. Potential alkali-aggregate reactivity of concrete:

1. Do not use aggregates known to be susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR).
2. Aggregates shall have been tested to determine potential alkali-aggregate reactivity in concrete in accordance with ASTM C1260 or ASTM C1567.
    a. Aggregates that indicate expansion greater than 0.10 percent at 16 days after casting shall not be used unless they have been shown to be nondeleteriously reactive in accordance with ASTM C1293, with less than 0.04 percent expansion at 1 year for cement-aggregate combinations or less than 0.04 percent expansion at 2 years for combinations with pozzolan or slag.
    b. Alkali content of cement used in proposed concrete mixture shall not be greater than alkali content of cement used in test for potential alkali-aggregate reactivity.
    c. Use low-alkali cement or incorporate pozzolans into concrete mixture as necessary to satisfy testing for potential alkali reactivity**.**

C. Proportions:

1. Design mix to meet aesthetic, durability, and strength requirements.
2. Where fly ash is included in mix, minimum fly ash content shall be a minimum of 15 percent of weight of total cementitious materials.

D. Slump Range at Site:

1. Design mixes that include a high-range, water-reducing or a plasticizing admixture shall have a minimum slump of 2 inches prior to addition of admixture. Unless otherwise permitted, slump shall be 8 inches maximum at point of delivery, for concrete with a high-range, water-reducing admixture.
2. Slump tolerance shall meet requirements of ACI 117.

E. Combined Aggregate Gradation:

1. Combined Gradation Limits: Limits shown are for coarse aggregates and fine aggregates mixed together (combined). Select one of the gradations shown in the following table:

Sieve Sizes	Combined Gradation Percentage Passing		
	1-1/2" Max.	**1" Max.**	**3/4" Max.**
2"	100	-	-
1-1/2"	95 - 100	100	-
1"	65 - 85	90 - 100	100
3/4"	55 - 75	70 - 90	92 - 100
1/2"	-	-	68 - 86
3/8"	40 - 55	45 - 65	57 - 74
No. 4	30 - 45	31 - 47	38 - 57
No. 8	23 - 38	23 - 40	28 - 46
No. 16	16 - 30	17 - 35	20 - 36
No. 30	10 - 20	10 - 23	14 - 25
No. 50	4 - 10	2 - 10	5 - 14
No. 100	0 - 3	0 - 3	0 - 5
No. 200	0 - 2	0 - 2	0 - 2

2.04 CONCRETE MIXING

A. General: In accordance with ACI 301, except as modified herein.

B. Truck Mixers:

1. For every truck, test slump of samples taken per ASTM C94/C94M, paragraph 12.5.1.
2. Where specified slump is more than 4 inches, and if slump tests differ by more than 2 inches, discontinue use of truck mixer, unless causing condition is corrected and satisfactory performance is verified by additional slump tests.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Source Quality Control Inspection: Engineer shall have access to and have right to inspect batch plants, cement mills, and supply facilities of suppliers, manufacturers, and Subcontractors, providing products included in this section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Preparation: Meet requirements ACI 301, except as modified herein.

B. Inspection: Notify Engineer and Special Inspector at least 1 full working day in advance before starting to place concrete.

C. Placement into Formwork:

1. Reinforcement: Secure in position before placing concrete.
2. Place concrete as soon as possible after leaving mixer, without segregation or loss of ingredients, without splashing forms or steel above, and in layers not over 1.5 feet deep, except for slabs which shall be placed full depth. Place and consolidate successive layers prior to initial set of first layer to prevent cold joints.
3. Placement frequency shall be such that lift lines will not be visible in exposed concrete finishes.
4. Use placement devices, for example chutes, pouring spouts, and pumps as required to prevent segregation.
5. Vertical Free Fall Drop to Final Placement:
   a. Forms 8 Inches or Less Wide: 5 feet.
   b. Forms Wider than 8 Inches: 8 feet, except as specified.
6. For placements where drops are greater than specified, use placement device such that free fall below placement device conforms to required value.
   a. Limit free fall to prevent segregation caused by aggregates hitting steel reinforcement.
7. Do not use aluminum conveying devices.
8. Provide sufficient illumination in the interior of forms so concrete deposition is visible, permitting confirmation of consolidation quality.
9. Joints in Footings and Slabs:
   a. Ensure space beneath plastic waterstop completely fills with concrete.
   b. During concrete placement, make visual inspection of entire waterstop area.

c. Limit concrete placement to elevation of waterstop in first pass, vibrate concrete under waterstop, lift waterstop to confirm full consolidation without voids, and place remaining concrete to full height of slab.
d. Apply procedure to full length of waterstop.

10. Trowel and round off top exposed edges of walls with 1/4-inch radius steel edging tool.
11. Cure concrete as specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.

D. Conveyor Belts and Chutes:

1. Design and arrange ends of chutes, hopper gates, and other points of concrete discharge throughout conveying, hoisting, and placing system for concrete to pass without becoming segregated.
2. Do not use chutes longer than 50 feet.
3. Minimum Slopes of Chutes: Angled to allow concrete to readily flow without segregation.
4. Conveyor Belts:
   a. Approved by Engineer.
   b. Wipe clean with device that does not allow mortar to adhere to belt.
   c. Cover conveyor belts and chutes.

E. Retempering: Not permitted for concrete where cement has partially hydrated.

F. Pumping of Concrete:

1. Provide standby pump, conveyor system, crane and concrete bucket, or other system onsite during pumping, for adequate redundancy to ensure completion of concrete placement without cold joints in case of primary placing equipment breakdown.
2. Minimum Pump Hose (Conduit) Diameter: 4 inches.
3. Replace pumping equipment and hoses (conduits) that are not functioning properly.

G. Maximum Size of Concrete Placements:

1. Limit size of each placement to allow for strength gain and volume change as a result of shrinkage.
2. Locate expansion, control, and contraction joints where shown on Drawings.

3. Construction Joints: Unless otherwise shown or permitted, locate construction joints as follows:
    a. Locate construction joints as shown on Drawings or where approved in joint location submittal required in Section 03 15 00, Concrete Joints and Accessories.
    b. Provide vertical construction joints in walls and slabs at maximum spacing of 40 feet, unless shown or approved otherwise.
    c. When vertical expansion, contraction, or control joint spacing does not exceed 60 feet, intermediate construction joints are not required.
    d. Uniformly space vertical construction joints within straight sections of walls and slabs, avoiding penetrations.
4. Consider beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, and haunches as part of floor or roof system and place monolithically with floor or roof system.
5. Should placement sequence result in cold joint located below finished water surface, install waterstop in joint.

H. Minimum Time between Adjacent Placements:

1. Construction or Control Joints: 7 days unless otherwise specified.
2. Construction joint between top of footing or slab, and column or wall: As soon as can safely be done without damaging previously cast concrete or interrupting curing thereof, but not less than 24 hours.
3. Expansion or Contraction Joints: 1 day.
4. For columns and walls with a height in excess of 10 feet, wait at least 2 hours before depositing concrete in beams, girders, or slabs supported thereon.
5. For columns and walls 10 feet in height or less, wait at least 1 hour prior to depositing concrete in beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, or slabs supported thereon.

I. Consolidation and Visual Observation:

1. Consolidation Equipment and Methods: ACI 301.
2. Provide at least one standby vibrator in operable condition at Site prior to placing concrete.
3. Provide sufficient windows in forms or limit form height to allow for concrete placement through windows and for visual observation of concrete.
4. Vibrate concrete in vicinity of joints to obtain impervious concrete.

J. Hot Weather:

1. Prepare ingredients, mix, place, cure, and protect in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 305.1, and as follows:
   a. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 degrees F at time of placement, or furnish test data or other proof that admixtures and mix ingredients do not produce flash set plastic shrinkage, or cracking as a result of heat of hydration. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain fresh concrete temperatures as specified or less.
   b. Provide for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, sprinkling, ice, wet cover, or other means as necessary to maintain concrete at or below specified temperature.
2. Concrete Curing: As specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.

K. Cold Weather Placement:

1. Unless otherwise permitted, shall be in accordance with requirements of ACI 306.1 and as follows:
   a. Cold weather requirements shall apply when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or approaching 40 degrees F and falling.
   b. Do not place concrete over frozen earth or against surfaces with frost or ice present. Frozen earth shall be thawed to acceptance of Engineer.
   c. Unless otherwise permitted, do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 degrees F; requirement is applicable to all surfaces including reinforcement and other embedded items.
   d. Provide supplemental external heat as needed when other means of thermal protection are unable to maintain minimum surface temperature of concrete as specified in ACI 306.1.
   e. Maintain minimum surface temperature of concrete as specified in ACI 306.1 for no less than 3 days during cold weather conditions.
   f. Cure concrete as specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.
      1) Protect concrete from freezing until end of curing period and until concrete has attained a compressive strength of 3,500 psi or design compressive strength if less than 3,500 psi.
2. Provide maximum and minimum temperature sensors placed on concrete surfaces spaced throughout Work to allow monitoring of concrete surface temperatures representative of Work. Unless otherwise permitted, record surface temperature of concrete at least once every 12 hours during specified curing period.

3. External Heating Units: Do not exhaust heater flue gases directly into enclosed area as it causes concrete carbonation as a result of concentrated carbon dioxide.
4. Maintain curing conditions as specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.

3.02 CONCRETE BONDING

A. Construction Joints in New Concrete Members:

1. Prepare surface of construction joint as specified in Section 03 15 00, Concrete Joints and Accessories.
2. Horizontal Construction Joints Containing Waterstop in New Concrete Walls:
   a. Unless otherwise permitted, place slurry mixture 4-inch maximum thickness, 2-inch minimum thickness in horizontal construction joints containing waterstops.
   b. Use positive measuring device such as bucket or other device that will contain only enough slurry mixture for depositing in visually measurable area of wall to ensure that portion of form receives appropriate amount of slurry mixture to satisfy placement thickness requirements.
   c. Do not deposit slurry mixture from pump hoses or large concrete buckets, unless specified placement thickness can be maintained and verified through inspection windows close to joint, or by other means.
   d. Limit concrete placed immediately on top of slurry mixture to 12 inches thick. Thoroughly vibrate to mix concrete and slurry mixture together.

B. Construction Joints at Existing Concrete:

1. Thoroughly clean and mechanically roughen existing concrete surfaces to roughness profile of 1/4 inch.
2. Saturate surface with water for 24 hours prior to placing new concrete.

3.03 REPAIRING CONCRETE

A. General:

1. Inject cracks that leak with crack repair epoxy as specified in Section 03 64 23, Crack Repair Epoxy Injection Grouting.
2. Repair defective areas of concrete.

3. Repair horizontal concrete surfaces in accordance with Section 03 01 33, Repair of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.
4. Repair concrete surfaces using specified materials. Select system, submit for review, and obtain approval from Engineer prior to use.
5. Develop repair techniques with material manufacturer on surface that will not be visible in final construction prior to starting actual repair work and show how finish color will blend with adjacent surfaces. Obtain approval from Engineer.
6. Obtain quantities of repair material and manufacturer's detailed instructions for use to provide repair with finish to match adjacent surface or apply sufficient repair material adjacent to repair to blend finish appearance.
7. Repair of concrete shall provide structurally sound surface finish, uniform in appearance or upgrade finish by other means until acceptable to Engineer.

B. Tie Holes:

1. Unless otherwise specified, fill with specified repair material.
   a. Prepare substrate and mix, place, and cure repair material per manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Exposed Metal Objects:

1. Remove metal objects not intended to be exposed in as-built condition of structure including wire, nails, and bolts, by chipping back concrete to depth of 1 inch and then cutting or removing metal object.
2. Repair area of chipped-out concrete as specified for defective areas.

D. Blockouts at Pipes or Other Penetrations: Where shown install in accordance with requirements of Drawings.

3.04 CONCRETE WALL FINISHES

A. Type W-1 (Ordinary Wall Finish):

1. Patch tie holes.
2. Knock off projections.
3. Repair defective areas.
4. Inject cracks in accordance with requirements of Section 03 64 23, Crack Repair Epoxy Injection Grouting.

B. Type W-2 (Smooth Wall Finish):

1. Patch tie holes.
2. Grind off fins and other projections.

3. Repair defective areas to provide smooth uniform appearance.
4. Inject cracks in accordance with requirements of Section 03 64 23, Crack Repair Epoxy Injection Grouting.

C. Type W-7 (Smooth Rubbed Wall Finish):

1. Only water curing will be permitted on walls scheduled to be rubbed.
2. Perform rubbing while green concrete can be physically worked and smoothed without adding other materials, if structurally possible, the day following placement. Finish no later than 3 days after placement has been completed.
3. Remove forms at such a rate that finishing, form tie filling, fin removal, and patching can be completed on same day forms are removed while curing wall.
4. After patches have set sufficiently to permit working on surface, thoroughly saturate entire surface with water for period of 3 hours and rub until uniform surface is obtained.
5. Rub either by hand with carborundum stone of medium-coarse grade or abrasive of equal quality, or mechanically operated carborundum stone.
6. Mechanically operated carborundum stones shall be approved by Engineer before concrete finishing.
7. No cement grout, other than cement paste drawn from concrete itself by rubbing process shall be used.
8. Finish paste formed by rubbing by either brushing or floating as follows:
   a. Brushing:
      1) Carefully strike with clean brush.
      2) Brush in long direction of surface being finished.
   b. Floating:
      1) Spread uniformly over surface and allow to reset.
      2) Finish by floating with canvas, carpet face, or cork float, or rub down with dry burlap.
9. Continue water curing of wall during finishing operation in areas not being rubbed.
10. Move water curing onto rubbed areas as soon as water will not erode rubbed surface.

3.05 CONCRETE SLAB FINISHES

A. General:

1. Use manual screeds, vibrating screeds, or roller compacting screeds to place concrete level and smooth.

2. Do not use “jitterbugs” or other special tools designed for purpose of forcing coarse aggregate away from surface and allowing layer of mortar, which will be weak and cause surface cracks or delamination, to accumulate.
3. Finish slab in accordance with specified slab finish.
4. Do not dust surfaces with dry materials nor add water to surfaces.
5. Cure concrete as specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.

B. Type S-1 (Steel Troweled Finish):

1. Finish by screeding and floating with straightedges to bring surfaces to required finish elevation.
2. Wood float to true, even plane with no coarse aggregate visible.
3. Use sufficient pressure on wood floats to bring moisture to surface.
4. After surface moisture has disappeared, hand steel trowel concrete to produce smooth, smooth dense surface, free from trowel marks.
5. Provide light steel-troweled finish (two trowelings) at air-entrained slabs. Provide hard steel-troweled finish (ringing sound from the trowel) for nonair-entrained slabs.
6. Do not use dry cement or additional water during troweling, nor will excessive troweling be permitted.
7. Power Finishing:
    a. Approved power machine may be used in lieu of or in addition to hand finishing in accordance with directions of machine manufacturer.
    b. Do not use power machine when concrete has not attained necessary set to allow finishing without introducing high and low spots in slab.
    c. Do first steel troweling for slab S-1 finish by hand.

C. Type S-2 (Wood Float Finish):

1. Finish slab to receive fill and mortar setting bed by screeding with straightedges to bring surface to required finish plane.
2. Wood float finish to compact and seal surface.
3. Remove laitance and leave surface clean.
4. Coordinate with other finish procedures.

D. Type S-3 (Underside Elevated Slab Finish): When forming is removed, grind off projections on underside of slab and repair defective areas, including small shallow air pockets where schedule of concrete finishes requires: Prepare surfaces to match Type W-2 (Smooth Wall Finish).

E. Type S-5 (Broomed Finish):

1. Finish as specified for Type S-1 floor finish, except use only a light-steel troweled finish, and then finish surface by drawing fine-hair broom lightly across surface.
2. Broom in same direction and parallel to expansion joints, or, in case of inclined slabs, perpendicular to slope, except for round roof slab, broom surface in radial direction.

F. Type S-6 (Sidewalk Finish):

1. Slope walks down 1/4 inch per foot away from structures, unless otherwise shown.
2. Strike off surface by means of strike board and float with wood or cork float to true plane, then flat steel trowel before brooming.
3. Broom surface at right angles to direction of traffic or as shown.
4. Lay out sidewalk surfaces in blocks, as shown or as directed by Engineer, with grooving tool.

G. Concrete Curbs:

1. Float top surface of curb smooth, and finish all discontinuous edges with steel edger.
2. After concrete has taken its initial set, remove front form and give exposed vertical surface an ordinary wall finish, Type W-1.

3.06 CONCRETE SLAB TOLERANCES

A. Slab Tolerances:

1. Exposed Slab Surfaces: Comprise of flat planes as required within tolerances specified.
2. Slab Finish Tolerances and Slope Tolerances: Crowns on floor surface not too high as to prevent 10-foot straightedge from resting on end blocks, nor low spots that allow block of twice the tolerance in thickness to pass under supported 10-foot straightedge.
3. Slab Type S-A: Steel gauge block 5/16 inch thick.
4. Slab Type S-B: Steel gauge block 1/8 inch thick.
5. Slab Type S-A and S-B: Finish Slab Elevation: Slope slabs to floor drain and gutter, and shall adequately drain regardless of tolerances.
6. Thickness: Maximum 1/4 inch minus or 1/2 inch plus from thickness shown. Where thickness tolerance will not affect slope, drainage, or slab elevation, thickness tolerance may exceed 1/2 inch plus.

B. Slab Elevation and Thickness:

1. Finish Slab Elevation: Slope slabs to floor drains and gutter. Slabs shall adequately drain regardless of tolerances.
2. Thickness: Maximum 1/4 inch minus or 1/2 inch plus from thickness shown. Where thickness tolerance will not affect slope, drainage, or slab elevation, thickness tolerance may exceed 1/2 inch plus.

3.07 BEAM AND COLUMN FINISHES

A. Type B-1: Match wall Type W-1.

B. Type B-2: Match wall Type W-2.

C. Type C-1: Match wall Type W-1.

D. Type C-2: Match wall Type W-2.

3.08 BACKFILL AGAINST STRUCTURES

A. Do not backfill against walls until concrete has obtained specified 28-day compressive strength.

B. Refer to General Structural Notes on the Drawings for additional requirements, including elevated slab and diaphragm completion prior to backfill.

C. Unless otherwise permitted, place backfill simultaneously on both sides of structure, where such fill is required, to prevent differential pressures.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Provide adequate facilities for safe storage and proper curing of concrete test specimens onsite for first 24 hours, and for additional time as may be required before transporting to test lab.
2. Unless otherwise specified, sample concrete for testing for making test specimens, from point of delivery.
3. When concrete is pumped, sample and test air content at point of delivery and at point of placement.
4. Evaluation will be in accordance with ACI 301 and Specifications.
5. Test specimens shall be made, cured, and tested in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M.
6. Frequency of testing may be changed at discretion of Engineer.

7. Pumped Concrete: Take concrete samples for slump, ASTM C143/C143M, and test specimens, ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M.
8. If measured air content at delivery is greater than specified limit, check test of air content will be performed immediately on a new sample from delivery unit. If check test fails, concrete has failed to meet requirements of Contract Documents. If measured air content is less than lower specified limit, adjustments will be permitted in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, unless otherwise specified. If check test of adjusted mixture fails, concrete has failed to meet requirements of Contract Documents. Concrete that has failed to meet requirements of Contract Documents shall be rejected.

B. Concrete Strength Test:

1. Unless otherwise specified, one specimen at age of 7 days for information, and two 6-inch diameter or when permitted three 4-inch diameter test specimens at age of 28 days for acceptance.
2. Provide a minimum of one spare test specimen per sample. Test spare cylinder as directed by Engineer.

C. High-Range, Water-Reducer (Superplasticizer) Admixture Segregation Test: Test each truck prior to use on Project.

1. Segregation Test Objective: Concrete with 4-inch to 8-inch slump shall stay together when slumped. Segregation is assumed to cause mortar to flow out of mix even though aggregate may stay piled enough to meet slump test.
2. Test Procedure: Make slump test and check for excessive slump and observe to see if mortar or moisture flows from slumped concrete.
3. Reject concrete if mortar or moisture separates and flows out of mix.

D. Cold Weather Placement Tests:

1. During cold weather concreting, cast cylinders for field curing as follows. Use method that will produce greater number of specimens:
   a. Six extra test cylinders from last 100 cubic yards of concrete.
   b. Minimum three specimens for each 2 hours of placing time or for each 100 cubic yards.
2. These specimens shall be in addition to those cast for lab testing.
3. Protect test cylinders from weather until they can be placed under same protection provided for concrete of structure that they represent.
4. Keep field test cylinders in same protective environment as parts of structure they represent to determine if specified strength has been obtained.

5. Test cylinders in accordance with applicable sections of ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M.
6. Use test results to determine specified strength gain prior to falsework removal or for prestressing.

E. Tolerances:

1. Walls: Measure and inspect walls for compliance with tolerances specified in Section 03 10 00, Concrete Forming and Accessories.
2. Slab Finish Tolerances and Slope Tolerances:
   a. Make floor flatness measurements day after floor is finished and before shoring is removed to eliminate effects of shrinkage, curing, and deflection.
   b. Support 10-foot long straightedge at each end with steel gauge blocks of thicknesses equal to specified tolerance.
   c. Compliance with designated limits in four of five consecutive measurements is satisfactory, unless defective conditions are observed.

F. Liquid Tightness Tests:

1. Purpose: To determine integrity and liquid-tightness of finished exterior and interior concrete surfaces of liquid containment structures.
2. Test the following structures for liquid-tightness: Splitter Boxes.
3. Water for initial tightness test will be provided by Owner.
4. After testing has been completed, dispose of test water in a manner approved by Owner.
5. Liquid-Tightness Test Requirement:
   a. Perform tightness tests in accordance with ACI 350.1 and as specified herein.
   b. Do not place backfill or install brick facing, grout topping slab, coatings, or other work that will cover concrete surfaces until tightness testing has been completed and approved.
   c. Measure evaporation, precipitation, and temperature as specified.
6. Measure water surface at two points 180 degrees apart when possible where attachments, such as ladders exist, at 24-hour intervals.
7. Acceptance Criteria:
   a. Volume loss shall not exceed 0.050 percent of contained liquid volume per 24-hour period, adjusted for evaporation, precipitation, and temperature.
   b. Acceptance that structure has passed tightness test shall be based on total volume loss at end of specified test period.

8. Repairs When Test Fails:
    a. Dewater structure; fill leaking cracks with crack repair epoxy as specified in Section 03 64 23, Crack Repair Epoxy Injection Grouting.
    b. Patch areas of damp spots previously recorded, and repeat water leakage test in its entirety until structure successfully passes test.

3.10 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Provide representative at Site in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for installation assistance, inspection, and certification of proper installation for concrete ingredients, mix design, mixing, and placement.

1. Concrete Producer Representative:
    a. Assist with concrete mix design, performance, placement, weather problems, and problems as may occur with concrete mix throughout Project, including instructions for redosing.
    b. Establish control limits on concrete mix designs.
    c. Provide equipment for control of concrete redosing for air entrainment or high-range, water-reducing admixture, superplasticizers, at Site to maintain proper slump and air content if needed.
2. Admixture Manufacturer's Representative: Available for consultations as required to ensure proper installation and performance of specified products.
3. Bonding Agent Manufacturer's Representative: Available for consultations as required to ensure proper installation and performance of specified products.

3.11 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. After curing as specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing, and after applying final floor finish, cover slabs with plywood or particle board or plastic sheeting or other material to keep floor clean and protect it from material and damage as a result of other construction work.

B. Repair areas damaged by construction, using specified repair materials and approved repair methods.

3.12 SCHEDULE OF CONCRETE FINISHES

A. Form Tolerances: As specified in Section 03 10 00, Concrete Forming and Accessories.

B. Provide concrete finishes as scheduled:

Area	Type of Finish	Required Form Tolerances
Exterior Wall Surfaces		
Abovegrade/exposed (above point 6" below finish grade)	W-2	W-B
Abovegrade/covered with brick veneer or other finish material	W-1	W-A
Backfilled/waterproofed (below point 6" below finish grade)	W-1	W-A
Backfilled/not waterproofed (below point 6" below final grade)	W-1	W-A
Interior Wall Surfaces		
Buildings, pipe galleries, and other dry areas/not painted or coated	W-2	W-A
Exterior Slabs		
Roof slab/exposed	S-5	S-B
Water-holding tanks and basins/top of wall	S-5	S-B
Top of footing	S-2	S-A
Other water-holding tanks and basins	S-1	S-A
Stairs and landings	S-5	S-B
Sidewalks	S-6	S-B
Other exterior slabs	S-5	S-A
Interior Slabs		
Buildings, pipe galleries, and other dry areas	S-1	S-B
Hydraulic channels	S-1	S-A
Underside of elevated slabs	S-3	S-A
Beams and Columns		
Beams/not coated	B-2	B-A
Columns/not coated	C-2	C-A

3.13 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Requirements of concrete mix designs following “End of Section,” are a part of this Specification and supplement requirements of Part 1 through Part 3 of this section:

1. Concrete Mix Design, Class 5000F0S1P2C2.
2. Concrete Mix Design, Class 3000F0S1P0C1.
3. Concrete Mix Design, Class SM00F0S1P2C2.
4. Concrete Mix Design, Class GT00F0S1P0C2.

END OF SECTION

CONCRETE MIX DESIGN, CLASS 5000F0S1P2C2

A. Mix Locations: Typical, unless otherwise specified.

B. Exposure Categories and Classifications: F0S1P2C2.

C. Mix Properties:

1. Limit water to cementitious materials ratio (W/Cm) in mix design to maximum value of 0.40.
2. Minimum concrete compressive strength (f'c) shall be 5,000 psi at 28 days.
3. Air-entraining admixtures are prohibited in concrete mixtures and total air content shall not be greater than 3 percent, for the following:
    a. Slabs to receive hard-troweled finish.
    b. Slabs to receive dry shake floor hardener.
    c. Slabs to receive topping placed monolithically as two-course floor on top of plastic concrete.
4. Limit supplementary cementitious materials measured as a percent of weight of total cementitious materials in mix design, as follows:
    a. Fly Ash and other Pozzolans: 25 percent.
    b. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
    c. Silica Fume: 3 percent.
    d. Combined Fly Ash and other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent, with fly ash and other pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent.
    e. Total cementitious materials include ASTM C150/C150M and ASTM C595/C595M cement.
        1) Fly ash and other pozzolans in Type IP, blended cement, ASTM C595/C595M.
        2) Slag used in the manufacture of an IS blended cement, ASTM C595/C595M.
        3) Silica fume, ASTM C1240, present in blended cement.
5. Provide cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
    a. ASTM C150/C150M Type II; inclusion of supplementary cementitious materials in design mix is optional.
    b. ASTM C150/C150M types other than Type II, plus supplementary cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
        1) Tricalcium Aluminate Content of Total Cementitious Materials: Maximum 8 percent by weight.
        2) Provide documentation of test results in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M, for combinations of cementitious materials providing sulfate resistance with expansion less than 0.10 percent at 6 months.

c. ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IS (less than 70), tested to comply with moderate sulfate resistance option (MS).
   1) Provide documentation of test results in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M, for combinations of cementitious materials providing sulfate resistance with expansion less than 0.10 percent at 6 months.

6. Unless otherwise permitted, minimum cementitious materials content in mix design shall be as follows:
   a. 515 pounds per cubic yard for concrete with 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum size aggregate.
   b. 535 pounds per cubic yard for 1-inch nominal maximum size aggregate.
   c. 560 pounds per cubic yard for 3/4-inch nominal maximum size aggregate.
   d. Unless otherwise permitted, limit cementitious materials content to 100 pounds per cubic yard greater than specified minimum cementitious materials content in mix design.
7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.10 percent, unless otherwise specified.
   a. Limits are stated in terms of chloride ions in percent by weight of cement.
   b. Unless otherwise permitted, provide documentation from concrete tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M at an age between 28 days and 42 days.

D. Refer to PART 1 through PART 3 of this section for additional requirements.

CONCRETE MIX DESIGN, CLASS 3000F0S1P0C1

A. Mix Locations:

1. Electrical duct banks.
2. Pipe encasements that are not cast monolithically with concrete base mats or slabs.
3. Where specified in Contract Documents.

B. Exposure Categories and Classifications: F0S0P0C1.

C. Mix Properties:

1. Limit water to cementitious materials ratio (W/Cm) in mix design to maximum value of 0.50.
2. Minimum concrete compressive strength (f'c) shall be 3,000 psi at 28 days.
3. Air-entraining admixtures are prohibited in concrete mixtures and total air content shall not be greater than 3 percent, for the following:
   a. Slabs to receive hard-troweled finish.
   b. Slabs to receive dry shake floor hardener.
   c. Slabs to receive topping placed monolithically as two-course floor on top of plastic concrete.
4. Provide cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
   a. ASTM C150/C150M Type II; inclusion of supplementary cementitious materials in design mix is optional.
   b. ASTM C150/C150M types other than Type II, plus supplementary cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
      1) Tricalcium Aluminate Content of Total Cementitious Materials: Maximum 8 percent by weight.
      2) Provide documentation of test results in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M, for combinations of cementitious materials providing sulfate resistance with expansion less than 0.10 percent at 6 months.
      3) ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IS (less than 70), tested to comply with moderate sulfate resistance option (MS).
         a) Provide documentation of test results in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M, for combinations of cementitious materials providing sulfate resistance with expansion less than 0.10 percent at 6 months.
5. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent, unless otherwise specified.
   a. Limits are stated in terms of chloride ions in percent by weight of cement.

b. Unless otherwise permitted, provide documentation from concrete tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M at an age between 28 days and 42 days.

D. Refer to PART 1 through PART 3 of this section for additional requirements.

Concrete Mix Design, Class SM00F0S1P2C2

A. Mix Locations: Slurry mixture at horizontal construction joints with waterstop in wall.

B. Exposure Categories and Classifications: F0S1P2C2.

C. Mix Properties:

1. Limit water to cementitious materials ratio (W/Cm) in mix design to maximum value of 0.42.
2. Minimum concrete compressive strength (f'c) shall be same as concrete mix for wall.
3. Maximum Nominal Aggregate: 3/8 inch.
4. Unless otherwise specified, provide 7.5 percent air content.
    a. See ASTM C33/C33M for tolerance on oversize for various nominal maximum size designations.
    b. Tolerance of air content is plus or minus 1.5 percent.
5. Provide cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
    a. ASTM C150/C150M Type II; inclusion of supplementary cementitious materials in design mix is optional.
    b. ASTM C150/C150M types other than Type II, plus supplementary cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
        1) Tricalcium Aluminate Content of Total Cementitious Materials: Maximum 8 percent by weight.
        2) Provide documentation of test results in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M, for combinations of cementitious materials providing sulfate resistance with expansion less than 0.10 percent at 6 months.
    c. ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IS (less than 70), tested to comply with moderate sulfate resistance option (MS).
        1) Provide documentation of test results in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M, for combinations of cementitious materials providing sulfate resistance with expansion less than 0.10 percent at 6 months.
6. Unless otherwise permitted, minimum cementitious materials content in mix design shall be 600 pounds per cubic yard for 3/8-inch nominal maximum size aggregate.

7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.10 percent, unless otherwise specified.
   a. Limits are stated in terms of chloride ions in percent by weight of cement.
   b. Unless otherwise permitted, provide documentation from concrete tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M at an age between 28 days and 42 days.

D. Refer to PART 1 through PART 3 of this section for additional requirements.

Concrete Mix Design, Class GT00F0S1P0C2

A. Mix Locations: Grout topping slab in Splitter Box No. 1 and No. 2.

B. Exposure Categories and Classifications: F0S1P0C2.

C. Mix Properties:

1. Limit water to cementitious materials ratio (W/Cm) in mix design to maximum value of 0.40.
2. Minimum compressive strength (f'c) shall be 5000 psi at 28 days.
3. Design mix shall be designed to conform to shrinkage limits except as follows:
   a. Results at end of 28 day drying period shall not exceed 0.030 percent if 3-inch prisms are used, or exceed 0.028 percent if 4-inch prisms are used. Aggregate will be rejected if test values exceed these limits.
4. Aggregate Grading: Aggregate shall conform to requirements for fine aggregate in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M.
5. Air-entraining admixtures are prohibited in concrete mixtures and total air content shall not be greater than 3 percent, for the following:
   a. Slabs to receive hard-troweled finish.
   b. Slabs to receive topping placed monolithically as two-course floor on top of plastic concrete.
6. Provide cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
   a. ASTM C150/C150M Type II; inclusion of supplementary cementitious materials in design mix is optional.
   b. ASTM C150/C150M types other than Type II, plus supplementary cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
      1) Tricalcium Aluminate Content of Total Cementitious Materials: Maximum 8 percent by weight.
      2) Provide documentation of test results in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M, for combinations of cementitious materials providing sulfate resistance with expansion less than 0.10 percent at 6 months.
   c. ASTM C595/C595M Types IP or IS (less than 70), tested to comply with moderate sulfate resistance option (MS).
      1) Provide documentation of test results in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M, for combinations of cementitious materials providing sulfate resistance with expansion less than 0.10 percent at 6 months.
7. Unless otherwise permitted, minimum cementitious materials content in mix design shall be 600 pounds per cubic yard.

8. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.10 percent, unless otherwise specified.
    a. Limits are stated in terms of chloride ions in percent by weight of cement.
    b. Unless otherwise permitted, provide documentation from concrete tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M at an age between 28 days and 42 days.
9. Fiber Reinforcement:
    a. Provide polypropylene micro-fibers in design mix in accordance with Section 03 24 00, Fibrous Reinforcing.
    b. Add fiber-reinforcement to grout topping in concrete plant.
    c. Slump as required to maintain homogeneous mix and to allow placement to meet placing tolerances.
    d. Mix fiber reinforced grout topping to consistency, easily screeded, but not too thin that topping will not maintain required thickness.

D. Grout Strength Tests:
1. Make three 2-inch by 2-inch cubes for each 150 cubic feet of grout. Use restraining caps for cube molds in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Independent testing laboratory shall prepare, store, cure, and test cubes in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M, except that the proposed grout topping mix design shall be tested in lieu of the mix specified in ASTM C109/C109M.
3. Store cubes at 70 degrees F.
4. Nonshrink grout cubes shall test equal to or greater than minimum strength specified.
5. Strength Test Failures: Unless otherwise permitted, grout work failing strength tests shall be removed and replaced.

E. Refer to PART 1 through PART 3 of this section for additional requirements.

END OF SUPPLEMENT

SECTION 03 39 00
CONCRETE CURING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 308.1, Specifications for Curing Concrete.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C309, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
   b. C1315, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Manufacturers' data indicating compliance with the requirements specified herein for the following products:
   a. Evaporation retardant.
   b. Curing compound.
   c. Clear sealer.
2. Curing methods proposed for each type of element such as slab, walls, beams, and columns in each facility.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services for the following:
   a. Curing compound showing moisture retention requirements.
   b. Retardants for exposed aggregate finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Curing Compound:

1. Water-based, high-solids content, nonyellowing, curing compound meeting requirements of ASTM C1315 Type I, Class A.

2. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. BASF Construction Chemicals, Shakopee, MN; Kure 1315.
    b. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Super Diamond Clear VOX.
    c. WR Meadows, Inc., Hampshire, IL; VOCOMP-30.
    d. Vexcon Chemical, Inc.; Philadelphia, PA; Starseal 1315.
    e. Dayton Superior; Safe Cure and Seal 1315 EF.

B. Evaporation Retardant:

1. Optional: Fluorescent fugitive dye color tint that disappears completely upon drying.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Master Builders Co., Cleveland, OH; Confilm.
    b. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Eucobar.

C. Clear Sealer (One-Component Penetrating Silane Sealer):

1. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Chemrex, Inc., Shakopee, MN; Masterseal SL.
    b. Euclid Chemical Co.; Eucoguard 200.

D. Water: Clean and potable, containing less than 500 ppm of chlorides.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE CURING

A. General:

1. Where surfaces are to receive coatings, painting, cementitious material, or other similar finishes, use only water curing procedures. Refer to Interior Finish Schedule for surfaces to receive coatings.
2. Use only water curing on potable water structures.
3. Where curing compound cannot be used, water curing as described below or special methods using moisture shall be agreed upon by Engineer prior to placing concrete.
4. As required in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete, if result of 7-day concrete strength test is less than 50 percent of specified 28-day strength, extend period of moist curing specified below, by 7 additional days.

B. Use one of the following methods as approved by Engineer:

1. Walls:
    a. Method 1: Leave concrete forms in place and keep surfaces of forms and concrete wet for 7 days.

b. Method 2: Continuously sprinkle with water 100 percent of exposed surfaces for 7 days starting immediately after removal of forms.
c. Method 3: Apply curing compound, where allowed, immediately after removal of forms.

2. Slabs and Curbs:
a. Method 1: Protect surface by water ponding for 7 days.
b. Method 2: Cover with burlap or cotton mats and keep continuously wet for 7 days.
c. Method 3: Cover with 1-inch layer of wet sand, earth, or sawdust, and keep continuously wet for 7 days.
d. Method 4: Continuously sprinkle exposed surface for 7 days.
e. Method 5: Apply curing compound, where allowed, immediately after final finishing when surface will no longer be damaged by traffic.

3.02 EVAPORATION RETARDANT APPLICATION

A. Use on flatwork when environmental conditions are anticipated to cause rapid drying of the concrete surface. Do not use evaporation retardant on potable water structures, unless product is NSF 61 approved.

B. Spray onto surface of fresh flatwork concrete immediately after screeding to react with surface moisture.

C. Reapply as needed to ensure a continuous moist surface until final finishing is completed.

3.03 CLEAR SEALER APPLICATION

A. Before application and with Work above completed, water cure concrete walls and floors for a minimum of 28 days to receive sealer, keep clean, unpainted, and free from membrane curing compounds.

B. Apply with stiff brush, short nap roller, squeegee, garden sprayer, or conventional paint spray equipment.

C. Apply at a coverage rate of 125 square feet per gallon to 200 square feet per gallon. Cure sealer on slabs for the following minimum cure time at ambient temperatures shown prior to allowing foot traffic:

1. 90 degrees F: 2 hours.
2. 75 degrees F: 4 hours.
3. 50 degrees F: 8 hours.
4. 35 degrees F: 16 hours.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Provide manufacturer's representative at Site for installation assistance, inspection, and certification of proper installation for products specified.

B. Provide clear sealer manufacturer's representative to demonstrate proper application of product.

C. Provide curing compound manufacturer's representative to demonstrate proper application of curing compound to show coverage in one coat.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 62 00
NONSHRINK GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C230, Standard Specification for Flow Table for Use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement.
   b. C621, Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrinkable).
   c. C939, Standard Test Method for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method).
   d. C1107/C1107M, Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product data of grouts.
2. Proposed method for keeping existing concrete surfaces wet prior to placing grout.
3. Forming method for fluid grout placements.
4. Curing method for grout.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s Written Instructions:
   a. Adding fiber reinforcing to batching.
   b. Cement-water ratio of grout topping.
   c. Mixing of grout.
2. Manufacturer’s proposed training schedule for grout work.
3. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance:
   a. Grout free from chlorides and other corrosion-causing chemicals.
   b. Nonshrink grout properties of Category II and Category III, verifying expansion at 3 days or 14 days will not exceed the 28-day expansion and nonshrink properties are not based on gas or gypsum expansion.
4. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Proper Installation.
5. Statements of Qualification: Nonshrink grout manufacturer’s representative.

6. Test Reports:
   a. Test report for 24-hour evaluation of nonshrink grout.
   b. Test results and service report from demonstration and training session.
   c. Field test reports and laboratory test results for field-drawn Samples.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Nonshrink Grout Manufacturer's Representative: Authorized and trained representative of grout manufacturer. Minimum of 1-year experience that has resulted in successful installation of grouts similar to those for this Project.

B. For grout suppliers not listed herein, provide completed 24-hour Evaluation of Nonshrink Grout Test Form, attached at the end of this section. Independent testing laboratory to certify that testing was conducted within last 18 months.

1.04 GUARANTEE

A. Manufacturer's guarantee shall not contain disclaimer on the product data sheet, grout bag, or container limiting responsibility to only the purchase price of products and materials furnished.

B. Manufacturer guarantees participation with Contractor in replacing or repairing grout found defective as a result of faulty materials, as determined by industry standard test methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NONSHRINK GROUT SCHEDULE

A. Furnish non-shrink grout for applications in grout category in the following schedule:

Application	**Temperature Range**	**Max. Placing Time**	
	40 deg F to 100 deg F	**20 Min.**	**Greater Than 20 Min.**
Blockouts for gate guides	I or II		II
Precast joints	I or II		II
Column baseplates single-story	I or II		II

Application	Temperature Range	Max. Placing Time	
	40 deg F to 100 deg F	20 Min.	Greater Than 20 Min.
Machine bases 25 hp or less	II	II	II
Through-bolt openings	II	II	II
Machine bases 26 hp and up	III	III	III
Baseplates and/or soleplates with vibration, thermal movement, etc.	III	III	III

2.02 NONSHRINK GROUT

A. Category I:

1. Nonmetallic and nongas-liberating.
2. Prepackaged natural aggregate grout requiring only the addition of water.
3. Test in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M:
   a. Grout shall have flowable consistency.
   b. Flowable for 15 minutes.
4. Grout shall not bleed at maximum allowed water.
5. Minimum strength of flowable grout, 3,000 psi at 3 days, 5,000 psi at 7 days, and 7,000 psi at 28 days.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. BASF Building Systems, Inc., Shakopee, MN; Construction Grout.
   b. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; NS Grout.
   c. Dayton Superior Corp., Kansas City, KS; 1107 Advantage Grout.
   d. US MIX Co., Denver, CO; US Spec MP Grout.
   e. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE; Duragrout.

B. Category II:

1. Nonmetallic, nongas-liberating.
2. Prepackaged natural aggregate grout requiring only the addition of water.
3. Aggregate shall show no segregation or settlement at fluid consistency at specified times or temperatures.

4. Test in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M:
    a. Fluid consistency 20 seconds to 30 seconds in accordance with ASTM C939.
    b. Temperatures of 40 degrees F, 80 degrees F, and 100 degrees F.
5. 1 hour after mixing, pass fluid grout through flow cone with continuous flow.
6. Minimum strength of fluid grout, 3,500 psi at 1 day, 4,500 psi at 3 days, and 7,500 psi at 28 days.
7. Maintain fluid consistency when mixed in 1 to 9 yard loads in ready-mix truck.
8. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. BASF Building Systems, Inc., Shakopee, MN; Master Flow 928.
    b. Five Star Products Inc., Fairfield, CT; Five Star Fluid Grout 100.
    c. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Hi Flow Grout.
    d. Dayton Superior Corp., Kansas City, KS; Sure Grip High Performance Grout.
    e. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE; Crystex.

C. Category III:

1. Metallic and nongas-liberating.
2. Prepackaged aggregate grout requiring only the addition of water.
3. Aggregate shall show no segregation or settlement at fluid consistency at specified times or temperatures.
4. Test in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M:
    a. Fluid consistency 20 seconds to 30 seconds in accordance with ASTM C939.
    b. Temperatures of 40 degrees F and 100 degrees F.
5. 1 hour after mixing, pass fluid grout through flow cone with continuous flow.
6. Minimum strength of fluid grout, 4,000 psi at 1 day, 5,000 psi at 3 days, and 9,000 psi at 28 days.
7. Maintain fluid consistency when mixed in 1-yard to 9-yard loads in ready-mix truck.
8. Manufacturer and Product:
    a. BASF Building Systems, Inc., Shakopee, MN; EMBECO 885.
    b. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE; Ferrogrout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 NONSHRINK GROUT

A. General: Mix, place, and cure nonshrink grout in accordance with grout manufacturer’s representative’s training instructions.

B. Grouting Machinery Foundations:

1. Block out original concrete or finish off at distance shown below bottom of machinery base with grout. Prepare concrete surface by sandblasting, chipping, or by mechanical means to remove any soft material.
2. Set machinery in position and wedge to elevation with steel wedges, or use cast-in leveling bolts.
3. Form with watertight forms at least 2 inches higher than bottom of plate.
4. Fill space between bottom of machinery base and original concrete in accordance with manufacturer's representative's training instructions.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Evaluation and Acceptance of Nonshrink Grout:

1. Provide a flow cone and cube molds with restraining plates onsite. Continue tests during Project as demonstrated by grout manufacturer's representative.
2. Perform flow cone and bleed tests, and make three 2-inch by 2-inch cubes for each 25 cubic feet of each type of nonshrink grout used. Use restraining caps for cube molds in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
3. For large grout applications make three additional cubes and one more flow cone test. Include bleed test for each additional 25 cubic feet of nonshrink grout placed.
4. Consistency: As specified in Article Nonshrink Grout. Grout with consistencies outside range requirements shall be rejected.
5. Segregation: As specified in Article Nonshrink Grout. Grout when aggregate separates shall be rejected.
6. Nonshrink grout cubes shall test equal to or greater than minimum strength specified.
7. Strength Test Failures: Nonshrink grout work failing strength tests shall be removed and replaced.
8. Perform bleeding test to demonstrate grout will not bleed.
9. Store cubes at 70 degrees F.
10. Independent testing laboratory shall prepare, store, cure, and test cubes in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. General:

1. Coordinate demonstrations, training sessions, and applicable Site visits with grout manufacturer's representative.

2. Provide and conduct onsite, demonstration and training sessions for bleed tests, mixing, flow cone measurement, cube testing, application, and curing for each category and type of nonshrink grout.
3. Necessary equipment and materials shall be available for demonstration.

B. Training:

1. Training is required for all Type II and Type III grout installations.
2. Grout manufacturer's representative shall train Contractor to perform grout work.
3. Establish location at Site and schedule time for grout manufacturer's demonstration and training session of proposed nonshrink grouts. Mix nonshrink grouts to required consistency, test, place, and cure on actual Project, such as, baseplates and tie holes to provide actual on-the-job training.
4. Use minimum of five bags for each grout Category II and Category III. Mix grout to fluid consistency and conduct flow cone and two bleed tests, make a minimum of six cubes for testing of two cubes at 1 day, 3 days, and 28 days. Use remaining grout for final Work.
5. Training shall include methods for curing grout.
6. Mix and demonstrate patching of block outs for gate guides, and similar items.
7. Transport test cubes to independent test laboratory and obtain test reports.

3.04 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following "End of Section," is part of this Specification.

1. 24-hour Evaluation of Nonshrink Grout Test Form and Grout Testing Procedures.

END OF SECTION

SUPPLEMENT 1

_____

(Test Lab Name)

_____

(Address)

_____

(Phone No.)

24-HOUR EVALUATION OF NONSHRINK GROUT TEST FORM

OBJECTIVE: Define standard set of test procedures for an independent testing laboratory to perform and complete within a 24-hour period.

SCOPE: Utilize test procedures providing 24-hour results to duplicate field grouting demands. Intent of evaluation is to establish grout manufacturer's qualifications.

PRIOR TO TEST: Obtain five bags of each type of grout.

1. From intended grout supplier for Project.
2. Five bags of grout shall be of same lot number.

ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS FOR GROUT BEING TESTED FROM LITERATURE, DATA, AND PRINTING ON BAG:

A.	Product data and warranty information contained in company literature and data?	Yes_____ No_____
B.	Literature and bag information meet specified requirements?	Yes_____ No_____
C.	Manufacturer guarantees grout as specified in Article Guarantee?	Yes_____ No_____
D.	Guarantee extends beyond grout replacement value and allows participation with Contractor in replacing and repairing defective areas?	Yes_____ No_____
E.	Water demands and limits printed on bag?	Yes_____ No_____
F.	Mixing information printed on the bag?	Yes_____ No_____
G.	Temperature restrictions printed on bag?	Yes_____ No_____

*Rejection of a grout will occur if one or more answers are noted NO.

GROUT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Bagged Material:

1. List lot numbers. _____
2. List expiration date. _____
3. Weigh bags and record weight. _____

Owner's Representative will disqualify grout if bag weights have misstated measure plus or minus 2 pounds by more than one out of five bags. (Accuracy of weights is required to regulate amount of water used in mixing since this will affect properties.)

B. Mixing and Consistency Determination:

1. Mix full bag of grout in 10 gallon pail.
2. Use electric drill with a paddle device to mix grout (jiffy or jiffler type paddle).
3. Use maximum water allowed per water requirements listed in bag instructions.
4. Mix grout to maximum time listed on bag instructions.
5. In accordance with ASTM C939 (flow cone) determine time of mixed grout through the flow cone. _____ seconds
6. Add water to attain 20 to 30 second flow in accordance with ASTM C939.
7. Record time of grout through cone at new water demand. _____ seconds
8. Record total water needed to attain 20 to 30 second flow. _____ pounds
9. Record percent of water. _____ percent

C. When fluid grout is specified and additional water is required beyond grout manufacturer's listed maximum water, ASTM C1107/C1107M will be run at new water per grout ratio to determine whether grout passes using actual water requirements to be fluid. Use new water per grout ratio on remaining tests.

D. Bleed Test:

1. Fill two gallon cans half full of freshly mixed grout at ambient temperatures for each category and at required consistency for each.
2. Place one can of grout in tub of ice water and leave one can at ambient temperature.
3. Cover top of both cans with glass or plastic plate preventing evaporation.
4. Maintain 38 degrees F to 42 degrees F temperature with grout placed in ice and maintain ambient temperature for second container for 1 hour.
5. Visually check for bleeding of water at 15-minute intervals for 2 hours.

6. Perform final observation at 24 hours.

If grout bleeds a small amount at temperatures specified, grout will be rejected.

E. Extended Flow Time and Segregation Test (for Category II and Category III):

1. Divide the remaining grout into two 3 gallon cans. Place the cans into the 40-degree F and 100-degree F containers and leave for 20, 40, and 60 minutes. Every 20 minutes remove and check for segregation or settlement of aggregate. Use a gloved hand to reach to the bottom of the can, if more than 1/4-inch of aggregate has settled to the bottom or aggregate has segregated into clumps reject the grout.

2. Right after the settlement test mix the grout with the drill mixer for 10 seconds. Take a ASTM C939 flow cone test of grout and record flow time. Maintain this process for 1 hour at ambient temperatures of 40 degrees F and 100 degrees F.

   a. 20 min _____, sec. @ 40 degrees F.

   b. 40 min _____, sec. @ 40 degrees F.

   c. 60 min _____, sec. @ 40 degrees F.

   d. 20 min _____, sec. @ 100 degrees F.

   e. 40 min _____, sec. @ 100 degrees F.

   f. 60 min _____, sec. @ 100 degrees F.

All Category II and Category III grout that will not go through the flow cone with continuous flow after 60 minutes will be disqualified.

_____ _____

Qualified Disqualified

F. 24-hour Strength Test:

1. Using grout left in mixing cans in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M for mixing and consistency determination test and for extended time flow test, make minimum of nine cube samples.

2. Store cubes at 70 degrees F for 24 hours.

3. Record average compressive strength of nine cubes at 24 hours.

Grout will be disqualified if 24-hour compressive strengths are less than 2,500 psi for grouts claiming fluid placement capabilities.

Grouts that have not been disqualified after these tests are qualified for use on the Project for the application indicated in Nonshrink Grout Schedule.

_____ _____

Signature of Independent Testing Laboratory Date Test Conducted

SECTION 03 63 00
CONCRETE DOWELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C881/C881M, Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
   b. E488, Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements.
3. International Code Council (ICC):
   a. 2009 International Building Code (IBC).
   b. Evaluation Services Reports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ICC Evaluation Services Report: Published by ICC for products provided by concrete adhesive anchor manufacturers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Manufacturer’s catalog information.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s qualifications; include client name, address, contact person, phone number, project location, and description of work.
2. Manufacturer’s instructions for preparation, placement, drilling of holes, installation of anchors and adhesive, and handling of cartridges, nozzles, and equipment.
3. Manufacturer’s written letter of certification identifying installer’s qualifications to install products.
4. ICC Evaluation Services Report: Specific to proposed doweling system manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer: At least three similar projects with same products within last 3 years.
2. Installer: Trained and certified by manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Container Markings: Include manufacturer's name, product name, batch number, product expiration date, ANSI hazard classification, and appropriate ANSI handling precautions.

B. Store adhesive components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Dispose of when:

1. Shelf life has expired.
2. Stored other than per manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Adhesive:

1. Approved by an ICC Evaluation Services Report for conformance to 2009 IBC requirements for doweling of steel reinforcing bars in cracked concrete.
2. Suitable for long-term loads as well as for wind and seismic loads.
3. Meet requirements of ASTM C881/C881M.
4. Two-component, insensitive to moisture, designed to be used in adverse freeze/thaw environments.
5. Disposable, Self-Contained Cartridge System:
   a. Capable of dispensing both components in proper mixing ratio.
   b. Fit into manually or pneumatically operated caulking gun.
6. Mixed Adhesive: Nonsag, light paste consistency with ability to remain in a 1-inch diameter overhead drilled hole without runout.
7. Cure Temperature, Pot Life, and Workability: Compatible for intended use and anticipated environmental conditions.
8. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; HIT-RE 500-SD or HIT-HY 150 MAX-SD Adhesive Anchors.
   b. Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY; Power PE1000+ Epoxy Adhesive Anchor System (1/2-inch to 7/8-inch diameter anchors).

c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive Anchors.

B. Mixing Nozzles: Disposable, manufactured in several sizes to accommodate size of reinforcing dowels.

C. Reinforcing Dowels: As specified in Section 03 21 00, Reinforcing Steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Drilling Equipment:

1. Drilling Hammers for Dowel Holes:
   a. Electric or pneumatic rotary type with medium or light impact.
   b. Hollow drills with flushing air systems are preferred.
2. Where edge distances are less than 2 inches, use lighter impact equipment to prevent microcracking and concrete spalling during drilling process.

B. Hole Diameter: Use drill bit diameter meeting ICC Evaluation Services Report requirements and as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Obstructions in Drill Path: When existing reinforcing steel is encountered during drilling, obtain Engineer approval for proposed fix.

D. Doweling:

1. Install per details shown on Drawings and in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.
2. When using epoxy anchors, dowels may be prebent prior to installation to 15 degrees to align with other bars. Do not heat dowels to bend.
3. Bent Bar Dowels: Where edge distances are critical, and intersection with reinforcing steel is likely, drill hole at 10-degree angle or less and use prebent reinforcing bars.
4. If bars have fused epoxy coating and coating is damaged, recoat damaged area with epoxy.

E. Adhesive:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Dispense components through specially designed static mixing nozzle that thoroughly mixes components and places mixed adhesive at base of predrilled hole.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 64 23
CRACK REPAIR EPOXY INJECTION GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): T237, Standard Method of Test for Testing Epoxy Resin Adhesive.
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C882, Standard Specification for Test Method for Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin System Used with Concrete by Slant Shear.
   b. D570, Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
   c. D638, Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
   d. D648, Standard Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position.
   e. D695, Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
   f. D790, Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Crack: Complete or incomplete separation of concrete into two or more parts produced by breaking or fracturing.

B. Crack Injection: Method of sealing or repairing cracks by injecting a polymer.

C. Large Cracks: Wider than 0.015 inch.

D. Small Cracks: Width equal to 0.015 inch or less.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Physical and chemical properties for epoxy adhesives.
2. Technical data for metering, mixing, and injection equipment.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's recommended surface preparation procedures and application instructions for epoxy adhesives.
2. Installation instructions for repairing core holes with epoxy grout.
3. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance: Certified test results for each batch of epoxy adhesive.
4. Statements of Qualification for Epoxy Adhesive:
   a. Manufacturer's Site representative.
   b. Injection applicator.
   c. Injection pump operating technician.
5. Epoxy adhesive two component ratio and injection pressure test records for concrete crack repair work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications for Epoxy Injection Staff:

1. Manufacturer's Site Representative:
   a. Capable of instructing successful methods for restoring concrete structures utilizing epoxy injection process.
   b. Understands and is capable of explaining technical aspects of correct material selection and use.
   c. Experienced in the operation, maintenance, and troubleshooting of application equipment.
2. Injection crew and job foreman shall provide written and verifiable evidence showing compliance with the following requirements:
   a. Licensed and certified by epoxy manufacturer.
   b. Minimum 3 years' experience in successful epoxy injection for at least 10,000 linear feet of successful crack injection including 2,000 linear feet of wet crack injection to stop water leakage.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping: Package adhesive material in new sealed containers and label with following information:

1. Manufacturer's name.
2. Product name and lot number.
3. ANSI Hazard Classification.
4. ANSI recommended precautions for handling.
5. Mix ratio by volume.

B. Storage and Protection: Store adhesive containers at ambient temperatures below 110 degrees F and above 45 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. BASF Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; SCB Concresive Series.
2. Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; Sikadur Series.
3. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Euco Series.

2.02 EPOXY ADHESIVE

A. Two-component A and B structural epoxy adhesive for injection into cracks or other voids in concrete structures for bonding or grouting.

B. Adhesive Properties:

	Test Method	
7-day, Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	5,000 min.
Tensile Elongation @ Break, percent	ASTM D638	1.0% min.
Compressive Yield Strength, 7 days @ 73°F, psi	ASTM D695[a]	8,000 min.
Compressive Modulus, psi	ASTM D695[a]	$1.5x10^5$ min.
Heat Deflection Temperature, °F	ASTM D648[a]	120 min.[a]
Water absorption @ 24 hours, Maximum %	ASTM D570	1.0
Bond Strength @ 2 days psi	ASTM C882	1,000 min.
Bond Strength @ 14 days psi	ASTM C882	1,500 min.
Slant Shear Strength: (5,000 psi Compressive Strength Conc.) *Where test results are available psi.*	AASHTO T237[b]	
Cured 3 days @ 40 deg F—Wet Concrete		3,500 min.
Cured 1 day @ 77 deg F—Dry Concrete		5,000 min.
Cured 3 days @ 77 deg ± 3 deg F		5,000 min.

[a]Cure test specimens so that peak exothermic temperature of adhesive does not exceed 100°F.

[b]See referenced specifications for preparation method of test specimens.

2.03 SURFACE SEAL

A. Sufficient strength and adhesion for holding injection fittings firmly in place, and to resist pressures preventing leakage during injection.

B. Capable of removal after injection adhesive has cured.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Requirements: Perform tests for each batch of adhesive.

B. Pot Life Test:

1. Condition Components A and B to required temperature.
2. Measure components in ratio of Component B as stated on manufacturer's label into an 8-fluid ounce paper cup.
3. Start stopwatch immediately and mix components for 60 seconds using wooden tongue depressor, take care to scrape sides and bottom of cup periodically.
4. Probe mixture once with tongue depressor every 30 seconds, starting 2 minutes prior to minimum specified pot life.
5. Pot Life Definition: Time at which a soft stringy mass forms in center of cup.

C. Fabrication of Slant Shear Specimens for Testing Bond of Injectable Adhesives to Wet Concrete at 40 Degrees F:

1. Scope: Test method for preparation of diagonal concrete mortar blocks used in determining slant shear strength of low viscosity injectable adhesives in accordance with AASHTO T237 when concrete is wet.
2. Materials:
   a. Diagonal concrete mortar blocks prepared in accordance with AASHTO Test Method T237 and cured to produce a mortar with compressive strength of 5,000 psi or greater.
   b. Paraffin wax.
   c. Masking Tape: 3/4 inch wide.
   d. Suitable 20-mil-thick shim stock.
3. Preparation:
   a. Place a 20-mil shim between diagonal faces of two blocks and align so ends and sides are square.
   b. Bind block with masking tape covering gap between blocks.
   c. Leave a gap between blocks on one face uncovered for removal of shim and application of adhesive.
   d. Paint melted paraffin wax over masking tape.
   e. Shallow dam may be built up around opening using paraffin wax or modeling clay to help retain adhesive.

f. Apply suitable capping compound to each end of specimen producing smooth surfaces perpendicular to longitudinal axis of block.
g. Remove shim stock from gap opening.
h. Soak specimen in water at 40 degrees F, plus or minus 3 degrees F for at least 24 hours.
i. After soaking, remove specimen, shake free water from surface and gap opening.
j. Prepare liquid adhesive.
k. Within 5 minutes after removing specimen from water, start flowing adhesive into crack without entrap air bubbles.
l. Place specimen in 40 degrees F, plus or minus 3 degrees F ambient for curing within 15 minutes after removing specimen from water for bonding. Do not expose specimen to temperatures beyond 77 degrees F during the 15-minute period.
m. Cure specimen for 72 hours, plus or minus 4 hours at 40 degrees F, plus or minus 3 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Structurally repair cracks in the new structures as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Structurally repair cracks in existing concrete structures as directed at additional cost to the project.

C. Cracks:

1. Repair by injection of epoxy adhesive.
2. Repair cracks where specified or as shown.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Free cracks from loose matter, dirt, laitance, oil, grease, salt, and other contaminants.

B. Clean cracks in accordance with epoxy adhesive manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Clean surfaces adjacent to cracks from dirt, dust, grease, oil, efflorescence, and other foreign matter detrimental to bond of surface seal system.

D. Do not use acids and corrosives for cleaning, unless neutralized prior to injecting epoxy.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Sealing: Apply surface seal in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to designated crack face prior to injection. Seal surface of crack to prevent escape of injection epoxy.

B. Entry Ports:

1. Establish openings for epoxy entry in surface seal along crack.
2. Determine space between entry ports equal to thickness of concrete member to allow epoxy to penetrate to the full thickness of the wall.
3. Provide a means to prevent concrete dusts and fines from contaminating the crack or ports when drilling.
4. Space entry ports closer together to allow adjustment of injection pressure to obtain minimum loss of epoxy to soil at locations where:
   a. Cracks extend entirely through wall.
   b. Backfill of walls on one side.
   c. Difficult to excavate behind wall to seal both crack surfaces.
5. Core drill to verify epoxy depth where only one side of wall is exposed.

C. Epoxy Injection:

1. Store epoxy at minimum of 70 degrees F.
2. Start injection into each crack at lowest elevation entry port.
3. Continue injection at first port until adhesive begins to flow out of port at next highest elevation.
4. Plug first port and start injection at second port until adhesive flows from next port.
5. Inject entire crack with same sequence.

D. Finishing:

1. Cure epoxy adhesive after cracks have been completely filled to allow surface seal removal without draining or runback of epoxy material from cracks.
2. Remove surface seal from cured injection adhesive.
3. Finish crack face flush with adjacent concrete.
4. Indentations or protrusions caused by placement of entry ports are not acceptable.
5. Remove surface seal material and injection adhesive runs and spills from concrete surfaces.

3.04 EQUIPMENT

A. Portable, positive displacement type pumps with in-line metering to meter and mix two adhesive components, and inject mixture into crack.

B. Pumps:

1. Electric or air powered with interlocks providing positive ratio control of proportions for the two components at nozzle.
2. Primary injection pumps for each material of different mix ratio, including a standby backup pump of similar ratio.
3. Capable of immediate compensation for changes in resins.
4. Do not use batch mix pumps.

C. Discharge Pressure: Automatic pressure controls capable of discharging mixed adhesive at pressures up to 200 psi, plus or minus 5 percent, and able to maintain pressure.

D. Automatic Shutoff Control: Provide sensors on both Component A and B reservoirs for stopping machine automatically when only one component is being pumped to mixing head.

E. Proportioning Ratio Tolerance: Maintain epoxy adhesive manufacturer's prescribed mix ratio within a tolerance of plus or minus 5 percent by volume at discharge pressure up to 160 psi.

F. Ratio/Pressure Check Device:

1. Two independent valved nozzles capable of controlling flow rate and pressure by opening or closing valve to restrict material flow.
2. Pressure gauge capable of sensing pressure behind each valve.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Epoxy Adhesive Two Component Ratio Tests:

1. Disconnect mixing head and pump two adhesive components simultaneously through ratio check device.
2. Adjust discharge pressure to 160 psi for both adhesive components.
3. Simultaneously discharge both adhesive components into separate calibrated containers.
4. Compare amounts simultaneously discharged into calibrated containers during same time period to determine mix ratio.
5. Complete test at 160 psi discharge pressure and repeat procedure for 0 psi discharge pressure.

6. Run ratio test for each injection unit at beginning and end of each injection work day, and when injection work has stopped for more than 1 hour.
7. Document and maintain complete accurate records of, ratios and pressure checks.

B. Injection Pressure Test:

1. Disconnect mixing head of injection equipment and connect two adhesive component delivery lines to pressure check device.
2. Pressure Check Device:
   a. Two independent valved nozzles capable of controlling flow rate and pressure by opening or closing of valve.
   b. Pressure gauge capable of sensing pressure buildup behind each valve.
3. Close valves on pressure check device and operate equipment until gauge pressure on each line reads 160 psi.
4. Stop pumps and observe pressure; do not allow pressure gauge to drop below 150 psi within 3 minutes.
5. Run pressure test for each injection equipment unit:
   a. Beginning and end of each injection work day.
   b. When injection work as stop for more than 45 minutes.
6. Check tolerance to verify equipment capable of meeting specified ratio tolerance.

C. Crack Injection Tests:

1. Initial Cores:
   a. 4-inch diameter for full crack depth taken from Engineer selected locations.
   b. Take three cores in first 100 linear feet of crack repaired and one core sample for each 500 linear feet thereafter.
2. Provide suitable containers for storage, curing, and transportation of test specimens.
3. Methods of Testing Cores:
   a. Penetration: Visual examination.
   b. Bond Strength/Compression Test: Concrete failure prior to adhesive failure.
4. Test Requirements:
   a. Penetration: Minimum of 90 percent of crack shall be full of epoxy adhesive.
   b. Bond Strength/Compression Test: Concrete failure before adhesive failure, or 6,500 psi with no failure of either concrete or adhesive.

5. Evaluation and Acceptance of Tests:
   a. If initial cores pass tests as specified, epoxy adhesive injection Work at area represented by cores will be accepted.
   b. If initial cores fail either by lack of penetration or bond strength, crack repair Work shall not proceed further until areas represented by cores are reinjected or repaired and retested for acceptance.
   c. Obtain verifying core samples, number and location as selected by Engineer, after rework of areas represented by failed initial cores is complete.
6. Core Hole Repair:
   a. Correct Work as result of testing upon notification from Engineer.
   b. Refill initial and verifying core holes with an epoxy grout tamped and rodded in-place to form a dense fill.
   c. Finish surface to blend with adjacent concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. The Aluminum Association, Inc. (AA): The Aluminum Design Manual.
2. American Galvanizers Association (AGA):
   a. Inspection of Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Products.
   b. Quality Assurance Manual.
3. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): Stainless Steel Types.
4. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
5. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE): A10.11, Safety Requirements for Personnel and Debris Nets.
6. American Welding Society (AWS):
   a. D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code - Steel.
   b. D1.2/D1.2M, Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.
   c. D1.6/D1.6M, Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel.
7. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A36/A36M, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
   b. A108, Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.
   c. A123/A123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   d. A143/A143M, Standard for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement.
   e. A153/A153M, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   f. A193/A193M, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
   g. A194/A194M, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.
   h. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
   i. A283/A283M, Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
   j. A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
   k. A325, Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

l. A380, Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems.
m. A384/A384M, Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion During Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.
n. A385/A385M, Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip).
o. A489, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Lifting Eyes.
p. A500/A500M, Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
q. A501, Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
r. A563, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
s. A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
t. A780/A780, Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
u. A786/A786M, Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
v. A967, Standard Specification for Chemical Passivation Treatments for Stainless Steel Parts.
w. A992/A992M, Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.
x. B209, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
y. B308/B308M, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles.
z. B429/B429M, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube.
aa. B632/B632M, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate.
bb. C881/C881M, Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
cc. D1056, Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
dd. F436, Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
ee. F468, Standard Specification for Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use.
ff. F593, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.

gg. F594, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts.
hh. F844, Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use.
ii. F1554, Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.

8. International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES):
   a. AC01, Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements.
   b. AC106, Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements.
   c. AC193, Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements.
   d. AC308, Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements.
   e. AC70, Acceptance Criteria for Fasteners Power-driven into Concrete, Steel and Masonry Elements.
9. Specialty Steel Industry of North America (SSINA):
   a. Specifications for Stainless Steel.
   b. Design Guidelines for the Selection and Use of Stainless Steel.
   c. Stainless Steel Fabrication.
   d. Stainless Steel Fasteners.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Anchor Bolt: Cast-in-place anchor; concrete or masonry.

B. Concrete Anchor: Post-installed concrete anchors listed in this specification.

C. Corrosive Area: Containment area or area exposed to delivery, storage, transfer, or use of chemicals.

D. Exterior Area: Location not protected from weather by building or other enclosed structure.

E. Interior Dry Area: Location inside building or structure where floor is not subject to liquid spills or washdown, nor where wall or roof slab is common to a water-holding or earth-retaining structure.

F. Interior Wet Area: Location inside building or structure where floor is sloped to floor drains or gutters and is subject to liquid spills or washdown, or where wall, floor, or roof slab is common to a water-holding or earth-retaining structure.

G. Masonry Anchor: Post-installed masonry anchors listed in this specification.

H. Submerged: Location at or below top of wall of open water-holding structure, such as basin or channel, or wall, ceiling or floor surface inside a covered water-holding structure, or exterior belowgrade wall or roof surface of water-holding structure, open or covered.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Metal fabrications, including welding and fastener information.
   b. Specific instructions for concrete anchor installation, including drilled hole size, preparation, placement, procedures, and instructions for safe handling of anchoring systems.
2. Samples: Color samples of abrasive stair nosings.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Concrete and Masonry Post-Installed Anchors:
   a. Manufacturer’s product description and printed installation instructions.
   b. Current ICC-ES Report for each type of post-installed anchor to be used.
   c. Adhesive Anchor Installer Certification.
2. Passivation method for stainless steel members.
3. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: Certificate of compliance signed by galvanizer, with description of material processed and ASTM standard used for coating.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Adhesive Anchor Installer: Trained to install adhesive anchors in accordance with manufacturer’s printed installation instructions.
2. Galvanized Coating Applicator: Company specializing in hot-dip galvanizing after fabrication and following procedures of Quality Assurance Manual of the American Galvanizers Association.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Insofar as practical, factory assemble specified items. Assemblies, because of necessity, have to be shipped unassembled shall be packaged and tagged in manner that will protect materials from damage and will facilitate identification and field assembly.

B. Package stainless steel items in a manner to provide protection from carbon impregnation.

C. Protect painted coatings and hot-dip galvanized finishes from damage as a result of metal banding and rough handling. Use padded slings and straps.

D. Store fabricated items in dry area, not in direct contact with ground.

E. Store adhesives anchors at service temperature ranges recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. For hot-dip galvanized steel that is exposed to view and does not receive paint, limit the combined phosphorus and silicon content to 0.04 percent. For steels that require a minimum of 0.15 percent silicon (such as plates over 1.5 inches thick for ASTM A36/A36M steel), limit maximum silicon content to 0.21 percent and phosphorous content to 0.03 percent.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, meet the following requirements:

Item	ASTM Reference
Steel Wide Flange Shapes	A992/992M
Other Steel Shapes and Plates	A36/A36M
Steel Pipe	A501 or A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B
Hollow Structural Sections (HSS)	A500/A500M, Grade B
Stainless Steel:	
Bars and Angles	A276, AISI Type 316 (316L for welded connections)
Shapes	A276, AISI Type 304 (304L for welded connections)
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip	A240/A240M, AISI Type 316 (316L for welded connections)
Bolts, Threaded Rods, Anchor Bolts, and Anchor Studs	F593, AISI Type 316, Condition CW
Nuts	F594, AISI Type 316, Condition CW

Item	ASTM Reference
Steel Bolts and Nuts:	
Carbon Steel	A307 bolts, with A563 nuts
High-Strength	A325, Type 1 bolts, with A563 nuts
Anchor Bolts and Rods	F1554, Grade 36 with weldability supplement S1.
Eyebolts	A489
Threaded Rods	A36/A36M
Flat Washers (Unhardened)	F844
Flat and Beveled Washers (Hardened)	F436
Welded Anchor Studs	A108, Grades C-1010 through C-1020
Aluminum Plates and Structural Shapes	B209 and B308/B308M, Alloy 6061-T6
Aluminum Bolts and Nuts	F468, Alloy 2024-T4
Cast Iron	A48/A48M, Class 35

C. Bolts, Washers, and Nuts: Use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, zinc-plated steel, and aluminum material types as indicated in Fastener Schedule at end of this section.

2.02 ANCHOR BOLTS AND ANCHOR BOLT SLEEVES

A. Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts:

1. Headed type, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
2. Material type and protective coating as shown in Fastener Schedule at end of this section.

B. Anchor Bolt Sleeves:

1. Plastic:
   a. Single unit construction with corrugated sleeve.
   b. Top of sleeve shall be self-threading to provide adjustment of threaded anchor bolt projection.
   c. Material: High-density polyethylene.
   d. Manufacturer: Sinco Products, Inc., Middletown, CT, (800) 243-6753.
2. Fabricated Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.03 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. General:

1. AISI Type 316 stainless, hot-dip galvanized, or zinc-plated steel, as shown in Fastener Schedule at end of this section.
2. Current ICC-ES Report indicating acceptance per IBC 2006 and IBC 2009 for anchors at structural applications in cracked concrete.
3. Anchors shall be suitable for long-term loads, as well as for wind and seismic loads.
4. Torque-Controlled Expansion Anchors (Wedge Anchors):
   a. Wedge anchors used in sustained tension applications (such as overhead or cantilevered applications) shall have current ICC-ES Report that demonstrates compliance with ICC-ES AC193 for cracked concrete.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) ITW Ramset/Red Head, Addison, IL; Trubolt+ Wedge Anchor (ESR-2427).
      2) Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; Kwik-Bolt–TZ (KB-TZ) Anchors (ESR-1917).
      3) Powers Fasteners, Brewster , NY; Power-Stud +SD2 or +SD1 Anchors (ESR-2502 and ESR-2818).
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; Strong-Bolt Anchors (ESR-1771).
      5) Wej-It Corp., Tulsa, OK; ANKRtite CCAT Wedge Anchor (ESR-2777).
5. Displacement-Controlled Expansion Anchors (Drop-in Anchors):
   a. Self-drilling anchors, snap-off or flush type, zinc-plated.
   b. Nondrilling Anchors: Flush type for use with zinc-plated or stainless steel bolt, or stud type with projecting threaded stud.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) ITW Ramset/Red Head, Addison, IL; Multi-Set II Drop-In and Self Drill Anchor.
      2) Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; Hilti HDI Drop-In Anchor.
      3) Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY; Steel Drop-In Anchor.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; Drop-In Anchor.
6. Undercut Anchors:
   a. When used in sustained tension applications (such as overhead or cantilevered applications) shall have current ICC-ES Report that demonstrates compliance with ICC-ES AC193 for cracked concrete.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) USP Structural Connectors, Burnsville, MN; DUC Undercut Anchor (ESR-1970).
      2) Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; HDA Undercut Anchor (ESR-1546).

3) Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY; Atomic+ Undercut (ESR-3067).
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; Torq-Cut (ESR pending).

7. Light-Duty Torque Controlled Expansion Anchors (Sleeve Anchors):
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) ITW Ramset/Red Head, Addison, IL; Dynabolt Hex Nut Sleeve Anchor.
      2) Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY; Lok-Bolt AS.
      3) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; Sleeve-All Hex Head Anchor.
      4) Wej-It Corp., Tulsa, OK; Wej-It Sleeve Anchor.
8. Heavy-Duty Torque Controlled Expansion Anchors (Sleeve Anchors):
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY; Power-Bolt+ Anchor.
      2) Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; HSL-3 Heavy Duty Sleeve Anchor.

B. Adhesive Anchors (Epoxy Anchors):

1. If approved by Engineer, adhesive anchors used in sustained tension applications (such as overhead or cantilevered applications) shall have current ICC-ES Report that demonstrates compliance with ICC-ES AC308 for cracked concrete.
2. Threaded Rod:
   a. ASTM F593 stainless steel threaded rod, diameter as shown on Drawings.
   b. Length as required, to provide minimum depth of embedment.
   c. Clean and free of grease, oil, or other deleterious material.
   d. For hollow-unit masonry, provide galvanized or stainless steel wire cloth screen tube to fit threaded rod.
3. Adhesive:
   a. Two-component, insensitive to moisture, designed to be used in adverse freeze/thaw environments.
   b. Cure Temperature, Pot Life, and Workability: Compatible for intended use and anticipated environmental conditions.
   c. Mixed Adhesive: Nonsag light paste consistency with ability to remain in 1-inch diameter overhead drilled hole without runout.
   d. Meet requirements of ASTM C881/C881M.
4. Packaging and Storage:
   a. Disposable, self-contained cartridge system capable of dispensing both components in proper mixing ratio and fitting into manually or pneumatically operated caulking gun.
   b. Store adhesive cartridges on pallets or shelving in covered storage area.

c. Container Markings: Include manufacturer's name, product name, batch number, product expiration date, ANSI hazard classification, and appropriate ANSI handling precautions.
d. Dispose of when:
1) Shelf life has expired.
2) Stored other than in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

5. Manufacturers and Products:
a. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; HIT Doweling Anchor System, HIT RE 500 SD (ESR-2322).
b. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive Anchors(ESR-2508).
c. Powers Fasteners, Brewster NY, PE1000+ Adhesive anchoring system (ESR-2583).

C. Adhesive Threaded Inserts:

1. Stainless steel, internally threaded inserts.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; HIS-RN Insert with HIT-RE 500-SD adhesive.

2.04 PIPE SLEEVES

A. As specified in Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Antiseizing Lubricant for Stainless Steel Threaded Connections:

1. Suitable for potable water supply.
2. Resists washout.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
a. Bostik, Middleton, MA; Neverseez.
b. Saf-T-Eze Div., STL Corp., Lombard, IL; Anti-Seize.

B. Neoprene Gasket:

1. ASTM D1056, 2C1, soft, closed-cell neoprene gasket material, suitable for exposure to sewage and sewage gases, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
2. Thickness: Minimum 1/4 inch.
3. Furnish without skin coat.
4. Manufacturer and Product: Monmouth Rubber and Plastics Corporation, Long Branch, NJ; Durafoam DK1111LD.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Finish exposed surfaces smooth, sharp, and to well-defined lines.
2. Furnish necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets so work can be assembled in neat, substantial manner.
3. Conceal fastenings where practical; where exposed, flush countersink.
4. Drill metalwork and countersink holes as required for attaching hardware or other materials.
5. Grind cut edges smooth and straight. Round sharp edges to small uniform radius. Grind burrs, jagged edges, and surface defects smooth.
6. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to Site.

B. Materials:

1. Use steel shapes, unless otherwise noted.
2. Steel to be hot-dip galvanized: Limit silicon content to less than 0.04 percent or to between 0.15 and 0.25 percent.
3. Fabricate aluminum in accordance with AA Specifications for Aluminum Structures–Allowable Stress Design.

C. Welding:

1. Weld connections and grind exposed welds smooth. When required to be watertight, make welds continuous.
2. Welded fabrications shall be free from twisting or distortion caused by improper welding techniques.
3. Steel: Meet fabrication requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 5.
4. Aluminum: Meet requirements of AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
5. Stainless Steel: Meet requirements of AWS D1.6/D1.6M.
6. Welded Anchor Studs: Prepare surface to be welded and weld with stud welding gun in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 7, and manufacturer’s instructions.
7. Complete welding before applying finish.

D. Painting:

1. Shop prime with rust-inhibitive primer as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Coat surfaces of galvanized steel and aluminum fabricated items to be in direct contact with concrete, grout, masonry, or dissimilar metals, as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Do not apply protective coating to galvanized steel anchor bolts or galvanized steel welded anchor studs, unless indicated otherwise.

E. Galvanizing:

1. Fabricate steel to be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A143/A143M, ASTM A384/A384M, and ASTM A385/A385M. Avoid fabrication techniques that could cause distortion or embrittlement of the steel.
2. Provide venting and drain holes for tubular members and fabricated assemblies in accordance with ASTM A385/A385M.
3. Remove welding slag, splatter, burrs, grease, oil, paint, lacquer, and other deleterious material prior to delivery for galvanizing.
4. Remove by blast cleaning or other methods surface contaminants and coatings not removable by normal chemical cleaning process in the galvanizing operation.
5. Hot-dip galvanize steel members, fabrications, and assemblies after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
6. Hot-dip galvanize bolts, nuts, washers, and hardware components in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Oversize holes to allow for zinc alloy growth. Shop assemble bolts and nuts.
7. Galvanized steel sheets in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M.
8. Galvanize components of bolted assemblies separately before assembly. Galvanizing of tapped holes is not required.

F. Electrolytic Protection: Coat surfaces of galvanized steel and aluminum fabricated items to be in direct contact with concrete, grout, masonry, or dissimilar metals, as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, unless indicated otherwise.

G. Watertight Seal: Where required or shown, furnish neoprene gasket of a type that is satisfactory for use in contact with sewage. Cover full bearing surfaces.

H. Fitting: Where movement of fabrications is required or shown, cut, fit, and align items for smooth operation. Make corners square and opposite sides parallel.

I. Accessories: Furnish as required for a complete installation. Fasten by welding or with stainless steel bolts or screws.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Visually inspect all fabrication welds and correct deficiencies.

1. Steel: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 6 and Table 6.1, Visual Inspection Acceptance Criteria.
2. Aluminum: AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
3. Stainless Steel: AWS D1.6/D1.6M.

B. Hot-Dip Galvanizing:

1. Visually inspect and test for thickness and adhesion of zinc coating for minimum of three test samples from each lot in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A153/A153M.
2. Reject and retest nonconforming articles in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A153/A153M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF METAL FABRICATIONS

A. General:

1. Install metal fabrications plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
2. Install rigid, substantial, and neat in appearance.
3. Install manufactured products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Obtain Engineer approval prior to field cutting steel members or making adjustments not scheduled.

B. Aluminum:

1. Do not remove mill markings from concealed surfaces.
2. Remove inked or painted identification marks on exposed surfaces not otherwise coated after installed material has been inspected and approved.
3. Fabrication, mechanical connections, and welded construction shall be in accordance with the AA Aluminum Design Manual.

C. Pipe Sleeves:

1. Provide where pipes pass through concrete or masonry.
2. Holes drilled with a rotary drill may be provided in lieu of sleeves in existing walls.
3. Provide center flange for water stoppage on sleeves in exterior or water-bearing walls.
4. Provide rubber caulking sealant or a modular mechanical unit to form watertight seal in annular space between pipes and sleeves.

3.02 CAST-IN-PLACE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Locate and hold anchor bolts in place with templates at time concrete is placed.

B. Use anchor bolt sleeves for location adjustment and provide two nuts and one washer per bolt of same material as bolt.

C. Minimum Bolt Size: 1/2-inch diameter by 12 inches long, unless otherwise shown.

3.03 CONCRETE AND MASONRY POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS

A. Begin installation only after concrete or masonry to receive anchors has attained design strength.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Provide minimum embedment, edge distance, and spacing as follows, unless indicated otherwise by anchor manufacturer's instructions or shown otherwise on Drawings:

Anchor Type	Minimum Embedment (Bolt Diameters)	Minimum Edge Distance (Bolt Diameters)	Minimum Spacing (Bolt Diameters)
Expansion	9	6	12
Undercut	9	12	16
Adhesive	9	9	13.5

D. Use only drill type and bit type and diameter recommended by anchor manufacturer. Clean hole of debris and dust with brush and compressed air per manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

E. For undercut anchors, use special undercutting drill bit and rotary hammer drill and apply final torque as recommended by anchor manufacturer.

F. When embedded steel or rebar is encountered in drill path, slant drill to clear obstruction. If drill must be slanted more than 10 degrees to clear obstruction, notify Engineer for direction on how to proceed.

G. Adhesive Anchors:

1. Do not install adhesive anchors when temperature of concrete is below 40 degrees F or above 100 degrees F, unless cold temperature adhesives, compliant with ACI 308 are used. Refer to the respective ICC-ES report and manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
2. Remove water from hole with oil-free compressed air. Damp or water filled holes may be allowed only if approved in manufacturer's printed installation instructions and ICC-ES report.

3. For hollow-unit masonry, install screen tube in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
4. Do not disturb anchor during recommended curing time.
5. Do not exceed maximum torque as specified in manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

H. Prestressed Concrete: Do not use post-installed anchors in prestressed or post-tensioned concrete members without Engineer's prior approval, unless specifically shown on Drawings. If Engineer approves anchor installation all prestressed tendons in vicinity of anchors must be located prior to drilling.

3.04 ELECTROLYTIC PROTECTION

A. Aluminum and Galvanized Steel:

1. Coat surfaces of galvanized steel and aluminum fabricated items to be in direct contact with concrete, grout, masonry, or dissimilar metals, as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, unless indicated otherwise.
2. Do not apply protective coating to galvanized steel anchor bolts or galvanized steel welded anchor studs, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Allow coating to dry before installation of the material.
4. Protect coated surfaces during installation.
5. Should coating become marred, prepare and touch up in accordance with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. During handling and installation, take necessary precautions to prevent carbon impregnation of stainless steel members.
2. After installation, visually inspect stainless steel surfaces for evidence of iron rust, oil, paint, and other forms of contamination.
3. Remove contamination using cleaning and passivation methods in accordance with requirements of ASTM A380 and ASTM A967.
4. Brushes used to remove foreign substances shall utilize only stainless steel or nonmetallic bristles.
5. After treatment, visually inspect surfaces for compliance.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Painted Galvanized Surfaces: Prepare as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

B. Repair of Damaged Hot-Dip Galvanized Coating:

1. Conform to ASTM A780/A780M.
2. For minor repairs at abraded areas, use sprayed zinc conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.
3. For flame cut or welded areas, use zinc-based solder, or zinc sticks, conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.
4. Use magnetic gauge to determine thickness is equal to or greater than base galvanized coating.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor-Furnished Quality Control:

1. Certificate of Compliance per Section 01 43 33, Manufacturer's Field Services, for test results, or calculations, or drawings that ensure material and equipment design and design criteria meet requirements of Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

3.07 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Anchor Installation: Conduct site training of installation personnel for proper installation, handling, and storage of mechanical and adhesive anchor systems. Notify Engineer of time and place for sessions.

3.08 FASTENER SCHEDULE

A. Unless indicated otherwise on Drawings, provide fasteners as follows:

Service Use and Location	**Product**	**Remarks**
1. Anchor Bolts Cast Into Concrete for Structural Steel, Metal Fabrications and Castings		
Interior Dry Areas	Hot-dip galvanized steel headed anchor bolts, unless indicated otherwise	
Exterior and Interior Wet Areas	Stainless steel headed anchor bolts	
Submerged and Corrosive Areas	Stainless steel headed anchor bolts	

Service Use and Location	Product	Remarks
2. Anchor Bolts Cast Into Concrete for Equipment Bases		
Interior Dry Areas	Stainless steel headed anchor bolts, unless otherwise specified with equipment	
Submerged, Exterior, Interior Wet, and Corrosive Areas	Stainless steel headed anchor bolts, unless otherwise specified with equipment	
3. Drilled Anchors for Metal Components to Cast-in-Place Concrete (e.g., Handrail Posts, Electrical Panels, and Equipment)		
Interior Dry Areas	Zinc-plated or stainless steel wedge or expansion anchors	Use zinc-plated wedge anchors approved for use in cracked concrete for overhead and ceiling installations.
Submerged, Exterior, Interior Wet, and Corrosive Areas	Adhesive stainless steel anchors	Use stainless steel wedge anchors approved for use in cracked concrete for overhead and ceiling installations.
4. Anchors in Grout-Filled Concrete Masonry Units		
Exterior and Interior Wet and Dry Areas	Hot-dip galvanized steel headed anchor bolts, zinc-plated or stainless steel sleeve anchors, or stainless steel adhesive anchors	
5. Anchors in Hollow Concrete Masonry Units		
Exterior and Interior Wet and Dry Areas	Zinc-plated or stainless steel sleeve anchors, or stainless steel adhesive anchors with screen tube	

Service Use and Location	Product	Remarks
6. Connections for Structural Steel Framing		
Exterior and Interior Wet and Dry Areas	High-strength steel bolted connections	Use hot-dipped galvanized high-strength bolted connections for galvanized steel framing members.
7. Connections for Steel Fabrications and Wood Components		
Exterior and Interior Wet and Dry Areas	Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel bolted connections	
8. Connections of Aluminum Components		
Submerged, Exterior and Interior Wet and Dry Areas	Stainless steel bolted connections, unless otherwise specified with equipment	
9. All Others		
Exterior and Interior Wet and Dry Areas	Stainless steel fasteners	

B. Antiseizing Lubricant: Use on stainless steel threads.

C. Do not use adhesive anchors to support fire-resistive construction or where ambient temperature will exceed 120 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 52 16
ALUMINUM RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Aluminum Association, Incorporated (AA): DAF45, Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.
2. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
3. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI).
4. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A193/A193M, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
   b. A194/A194M, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.
   c. E894, Standard Test Method for Anchorage of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings.
   d. E935, Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings.
   e. E985, Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings.
5. International Code Council (ICC): International Building Code (IBC).
6. Florida Building Code 2010 (FBC).
7. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA): 29 CFR 1910, Code of Federal Regulations.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ICC Evaluation Services Report: ICC report on evaluation of manufactured concrete anchor systems.

B. Railings: This term includes guardrail systems, handrail systems, platform railing systems, ramp-rail systems, and stair-rail systems. Railings may be comprised of a framework of vertical, horizontal, or inclined members, grillwork or panels, accessories, or combination thereof.

C. Toeboards: Vertical barrier at floor level usually erected on railings along exposed edges of floor or wall openings, platforms, or ramps to prevent miscellaneous items from falling through.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Railing Systems: Design, test, fabricate, and install railings to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding allowable design working stress or allowable deflection. Apply each load to produce maximum stress and deflection in railing system components.

1. Railing System: Capable of withstanding the following load cases applied:
   a. Concentrated load of 200 pounds applied at any point and in any direction in accordance with Florida Building Code.
   b. Uniform load of 50 pounds per linear foot applied in any direction in accordance with Florida Building Code.
   c. Concentrated load need not be assumed to act concurrently with uniform loads in accordance with Florida Building Code.
2. Calculated lateral deflection at top of posts shall not exceed 1 inch.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Project-specific scaled plans and elevations of railings and detail drawings. Include railing profiles, sizes, connections, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
   b. Manufacturer’s literature and catalog data of railing and components.
   c. Design Data: Calculations or test data using specified design performance loads and including the following:
      1) Bending stress in, and deflection of, posts in accordance with ASTM E985 as modified herein.
      2) Design of post base connection.
      3) Documentation that concrete anchors have been designed in accordance with one of the following:
         a) ACI 318, Appendix D.
         b) ICC Evaluation Services Report for selected anchor.
2. Samples:
   a. Rail sections, 6 inches long showing each type of proposed connection, proposed finish, and workmanship.
   b. Each fitting including wall brackets, castings, toeboard, and rail expansion joints.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s assembly and installation instructions.

2. Special Inspection: Manufacturer's instructions for Special Inspection of post-installed anchors.
3. Test Reports: Test data may supplement load calculations providing data covers complete railing system, including anchorage:
    a. Test data for railing and components showing load and deflection as a result of load, in enough detail to prove railing is strong enough and satisfies national, state, local standards, regulations, code requirements, and OSHA 29 CFR 1910, using design loads specified. Include test data for the following:
        1) Railing and post connections.
        2) Railing wall connections.
        3) Railing expansion joint connections.
        4) Railing system gate assembly, including latch, gate stop, and hinges. Both gate latch and stop to support required loads applied independent of each other.
    b. Testing of anchorages shall be in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935 using applied loads in accordance with ICC IBC.
    c. Deflection Criteria: In accordance with ASTM E985 and design loads specified, except as follows: maximum calculated lateral deflection at top of posts shall not exceed 1 inch.
    d. Aluminum Rail Piping: Test data showing yield strength of pipe as delivered equals or exceeds specified values.
4. Manufacturer's written recommendations describing procedures for maintaining railings including cleaning materials, application methods, and precautions to be taken in use of cleaning materials.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Calculations required for design data shall be stamped by a registered civil or structural engineer licensed in state where Project will be constructed.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package and wrap railings to prevent scratching and denting during shipment, storage, and installation. Maintain protective wrapping to the extent possible until railing is completely installed.

B. Delivery:

1. Shop assemble into practical modules of lengths not exceeding 24 feet for shipment.
2. Deliver toeboards loose for field assembly.
3. Deliver clear anodized railing pipe and posts with protective plastic wrap.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum range in ambient temperature in design, fabrication, and installation of railings to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, over stressing of components, connections and other detrimental effects. Base design calculation on actual surface temperature of material as a result of both solar heat gain and night time sky heat loss. Temperature change is difference between high or low temperature and installation temperature.

1. Temperature Change Range: 70 degrees F, ambient; 100 degrees F, material surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ALUMINUM RAILINGS

A. General:

1. Furnish pre-engineered and prefabricated railing systems as shown on Drawings.
2. Railing systems using pop rivets or glued railing construction are not permitted.
3. Sand cast accessories and components are not permitted.
4. Fasteners shall be AISI Type 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise noted.

B. Rails, Posts, and Formed Elbows:

1. Extruded Alloy 6105-T5, 6061-T6, or equivalent.
2. Tensile Strength: 38,000 psi, minimum.
3. Yield Strength: 35,000 psi, minimum.
4. Wall Thickness: 0.145 inch, minimum.
5. Posts and railings shall be nominal 1-1/2-inch diameter (1.90-inch outside diameter).

C. Accessories:

1. Fittings and Accessories:
   a. Extruded, machined bar stock, permanent mold castings, or die castings of sufficient strength to meet load requirements.
   b. Gauge metal components are not acceptable for load-resisting components.
   c. Fittings shall match color of pipe in railings.
2. Miscellaneous Extruded Aluminum Parts: Alloys 6063-T6, 6061-T6, or 6105 T5 aluminum, or equivalent, and of adequate strength for all loads.

3. Castings for Railings:
   a. Cast Al-mag with sufficient strength to meet load and test requirements.
   b. Anodizable grade finish with excellent resistance to corrosion when subjected to exposure of sodium chloride solution intermittent spray and immersion.
4. Post Anchorages:
   a. Refer to standard details for types of post anchorages and minimum requirements.
   b. Bolts at anchorages shall be minimum 1/2-inch diameter.
5. Wall Brackets: Adjustable wall fitting, with provision for minimum three 3/8-inch diameter AISI Type 316 stainless steel bolts or concrete anchors.
6. Rail Terminals (including Wall Returns): Aluminum wall fitting with provision for three 3/8-inch Type 304 fasteners.
7. Railing System Gate:
   a. Extruded aluminum rail components.
   b. Hardware Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Julius Blum & Co., Inc., Carlstadt, NJ; No. 782/3 gate hinges with springs, and No. 784 gate latch and stop.
      2) CraneVeyor Corp., South El Monte, CA; No. C4370b gate hinges with spring, No. C4369 gate latch, and No. C4368 gate stop.
      3) Moultrie Manufacturing Co., Moultrie, GA; Part No. W60006.
8. Toeboards:
   a. Molded or extruded Alloy 6063-T6 or 6061-T6 aluminum.
   b. Provide slotted holes for expansion and contraction where required.
9. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

D. Metal Supports Embedded in Concrete: In accordance with Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

E. Finishes:

1. Pipe and Post: In accordance with AA DAF45, designation AA-M32-C22-A41.
2. Cast Fittings and Toeboards: In accordance with AA DAF45, designation AA-M10-C22-A41.

2.02 ANCHOR BOLTS, FASTENERS, AND CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Locknuts, Washers, and Screws:

1. Elastic Locknuts, Steel Flat Washers, Round Head Machine Screws (RHMS): AISI Type 316 stainless steel.
2. Flat Washers: Molded nylon.

B. Bolts and Nuts for Bolting Railing to Metal Beams: ASTM A193/A193M and ASTM A194/A194M, Type 316 stainless steel.

C. Concrete Anchors:

1. Stainless steel, AISI Type 316.
2. Post-installed anchors in accordance with Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications, unless otherwise specified herein.
3. Bolt Diameter: 1/2-inch, minimum.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly:

1. Post Spacing: Maximum 6-foot horizontal spacing.
2. Railing Posts Bolted to Metal or Concrete:
   a. In lieu of field cutting, provide approved fitting with sufficient post overlap, containing provisions for vertical adjustment.
   b. Field fit-up is required.
3. Free of burrs, nicks, and sharp edges when fabrication is complete.
4. Welding is not permitted.

B. Shop/Factory Finishing:

1. Use same alloy for uniform appearance throughout fabrication for railings.
2. Railing and Post Fittings: Match fittings with color of pipe in railing.

C. Shop Assembly:

1. Shop assemble rails, posts, and formed elbows with a close tolerance for tight fit.
2. Fit dowels tightly inside posts.

D. Repair of Defective Work: Remove stains and replace defective Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Field fabrication of aluminum railing systems is not permitted.

B. Where required, provide railing posts longer than needed and field cut to exact dimensions required in order to satisfy vertical variations on actual structure.

C. Install railing with base that provides plus or minus 1/4-inch vertical adjustment inside base fitting. If adjustment is required in field and exceeds plus or minus 1/4-inch, reduce post length not to exceed beyond bottom of lowest set-screw or bolt in base fitting.

D. Modification to supporting structure is not permitted where railing is to be attached.

E. Protection from Entrapped Water:

1. Make provisions in exterior and interior installations subject to high humidity to drain water from railing system.
2. For posts mounted in concrete, bends, and elbows occurring at low points, drill weep holes of 1/4-inch diameter at lowest possible elevations, one hole per post or rail. Drill hole in plane of rail.

3.02 RAILING INSTALLATION

A. Assembly and Installation: Perform in accordance with manufacturer’s written recommendations for installation.

B. Expansion Joints:

1. Maximum intervals of 54 feet on center and at structural joints.
2. Slip joint with internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond each side of joint. Provide 1/2-inch slip joint gap to allow for expansion.
3. Fasten to one side using 3/8-inch diameter set-screw. Place set-screw at bottom of pipe.
4. Locate joints within 12 inches of posts. Locate expansion joints in rails that span expansion joints in structural walls and floors supporting the posts.

C. Posts and Rails:

1. Surface Mounted Posts:
   a. Bolt post baseplate connectors firmly in place.
   b. Shims, wedges, grout, and similar devices for railing post alignment not permitted.

2. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet.
3. Set rails horizontal or parallel to slope of steps to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet.
4. Install posts and rails in same plane.
5. Remove projections or irregularities and provide a smooth surface for sliding hands continuously along top rail.
6. Use offset rail for use on stairs and platforms if post is attached to web of stringers or structural platform supports.
7. Support 1-1/2-inch rails directly above stairway stringers with offset fittings.

D. Wall Brackets: Support wall rails on brackets spaced maximum 5 feet on centers as measured on the horizontal projection.

E. Toeboard:

1. Provide at railings, except where 4-inch or higher concrete curbs are installed, at gates, or at stairways unless shown otherwise.
2. Accurately measure in field for correct length; after railing post installation cut and secure to posts.
3. Dimension between bottom of toeboard and walking surface not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Install plumb and aligned to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet.

F. Railing System Gate: Install in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions.

3.03 FIELD FINISHING

A. Corrosion Protection: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion caused from direct contact with concrete and dissimilar metals by coating metal surfaces as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Wash railing system thoroughly using clean water and soap. Rinse with clean water.

B. Do not use acid solution, steel wool, or other harsh abrasive.

C. If stain remains after washing, restore in accordance with railing manufacturer’s recommendations or replace stained railings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 53 00
METAL GRATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A36/A36M, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
   b. A510, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel.
   c. A666, Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
   d. A1011/A1011M, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
   e. B221, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
3. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
   a. MBG 531, Metal Bar Grating Manual.
   b. MBG 532, Heavy-Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Grating: Show dimensions, weight, size, and location of connections to adjacent grating, supports, and other Work.
   b. Grating Anchorage: Show details of anchorage to supports to prevent displacement from traffic impact.
   c. Product data for grating, grating clips, anchors, accessories, and other manufactured products specified herein.
   d. Manufacturer’s specifications, including coatings, surface treatment, and finishes.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Special handling and storage requirements.
2. Installation instructions.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Insofar as is practical, factory assemble items.

B. Package and clearly tag parts and assemblies that are, due to necessity, shipped unassembled.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO), Birmingham, AL.
2. IKG Industries, Houston, TX.
3. Ohio Gratings, Inc., Canton, OH.

2.02 GRATING MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Provide alloy and temper as designated below.

1. Bearing Bars and Banding: ASTM B221 alloy 6061-T6 or 6063-T6.
2. Swaged Crossbar Rods: ASTM B221 alloy 6061 or 6063, or ASTM B210 alloy 3003.
3. Finish: Mill.

2.03 METAL BAR GRATING

A. General Requirements:

1. Maximum Service Load:
   a. Light Duty (Type A): 100 psf uniformly distributed load.
   b. Medium Duty (Type B**)**: 500 psf uniformly distributed load.
2. Maximum Deflection: Span/240 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.
3. Bearing Bar Spacing:
   a. Light Duty: 1-3/16 inch maximum, center-to-center.
   b. Medium Duty: 15/16 inch maximum, center-to-center.
4. Cross Bar Spacing: 4 inches maximum, center-to-center.
5. Bearing Bars, Cross Bars and Banding: Minimum thickness as specified in NAAMM MBG 531 or as shown on Drawings.

B. Grating Materials:

1. Aluminum, pressure-locked rectangular bar grating fabricated by pressing crossbars between rectangular bearing bars.

C. Surface: Plain.

D. Stair Treads:

1. Material and Type: Same as grating material and grating type as furnished for connecting walkway or work surface.
2. Nosings: Integral ribbing and serrated edge on one long axis of tread, or nonslip abrasive on each tread along one long edge.
3. Carrier Plate or Angle: Furnish at each end for connection to stair stringers.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Embedded Frames: As indicated on Drawings and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

B. Grating Clamps:

1. Use at flanged beam and bolted angle frame supports.
2. Removable from above grating walkway surface.
3. Provide hat bracket, recessed bolt, and bottom clamp of same material as grating.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Direct Metals Company, LLC, Kennesaw, GA; Grating Clamp.
   b. Grating Fasteners, Inc., Harvey, LA; G-Clip.

C. Anchor Stud and Saddle Clip:

1. Use at embedded angle frame supports with stud anchor and nut recessed below top of grating surface.
2. Removable from above grating walkway surface.
3. Provide Type 316 stainless steel welded threaded stud anchor, nut, washer, and saddle clip.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Welded Stud Anchor:
      1) Nelson Stud Welding, Inc., Elyria, OH.
      2) Stud Welding Associates, Inc. Elyria, OH.
   b. Saddle Clip:
      1) Direct Metals Company, LLC, Kennesaw, GA; Saddle Clip.
      2) Grating Fasteners, Inc., Harvey, LA; Saddle Clip.
      3) Struct-Fast, Inc., Baltimore, MD; Gratefast.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. In accordance with NAAMM MBG 531 or NAAMM MBG 532.
2. Do not weld aluminum grating.
3. Conceal fastenings where practical.
4. Drill metalwork and countersink holes as required for attaching hardware or other materials.
5. Cutouts:
   a. Fabricate in grating sections for penetrations indicated.
   b. Arrange to permit grating removal without disturbing items penetrating grating.
   c. Edge band openings in grating that interrupt four or more bearing bars with bars of same size and material as bearing bars.
6. Do not notch bearing bars at supports to maintain elevation.
7. Field measure areas to receive grating. Verify dimensions of new fabricated supports, and fabricate to dimension required for specified clearances.
8. Section Length: Sufficient to prevent section from falling through clear opening when oriented in the span direction and one end is touching either the concrete or the vertical leg of grating support.
9. Minimum Bearing: 1 inch for grating depth up to 2-1/4 inches and 2 inches for grating depth greater than 2-1/4 inches.
10. Banding and Toe Plates: Same material as grating and welded to bearing bars in accordance with requirements of NAAMM MBG 531 and NAAMM MBG 532.

B. Metal Bar Grating: A single grating section shall be not less than 1.5 feet or greater than 3 feet in width, or weigh more than 150 pounds.

C. Supports: Same material as grating, except that supports which are to be embedded in concrete shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Coordinate dimensions and fabrication with grating to be supported.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Electrolytic Protection:

1. Protect aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals, or embedded or in contact with masonry, grout, or concrete as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.
2. Allow paint to dry before installation of material.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Until grating sections are securely fastened in place, area shall be appropriately barricaded or flagged to alert people working in the area of potential fall hazard.

B. Install manufactured products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Install supports such that grating sections have a solid bearing on both ends, and that grating sections will not rock or wobble under design loads.

D. Install grating supports plumb and level as applicable.

E. Install sections of welded frames with anchors to straight plane without offsets.

F. Field locate and install fasteners to fit grating layout.

G. Anchor grating securely to supports using minimum of four fastener clips and bolts per grating section.

H. Each grating or plank section shall be easily removable and replaceable.

I. Completed installation shall be rigid and neat in appearance.

J. Protect painted and galvanized surfaces during installation.

K. Repair damaged coatings as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C203, Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines—Enamel and Tape—Hot-Applied.
2. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
3. NACE International (NACE): RP0188, Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates.
4. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
5. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
   a. PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages.
   b. PA 3, Guide to Safety in Paint Applications.
   c. SP 5, White Metal Blast Cleaning.
   d. SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning.
   e. Guide 15, Field Methods for Retrieval and Analysis of Soluble Salts on Steel and Other Nonporous Substrates.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms used in this section:

1. Coverage: Total minimum dry film thickness in mils or square feet per gallon.
2. HCl: Hydrochloric Acid.
3. MDFT: Minimum Dry Film Thickness, mils.
4. MDFTPC: Minimum Dry Film Thickness per Coat, mils.
5. Mil: Thousandth of an inch.
6. PDS: Product Data Sheet.
7. PSDS: Paint System Data Sheet.
8. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
9. SFPG: Square Feet per Gallon.
10. SFPGPC: Square Feet per Gallon per Coat.
11. SP: Surface Preparation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Data Sheets:
      1) For each product, furnish a Product Data Sheet (PDS), the manufacturer's technical data sheets, and paint colors available (where applicable). The PDS form is appended to the end of this section.
      2) For each paint system, furnish a Paint System Data Sheet (PSDS). The PSDS form is appended to the end of this section.
      3) Technical and performance information that demonstrates compliance with Specification.
      4) Furnish copies of paint system submittals to the coating applicator.
      5) Indiscriminate submittal of only manufacturer's literature is not acceptable.
   b. Detailed chemical and gradation analysis for each proposed abrasive material.
   c. Submittal shall cover shop coating of items, components, and equipment. Submittal shall indicate compatible paint products proposed, required surface preparation, and post-application protection.
2. Samples:
   a. Proposed Abrasive Materials: Minimum 5-pound sample for each type.
   b. Reference Panel:
      1) Surface Preparation:
         a) Prior to start of surface preparation, furnish a 4-inch by 4-inch steel panel for each grade of sandblast specified herein, prepared to specified requirements.
         b) Provide panel representative of the steel used; prevent deterioration of surface quality.
         c) Panel to be reference source for inspection upon approval by Engineer.
      2) Paint:
         a) Unless otherwise specified, before painting work is started, prepare minimum 8-inch by 10-inch sample with type of paint and application specified on similar substrate to which paint is to be applied.
         b) Furnish additional samples as required until colors, finishes, and textures are approved.
         c) Approved samples to be the quality standard for final finishes.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Applicator's Qualification: List of references substantiating experience.
2. Coating manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
3. Factory Applied Coatings: Manufacturer's certification stating factory applied coating system meets or exceeds requirements specified.
4. Manufacturer's written verification that submitted material is suitable for the intended use.
5. If the manufacturer of finish coating differs from that of shop primer, provide finish coating manufacturer's written confirmation that materials are compatible.
6. Manufacturer's written instructions and special details for applying each type of paint.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications:

1. Minimum 5 years' experience in application of specified products. Trained and certificated by the manufacturer.
2. Applicator shall be SSPC-QP-1 certified.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Meet federal, state, and local requirements limiting the emission of volatile organic compounds.
2. Perform surface preparation and painting in accordance with recommendations of the following:
   a. Paint manufacturer's instructions.
   b. SSPC PA 3, Guide to Safety in Paint Applications.
   c. Federal, state, and local agencies having jurisdiction.

C. Shop coated items:

1. For each shop-coated item, Contractor shall provide written certificate of compliance for approved preparation, application, quality controls, and application dates.
2. Contractor shall test all shop-coated items for holidays and thickness.

D. Mockup:

1. Before proceeding with Work under this section, finish one complete space or item of each color scheme required showing selected colors, finish texture, materials, quality of work, and special details.
2. After Engineer approval, sample spaces or items shall serve as a standard for similar work throughout the Project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Shipping:

1. Where precoated items are to be shipped to the Site, protect coating from damage. Batten coated items to prevent abrasion.
2. Protect shop painted surfaces during shipment and handling by suitable provisions including padding, blocking, and use of canvas or nylon slings.

B. Storage:

1. Store products in a protected area that is heated or cooled to maintain temperatures within the range recommended by paint manufacturer.
2. Primed surfaces shall not be exposed to weather for more than 2 months before being topcoated, or less time if recommended by coating manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Do not apply paint in temperatures or moisture conditions outside of manufacturer's recommended maximum or minimum allowable.
2. Do not perform final abrasive blast cleaning whenever relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or whenever surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above dew point of ambient air.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Nationally recognized manufacturers of paints and protective coatings who are regularly engaged in the production of such materials for essentially identical service conditions.

B. Minimum of 5 years' verifiable experience in manufacture of specified product.

C. Each of the following manufacturers is capable of supplying most of the products specified herein:

1. Ameron Protective Coatings.
2. Sherwin Williams.
3. Tnemec Coatings.

2.02 ABRASIVE MATERIALS

A. Select abrasive type and size to produce surface profile that meets coating manufacturer's recommendations for specific primer and coating system to be applied.

2.03 PAINT MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Manufacturer's highest quality products suitable for intended service.
2. Compatibility: Only compatible materials from a single manufacturer shall be used in the Work. Particular attention shall be directed to compatibility of primers and finish coats.
3. Thinners, Cleaners, Driers, and Other Additives: As recommended by coating manufacturer.

B. Products:

Product	Definition
Acrylic Latex	Single-component, finish as required
Bituminous Paint	Single-component, coal-tar pitch based.
Coal-Tar Epoxy	Amine, polyamide, or phenolic epoxy type 70% volume solids minimum, suitable for immersion service
Epoxy Filler/Surfacer	100% solids epoxy trowel grade filler and surfacer, nonshrinking, suitable for application to concrete and masonry. Approved for potable water contact and conforming to NSF 61, where required
Epoxy, High Solids	Polyamidoamine epoxy, 80% volume solids, minimum, suitable for immersion service
Epoxy Primer—Ferrous Metal	Anticorrosive, converted epoxy primer containing rust-inhibitive pigments
High Build Epoxy	Polyamidoamine epoxy, minimum 69% volume solids, capability of 4 to 8 MDFT per coat
Polyurethane Enamel	Two-component, aliphatic or acrylic based polyurethane; high gloss finish

2.04 MIXING

A. Multiple-Component Coatings:

1. Prepare using each component as packaged by paint manufacturer.

2. No partial batches will be permitted.
3. Do not use multiple-component coatings that have been mixed beyond their pot life.
4. Furnish small quantity kits for touchup painting and for painting other small areas.
5. Mix only components specified and furnished by paint manufacturer.
6. Do not intermix additional components for reasons of color or otherwise, even within the same generic type of coating.

B. Colors: Formulate paints with colorants free of lead, lead compounds, or other materials that might be affected by presence of hydrogen sulfide or other gas likely to be present at Site.

2.05 SHOP FINISHES

A. Shop Blast Cleaning: Reference Paragraph, Shop Coating Requirements.

B. Surface Preparation: Provide Engineer minimum 7 days' advance notice to start of shop surface preparation work and coating application work.

C. Shop Coating Requirements:

1. When required by equipment Specifications, such equipment shall be primed and finish coated in shop by manufacturer and touched up in field with identical material after installation.
2. Where manufacturer's standard coating is not suitable for intended service condition, Engineer may approve use of a tie-coat to be used between manufacturer's standard coating and specified field finish. In such cases, tie-coat shall be surface tolerant epoxy as recommended by manufacturer of specified field finish coat. Coordinate details of equipment manufacturer's standard coating with field coating manufacturer.

D. Pipe:

1. Ductile Iron Pipe:
   a. Use SSPC standards as a guide for desired prepared surface. Follow recommendations of pipe and coating manufacturers for means and methods to achieve SSPC-equivalent surface.
   b. The surface preparation and application of the primer and finish coats shall be performed by pipe manufacturer.
   c. For high performance (epoxy) coatings, follow additional recommendations of pipe and coating manufacturers.
   d. Prior to blast cleaning, grind smooth surface imperfections, including, but not limited to delaminating metal or oxide layers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide Engineer minimum 7 days' advance notice to start of field surface preparation work and coating application work.

B. Perform the Work only in presence of Engineer, unless Engineer grants prior approval to perform the Work in Engineer's absence.

C. Schedule inspection of cleaned surfaces and all coats prior to succeeding coat in advance with Engineer.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Factory Finished Items:

1. Schedule inspection with Engineer before repairing damaged factory-finished items delivered to Site.
2. Repair abraded or otherwise damaged areas on factory-finished items as recommended by coating manufacturer. Carefully blend repaired areas into original finish. If required to match colors, provide full finish coat in field.

B. Surface Preparation Verification: Inspect and provide substrate surfaces prepared in accordance with these Specifications and printed directions and recommendations of paint manufacturer whose product is to be applied. Provide adhesion tests and moisture test to confirm and establish that all requirements of this specification and of the paint manufacturer are met. The more stringent requirements shall apply.

3.03 PROTECTION OF ITEMS NOT TO BE PAINTED

A. Remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, lighting fixtures, switchplates, aluminum surfaces, machined surfaces, couplings, shafts, bearings, nameplates on machinery, and other surfaces not specified elsewhere to be painted.

B. Provide drop cloths to prevent paint materials from falling on or marring adjacent surfaces.

C. Protect working parts of mechanical and electrical equipment from damage during surface preparation and painting process.

D. Mask openings in motors to prevent paint and other materials from entering.

E. Protect surfaces adjacent to or downwind of Work area from overspray.

3.04 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Field Abrasive Blasting:

1. Perform blasting for items and equipment where specified and as required to restore damaged surfaces previously shop or field blasted and primed or coated.
2. Refer to coating systems for degree of abrasive blasting required.
3. Where the specified degree of surface preparation differs from manufacturer's recommendations, the more stringent shall apply.

B. Surface Contamination Testing:

1. A surface contamination analysis test shall be performed every 50 square feet by means of a Chlor Test CSN Salts or approved equivalent.
2. Surface with chloride levels exceeding 3 µg/square centimeter for submerged surfaces and 5 µg/square centimeter for exposed surfaces shall be treated with a liquid soluble salt remover equivalent to CHLOR*RID (CHLOR*RID International, Chandler, AZ).
3. Follow manufacturer's recommendations and procedures for the use of this product to remove the surface contamination.

C. Metal Surface Preparation:

1. Before all abrasive blasting and where indicated, meet requirements of SSPC Specifications summarized below:
   a. SP 5, White Metal Blast Cleaning: Removal of visible oil, grease, dust, dirt, mill scale, rust, coatings, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter by blast cleaning.
   b. SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning: Removal of visible oil, grease, dust, dirt, mill scale, rust, coatings, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for random staining limited to no more than 5 percent of each unit area of surface which may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discolorations caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied coatings.
2. The words "solvent cleaning", "hand tool cleaning", "wire brushing", and "blast cleaning", or similar words of equal intent in these Specifications or in paint manufacturer's specification refer to the applicable SSPC Specification.
3. Where OSHA or EPA regulations preclude standard abrasive blast cleaning, wet or vacu-blast methods may be required. Coating manufacturers' recommendations for wet blast additives and first coat application shall apply.
4. Ductile Iron Pipe Supplied with Asphaltic Varnish Finish: Remove asphaltic varnish finish prior to performing specified surface preparation.

5. Hand tool clean areas that cannot be cleaned by power tool cleaning.
6. Round or chamfer sharp edges and grind smooth burrs, jagged edges, and surface defects.
7. Welds and Adjacent Areas:
    a. Prepare such that there is:
        1) No undercutting or reverse ridges on weld bead.
        2) No weld spatter on or adjacent to weld or any area to be painted.
        3) No sharp peaks or ridges along weld bead.
        4) Requirements for submerged metal surfaces are to comply with SPO 178.
    b. Grind embedded pieces of electrode or wire flush with adjacent surface of weld bead.
8. Preblast Cleaning Requirements:
    a. Remove oil, grease, welding fluxes, and other surface contaminants prior to blast cleaning.
    b. Cleaning Methods: Steam, open flame, hot water, or cold water with appropriate detergent additives followed with clean water rinsing.
    c. Clean small isolated areas as above or solvent clean with suitable solvent and clean cloth.
9. Blast Cleaning Requirements:
    a. Type of Equipment and Speed of Travel: Design to obtain specified degree of cleanliness. Minimum surface preparation is as specified herein and takes precedence over coating manufacturer's recommendations.
    b. Select type and size of abrasive to produce surface profile that meets coating manufacturer's recommendations for particular primer to be used.
    c. Use only dry blast cleaning methods.
    d. Do not reuse abrasive, except for designed recyclable systems.
    e. Meet applicable federal, state, and local air pollution and environmental control regulations for blast cleaning, confined space entry (if required), and disposition of spent aggregate and debris.
10. Post-Blast Cleaning and Other Cleaning Requirements:
    a. Clean surfaces of dust and residual particles from cleaning operations by dry (no oil or water vapor) air blast cleaning or other method prior to painting. Vacuum clean enclosed areas and other areas where dust settling is a problem and wipe with a tack cloth.
    b. Paint surfaces the same day they are blasted. Reblast surfaces that have started to rust before they are painted.

D. Plastic Surface Preparation:

1. Hand sand plastic surfaces to be coated with medium grit sandpaper to provide tooth for coating system.
2. Large areas may be power sanded or brush-off blasted, provided sufficient controls are employed so surface is roughened without removing excess material.

3.05 SURFACE CLEANING

A. Brush-off Blast Cleaning:

1. Equipment, procedure, and degree of cleaning shall meet requirements of SSPC SP 7.
2. Abrasive: Either wet or dry blasting sand, grit, or nutshell.
3. Select various surface preparation parameters, such as size and hardness of abrasive, nozzle size, air pressure, and nozzle distance from surface such that surface is cleaned without pitting, chipping, or other damage.
4. Verify parameter selection by blast cleaning a trial area that will not be exposed to view.
5. Engineer will review acceptable trial blast cleaned area and use area as a representative sample of surface preparation.
6. Repair or replace surface damaged by blast cleaning.

B. Solvent Cleaning:

1. Consists of removal of foreign matter such as oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, and any other surface contaminants by using solvents, emulsions, cleaning compounds, steam cleaning, or similar materials and methods that involve a solvent or cleaning action.
2. Meet requirements of SSPC SP 1.

3.06 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. The intention of these Specifications is for new, metal and submerged metal surfaces to be painted, whether specifically mentioned or not, except as specified otherwise.
2. Extent of Coating (Immersion): Coatings shall be applied to internal vessel and pipe surfaces, nozzle bores, flange gasket sealing surfaces, carbon steel internals, and stainless steel internals, unless otherwise specified.

3. For coatings subject to immersion, obtain full cure for completed system. Consult coatings manufacturer's written instructions for these requirements. Do not immerse coating until completion of curing cycle and all required testing and repairs are completed.
4. Apply coatings in accordance with these Specifications and paint manufacturers' printed recommendations and special details. The more stringent requirements shall apply. Allow sufficient time between coats to assure thorough drying of previously applied paint.
5. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles. Use tack cloth just prior to applying next coat.
6. Coat units or surfaces to be bolted together or joined closely to structures or to one another prior to assembly or installation.
7. On pipelines, terminate coatings along pipe runs to 1 inch inside pipe penetrations.
8. Keep paint materials sealed when not in use.
9. Where more than one coat is applied within a given system, alternate colors to provide a visual reference showing required number of coats have been applied. Each undercoat shall be tined differently so that each can be identified visually.

B. Shop Primed and Factory Finished Surfaces:

1. Schedule inspection with Engineer before shop priming or topcating factory finished items delivered to Site.
2. Prepare surfaces and spot prime suing specified primer.
3. Apply mist coat of primer, 1-mil dry film thickness and holiday test.
4. After welding prepare and prime holdback areas as required for paint system. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Thickness test all shop-applied coating for compliance with required thickness per specified coating system. If no system is specified, test for coating manufacturer's recommended thickness.
6. All shop-painted items shall be holiday tested before shipment.

C. Film Thickness and Coverage:

1. Number of Coats:
   a. Minimum required without regard to coating thickness.
   b. Additional coats may be required to obtain minimum required paint thickness, depending on method of application, differences in manufacturers' products, and atmospheric conditions.
2. Application Thickness:
   a. Do not exceed coating manufacturer's recommendations.
   b. Measure using a wet film thickness gauge to ensure proper coating thickness during application.

3. Film Thickness Measurements and Electrical Inspection of Coated Surfaces:
   a. Perform with properly calibrated instruments.
   b. Recoat and repair as necessary for compliance with Specification.
   c. Coats are subject to inspection by Engineer and coating manufacturer's representative.
4. Visually inspect concrete, masonry, nonferrous metal, plastic, and wood surfaces to ensure proper and complete coverage has been attained.
5. Give particular attention to edges, angles, flanges, and other similar areas, where insufficient film thicknesses are likely to be present, and ensure proper millage in these areas.
6. Apply additional coats as required to achieve complete hiding of underlying coats. Hiding shall be so complete that additional coats would not increase the hiding.

3.07 PROTECTIVE COATINGS SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Unless otherwise shown or specified, paint surfaces in accordance with the following application schedule. In the event of discrepancies or omissions in the following, request clarification from Engineer before starting work in question.

B. Additional requirements are included in the Piping Schedule.

C. System No. 2 Submerged Metal—Domestic Sewage:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
SP 5, White Metal Blast Cleaning	Prime in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations	
	Coal-Tar Epoxy -OR- High Build Epoxy	2 coats, 16 MDFT 2 coats, 16 MDFT

1. Use on the following items or areas:
   a. Metal surfaces below a plane 1 foot above maximum liquid surface, metal surfaces above maximum liquid surface that are a part of immersed equipment, concrete embedded surfaces of metallic items, such as wall pipes, pipes, pipe sleeves, and structural steel.

D. System No. 4 Exposed Metal—Highly Corrosive:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning	Epoxy Primer—Ferrous Metal	1 coat, 2.5 MDFT
	High Build Epoxy	1 coat, 4 MDFT
	Polyurethane Enamel	1 coat, 3 MDFT

1. Use on the following items or areas:
   a. Exposed metal surfaces, located inside or outside of structures and exposed to weather, and the following specific surfaces:
      1) Ductile Iron pipes, valves, and other appurtenances.

B. System No. 19 Concrete Tank Lining—Domestic Sewage:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
In accordance with Paragraph Concrete Surface Preparation	Epoxy Filler/Surfacer	As required to fill voids and level surface
	Epoxy, High Solids	3 coats, 250 SFPGPC

1. Use on the following items or areas:
   a. Interior concrete surfaces from top of wall to 2 feet below effluent weir elevation in Splitter Box 1.

E. System No. 25 Exposed PVC:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
In accordance with Paragraph Plastic and FRP Surface Preparation	Acrylic Latex Semigloss	2 coats, 320 SFPGPC

1. Use on the following items or areas:
   a. All exposed-to-view PVC surfaces.

F. System No. 27 Aluminum and Dissimilar Metal Insulation:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
Solvent Clean (SP 1)	Prime in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations	
	Bituminous Paint	1 coat, 10 MDFT

3.08 COLORS

A. Provide as shown in Piping Schedule.

B. Proprietary identification of colors is for identification only. Selected manufacturer may supply matches.

C. Equipment Colors:

1. Equipment includes the machinery or vessel itself plus the structural supports and fasteners and attached electrical conduits.
2. Paint equipment and piping one color as selected. Paint nonsubmerged portions of equipment the same color as the piping it serves, except as itemized below:
    a. Dangerous Parts of Equipment and Machinery: OSHA Orange.
    b. Fire Protection Equipment and Apparatus: OSHA Red.
    c. Radiation Hazards: OSHA Purple.
    d. Physical hazards in normal operating area and energy lockout devices, including, but not limited to, electrical disconnects for equipment and equipment isolation valves in air and liquid lines under pressure: OSHA Yellow.

D. Pipe Identification Painting:

1. Color code nonsubmerged metal piping, except electrical conduit. Paint fittings and valves the same color as pipe, except equipment isolation valves.
2. Pipe Color Coding: In accordance with Piping Schedule.
3. On exposed stainless steel piping, apply color 24 inches in length along pipe axis at connections to equipment, valves, or branch fittings, at wall boundaries, and at intervals along piping not greater than 9 feet on center.
4. All PVC and CPVC pipe located outside shall be painted.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Equipment:

1. Provide new, electronic type dry film thickness gauge to test coating thickness specified in mils, as manufactured by Nordson Corp., Anaheim, CA, Mikrotest.
2. Provide new, low-voltage wet sponge electrical holiday detector to test completed coating systems, 20 mils dry film thickness or less, except zinc primer, high-build elastomeric coatings, and galvanizing, for pinholes, holidays, and discontinuities, as manufactured by Tinker and Rasor, San Gabriel, CA, Model M-1.

3. Provide high-voltage spark tester to test completed coating systems in excess of 20 mils dry film thickness. Unit as recommended by coating manufacturer.

B. Testing:

1. Thickness and Continuity Testing:
   a. Measure coating thickness specified in mils with a magnetic type, dry film thickness gauge, in accordance with SSPC PA 2. Check each coat for correct millage. Do not make measurement before a minimum of 8 hours after application of coating.
   b. Holiday detect coatings 20 mils thick or less, except zinc primer and galvanizing, with low voltage wet sponge electrical holiday detector in accordance with NACE RP0188.
   c. Holiday detect coatings in excess of 20 mils dry with high voltage spark tester as recommended by coating manufacturer and in accordance with NACE RP0188.
   d. After repaired and recoated areas have dried sufficiently, retest each repaired area. Final tests may also be conducted by Engineer.

C. Inspection: Leave staging and lighting in place until Engineer has inspected surface or coating. Replace staging removed prior to approval by Engineer. Provide additional staging and lighting as requested by Engineer.

D. Unsatisfactory Application:

1. If item has an improper finish color or insufficient film thickness, clean surface and topcoat with specified paint material to obtain specified color and coverage. Obtain specific surface preparation information from coating manufacturer.
2. Evidence of runs, bridges, drips, shiners, laps, or other imperfections is cause for rejection.
3. Repair defects in accordance with written recommendations of coating manufacturer.

E. Damaged Coatings, Pinholes, and Holidays:

1. Feather edges and repair in accordance with recommendations of paint manufacturer.
2. Hand or power sand visible areas of chipped, peeled, or abraded paint, and feather the edges. Follow with primer and finish coat. Depending on extent of repair and appearance, a finish sanding and topcoat may be required.
3. Apply finish coats, including touchup and damage-repair coats in a manner that will present a uniform texture and color-matched appearance.

3.10 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. In accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, coating manufacturer's representative shall be present at Site as follows:

1. On first day of application of any coating system.
2. A minimum of one additional Site inspection visit, a minimum of 4 hours, in order to provide Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. As required to resolve field problems attributable to or associated with manufacturer's product.
4. To verify full cure of coating prior to coated surfaces being placed into immersion service.

3.11 CLEANUP

A. Place cloths and waste that might constitute a fire hazard in closed metal containers or destroy at end of each day.

B. Upon completion of the Work, remove staging, scaffolding, and containers from Site or destroy in a legal manner.

C. Remove paint spots, oil, or stains upon adjacent surfaces and floors and leave entire job clean.

3.12 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are a part of this Specification:

1. Paint System Data Sheet (PSDS)
2. Product Data Sheet (PDS).

END OF SECTION

PAINT SYSTEM DATA SHEET

Complete this PSDS for each coating system, include all components of the system (surface preparation, primer, intermediate coats, and finish coats). Include all components of a given coating system on a single PSDS.

Paint System Number (from Spec.):		
Paint System Title (from Spec.):		
Coating Supplier:		
Representative:		
Surface Preparation:		
Paint Material (Generic)	**Product Name/Number (Proprietary)**	**Min. Coats, Coverage**

PAINT PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Complete and attach manufacturer's Technical Data Sheet to this PDS for each product submitted. Provide manufacturer's recommendations for the following parameters at temperature (F)/relative humidity:

Temperature/RH	50/50	70/30	90/25
Induction Time			
Pot Life			
Shelf Life			
Drying Time			
Curing Time			
Min. Recoat Time			
Max. Recoat Time			

Provide manufacturer's recommendations for the following:

Mixing Ratio: _____

Maximum Permissible Thinning:_____

Ambient Temperature Limitations: min.:_____ max.:_____

Surface Temperature Limitations: min.:_____ max.:_____

Surface Profile Requirements: min.:_____ max.:_____

Attach additional sheets detailing manufacturer's recommended storage requirements and holiday testing procedures.

SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION ISOLATION
FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A36/A36M, Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
   b. E488, Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements.
3. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code—Steel.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-Propylene-Diene Monomer.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings, Vibration Isolators:
   a. Include, as a minimum, basic equipment layout, length and width, installed operating weights of equipment to be isolated and distribution of weight at isolation points.
   b. Product Data:
      1) Manufacturer’s product data including details of materials, construction, dimensions of individual components, installation details, and finishes.
      2) Schedule of vibration isolator type with location and static and dynamic load on each.
      3) Vibration Isolation Base Details:
         a) Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and setting dimensions.
2. Certifications:
   a. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
   b. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
   c. Welding Certificates: Welding procedures and personnel.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Isolation materials and flexible connectors shall be same manufacturer. Select and certify using published or factory certified data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. General:

1. Provide for mechanical piping, and equipment as identified by this Specification.
2. Select in accordance with equipment, or pipe weight distribution to produce reasonably uniform deflections.

B. Elastomeric Pad:

1. Oil-resistant and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber waffle pads, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern.
2. Waffle pads bonded each side of minimum 1/4-inch thick galvanized steel separator plate.
3. Height of waffle ribs shall not exceed 0.7 times width.
4. Maximum Loading: 60 psi.
5. Minimum Single Layer Thickness: 1/4 inch.
6. Separator plate of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
7. Factory cut to size that matches requirements of supported equipment.
8. Waffle Pad Material: Standard neoprene.
9. Number of Layers: As required to support equipment load; refer to manufacturer's data for load capacities.

C. Elastomeric Mount:

1. Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements.
2. Factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment.
3. Baseplate for bolting to structure.

D. Open Spring Isolator:

1. Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: 80 percent minimum of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplate:
   a. Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch thick rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside.
   b. Limit floor load to 100 psig.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

E. Restrained Spring Isolator:

1. Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
2. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension because of wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: 80 percent minimum of compressed height of spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: 80 percent minimum of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

F. Elastomeric Hanger:

1. Double-deflection type.
2. Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housing.
3. Threaded connections for hanger rods.

G. Spring Hanger:

1. Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: 80 percent minimum of compressed height of spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: 80 percent minimum of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element:
   a. Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
   b. Steel washer reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

H. Manufacturers:

1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corp.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. M.W. Sausse & Co., Inc. (VIBREX).
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
8. The VMC Group.

2.02 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Flexible Pipe Connectors:

1. Braided Nonferrous: For nonferrous piping systems, provide bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid with copper tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze-welded to hose.
2. Rubber:
   a. Neoprene or EDPM construction consisting of multiple piles of nylon tire cord fabric and elastomer, molded and cured in hydraulic rubber presses.
   b. Straight or elbow connector as indicated on Drawings, rated at 125 psi at 220 degrees F.

3. Manufacturers:
    1. Mason Industries, Inc.
    2. General Rubber.
    3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.

2.03 SHOP/FACTORY FINISHING

A. Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and factory-tested equipment, before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. Electro-galvanized hardware.
3. Hot-dip galvanized metal components for exterior use.
4. Baked enamel coat metal components for interior use.

B. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install products in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Connect wiring to isolated equipment with flexible hanging loop.
3. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

B. Vibration Isolators: On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.

C. Flexible Connectors: Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Conduct the following field quality-control testing: Isolator deflection.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Vibration Isolation Devices:

1. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
2. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height.
3. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
4. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
5. Adjust isolators to ensure units do not exceed rated operating deflections or bottom out under loading, and are not short circuited by other contacts or bearing points.
6. Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly on isolators. Shim units as required where leveling devices cannot be used to distribute loading properly.

3.05 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): INCITS 4, Information Systems - Coded Character Sets - 7-Bit American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (7-Bit ASCII).
2. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
   a. Handbook Fundamentals.
   b. Guideline 3, Reducing Emission of Fully Halogenated Refrigerants in Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems.
   c. 135, Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks.
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B19.3, Safety Standard for Compressors for Process Industries.
4. American Water Works Association (AWWA): C704, Propeller-Type Meters for Waterworks Applications.
5. Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
   a. TIA-232-F, Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange.
   b. 485, Standard for Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multi-point Systems.
6. Federal Communications Commission (FCC).
7. International Organization for Standardization (ISO): 8802-3, Information Technology - Telecommunication and Information Exchange Between Systems - Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Specific Requirements - Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications.
8. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA): 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
9. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code.
   b. 90A, Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
10. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 916, Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. The terms “HVAC Control System,” “Automatic Temperature Control System,” “Building Automation System,” and “Environmental Management and Control System” shall be considered equivalent and used interchangeably for the purposes of this Contract.

B. Algorithm: A software procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical or logical problem.

C. Analog: A continuously varying signal or value (temperature, current, velocity, etc.).

D. Binary: A two-state system where an “ON” condition is represented by a high signal level and an “OFF” condition is represented by a low signal level.

E. Control Wiring:

1. Wiring, high or low voltage other than power wiring required for proper operation of mechanical systems.
2. Includes conduit, wire and wiring devices to install complete control system including motor control circuits, interlocks, thermostats, PE and EP switches and like devices.
3. Includes wiring from DDC cabinet to all sensors and points defined in the Points List summary or specified herein and required to execute sequence of operation.
4. Includes necessary power wiring to HVAC control devices, digital controllers including terminal units and actuators.

F. Control Process: Software required to complete control loop from input signal to interlock logic and process calculation to final output signal control.

G. Deadband: Temperature range over which no heating or cooling energy is supplied, such as 72 degrees F to 78 degrees F; as opposed to single point changeover or overlap, or a range from set point over which no control action is taken.

H. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Consists of microprocessor-based controllers with control logic performed by software. Analog-to-digital (A/D) converters transform analog values into digital signals that microprocessor can use.

I. Power Wiring: Line voltage wiring to mechanical equipment. Line voltage wiring that also serves as control circuit, such as line voltage thermostat or involves interlocking with damper shall be considered control wiring.

J. Abbreviations that may be used in this section:

1. AC: Air Conditioning.
2. ATC: Automatic Temperature Control.
3. BAS: Building Automation System.
4. CHWS/R: Chilled/Hot Water Supply/Return.
5. CMOS: Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor.
6. DDC: Direct Digital Control.
7. DX: Direct Expansion.
8. EP: Electro-Pneumatic.
9. EEPROM: Electronic Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory.
10. EMCS: Environmental Management and Control System.
11. HCP: HVAC Control Panel.
12. HGS/R: Hot Glycol Supply/Return.
13. HMI: Human-Machine Interface.
14. HOA: Hand-Off-Auto (Switch).
15. HVAC: Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning.
16. IP: Current (I) - Pressure (P), as in IP transducer.
17. LCD: Liquid Crystal Display.
18. LED: Light Emitting Diode.
19. PE: Pneumatic-Electric.
20. PLC: Programmable Logic Controller.
21. RAM: Random Access Memory.
22. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors.
23. VAV: Variable Air Volume.
24. W3: Nonpotable Water.
25. DB: Dry bulb temperature.
26. WB: Wet bulb temperature.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide control wiring, power wiring, conduit, hardware, and electrical work associated with the HVAC control system.
2. Provide control wiring between HVAC control panel contacts and field control devices.
3. Provide controls necessary for entire system to have fail-safe operation.
4. Control sequences and functions including alarms, monitoring and resetting functions, and operational sequences shall not be limited to point schedules and sequences of operation.
5. Provide sequences and functions as required to deliver a fully functioning HVAC system.

B. Control System Types:

1. The following control system types may be used in this Project:
   a. Electric/Electronic Control System (ELECTRIC):
      1) System using simple electric or electronic control devices.
      2) User interface at control device.
   b. Standalone DDC Control System (STANDALONE DDC):
      1) Microprocessor-based DDC Control System utilizing standalone DDC controllers.
      2) No information sharing between controllers.
      3) User interface at DDC controller.
2. Provide control system(s) of architecture as required to meet the intent of the sequences of operations as shown on the Drawings.

C. Performance Requirements: Design control system and equipment to perform under the following conditions:

1. Temperature, Ambient:
   a. Summer maximum 92 DB/80 WB degrees F.
   b. Winter minimum 39 DB degrees F.
   c. Based on ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals weather data for the City of Bradenton, FL.
2. Temperature, Indoor:
   a. Air-conditioned Electrical Room: Summer maximum 80 degrees F; winter minimum 60 degrees F.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Complete specifications, descriptive drawings, catalog cuts, and descriptive literature that includes make, model, dimensions, weight of equipment, and electrical schematics, for all control system components.
2. Complete system power, interlock, control, and data transmission wiring diagrams no smaller than 11 inches by 17 inches.
3. Complete drawings and schematics of proposed control system, including panel power requirements.
4. System operating sequences to be programmed, in exact English language.
5. Complete points list.
6. Interfaces with HVAC equipment.
   a. Schematic diagram of each equipment item.
   b. Indicate location of each control item in equipment.
   c. Show equipment manufacturer controls where installed.
7. Panel face layout drawings.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Table identifying which member of Contractor's team is responsible for furnishing and setting in-place power wiring and control wiring of each item or component of HVAC equipment.
2. Recommended procedures for protection and handling of equipment and materials prior to installation.
3. Certificates, in accordance with Division 01, General Requirements:
   a. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.
   b. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
4. Confirmation that control system Supplier has received, and coordinated with all approved HVAC equipment submittals.
5. Experience and qualifications of control system Supplier's proposed representative who will supervise installation, adjustment, and calibration of control systems.
6. Performance test plan and schedule.
7. Test Results:
   a. Functional and performance test documentation.
   b. Component calibration sheets for each instrument and panel component as described in Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process systems.
8. Operation and maintenance data:
   a. Operation and maintenance instructions for control system as furnished and installed, including control of associated mechanical and electrical equipment.
   b. Record of system adjustments and calibration methods.
   c. Performance test results.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials, devices, appliances, and equipment used shall be indicated as acceptable by established standards of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

B. Codes and Standards: Meet requirements of applicable standards and codes, except when more detailed or stringent requirements are indicated by Contract Documents, including requirements of this section.

1. Underwriters Laboratories: Products shall be UL 916-PAZX listed.
2. National Electrical Code NFPA 70.
3. Federal Communications Commission Part J.

C. Qualifications of HVAC Controls System Supplier:

1. Minimum of 5 years' experience as manufacturer's authorized representative in design, installation, and maintenance of manufacturer's system and products.

2. Capable of furnishing factory-trained technicians, competent to provide instruction, routine maintenance, and emergency service onsite within 4 hours after receipt of request.
3. Factory trained certified engineering and commissioning staff, and complete offsite training facilities.

D. FCC Regulation: Electronic equipment shall conform to requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Section 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

E. Compatibility:

1. System shall have documented history of compatibility by design for minimum of 15 years. Future compatibility shall be supported for no less than 10 years.
2. Compatibility shall be defined as:
   a. Ability to upgrade existing field panels to current level of technology, and extend new field panels on previously installed network.
   b. Ability for any existing field panel microprocessor to be connected and directly communicate with new field panels without bridges, routers, or protocol converters.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and store products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in a manner to prevent damage. Provide manufacturer's recommended maintenance during storage, installation, and until products are accepted for use by Owner.

B. Manufacturer's instructions for material requiring special handling, storage, or protection shall be provided prior to delivery of material.

C. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to assure that products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration. Keep running account of products in storage to facilitate inspection and to estimate progress payments for products delivered, but not installed in the Work.

D. Store electrical, instrumentation, and control products, and equipment with bearings in weather-tight structures maintained above 60 degrees F. Protect electrical, instrumentation, and control products, and insulate against moisture, water, and dust damage.

E. After installation, provide coverings to protect products from damage because of traffic and construction operations. Remove coverings when no longer needed.

F. Corrosion Protection:

1. Control panels, enclosures, and other equipment containing electrical or instrumentation and control devices, including spare parts, shall be protected from corrosion through use of corrosion-inhibiting vapor capsules.
2. Prior to shipment, capsules shall be provided within shipping containers and equipment as recommended by capsule manufacturer.
3. During construction period, capsules shall be replaced in accordance with capsule manufacturer's recommendations.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Tools:

1. For each building, furnish one complete set of special tools recommended by manufacturer for maintenance, dismantling, or repair of each separate type of equipment item.
2. Furnish toolbox for storage of special tools. Identify purpose by means of stainless steel or solid plastic nametag attached to box.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified shall be products of the following manufacturers, unless indicated otherwise:

1. Allen-Bradley.
2. Siemens Building Technologies.
3. Johnson Controls.
4. Honeywell.
5. Invensys.
6. Alerton Technologies.
7. Automated Logic Corporation.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Products used in this installation shall be new, currently under manufacture, and shall have been applied in similar installations for minimum of 5 years.

2. System shall not be used as test Site for new products, unless explicitly approved by Owner's representative, in writing.

B. Control Components:

1. Control range to obtain specified capacities.
2. Sensitivity to maintain control points close enough to set point for acceptable offset, without cycling equipment more frequently than recommended by manufacturer.
3. Field or computer adjustable to actual set point, ranges. Adjustable to other settings that will provide proper operation of entire control system.

C. Controls Interfacing:

1. Interface controls properly with factory supplied components of mechanical systems. Coordinate special control interfacing requirements.
2. For equipment that requires special interfacing with control system, provide equipment with integral controls or provide accessory devices required for operation of total mechanical system.
3. Coordinate interfaces with electrical work as necessary.
4. Provide electric, electronic, and mechanical devices as required to properly interface with prewired control panels furnished with HVAC equipment and with other mechanical and electrical components.

2.03 LABELING

A. All products, namely electrical materials, devices, appliances, and equipment used, shall be indicated as acceptable by established standards of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and Factory Mutual (FM).

B. Valid label affixed to item shall provide indication of product acceptance by required agencies.

C. HVAC control panels and control components that consist of multiple components shall bear UL listing mark on unit.

2.04 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, Section 26 05 02, Basic Electrical Requirements, and Electrical Drawings for classification of areas as hazardous, corrosive, wet, indoor dry, and dust-tight.

B. Use materials and methods, and enclose devices in NEMA enclosure types suitable for classification indicated, and as required by NFPA 70.

2.05 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical components shall be provided in accordance with requirements of Division 26, Electrical.

B. Wiring:

1. In accordance with Section 26 05 05, Conductors, and NFPA 70.
2. Insulation shall be rated 600 volts, minimum.

C. Electrical Raceways: In accordance with Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes, and NFPA 70.

D. Provide surge suppressors on each power connection, meeting applicable requirements of Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems.

2.06 FIELD COMPONENTS AND INSTRUMENTS

A. Refer to HVAC controls detailed specification, Section 23 09 13, HVAC Controls, Field Components, and Instruments.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion-inhibiting vapor capsules as manufactured by:

1. Northern Instruments; Model Zerust VC.
2. Hoffman; Model A-HCI.

B. Lifting Lugs: Provide suitably attached for equipment assemblies and components weighing over 100 pounds.

C. Equipment Identification Plates:

1. Provide 16-gauge Type 316 stainless steel identification plate securely mounted on each separate equipment component and control panel in a readily visible location. Plate shall bear 3/8-inch high engraved block type black enamel filled equipment identification tag number indicated in this Specification and as shown.
2. Provide adjacent to the following control devices, and for equipment whose function is not readily apparent.
   a. Night low limit thermostats.
   b. Manual override timers.
   c. START/STOP switches.

d. Humidistats.
e. Emergency STOP switches.
f. Special purpose devices.
g. HVAC control panels.

D. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized by equipment manufacturer.

2.08 EQUIPMENT FINISH

A. Provide materials and equipment with manufacturer's standard finish system. Provide manufacturer's standard finish color, except where specific color is indicated.

B. If manufacturer has no standard color, provide gray finish as approved by Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

A. Reference Contract Drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, rough-in Drawings, and equipment details.
2. Changes in location or installation of control devices or equipment shall be approved by Engineer before proceeding with the Work.
3. Mount devices requiring manual reset and all other user serviceable control devices in readily accessible locations.

B. Hazardous and Corrosive Areas:

1. Control equipment and wiring shall be suitable for corrosive environments.
2. Protect control equipment located in areas identified as being corrosive as follows:
   a. Use corrosion-inhibiting vapor capsules inside control equipment enclosures and HCP.
   b. Replace capsules prior to Owner's acceptance of equipment.

C. Wiring:

1. General:
   a. Install electric wire, cable, fittings, and conduit associated with systems specified in this section, in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70.
   b. Install control and interlock wiring separate from power wiring.
   c. Number code or color code conductors, excluding those used for individual zone controls, appropriately for future identification and servicing of control system.
   d. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panel and at load connections. Identify circuit with control wire number.
   e. Restrain wiring in control panels by plastic ties or ducts.
   f. Hinge wiring shall be secured at each end so that any bending or twisting will be around longitudinal axis of wire and bend area shall be protected with sleeve.
   g. Arrange wiring neatly, cut to length, and remove surplus wiring. Provide abrasion protection for any wire bundles that pass through holes or across edges of sheet metal.
   h. Use manufacturer's recommended tool with proper sized anvil for crimp terminations. No more than two wires may be terminated in single crimp lug and no more than two lugs may be installed on single screw terminal.
   i. Wiring shall not be spliced or tapped except at device terminals or terminal blocks.
   j. Properly support and run wiring in a neat manner.
   k. Run wiring parallel or at right angles to building structure.
2. Concealment:
   a. Generally conceal wiring from view, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed; install exposed wiring and conduit to be as unobtrusive as possible.
   b. Install line voltage control wiring, wiring exposed to view, surface-mounted wiring, and wiring concealed within walls in conduit, in accordance with Division 26, Electrical.
   c. Wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to prevent obstruction to devices and terminals.
   d. Conduit shall be sized to suit the number, type, and size of conductors as specified in Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

D. End-User Accessible Control Components:

1. Do not mark room thermostats.
2. Mount user adjustable control components (room thermostats) level and in accordance with applicable accessibility requirements of local Building Code.

E. DDC Controllers:

1. Verify control wiring for correctness.
2. Verify power wiring.
3. Calibrate and adjust manual and auto control actions of controllers.
4. Tune control loop.
5. Stroke associated final element through controller output.
6. Verify set points and alarm functions.

F. HVAC Control Panel (HCP) Equipment:

1. Mount HCPs level, plumb, and securely to wall or column. Verify that adequate clearance is provided to allow for full front panel swing.
2. Provide field terminations and conduit knockouts for control/instrumentation wiring.
3. Field termination wiring shall have designated instrument tag.
4. Panel cutouts shall be cut, punched, or drilled and smoothly finished with round edges.
5. Provide separate conduit entry for each power feeder circuit.
6. Signals requiring grounding shall be grounded within panel.
7. Field end of conductor shield/drain wires shall be folded back and placed under heat-shrink tubing without being grounded.
8. Panel end of conductor shield/drain wires shall be covered with clear tubing at panel and grounded.
9. Calibrate instrumentation provided on control panels.
10. Provide labels for internal panel material (e.g., terminal blocks, power supplies, relays, PLC racks).

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Performance and Functional Testing:

1. Tests and certification shall be as specified in Division 01, General Requirements.
2. HVAC controls interface with process control system shall be coordinated with the Work of Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

1. Provide manufacturer's services in conformance with requirements of Division 01, General Requirements.

2. Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site or classroom as designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:
   a. 1 person-day for installation, assistance, and inspection.
   b. 1/2 person-day for functional and performance testing and Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
   c. 1 person-day for facility startup and training.

3.05 TRAINING

A. Provide training of Owner's personnel to enable them to operate HVAC equipment in available modes, to adjust set points, and to interpret alarm signals.

B. Training sessions shall be prepared in advance, and arranged for clear, effective transfer of information in minimum time.

3.06 ADJUSTING AND CALIBRATING

A. Control system shall be adjusted and calibrated by qualified manufacturer's representative.

B. Calibrate control devices at time of installation to ensure measuring and reading accuracy.

C. Adjustment Record:

1. Prepare complete record of system adjustments for each control system.
2. Indicate deviations from specified temperatures.
3. Include copy of completed record in each copy of Operation and Maintenance Manual.

3.07 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Touchup scratches, scrapes, or chips in exterior surfaces with finish matching type, color, consistency, and type of surface of original finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 13
HVAC CONTROLS, FIELD COMPONENTS, AND INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. This section is a supplement to Section 23 09 00, Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

B. The requirements of this section shall be provided in addition to those listed in Section 23 09 00, Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

1.02 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. HVAC Control Panel (HCP) Spare Lamps: Furnish spare lamps for each type and color of pilot light used, a minimum of one per HCP, stored inside HCP in dummy light sockets secured to back panel surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HVAC CONTROL PANELS (HCP)

A. Provide at locations shown on Drawings for convenient operator interface with control system.

B. A single 120-volt, 20-amp feeder shall serve each HCP, unless otherwise indicated.

C. HCP Contents: Set point adjustment dials, gauges, receiver controllers, manual timers, time clocks, microprocessor control modules, electronic indication relays, control switches, transformers, pilot lights, alarm lights, display screens, keypads, and other devices necessary for particular system.

D. HCP Construction:

1. Construct each HCP to NEMA 250 rating as indicated in Schedule below, except where indicated otherwise:

HVAC Control Panel (HCP) NEMA 250 Construction Schedule

Location	NEMA 250 Type
All Areas, Indoor	12
All Areas, Outdoor	3R

2. Metal enclosure to accommodate secure conduit fittings and protect against electrical transients.
3. Hinged front door with locking handle.
4. Flush-mount manual switches, pilot lights, and direct-reading gauges on front panel face.
5. Identify front panel mounted devices and HCP with labeling in accordance with Section 23 09 00, Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

E. Panel Listing: Panels shall bear UL or ETL listing mark stating “LISTED ENCLOSED INDUSTRIAL CONTROL PANEL.”

F. Control Devices:

1. Mount inside HCP.
2. Prewired internally.
3. Terminate wires leaving HCP at separately numbered terminal strips (one terminal pair per circuit).
4. Furnish individual connectors for every item of mechanical equipment, integral and remote pilot lights, and other devices described for each panel.
5. Refer to Drawings for power and control circuit requirements.
6. Identify wires by color coding or numerical tags at both ends.
7. Wire control devices without splices to the terminal strip.
8. Furnish integral circuit protection for panel mounted control devices.

G. Terminal Blocks:

1. One-piece molded plastic blocks with screw type terminals and barriers rated for 600 volts.
2. Double sided and supplied with removable covers to prevent accidental contact with live circuits.
3. Furnish permanent, legible identification, clearly visible with protective cover removed.
4. Terminate wires at terminal blocks with crimp type, pre-insulated, ring-tongue lugs.
5. Size lugs for terminal block screws and for the number and size of wires terminated.
6. Provide screwdriver access for blade width of a minimum of 3/16 inch or Klein 601 Series screwdrivers. Terminals requiring use of special screwdrivers are not acceptable.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories:

1. Furnish panel as-built electrical wiring diagrams and schematics, secured to inside of panel door, or enclosed in plastic jackets placed inside each panel.
2. Install plastic or stick-on labels on interior control devices to identify them in conjunction with control schematics.

2.02 ELECTRIC THERMOSTATS (ET)

A. Thermostat:

1. Modulating electric type, except where two-position action is required.
2. Temperature Scale: Furnish 50 to 100 degrees F dial.
3. External adjustments.
4. Adjustable sensitivity.
5. Insulating back where exterior wall mounting is indicated.
6. Nonlocking wire protective guard.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. General:

1. RTD to voltage (0- to 5-volt) converters with zero span adjustments for use with analog inputs.
2. Limited range thermistors are acceptable provided they sense expected range for point at specified accuracy with 0- to 5-volt output.
3. Auxiliary contacts in each motor starter, Work of Division 26, Electrical.
4. START/STOP relay module for either momentary or maintained switch action as indicated.

B. Pilot Relays:

1. Plug-in type.
2. Interchangeable.
3. Mounted on a circuit board.
4. Wired to numbered terminal strips.

C. Motorized Step Controllers: Furnish with adjustable (from 1 to 10 degrees F) deadband between heating and cooling functions.

D. Electronic Indication:

1. Furnish temperature-indicating dials or digital read-outs on HCP.
2. 2-1/2-inch minimum rectangular.
3. Temperature sensing dc bridge circuit.

E. HVAC System Emergency Shutdown Switch (ESS):

1. Wall-mounted, break-glass type manual pull switches for HVAC system emergency shutdown.
2. Noncoded, single action, single pole.
3. Surface mounting type.
4. Provided with red laminated plastic nameplate with engraved white letters 1/2-inch high reading, “VENTILATION SYSTEM EMERGENCY SHUTOFF SWITCH,” wall mounted directly above each switch.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Simplex; 2099 Series.
   b. Edwards; 270 Series.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 00
UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI): 210/240, Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.
2. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA): Bulletin 300, Setup No. 1.
3. American Gas Association (AGA).
4. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
   a. 52.2, Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.
   b. 90.1, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
5. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
6. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. B117, Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
   b. D2370, Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Organic Coatings.
   c. D4060, Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser.
   d. E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
   e. G154, Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.
7. Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
8. ETL Testing Laboratories (ETL).
9. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
   a. 9001, Quality Management Systems - Requirements.
   b. 13256-1, Water-Source Heat Pumps—Testing and Rating for Performance—Part 1: Water-to-Air and Brine-to-Air Heat Pumps.
10. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
11. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
12. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): 94-5V, Standard for Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. The following is a list of abbreviations which may be used in this section:

1. AC: Air Conditioning.
2. COP: Coefficient of Performance.
3. EER: Energy Efficiency Ratio.
4. DX: Direct Expansion.
5. HP: Heat Pump.
6. IR: Infra Red.
7. LED: Light Emitting Diode.
8. PSC: Permanent Split Capacitor.
9. PTAC: Packaged Terminal Air Conditioner.
10. SPST: Single Pole, Single Throw.
11. TXV: Thermostatic Expansion Valve.
12. UV: Ultraviolet.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Complete specifications, descriptive drawings, catalog cuts, and descriptive literature which shall include make, model, dimensions, weight of equipment, and electrical schematics for all products specified.
2. Manufacturer's standard finish color selection for enclosure finishes.
3. Complete performance data that will indicate full compliance with the specifications:
   a. Include fan sound power level data (ref. 10 to 12 watts) at design operating point, based on AMCA Bulletin 300, Setup No. 1.
   b. Include heating and cooling performance data at design operating conditions.
4. Factory applied protective coating product data.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for air-conditioning units, and motors.
2. Detailed information on structural, mechanical, electrical, or other modifications necessary to adapt arrangement or details shown to equipment furnished.
3. Sample copy of guarantee.
4. Test reports.

5. Operation and Maintenance Data in conformance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
    a. Include wiring and control diagrams for equipment.
    b. Include as-built version of equipment schedules.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Heating and Cooling Equipment: Minimum operating efficiencies, defined as COP and EER, as specified in FLORIDA ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE 2010.

B. Unit shall be rated (when matched with appropriate outdoor unit) per ARI 210/240.

C. Units shall be certified by UL and CSA, and shall be UL or ETL listed and labeled.

D. Cooling performance rated in accordance with ARI testing procedures.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage: Products shall be carefully stored in a manner that will prevent damage and in an area that is protected from the elements.

B. Protection of Equipment:

1. Box, crate, or otherwise protect from damage and moisture during shipment, handling, and storage.
2. Protect from exposure to corrosive fumes and keep thoroughly dry at all times.
3. Store motors, drives, electrical equipment, and other equipment with anti-friction or sleeve bearings in weathertight and heated storage facilities prior to installation.
4. For extended storage periods, plastic equipment wrappers shall not be used to prevent accumulation of condensate in gears and bearings.

1.06 SPECIAL GUARANTEE

A. Refrigerant Compressors: Furnish manufacturer’s extended guarantee or warranty, with Owner named as beneficiary, in writing, as special guarantee. Special guarantee shall provide for correction, or at the option of the Owner, removal and replacement of compressors specified in this Specification section found defective during a period of 5 years after the date of Substantial Completion. Duties and obligations for correction or removal and replacement of defective Work as specified in the General Conditions.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following materials:

Item	Quantity
Fan Belts	One complete set for each belt-driven fan.
Filters	One complete set per unit.

B. Delivery: In accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Specified components of this Section, including insulation, facings, mastics, and adhesives, shall have fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread without evidence of continued progressive combustion, and 50 for smoke developed, as per test conducted in accordance with ASTM E84 and NFPA 255 methods.

2.02 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES

A. Refer to Drawings.

2.03 SPLIT SYSTEM AC INDOOR UNIT (UP TO 5 NOMINAL TONS)

A. General:

1. Indoor mounted, draw-through, packaged air-handling unit consisting of forward-curved centrifugal fan(s), motor and drive assembly, prewired fan motor contactor, factory-installed refrigerant metering devices, cooling coil, disposable air filters, and condensate drain pan.
2. Suitable for use with air conditioner or heat pump outdoor unit.
3. Indoor unit shall be of the same manufacturer as the associated outdoor unit.
4. Modular design vertical upflow, field convertible for vertical downflow, or horizontal flow.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. Heavy gauge galvanized steel sheets.
2. Phosphatized and factory finished in manufacturer’s standard enamel paint.
3. Sufficient removable panels for access to all internal components.

4. Interior of casing insulated with 1-inch, 1-pound density coated glass fiber insulation attached with adhesive material.
5. Duct flanges for connection of supply and return ductwork, and filter racks.
6. Knockouts for unit electrical power and condensate piping connections.

C. Evaporator Fan:

1. Double-inlet, double-width, forward-curved fans mounted on rubber isolators.
2. Direct-drive or belt-drive as standard with the unit furnished.
3. Fan Motor:
   a. Totally enclosed and permanently lubricated with inherent protection.
   b. ECM Motor.

D. DX Evaporator Coil:

1. Copper tube with aluminum fins and galvanized steel tube sheets.
2. Fins bonded to tubes by mechanical expansion.
3. Condensate Drain Pan: High-impact thermoplastic, insulated, sloped in two planes, with primary and secondary brass drain fittings.
4. Refrigerant piping sweat connections.

E. Controls:

1. Refrigerant Metering: Factory installed refrigerant metering device.
2. Magnetic contactor for fan.
3. Overload protection in each leg.
4. Control voltage transformer.
5. Terminal strip for connection of remote controls.
6. Control board fusing.

F. Air Filters: Disposable 1-inch thick strainer type with pleated nonwoven fabric media.

G. Accessories: Provide as scheduled in Equipment Schedule.

H. Manufacturers:

1. Trane.
2. Carrier.
3. Rheem.
4. Lennox International.
5. York Air Conditioning.

2.04 SPLIT SYSTEM AC OUTDOOR UNITS

A. General:

1. Factory assembled, single piece, air-cooled air conditioner outdoor unit.
2. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be all factory wiring, piping, controls, compressor, and holding charge of R-410A refrigerant.
3. Outdoor unit shall be of the same manufacturer as the associated indoor unit.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. Constructed of galvanized steel, phosphatized and coated with a baked enamel finish. Finish shall pass the 500-hour salt spray test.
2. Removable access panels for access to all internal components.
3. Outdoor Compartment: Isolated, with acoustic lining to assure quiet operation.
4. Knockouts for unit electrical power.

C. Condenser Fans:

1. Direct-drive propeller type shall discharge air vertically and shall blow air through outdoor coil.
2. Motors:
   a. Totally enclosed, with Class B insulation and permanently lubricated bearings.
   b. Thermal overload protection.
3. Shaft of galvanized or stainless steel construction.
4. Fan blades shall be corrosion-resistant and shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
5. Equip openings with PVC-coated protection grille over fan and coil.

D. Compressor:

1. Fully hermetic reciprocating or scroll type.
2. Equipped with oil system, operating oil charge, and motor.
3. Internal overloads shall protect compressor from overtemperature and overcurrent.
4. Motor: NEMA rated, Class F, suitable for operation in a refrigerant atmosphere.
5. Scroll compressors shall have high discharge gas temperature protection.
6. Reciprocating compressors shall be equipped with crankcase heaters to minimize liquid refrigerant accumulation in compressor during shutdown and to prevent refrigerant dilution of oil.
7. Installed on rubber vibration isolators and shall have internal spring isolation.

E. Condenser Coil: Constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to internally enhanced seamless copper tubes that are cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed. Anticorrosion factory applied protecting coating.

F. Refrigeration Components:

1. Brass external liquid line service valve with service gauge port connections.
2. Suction line service valve with service gauge connection port.
3. Service gauge port connections on compressor suction and discharge lines with Schrader-type fittings with brass caps.
4. Suction Line: Accumulator.
5. Pressure relief.

G. Controls:

1. Factory selected, assembled, and tested.
2. Refrigerant Metering:
   a. Reversing valve for heat pump units.
   b. Heating mode metering device for heat pump units.
3. Automatic restart on power failure.
4. Three-pole contactors.
5. Time delay control sequence shall be provided standard through control board on indoor units.
6. High pressure and liquid line low pressure switches.
7. Automatic outdoor fan motor protection.
8. Start capacitor and relay (single-phase units without scroll compressors).
9. Defrost board to provide defrost control.
10. Safeties:
    a. Time delay restart to prevent compressor reverse rotation on single-phase scroll compressors.
    b. Safety lockout if any outdoor unit safety is open.
    c. High condensing temperature protection.
    d. System diagnostics.
    e. Compressor motor current and temperature overload protection.
    f. High pressure relief.
    g. Outdoor fan failure protection.
11. Accessories: Provide as scheduled in Equipment Schedule.

H. Manufacturers:

1. Trane.
2. Carrier.
3. Dakin.
4. Mitsubishi.

5. Rheem.
6. Lennox International.
7. York Air Conditioning.

2.05 WALL MOUNT AC UNITS

A. General:

1. Self-contained wall-mounted air conditioner suitable for outdoor use, specifically designed for telecommunications/electrical enclosure climate control.
2. Completely factory assembled and tested; includes compressor, indoor and outdoor coils, fans, motors, prewired controls, interconnecting refrigerant tubing, wiring, circuit breaker, and other necessary components mounted in corrosion resistant cabinet.
3. Unit shall be shipped from factory with full operating refrigerant and oil charge.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. Constructed of galvanized steel sheet metal with factory applied paint finish.
2. Sloped top with built-in mounting flanges.
3. Unit Mounting Brackets: Full-length bracket shall be factory provided.
4. Conditioned air section shall be insulated with 1/2-inch, 2-pound dual density fiberglass.
5. Supply Grille: Adjustable aluminum double deflection type, factory installed.
6. Return Grille: Aluminum, fixed blade type, factory installed.

C. Compressor:

1. Hermetic type, equipped with immersion type self regulating crankcase heater.
2. Motor shall be protected by internal line-break thermostat.
3. Electrical wiring connections at compressor shall be protected by receptacle housing.

D. Refrigeration Components:

1. Refrigeration Circuit:
   a. Liquid filter dryer.
   b. Suction and liquid access valves.

E. Condenser Section:

1. Condenser Coil: Constructed of aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes.
   a. Entire condenser coil coated with anticorrosion protective coating in accordance with Article Factory Dip-Applied Protective Coating.
2. Fan:
   a. Direct driven, slow speed propeller type for quiet operation.
   b. Motor: Equipped with thermal protector.

F. Evaporator Section:

1. Evaporator Coil: Constructed of aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes.
2. Two direct driven evaporator blowers shall be of centrifugal type, forward curved.
3. Indoor Motor: Equipped with thermal protector.

G. Electric Heat Coil:

1. UL listed.
2. Heavy-duty nickel-chromium elements.
3. Individual line-break HIGH limit control for each stage.
4. HIGH limit control operating through heating element contactors, equipped with automatic reset.
5. Internally factory-wired to provide single-point power connection with unit.

H. Controls:

1. Refrigerant Metering: Factory installed refrigerant metering device.
2. Internal control circuit of a current limiting type transformer to generate 24V ac, switching devices to operate compressor and indoor fan motor.
3. Provide automatic resetting adjustable time delay circuit to prevent rapid compressor cycling and to delay startup of compressor on call for cooling.
4. Low pressure bypass shall be factory installed for startup of unit down to 0 degree F.
5. Safeties:
   a. Control circuit shall incorporate manual reset safety circuit to render refrigerant system (compressor and outdoor fan motor) inoperative should there be a loss of airflow or refrigerant.
   b. System lockout condition shall be indicated by contact closure available at low voltage terminal block.
   c. Safety circuit shall be resettable at wall thermostat.

d. Refrigeration circuit shall include high and low pressure switches with lockout relay.

I. Filters: 2-inch pleated throwaway type filter, mounted internally, factory supplied, and accessible through access panel.

J. Accessories: Provide as scheduled in Equipment Schedule.

1. Cold Weather Kit: Factory installed controls and components permit unit cooling operation down to outdoor temperatures of minus 20 degrees F.
2. Electronic controller with two units alternating mode capabilities.

K. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Marvair; Compac.
2. Bard; WA Series.

2.06 FACTORY DIP-APPLIED PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Provide Factory dip-applied protective coating to every coil in the design as equipment schedule.

B. General:

1. Factory dip-applied protective coating for application to plate fin and tube coils.
2. Coil factory assembled and tested before coating application.
3. Coating suitable for coils with maximum 30 fins per inch fin density. Bridging of product across coil fins is unacceptable.
4. After application and proper curing, product shall endure bending of coil assembly in standard manufacturing process without cracking.

C. Coating Material: Use one of the following materials:

1. Epoxy Modified Phenolic. Straight phenolic materials are not acceptable.
2. Epoxy or epoxy urethane.
3. Polyelastomer: Complex chain linked polyelastomer material.

D. Coating Process:

1. Coil Inspection and Sealing:
   a. Inspect coil for open tubes, headers, capillary tubes; repair as necessary.
   b. Fill with dry nitrogen, cap and seal, to prevent contamination of internal coil surfaces with cleaning or coating solutions.

2. Coil Cleaning:
   a. Immerse coil in heated alkaline cleaning solution to remove lubricants, machining oils, and residual factory contamination.
   b. Followed with immersion in potable water bath to neutralize and remove cleaning solution.
3. Coating Application:
   a. Immerse coil assembly in coating bath, including headers, casing, and heat exchange surfaces.
   b. Completed remove coil from equipment during coating application.
   c. Spray-on coatings are not acceptable.
4. Curing: Oven baked at metal temperature not to exceed 400 degrees F.
5. Quality Control: Free from voids, checks, cracks and blisters.

E. Performance: Coil finish shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Salt Spray Test: In accordance with ASTM B117, minimum 3,000-hour duration, with no fin corrosion or degradation.
2. Thermal Efficiency: Loss no greater than 1 percent after coating application.
3. Exposure to UV Light: UV inhibited life of minimum 10 years when exposed to sun in the State of Florida.

F. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Aero-Marine Engineering Inc.; Technicoat 10-1.
2. AST ElectroFin Inc; ElectroFin.

2.07 ELECTRICAL

A. General:

1. Units shall include high and low voltage terminal block connections.
2. Control voltage to indoor unit fan shall be 24 volts.
3. Motor Starters/Contactors: Factory installed with unitary equipment, unless otherwise noted.
4. Disconnects: Factory installed nonfused disconnects or circuit breakers on each unit, unless otherwise noted.

B. Motors:

1. Refer to Section 26 20 00, Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors, for general requirements.
2. Unless otherwise stated, electric motors shall comply with the following:
   a. Voltage, Phase, Horsepower, Synchronous Speed: Refer to Equipment Schedule for motor driven equipment.

b. Enclosure: ODP, unless specified otherwise.
c. Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to accelerate driven loads satisfactorily.
d. Winding Thermal Protection: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Multispeed Motors, Synchronous Speed, Number of Windings: Manufacturer's standard.
f. Efficiency: Primium efficiency motors.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Lifting Lugs: Provide suitably attached for equipment assemblies and components weighing over 100 pounds.

B. Equipment Identification Plates: Furnish 16-gauge Type 316 stainless steel identification plate securely mounted on each separate equipment component and control panel in a readily visible location. Plate shall bear 3/8 inch-high die-stamped block type black enamel filled equipment identification number and letter indicated in this Specification and as shown.

C. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized by equipment manufacturer, 1/2-inch minimum diameter. Quantity as recommended by manufacturer.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Direct expansion coils leak tested underwater with 200-psig air. Pressure tested to 450 psig.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Set and install equipment so that equipment is level and properly supported.

B. Make certain that piping connections to equipment do not cause any strain on equipment.

C. Make certain that vibration isolation has been installed per manufacturer's instructions and isolation devices are performing satisfactorily.

D. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and these Specifications.

E. Install all safety devices as recommended by manufacturer and/or required by code in these Specifications.

F. Initial equipment startup shall be made by an authorized representative of the unit manufacturer.

G. Air-cooled outdoor unit shall not be started without complete prestart checkout of entire refrigerant piping system and charging of system with refrigerant as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

H. Startup: Manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained representative employed by the equipment manufacturer to perform the following services. Supervision only, of Contractor personnel, will not be acceptable.

1. Leak test.
2. Refrigerant pressure test.
3. Evacuate (if required).
4. Dehydrate (if required).
5. Charge condensing unit with refrigerant and oil (if required).

I. Factory Checkout:

1. Contractor shall secure the services of a factory trained and qualified service engineer employed by the equipment manufacturer who shall inspect the installation including external interlock, power connections; supervise initial operation, calibration of operating and safety controls and supervise electrical testing including insulation resistance of motors and voltage balance between phases during starting and running.
2. This service engineer shall forward a report in three copies to Engineer when the unit is in safe and proper operating condition. This report shall contain all pressure and control settings, meg readings, voltage readings per phase during START and RUN, suction temperature and pressure, liquid temperature and pressure, and shall list minor discrepancies to be corrected which do not affect safe and reliable operation.
3. One additional copy of report shall be left in unit control panel. One copy of bound installation operation and maintenance service, and parts brochures, including applicable serial numbers, full unit description, parts ordering sources, shall be placed in the unit control panel at the time of starting.

J. Locate units to provide access for filter changing; motor, drive, and bearing servicing; and fan shaft and coil removal.

K. Isolate sheet metal duct connections from all portions of the unit not internally spring-isolated from fans, or other vibrating or rotating equipment.

L. Inspect internal casing insulation, seal all exposed edges, and butt joints with mastic to ensure insulation will not be loosened during operation.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Lubricate unsealed bearings prior to startup.

B. Do not operate units until filters are installed. If operated without filters, completely clean ductwork, coils, and interior of units.

3.03 FILTERS

A. Install a complete set of filters in each unit before operating, and leave in place during startup and testing to keep the equipment and ductwork clean.

B. Install a complete set of filters at the time of final cleaning as defined in Section 01 77 00, Closeout Procedures.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Provide manufacturer's representative at site in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for installation assistance, inspection, and certification of proper installation, equipment testing, startup assistance, and training of Owner's personnel for specified equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 02
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Requirements specified within this section apply to all Divisions in Contract. Work specified herein shall be performed as if specified in the individual sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): 1584, Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Calculations.
2. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA).
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): Z535.4, Product Safety Signs and Labels.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 70E, Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Provide manufacturers' data for the following: Nameplates, signs, and labels.

B. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Voltage field test results.
2. Voltage balance report.
3. Equipment line current report.
4. Factory test certification and reports for all major electrical equipment.
5. Site test certification and reports as specified in other Division 26, Electrical sections.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. All equipment anchoring and mounting shall be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements for the seismic zone criteria given in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

1.05 SCOPE OF WORK (Includes But Is Not Limited To):

A. Furnish, install, and test pad-mounted switchgear.

B. Furnish, install, and test pad-mounted transformers.

C. Furnish, install, and test low voltage motor control centers and interconnecting power and control cables as shown on the Drawings.

D. Furnish, install, and test medium voltage and low voltage site power distribution system as shown. Furnish and install the medium voltage, low voltage and control duct bank systems as shown.

E. Furnish, install, terminate, and test all interconnecting power, control, and instrumentation wiring as shown on the One-Line Diagrams, Riser Diagrams, and P&I Drawings.

F. Furnish and install all conduit, wiring, and field connections for all motors, motor controllers, control devices, control panels, and electrical equipment furnished under other divisions of the Contract.

G. Furnish and install an equipment ground conductor sized per Table 250-122 of the NEC in all new and existing conduits throughout the entire plant.

H. Furnish and install raceways for the fiber optic cable system as required to implement fiber optic data links shown on the instrumentation Drawings. Install an inner duct/outer duct system as shown and specified. Install fiber optic cable furnished by PICS subcontractor. Termination and testing by PICS subcontractor. Provide accurate estimate of fiber optic cable lengths to the PICS subcontractor.

I. Furnish and install a complete raceway system for data highway cables and specialty cables systems. Install the data highway cables and other specialty cable systems in accordance with the system manufactures' installation instructions. Review the raceway layout, prior to installation, with the PICS subcontractor and cable manufacture to ensure raceway compatibility with the systems and materials being furnished. Where redundant cables are furnished, install cables in separate raceways.

J. Provide support to the PICS subcontractor for installation, wiring, and termination of all control panels, field instruments, lightning, and surge protection equipment at process instrumentation transmitters, and computer equipment. Install vendor furnished cables specified under other Divisions of the Specification.

K. Furnish and install power wiring for all heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment furnished under other divisions of these specifications, including power wiring for 120-volt unit heaters, thermostats, fan motors, dampers and other HVAC inline unit wiring shown on the Drawings.

L. Furnish, install, and wire all site and facility lighting as shown.

M. Conduct and participate in all electrical and PICS subcontractor's testing. Specifically all operational readiness tests and functional acceptance tests shall be jointly conducted by the PICS subcontractor and the Electrical subcontractor.

N. Furnish and install all telephone/data outlet raceway systems as shown and required for satisfactory operation.

O. Sequence work to meet the Contractor's overall schedule and construction sequence.

P. Prepare and furnish electrical and instrumentation conduit layout Shop Drawings for yard electrical, within and under all roads, buildings and structures to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing work. Layouts shall include but not be limited to equipment, pull boxes, manholes, handholes, conduit routing, dimensioning, methods and location of supports, reinforcing, encasement, materials, conduit sizing, equipment access, potential conflicts, building and yard lighting, and all other pertinent technical specifications for all electrical and instrumentation conduits and equipment to be furnished.

Q. Provide complete testing of all equipment and wiring at the completion of work and making any minor correction changes or adjustments necessary for the proper functioning of the system and equipment. All workmanship shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.

R. Provide temporary power for miscellaneous loads (drills, pumps, etc., independent of electrical systems either existing as provided under this Contract). Any temporary added shall be removed at job completion.

S. Complete coordination with other Contractors. Contractor shall coordinate with all other Contractor's equipment submittals and obtain all relevant submittals.

T. Provide modifications to existing control systems including installation of auxiliary motor starter contacts, relays, switched, etc, as required to provide the control functions or inputs as shown on the Drawings. Obtain the existing equipment Shop Drawings from the Owner before attempting to make any modifications to the existing equipment wiring. Verify all existing wiring and connections for correctness. If Record Drawings are not available, trace all circuits in the field and develop the wiring diagrams necessary for completion of the word. Document all changes made to the wiring diagrams and return a marked-up set of Record Drawings to the Owner after the work is complete.

U. Coordinate the sequence of demolition with the sequence of construction to maintain plant operation in each area. Remove and demolish equipment and materials in such a sequence that the existing and proposed plant will function properly with no disruption of treatment.

V. Provide modifications to existing motor control centers, switchboards, panelboards, and motor controllers, including installation of circuit breakers, etc, or disconnection of circuits as required, to provide the power supplies to new and existing equipment to maintain the plant in operation.

W. Each bidder or their authorized representatives shall, before preparing their proposal, visit all areas of the existing site, buildings and structures in which work under this Division is to be performed and inspect carefully the present installation. The submission of the proposal by this bidder shall be considered evidence that their representative has visited the Site, buildings and structures, and noted the locations and conditions under which the work will be performed and that he/she takes full responsibility for a complete knowledge of all factors governing his/her work.

X. Provide all electrical demolition work associated with the removal of equipment from the existing facilities, including disconnecting and removing all electrical wiring and conduit to equipment being removed under other sections. Survey the existing electrical systems with representatives from other trades prior to performing any demolition work. Identify all conduit and equipment to be removed with tags or paint.

Y. Provide all electrical relocation work associated with the relocation of equipment for the existing and new facilities, including disconnecting all existing wiring and conduits and providing new wiring and conduit to the relocated equipment.

Z. All power interruptions to electrical equipment shall be at the Owner’s convenience with 72 hour’s (minimum) notice. Each interruption shall have prior approval.

AA. The Contractor shall maintain the existing plant in operation at all times. Temporary power connections as required shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner. All temporary wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

BB. Field verify all existing underground electrical and mechanical piping.

CC. The Contractor shall provide their own temporary power for miscellaneous power (drills, pumps, etc.). No facility circuit shall be used unless approved in writing by the Owner. Any temporary added shall be removed at job completion.

1.06 AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION APPROVAL

A. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ, in order to provide a basis for approval under the NEC.

B. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark or label.

C. Provide materials and equipment acceptable to AHJ for Class, Division, and Group of hazardous area indicated.

1.07 HAZARDOUS AND CORROSIVE AREA CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Several areas in the plant are classified as hazardous and/or corrosive. Equipment, materials, and installation in these areas shall comply with NEC Articles 500, 501, 502, and 503. All equipment and materials installed in hazardous areas shall be UL listed for the appropriate hazardous area classifications, for the following locations:

1. Sludge Holding Tanks.
2. Digester Building.

1.08 DEMOLITION

A. Remove electrical work associated with equipment scheduled for demolition except those portions indicated to remain or be reused.

B. Remove unused exposed conduit and wiring back to point of concealment including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Remove unused wiring in concealed conduits back to source (or nearest point of usage).

C. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide stainless steel blank covers for abandoned outlets which are not removed.

D. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards, transformers, disconnect switches, control stations, distribution equipment, etc.

E. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaries. Remove brackets, stems, hangers and other accessories.

F. Disconnect electrical circuits in the way of demolition work and re-establish circuits to remaining outlets, fixtures, equipment, etc. Disconnect electrical systems in wall, floors and ceilings scheduled for removal.

G. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.

H. New lighting shall be in-place or safe lighting levels maintained for plant operation during the construction period. Where new lighting cannot be installed due to construction sequencing, provide temporary lighting to maintain safe lighting levels.

I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

J. Where electrical systems pass through the demolition areas to serve other portions of the premises, they shall remain or be suitably relocated and the system restored to normal operation.

K. Coordinate outages in systems with the Owner. Where duration on proposed outage cannot be allowed by the Owner, provide temporary connections as required to maintain service.

L. Removal and relocation of existing conduit, wire and equipment have not been detailed on the Drawings. Survey the affected areas before submitting Bid proposal.

M. Trace out existing wiring that is to be relocated, or removed and perform the relocation or removal work as required for a complete operating and safe system.

N. Continuous service is required on all circuits and outlets affected by these changes, except where the Owner will permit an outage for a specific time. Obtain Owner’s consent before removing any circuit from continuous service.

O. Remove exposed conduits, wireways, outlet boxes, pull boxes, and hangers made obsolete by the alterations, unless specifically designated to remain. Patch surfaces and provide stainless steel blank covers for abandoned outlets which are removed.

P. All equipment, materials, controls, motor starters, branch and feeder breakers, panelboards, transformers, wiring, raceways, etc, furnished and installed to temporarily keep circuits energized shall be removed when the permanent installation is fully operational.

Q. All existing electrical equipment and fixtures to be removed shall be removed with such care as may be required to prevent unnecessary damage, to keep existing systems in operation and to maintain the integrity of the grounding systems.

R. Conduit and wires shall be abandoned or removed where shown. All wires in abandoned conduits shall be removed, salvaged and stored. Abandoned conduits concealed in floor or ceiling slabs or in walls, shall be cut flush with the slab or wall at the point of entrance. The conduit shall be suitably plugged and the area repaired in a flush, smooth and approved manner. Exposed conduit and their supports shall be disassembles and removed from the site. Repair all areas of work to prevent rust spots on exposed surfaces.

S. Wall switches, receptacles, and other miscellaneous electrical equipment, shall be removed and disposed of off the Site as required. Care shall be taken in removing all equipment so as to minimize damage to architectural and structural members. Any damage incurred shall be repaired.

1.10 DISPOSITION OF REMOVED MATERIALS AND EQIPMENT

A. In general, it is intended that material and equipment indicated to be removed and disposed of by the Contractor shall, upon removal, become the Contractor’s property and shall be disposed of off the site by the Contractor, unless otherwise directed by the Owner. Any fees or charges incurred for disposal of such equipment or material shall be paid by the Contractor. A receipt showing acceptable disposal of any legally regulated materials or equipment shall be given to the Owner.

B. Ballasts in each existing lighting fixture shall be assumed to contain PCBs unless specifically marked with a label indicating “No PCBs”. Remove ballasts from each lighting fixture and pack them in accordance with EPA PCB regulations. Ship ballasts in approved containers to an EPA approved recycling facility and pay all shipping, packaging and recycle costs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Where two or more units of the same class of material or equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer. Component parts of materials or equipment need not be products of the same manufacturer.

B. Material and equipment installed in heated and ventilated areas shall be capable of continuous operation at their specified ratings within an ambient temperature range of 40 degrees F to 104 degrees F.

C. Materials and equipment installed outdoors shall be capable of continuous operation at their specified rating within the ambient temperature range stated in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

D. Provide equip panels installed outdoors in direct sun with sun shields.

2.02 EQUIPMENT FINISH

A. Manufacturer’s standard finish color, except where specific color is indicated. If manufacturer has no standard color, finish equipment in accordance with ANSI No. 61, light gray color.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

A. Material: Laminated plastic.

B. Attachment Screws: Stainless steel.

C. Color: Black, engraved to a white core.

D. Letter Height:

1. Pushbuttons/Selector Switches: 1/8 inch.
2. Other electrical equipment: 1/4 inch.

2.04 SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Sign size, lettering, and color shall be in accordance with NEMA Z535.4.

B. Warning labels for arc flash hazards shall be provided per NEC code and Section 26 05 70, Electrical Systems Analysis.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Electrical Drawings show general locations of equipment, devices, and raceway, unless specifically dimensioned. Contractor shall be responsible for actual location of equipment and devices and for proper routing and support of raceways, subject to approval of Engineer. Coordinate the conduit installation with other trades and the actual supplied equipment. Obtain information relevant to the placing at electrical work and in case of any interference with other work, processed as directed by the Engineer and furnished all labor and materials necessary to complete the Work in an approved manner.

B. Check approximate locations of light fixtures, switches, electrical outlets, equipment, and other electrical system components shown on Drawings for conflicts with openings, structural members, and components of other systems and equipment having fixed locations. In the event of conflicts, notify Engineer in writing. Any adjustments required in the field shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Install work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation, unless otherwise specified.

D. Keep openings in boxes and equipment closed during construction.

E. Lay out work carefully in advance. Do not cut or notch any structural member or building surface without specific approval of Engineer. Carefully perform cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, paving, or other surfaces required for the installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical materials and equipment. Following such work, restore surfaces to original condition.

F. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, conduit shown exposed shall be installed exposed; conduit shown concealed shall be installed concealed.

G. Where circuits are shown as “homeruns” all necessary fittings and boxes shall be provided for a complete raceway installation.

H. Circuit layouts are not intended to show the number of fittings, or other installation details. Furnish all labor and materials necessary to install and place in satisfactory operation all power, lighting, and other electrical systems shown. Additional circuits shall be installed wherever needed to conform to the specific requirements of the approved equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.

I. Redesign of electrical or mechanical work, which is required due to the Contractor's use of an alternate item, arrangement or equipment and/or layout other than specified herein, shall be done by the Contractor at his/her own expense. Redesign and detailed plans shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. No additional compensation will be provided for changes in the work, either his/her own or others, caused by such redesign.

J. Surface mounted panel boxes, junction boxes, conduit, etc., shall be supported by 1/2-inch spacers to provide a clearance between wall and equipment.

K. All floor mounted electrical equipment shall be placed on 4-inch thick (3/4-inch, 45-degree chamfer at all exposed edges) concrete pads, provide reinforcement, anchors, etc.

L. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the different trades so that interferences between conduits, piping, equipment, architectural and structural work will be avoided. All necessary offsets shall be furnished so as to take up a minimum space and all such offsets, fittings, etc, required to accomplish this shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor without additional expense to the Owner. In case interference develops, the Engineer is to decide which equipment, piping, etc., must be relocated, regardless of which was installed first.

M. Provide #10 wire instead of #12 wire for all 20 ampere 120 volt, 240 volt, or 208Y/120 volt circuits exceeding 150 feet conduit length.

N. Raceways and conductors for lighting, switches, receptacles, and other miscellaneous low voltage power and signal system as specified are not shown on the Drawings. Raceways and conductors shall be provided as required for a complete and operating system. Homeruns, as shown on the Drawings, are to assist the Contractor in identifying raceways to be run exposed and raceways to be run concealed. Raceways shall be installed concealed in all finished spaces and may be installed exposed or concealed in all process spaces. Raceways installed exposed shall be near the ceiling or along walls of the areas through which they pass and shall be routed to avoid conflicts with HVAC ducts, cranes hoists, monorails, equipment hatches, doors, windows, etc. Raceways installed concealed shall be run in the center of concrete floor slabs, above suspended ceilings, or in partitions as required.

O. Investigate each space in the structure through which equipment must pass to reach its final location. Coordinate shipping splits with the manufacturer to permit safe handling and passage through restricted areas in the structure.

P. The equipment shall be kept upright at all times during storage and handling. When equipment must be tilted for passage through restricted areas, brace the equipment to ensure that the tilting does not impair the functional integrity of the equipment.

Q. Based on the results of arc-flash calculations performed as specified in Section 26 05 70, Electrical Systems Analysis, provide appropriate warning labels on all electrical equipment.

3.02 ANCHORING AND MOUNTING

A. Equipment anchoring and mounting shall be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements for seismic zone criteria given in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

3.03 COMBINING CIRCUITS INTO COMMON RACEWAY

A. Homerun circuits shown on Drawings indicate functional wiring requirements for power and control circuits. Circuits may be combined into common raceways in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Analog control circuits from devices in same general area to same destination.
    a. No power or AC discrete control circuits shall be combined in same conduit with analog circuits.
    b. No Class 2 or Class 3 circuits including, but not limited to, HVAC control circuits, fire alarm circuits, paging system circuits shall be combined with power or Class 1 circuits.
    c. Analog circuits shall be continuous from source to destination. Do not add TJB, splice, or combine into a multi-pair cable without authorization of Engineer.
    d. Raceways shall be sized per General Circuit and Raceway Schedule and do not exceed 40 percent fill.
    e. Changes shall be documented on Record Drawings.
2. Discrete control circuits from devices in the same general area to the same destination.
    a. No power or analog control circuits shall be combined in same conduit with discrete circuits.
    b. No Class 2 or Class 3 circuits including, but not limited to, HVAC control circuits, fire alarm circuits, and paging system circuits shall be combined with power or Class 1 circuits.
    c. Raceways shall be sized per the General Circuit and Raceway Schedule and do not exceed 40 percent fill.
    d. Changes shall be documented on Record Drawings.
3. Power circuits from loads in same general area to same source location (such as: panelboard, switchboard, low voltage motor control center).
    a. Lighting Circuits: Combine no more than three circuits to a single raceway. Contractor shall be responsible for increasing conduit and conductor size if derating is required by NEC.

b. Receptacle Circuits, 120-Volt Only: Combine no more than three circuits to a single raceway. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each circuit. Contractor shall be responsible for increasing conduit and conductor size if derating is required by NEC.
c. All Other Power Circuits: Do not combine power circuits without authorization of Engineer.

3.04 NAMEPLATES, SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Arc Flash Protection Warning Signs: Field mark pad-mounted switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, panelboards, etc. to warn qualified persons of potential arc-flash hazards. Locate marking so to be clearly visible to persons before working on energized equipment.

B. Multiple Power Supply Sign: Install permanent plaque or directory at each service disconnect location denoting other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying a building, and the area served by each.

C. Equipment Nameplates:

1. Provide a nameplate to label electrical equipment including automatic transfer switch, switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, panelboards, motor starters, transformers, terminal junction boxes, disconnect switches, switches and control stations.
2. Switchgear, motor control center, dry-type transformer, and terminal junction box nameplates shall include equipment designation.
3. Disconnect switch, starter, and control station nameplates shall include name and number of equipment powered or controlled by that device.
4. Switchboard and panelboard nameplates shall include equipment designation, service voltage, and phases.

D. Procedural Signs: Provide procedural signs for Kirk-Key interlocks, main-tie-main operation scanners.

3.05 LOAD BALANCE

A. Drawings and Specifications indicate circuiting to electrical loads and distribution equipment.

B. Balance electrical load between phases as nearly as possible on switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, and other equipment where balancing is required.

C. When loads must be reconnected to different circuits to balance phase loads, maintain accurate record of changes made, and provide circuit directory that lists final circuit arrangement.

3.06 SLEEVES AND FORMS FOR OPENINGS

A. Provide and place all sleeves for conduits penetrating floors, walls, partitions, etc. Locate all necessary slots for electrical work and form before concrete is poured.

B. Exact locations are required for stubbing-up and terminating concealed conduit. Obtain Shop Drawings and templates from equipment vendors or other subcontractors and locate the concealed conduits before the floor slab is poured.

C. Where setting Drawings are not available in time to avoid delay in scheduled floor slab pours, the Engineer may allow the installation of such conduits to be exposed. Request for this deviation must be submitted in writing. No additional compensation for such change will be allowed.

D. Seal all openings, sleeves, penetrations and slots as specified in Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and patching shall be done in a thoroughly workmanlike manner and be in compliance with modifications and repair to concrete as specified in Section 03 01 32, Repair of Vertical and Overhead Concrete Surfaces.

B. Core drill holes in existing concrete floors and wall as required.

C. Install work at such time as to require the minimum amount of cutting and patching.

D. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, columns, or any other structural members.

E. Cut openings only large enough to allow easy installation of the conduit.

F. Patching to be of the same kind and quality of material as was removed.

G. The completed patching work shall restore the surface to its original appearance or better.

H. Patching of waterproofed surfaces shall render the area of the patching completely waterproofed.

I. Remove rubble and excess patching materials from the premises.

J. When existing conduits are cut at the floor line, they shall be filled with grout of suitable patching material.

3.08 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Cleaning: Throughout the Work, clean interior and exterior of devices and equipment by removing debris and vacuuming.

B. Touchup Paint:

1. Touchup scratches, scrapes and chips on exterior and interior surfaces of devices and equipment with finish matching type, color, and consistency and type of surface of original finish.
2. If extensive damage is done to equipment paint surfaces, refinish entire equipment in a manner that provides a finish equal to or better than factory finish, that meets requirements of Specification, and is acceptable to Engineer.

3.09 PROTECTION FOLLOWING INSTALLATION

A. Protect materials and equipment from corrosion, physical damage, and effects of moisture on insulation and contact surfaces.

B. When equipment intended for indoor installation is installed at Contractor's convenience in areas where subject to dampness, moisture, dirt or other adverse atmosphere until completion of construction, ensure adequate protection from these atmospheres is provided and acceptable to Engineer.

C. Equipment that has been damaged shall be replaced or repaired by the equipment manufacturer at the Engineer's discretion.

3.10 CHECKOUT AND STARTUP

A. Voltage Field Test:

1. Check voltage at point of termination of power company supply system to project when installation is essentially complete and is in operation.
2. Check voltage amplitude and balance between phases for loaded and unloaded conditions.
3. Record supply voltage (all three phases simultaneously on same graph) for 24 hours during normal working day.
    a. Submit Voltage Field Test Report within 5 days of test.
4. Unbalance Corrections:
    a. Make written request to power company to correct condition if balance (as defined by NEMA) exceeds 1 percent, or if voltage varies throughout the day and from loaded to unloaded condition more than plus or minus 4 percent of nominal.

b. Obtain a written certification from a responsible power company official that the voltage variations and unbalance are within their normal standards if corrections are not made.

B. Equipment Line Current Tests:

1. Check line current in each phase for each piece of equipment.
2. Make line current check after power company has made final adjustments to supply voltage magnitude or balance.
3. If any phase current for any piece of equipment is above rated nameplate current, prepare Equipment Line Phase Current Report that identifies cause of problem and corrective action taken.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 04
BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
   b. A1011/A1011M, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy and High-Strength Low Alloy Formability.
   c. E814, Method of Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
2. Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): 18, Standard for Shunt Power Capacitors.
4. International Society of Automation (ISA): RP12.06.01, Wiring Practices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations Instrumentation–Part 1: Intrinsic Safety.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. AB 1, Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.
   c. C12.1 Code for Electricity Metering
   d. C12.6 Phase-Shifting Devices Used in Metering, Marking and Arrangement of, Terminals for
   e. CP 1, Shunt Capacitors.
   f. ICS 2, Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.
   g. ICS 5, Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
   h. KS 1, Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   a. 98, Standard for Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.
   b. 248, Standard for Low Voltage Fuses.
   c. 486E, Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.

d. 489, Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
e. 508, Standard for Industrial Control Equipment.
f. 810, Standard for Capacitors.
g. 943, Standard for Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
h. 1059, Standard for Terminal Blocks.
i. 1479, Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Provide manufacturers' data for the following:
   a. Control devices.
   b. Control relays.
   c. Circuit breakers.
   d. Fused switches.
   e. Nonfused switches.
   f. Timers.
   g. Fuses.
   h. Magnetic contactors.
   i. Intrinsic safety barriers.
   j. Firestopping.
   k. Enclosures: Include enclosure data for products having enclosures.

1.03 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following spare parts and special tools:

1. Fuses, 0 to 600 Volts: Six of each type and each current rating installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER THERMAL MAGNETIC, LOW VOLTAGE

A. General:

1. Type: Molded case.
2. Trip Ratings: 15-800 amps.
3. Voltage Ratings: 120, 240, 277, 480, and 600V ac.
4. Suitable for mounting and operating in any position.
5. NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.

B. Operating Mechanism:

1. Overcenter, trip-free, toggle type handle.
2. Quick-make, quick-break action.
3. Locking provisions for padlocking breaker in open position.
4. ON/OFF and TRIPPED indicating positions of operating handle.
5. Operating handle to assume a center position when tripped.

C. Trip Mechanism:

1. Individual permanent thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole.
2. Variable magnetic trip elements with a single continuous adjustment 3X to 10X for frames greater than 100 amps.
3. Two and three pole, common trip.
4. Automatically opens all poles when overcurrent occurs on one pole.
5. Test button on cover.
6. Calibrated for 40 degrees C ambient, unless shown otherwise.
7. Do not provide single-pole circuit breakers with handle ties where multi-pole circuit breakers are shown.

D. Short Circuit Interrupting Ratings:

1. Not less than the following RMS symmetrical currents for the indicated trip ratings:
   a. Less than 250V ac: 10,000 amps or as shown.
   b. 250-600V ac: 42,000 amps or as shown.
2. Series Connected Ratings: Do not apply series connected short circuit ratings**.**

E. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI): Where indicated, equip breaker as specified above with ground fault sensor and rated to trip on 5-mA ground fault within 0.025 second (UL 943, Class A sensitivity, for protection of personnel).

1. Ground fault sensor shall be rated same as circuit breaker.
2. Push-to-test button.

F. Equipment Ground Fault Interrupter (EGFI): Where indicated, equip breaker specified above with ground fault sensor and rated to trip on 30-mA ground fault (UL-listed for equipment ground fault protection).

G. Magnetic Only Type Breakers: Where shown; instantaneous trip adjustment which simultaneously sets magnetic trip level of each individual pole continuously through a 3X to 10X trip range.

H. Accessories: Shunt trip, auxiliary switches, handle lock ON devices, mechanical interlocks, key interlocks, unit mounting bases, double lugs as shown or otherwise required. Shunt trip operators shall be continuous duty rated or have coil-clearing contacts.

I. Connections:

1. Supply (line side) at either end.
2. Mechanical wire lugs, except crimp compression lugs where shown.
3. Lugs removable/replaceable for breaker frames greater than 100 amperes.
4. Suitable for 75 degrees C rated conductors without derating breaker or conductor ampacity.
5. Use bolted bus connections, except where bolt-on is not compatible with existing breaker provisions.

J. Enclosures for Independent Mounting:

1. See Article Enclosures.
2. Service Entrance Use: Breakers in required enclosure and required accessories shall be UL 489 listed.
3. Interlock: Enclosure and switch shall interlock to prevent opening cover with switch in the ON position. Provide bypass feature for use by qualified personnel.

2.02 FUSED SWITCH, INDIVIDUAL, LOW VOLTAGE

A. UL 98 listed for use and location of installation.

B. NEMA KS 1.

C. Short Circuit Rating: 200,000 amps RMS symmetrical with Class R, Class J, or Class L fuses installed.

D. Quick-make, quick-break, motor rated, load-break, heavy-duty (HD) type with external markings clearly indicating ON/OFF positions.

E. Connections:

1. Mechanical lugs, except crimp compression lugs where shown.
2. Lugs removable/replaceable.
3. Suitable for 75 degrees C rated conductors at NEC 75 degrees C ampacity.

F. Fuse Provisions:

1. 30-amp to 600-amp rated shall incorporate rejection feature to reject all fuses except Class R.
2. 601-amp rated and greater shall accept Class L fuses, unless otherwise shown.

G. Enclosures: See Article Enclosures.

H. Interlock: Enclosure and switch to prevent opening cover with switch in ON position. Provide bypass feature for use by qualified personnel.

2.03 NONFUSED SWITCH, INDIVIDUAL, LOW VOLTAGE

A. NEMA KS 1.

B. Quick-make, quick-break, motor rated, load-break, heavy-duty (HD) type with external markings clearly indicating ON/OFF positions.

C. Lugs: Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at NEC 75 degrees C ampacity.

D. Enclosures: See Article Enclosures.

E. Interlock: Enclosure and switch to prevent opening cover with switch in ON position. Provide bypass feature for use by qualified personnel.

2.04 FUSE, 250-VOLT AND 600-VOLT

A. Power Distribution, General:

1. Current-limiting, with 200,000 ampere rms interrupting rating.
2. Provide to fit mountings specified with switches.
3. UL 248.

B. Power Distribution, Ampere Ratings 1 Amp to 600 Amps:

1. Class: RK-1.
2. Type: Dual element, with time delay.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Bussmann; Types LPS-RK (600 volts) and LPN-RK (250 volts).
   b. Littelfuse; Types LLS-RK (600 volts) and LLN-RK (250 volts).

C. Power Distribution, Ampere Ratings 601 Amps to 6,000 Amps:

1. Class: L.
2. Double O-rings and silver links.

3. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Bussmann; Type KRP-C.
    b. Littelfuse, Inc.; Type KLPC.

D. Cable Limiters:

1. 600V or less; crimp to copper cable, bolt to bus or terminal pad.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Bussmann; K Series.

E. Ferrule:

1. 600V or less, rated for applied voltage, small dimension.
2. Ampere Ratings: 1/10 amp to 30 amps.
3. Dual-element time-delay, time-delay, or nontime-delay as required.
4. Provide with blocks or holders as indicated and suitable for location and use.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Bussmann.
    b. Littlefuse, Inc.

2.05 PUSHBUTTON, INDICATING LIGHT, AND SELECTOR SWITCH

A. Contact Rating: 7,200VA make, 720VA break, at 600V, NEMA ICS 5 Designation A600.

B. Selector Switch Operating Lever: Standard**.**

C. Indicating Light: Push-to-test. LED.

D. Pushbutton Color:

1. ON or START: Red.
2. OFF or STOP: Black or green.

E. Pushbutton and selector switch lockable in OFF position where indicated.

F. Legend Plate:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Engraving: Enamel filled in high contrasting color.
3. Text Arrangement: 11-character/spaces on one line, 14-character/spaces on each of two lines, as required, indicating specific function.
4. Letter Height: 7/64-inch.

G. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Heavy-Duty, Oil-Tight Type:
    a. General Electric Co.; Type CR 104P.

b. Square D Co.; Type T.
c. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type 10250T.

2. Heavy-Duty, Watertight, and Corrosion-Resistant Type:
a. Square D Co.; Type SK.
b. General Electric Co.; Type CR 104P.
c. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type E34.
d. Crouse-Hinds; Type NCS.

2.06 TERMINAL BLOCK, 600 VOLTS

A. UL 486E and UL 1059.

B. Size components to allow insertion of necessary wire sizes.

C. Capable of termination of control circuits entering or leaving equipment, panels, or boxes.

D. Screw clamp compression, dead front barrier type, with current bar providing direct contact with wire between compression screw and yoke.

E. Yoke, current bar, and clamping screw of high strength and high conductivity metal.

F. Yoke shall guide all strands of wire into terminal.

G. Current bar shall ensure vibration-proof connection.

H. Terminals:

1. Capable of wire connections without special preparation other than stripping.
2. Capable of jumper installation with no loss of terminal or rail space.
3. Individual, rail mounted.

I. Marking system, allowing use of preprinted or field-marked tags.

J. Manufacturers:

1. Weidmuller, Inc.
2. Ideal.
3. Electrovert USA Corp.

2.07 MAGNETIC CONTROL RELAY

A. Industrial control with field convertible contacts rated 10 amps continuous, 7,200VA make, 720VA break.

B. NEMA ICS 2, Designation: A600 (600 volts).

C. Time Delay Relay Attachment:

1. Pneumatic type, timer adjustable from 0.2 second to 60 seconds (minimum) unless otherwise shown.
2. Field convertible from ON delay to OFF delay and vice versa.

D. Latching Attachment: Mechanical latch, having unlatching coil and coil clearing contacts.

E. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type M-600.
2. General Electric Co.; Type CR120B.

2.08 TIME DELAY RELAY

A. Industrial relay with contacts rated 5 amps continuous, 3,600VA make, 360VA break.

B. NEMA ICS 2 Designation: B150 (150 volts).

C. Solid-state electronic, field convertible ON/OFF delay.

D. One normally open and one normally closed contact (minimum).

E. Repeat accuracy plus or minus 2 percent.

F. Timer adjustment from 1 second to 60 seconds, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

G. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Square D Co.; Type F.
2. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer.
3. General Electric Co.

2.09 RESET TIMER

A. Drive: Synchronous motor, solenoid-operated clutch.

B. Mounting: Semiflush panel.

C. Contacts: 10 amps, 120 volts.

D. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Eagle Signal Controls; Bulletin 125.
2. Automatic Timing and Controls; Bulletin 305.

2.10 ELAPSED TIME METER

A. Drive: Synchronous motor.

B. Range: 0 hour to 99,999.9 hours, nonreset type.

C. Mounting: Semiflush panel.

D. Manufacturers and Products:

1. General Electric Co.; Type 240, 2-1/2-inch Big Look.
2. Eagle Signal Controls; Bulletin 705.

2.11 MAGNETIC CONTACTOR

A. UL listed.

B. Electrically operated, electrically held.

C. Main Contacts:

1. Power driven in one direction with mechanical spring dropout.
2. Silver alloy with wiping action and arc quenchers.
3. Continuous-duty, rated as shown.
4. Poles: As shown.

D. Control: As shown.

E. Auxiliary Contacts: One normally open and one normally closed or quantity as shown, rated 7200VA make, 720VA break, at 600V, A600 per NEMA ICS 5.

F. Enclosures: See Article Enclosures.

G. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Class A201.
2. General Electric Co.; CR 353.
3. Square D Co.; Class 8910.

2.12 PHASE MONITOR RELAY

A. Features:

1. Voltage and phase monitor relay shall drop out on low voltage, voltage unbalance, loss of phase, or phase reversal.

2. Contacts: Single-pole, double-throw, 10 amperes, 120/240V ac. Where additional contacts are shown or required, provide magnetic control relays.
3. Adjustable trip and time delay settings.
4. Transient Protection: 1,000V ac.
5. Mounting: Multipin plug-in socket base.

B. Manufacturer and Product: Automatic Timing and Controls; SLD Series.

2.13 MAGNETIC LIGHTING CONTACTOR

A. Comply with NEMA ICS 2; provide UL 508 listing.

B. Electrically operated by dual-acting, single coil mechanism.

C. Inherently interlocked and mechanically held in both OPEN and CLOSED position.

D. Main Contacts:

1. Double-break, continuous-duty, rated 30 amperes unless otherwise shown, 600 volts, withstand rating of 22,000 amps rms symmetrical at 250 volts, 42,000 amps rms symmetrical at 480 volts.
2. Marked for electric discharge lamps, tungsten, and general purpose loads.
3. Position not dependent on gravity, hooks, latches, or semipermanent magnets.
4. Capable of operating in any position.
5. Visual indication for each contact.

E. Auxiliary contact relay for two-wire control.

F. One normally open and one normally closed auxiliary contact rated 10 amperes continuous, 7,200VA make, 720VA break with NEMA designation of A600 (600 volts).

G. 200 percent rated neutral terminal.

H. Provision for remote pilot lamp with use of auxiliary contacts.

I. Clamp type, self-rising terminal plates for solderless connections.

J. Enclosures: See Article Enclosures.

K. Manufacturers and Products:

1. ASCO.
2. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Class A202.

3. General Electric Co.; Class CR360 (mechanically held).
4. Square D; Class 8903, Type LL (mechanically held).

2.14 SUPPORT AND FRAMING CHANNELS

A. PVC Coated Framing Channel: Carbon steel framing channel with 40-mil polyvinyl chloride coating.

B. Stainless Steel Framing Channel: Rolled, ASTM A167, Type 316 stainless steel, 12-gauge minimum.

C. Extruded Aluminum Framing Channel:

1. Material: Extruded from Type 6063-T6 aluminum alloy.
2. Fittings fabricated from Alloy 5052-H32.

D. Nonmetallic Framing Channel:

1. Material: Fire retardant, fiber reinforced vinyl ester resin.
2. Channel fitting of same material as channel.
3. Nuts and bolts of long glass fiber reinforced polyurethane.

E. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
2. Unistrut Corp.
3. Aickinstrut.

2.15 INTRINSIC SAFETY BARRIER

A. Provides a safe energy level for exposed wiring in a Class I, Division 1 or Division 2 hazardous area when circuit is connected to power source in nonhazardous area.

B. Rating: Power source shall be rated 24 volts dc, nominal, with not more than 250 volts available under fault conditions.

C. Contact Rating: 5 amps, 250 volts ac.

D. Mounting: Rail or surface.

E. Manufacturers and Products:

1. MTL, Inc.; Series 2000 or Series 3000.
2. R. Stahl, Inc.

2.16 SWITCHBOARD MATTING

A. Provide matting having a breakdown of 20 kV minimum.

B. Manufacturer: U.S. Mat and Rubber Company.

2.17 FIRESTOPS

A. General:

1. Provide UL 1479 classified hourly fire-rating equal to, or greater than, the assembly penetrated.
2. Prevent the passage of cold smoke, toxic fumes, and water before and after exposure to flame.
3. Sealants and accessories shall have fire-resistance ratings as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with ASTM E814, by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Firestop System:

1. Formulated for use in through-penetration firestopping around cables, conduit, pipes, and duct penetrations through fire-rated walls and floors.
2. Fill, Void, or Cavity Material: 3M Brand Fire Barrier Caulk CP25, Putty 303, Wrap/Strip FS195, Composite Sheet CS195 and Penetration Sealing Systems 7902 and 7904 Series.
3. Two-Part, Foamed-In-Place, Silicone Sealant: Dow Corning Corp. Fire Stop Foam, General Electric Co. Pensil 851.
4. Fire Stop Devices: See Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes, for raceway and cable fittings.

2.18 ENCLOSURES

A. Finish: Sheet metal structural and enclosure parts shall be completely painted using an electrodeposition process so interior and exterior surfaces as well as bolted structural joints have a complete finish coat on and between them.

B. Color: Manufacturer’s standard color (gray) baked-on enamel, unless otherwise shown.

C. Barriers: Provide metal barriers within enclosures to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

D. Enclosure Selections: Except as shown otherwise, provide electrical enclosures according to the following table:

ENCLOSURES			
Location	**Finish**	**Environment**	**NEMA 250 Type**
Indoor	Finished	Dry	1
Indoor	Unfinished	Dry	1
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Denoted "WP"	3R
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Wet and/or Corrosive	4X 316 Stainless Steel
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Hazardous Gas	7
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Hazardous Dust	9

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 PUSHBUTTON, INDICATING LIGHT, AND SELECTOR SWITCH

A. Unless otherwise shown, install heavy-duty, oil-tight type in nonhazardous, indoor, dry locations, including motor control centers, control panels, and individual stations.

B. Unless otherwise shown, install heavy-duty, watertight and corrosion-resistant type in nonhazardous, outdoor, or normally wet areas.

3.03 SUPPORT AND FRAMING CHANNEL

A. Install where required for mounting and supporting electrical equipment, raceway, and cable tray systems.

B. Channel Type:

1. Interior, Wet or Dry (Noncorrosive) Locations:
   a. Aluminum Raceway: Extruded aluminum.
   b. PVC-Coated Conduit: PVC coated or Type 316 stainless steel.
2. Interior, Corrosive (Wet or Dry) Locations:
   a. Aluminum Raceway: Extruded aluminum.
   b. PVC Conduit: Type 316 stainless steel or nonmetallic.
   c. PVC-Coated Conduit and Other Systems Not Covered: Type 316 stainless steel, or PVC-coated steel.

3. Outdoor, Noncorrosive Locations:
   a. Aluminum Raceway and Other Systems Not Covered: Aluminum framing channel.
4. Outdoor Corrosive Locations:
   a. PVC Conduit: Type 316 stainless steel.
   b. Aluminum Raceway: Aluminum.
   c. PVC-Coated Conduit and Other Systems Not Covered: Type 316 stainless steel, or PVC coated steel.

C. Paint cut ends prior to installation with the following:

1. Nonmetallic Channel: Epoxy resin sealer.
2. PVC-Coated Channel: PVC patch.

3.04 INTRINSIC SAFETY BARRIERS

A. Install in compliance with ISA RP12.06.01.

B. Arrange conductors such that wiring from hazardous areas cannot short to wiring from nonhazardous area.

C. Stencil “INTRINSICALLY SAFE CIRCUIT” on all boxes enclosing barriers.

3.05 SWITCHBOARD MATTING

A. Install 36-inch width at switchgear, switchboard, motor control centers, and panelboards.

B. Matting shall run full length of all sides of equipment that have operator controls or afford access to devices.

3.06 FIRESTOPS

A. Install in strict conformance with manufacturer’s instructions. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

B. Sealant: Install sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials, to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls, to provide firestops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05
CONDUCTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC): CS 8, Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 kV through 46 kV.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
   b. B3, Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
   c. B8, Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.
   d. B496, Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors.
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. 48, Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV Through 500 kV.
   b. 386, Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V.
   c. 404, Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500000 V.
4. Insulated Cable Engineer's Association, Inc. (ICEA):
   a. S-58-679, Standard for Control Cable Conductor Identification.
   b. S-73-532, Standard for Control Thermocouple Extensions and Instrumentation Cables.
   c. T-29-520, Conducting Vertical Cable Tray Flame Tests with Theoretical Heat Input of 210,000 Btu/hour.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA):
   a. CC 1, Electric Power Connectors for Substations.
   b. WC 57, Standard for Control, Thermocouple Extension, and Instrumentation Cables.
   c. WC 70, Standard for Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.
   d. WC 71, Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for Use in the Distribution of Electric Energy.
   e. WC 74, 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy.

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
7. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA): TIA-568-C, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard.
8. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   a. 13, Standard for Safety for Power-Limited Circuit Cables.
   b. 44, Standard for Safety for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
   c. 62, Standard for Safety for Flexible Cord and Cables.
   d. 486A-486B, Standard for Safety for Wire Connectors.
   e. 486C, Standard for Safety for Splicing Wire Connectors.
   f. 510, Standard for Safety for Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.
   g. 854, Standard for Safety for Service-Entrance Cables.
   h. 1072, Standard for Safety for Medium-Voltage Power Cables.
   i. 1277, Standard for Safety for Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members.
   j. 1569, Standard for Safety for Metal-Clad Cables.
   k. 1581, Standard for Safety for Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
   a. Wire and cable.
   b. Wire and cable accessories.
   c. Cable fault detection system.
2. Cable Pulling Calculations:
   a. Ensure submitted and reviewed before cable installation.
   b. Provide for the following cable installations:
      1) Medium voltage cable runs that cannot be hand pulled.
      2) Multiconductor 600-volt cable sizes larger than 2 AWG that cannot be hand pulled.
      3) Power and control conductor, and control and instrumentation cable installations in ductbanks that cannot be hand pulled.
      4) Feeder circuits; single conductors #4/0 and larger that cannot be hand pulled.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Journeyman lineman or electrician splicing credentials.
2. Certified Factory Test Report for conductors 600 volts and below.
3. Certified Factory Test Report per AEIC CS 8, including AEIC qualification report for conductors above 600 volts.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70. Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

B. Terminations and Splices for Conductors above 600 Volts: Work shall be done by journeyman lineman with splicing credentials or electrician certified to use materials approved for cable splices and terminations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS 600 VOLTS AND BELOW

A. Conform to applicable requirements of NEMA WC 70.

B. Conductor Type:

1. 120-Volt and 277-Volt Lighting, 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid copper.
2. 120-Volt Receptacle Circuits, 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid copper.
3. All Other Circuits: Stranded copper.

C. Insulation: Type THHN/THWN-2, except for sizes No. 6 and larger, with XHHW-2 insulation.

D. Direct Burial and Aerial Conductors and Cables:

1. Type USE/RHH/RHW insulation, UL 854 listed, or Type RHW-2/USE-2.
2. Conform to physical and minimum thickness requirements of NEMA WC 70.

E. Flexible Cords and Cables:

1. Type SOW-A/50 with ethylene propylene rubber insulation in accordance with UL 62.
2. Conform to physical and minimum thickness requirements of NEMA WC 70.

2.02 CONDUCTORS ABOVE 600 VOLTS

A. EPR Insulated Cable:

1. Extrusion: Single-pass, triple-tandem, of conductor screen, insulation, and insulation screen.
2. Type: 5 kV, shielded, UL 1072, Type MV-105.
3. Conductors: Copper concentric lay Class B round stranded in accordance with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, and ASTM B496.
4. Conductor Screen: Extruded, semiconducting ethylene-propylene rubber in accordance with NEMA WC 71 and AEIC CS 8.
5. Insulation: 133 percent insulation level, ethylene-propylene rubber (EPR) containing no polyethylene, in accordance with NEMA WC 71, and AEIC CS 8.
6. Insulation Thickness: 115-mil, 5 kV nominal.
7. Insulation Screen: Thermosetting, semiconducting ethylene-propylene rubber (EPR), extruded directly over insulation in accordance with NEMA WC 74 and AEIC CS 8.
8. Metallic Shield: Uncoated, 5-mil, copper shielding tape, helically applied with 12-1/2 percent minimum overlap.
9. Jacket: Extruded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) compound applied in accordance with NEMA WC 71 or NEMA WC 74.
10. Operating Temperature: 105 degrees C continuous normal operations, 130 degrees C emergency operating conditions, and 250 degrees C short-circuit conditions.
11. Manufacturers:
    a. Okonite Co.
    b. Pirelli Wire and Cable.
    c. General Cable.
    d. Southwire Co.

2.03 600-VOLT RATED CABLE

A. General:

1. Type TC, meeting requirements of UL 1277, including Vertical Tray Flame Test at 70,000 Btu per hour, and NFPA 70, Article 340, or UL 13 meeting requirements of NFPA 70, Article 725.

2. Permanently and legibly marked with manufacturer's name, maximum working voltage for which cable was tested, type of cable, and UL listing mark.
3. Suitable for installation in open air, in cable trays, or conduit.
4. Minimum Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C dry locations, 75 degrees C wet locations.
5. Overall Outer Jacket: PVC, flame-retardant, sunlight- and oil-resistant.

B. Type 1, Multiconductor Control Cable:

1. Conductors:
   a. 14 AWG, seven-strand copper.
   b. Insulation: 15-mil PVC with 4-mil nylon.
   c. UL 1581 listed as Type THHN/THWN rated VW-1.
   d. Conductor group bound with spiral wrap of barrier tape.
   e. Color Code: In accordance with ICEA S-58-679, Method 1, Table 2.
2. Cable: Passes the ICEA T-29-520, 210,000 Btu per hour Vertical Tray Flame Test.
3. Cable Sizes:

No. of Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Jacket Thickness (Mils)
3	0.41	45
5	0.48	45
7	0.52	45
12	0.72	60
19	0.83	60
25	1.00	60
37	1.15	80

4. Manufacturers:
   a. Okonite Co.
   b. Southwire.

C. Type 2, Multiconductor Power Cable:

1. General:
   a. Meet or exceed UL 1581 for cable tray use.
   b. Meet or exceed UL 1277 for direct burial and sunlight-resistance.
   c. Overall Jacket: PVC.
2. Conductors:
   a. Class B stranded, coated copper.
   b. Insulation: Chemically cross-linked ethylene-propylene or cross-linked polyethylene.
   c. UL rated VW-1 or listed Type XHHW-2.

d. Color Code:
   1) Conductors, size 8 AWG and smaller, colored conductors, ICEA S-58-679, Method 1, Table 1.
   2) Conductors, size 6 AWG and larger, ICEA S-73-532, Method 4.

3. Cable shall pass ICEA T-29-520, 210,000 Btu per hour Vertical Tray Flame Test.

4. Cable Sizes:

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size	No. of Current Carrying Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Jacket Thickness (Mils)
12	12	2 3 4	0.42 0.45 0.49	45
10	10	2 3 4	0.54 0.58 0.63	60
8	10	3 4	0.66 0.75	60
6	8	3 4	0.74 0.88	60
4	6	3 4	0.88 1.04	60 80
2	6	3 4	1.01 1.16	80
1	6	3 4	1.10 1.25	80
1/0	6	3 4	1.22 1.35	80
2/0	4	3 4	1.32 1.53	80
3/0	4	3 4	1.40 1.60	80
4/0	4	3 4	1.56 1.78	80 110

5. Manufacturers:
   a. Okonite Co.
   b. Southwire.

D. Type 3, 16 AWG, Twisted, Shielded Pair, Instrumentation Cable: Single pair, designed for noise rejection for process control, computer, or data log applications meeting NEMA WC 57 requirements.

1. Outer Jacket: 45-mil nominal thickness.

2. Individual Pair Shield: 1.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer overlapped to provide 100 percent coverage.
3. Dimension: 0.31-inch nominal OD.
4. Conductors:
    a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, meeting requirements of ASTM B8.
    b. 20 AWG, seven-strand tinned copper drain wire.
    c. Insulation: 15-mil nominal PVC.
    d. Jacket: 4-mil nominal nylon.
    e. Color Code: Pair conductors, black and red.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Okonite Co.
    b. Alpha Wire Corp.
    c. Belden.

E. Type 4, 16 AWG, Twisted, Shielded Triad Instrumentation Cable: Single triad, designed for noise rejection for process control, computer, or data log applications meeting NEMA WC 57 requirements.

1. Outer Jacket: 45-mil nominal.
2. Individual Pair Shield: 1.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer, overlapped to provide 100 percent coverage.
3. Dimension: 0.32-inch nominal OD.
4. Conductors:
    a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, meeting requirements of ASTM B8.
    b. 20 AWG, seven-strand, tinned copper drain wire.
    c. Insulation: 15-mil nominal PVC.
    d. Jacket: 4-mil nylon.
    e. Color Code: Triad conductors black, red, and blue.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Okonite Co.
    b. Alpha Wire Corp.
    c. Belden.

F. Type 5, 18 AWG, Multitwisted Shielded Pairs, with a Common Overall Shield, Instrumentation Cable: Designed for use as instrumentation, process control, and computer cable, meeting NEMA WC 57 requirements.

1. Conductors:
    a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, in accordance with ASTM B8.
    b. Tinned copper drain wires.
    c. Pair drain wire size AWG 20, group drain wire size AWG 18.
    d. Insulation: 15-mil PVC.
    e. Jacket: 4-mil nylon.

f. Color Code: Pair conductors, black and red with red conductor numerically printed for group identification.
g. Individual Pair Shield: 1.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer.

2. Cable Shield: 2.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer, overlapped for 100 percent coverage.
3. Cable Sizes:

Number of Pairs	Maximum Outside Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Jacket Thickness (Mils)
4	0.50	45
8	0.68	60
12	0.82	60
16	0.95	80
24	1.16	80
36	1.33	80
50	1.56	80

4. Manufacturers:
   a. Okonite Co.
   b. Alpha Wire Corp.
   c. Belden.

G. Type 6, 18 AWG, Multitwisted Pairs with Common Overall Shield Instrumentation Cable: Designed for use as instrumentation, process control, and computer cable meeting NEMA WC 57.

1. Conductors:
   a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, in accordance with ASTM B8.
   b. Tinned copper drain wire size AWG 18.
   c. Insulation: 15-mil nominal PVC.
   d. Jacket: 4-mil nylon.
   e. Color Code: Pair conductors, black and red with red conductor numerically printed for group identification.
2. Cable Shield: 2.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer, overlapped for 100 percent coverage.

Cable Sizes: Number of Pairs	Maximum Outside Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Jacket Thickness (Mils)
4	0.48	45
8	0.63	60
12	0.75	60
16	0.83	60
24	1.10	80

Cable Sizes: Number of Pairs	Maximum Outside Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Jacket Thickness (Mils)
36	1.21	80
50	1.50	80

3. Manufacturers:
   a. Okonite Co.
   b. Alpha Wire Corp.
   c. Belden.

H. Type 7, Multiconductor Metal-Clad (UL Type MC) Power Cable:

1. Meeting requirements of UL 44 and UL 1569.
2. Conductors:
   a. Class B stranded, coated copper.
   b. Insulation: 600-volt cross-linked polyethylene, UL Type XHHW or EPR.
   c. Grounding Conductors: Bare, stranded copper.
3. Sheath:
   a. UL listed Type MC.
   b. Continuous welded, corrugated aluminum sheath.
   c. Suitable for use as grounding conductor.
4. Outer Jacket: PVC per UL 1569.
5. Cable shall pass ICEA T-29-520, 210,000 Btu per hour Vertical Tray Flame Test.
6. Cable Sizes:

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size (AWG)	No. of Insulated Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Jacket Thickness (Mils)
12 AWG	12 or 3x16	3 4	0.79 0.85	50
10 AWG	10 or 3x14	3 4	0.82 0.90	50
8 AWG	10 or 3x14	3 4	0.85 1.00	50
6 AWG	8 or 3x12	3 4	0.99 1.10	50
4 AWG	8 or 3x12	3 4	1.08 1.20	50
2 AWG	6 or 3x10	3 4	1.24 1.45	50
1 AWG	6 or 3x10	3 4	1.40 1.55	50

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size (AWG)	No. of Insulated Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Jacket Thickness (Mils)
1/0 KCM	6 or 3x10	3 4	1.52 1.60	50
2/0 AWG	4 or 3x8	3 4	1.67 1.75	50
4/0 AWG	4 or 3x8	3 4	1.93 2.10	60
250 KCM	4 or 3x8	3 4	2.11 2.20	60
350 KCM	3 or 3x8	3 4	2.39 2.50	60
500 KCM	2 or 3x8	3 4	2.80 2.90	75

7. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Okonite Co.; Type CLX.
   b. Southwire Type MC.
   c. General Cable, CCW Armored Power.

I. Type 8, Multiconductor Adjustable Frequency Drive Power Cable:

1. Conductors:
   a. Class B, stranded coated copper.
   b. Insulation: 600-volt cross-linked polyethylene, UL Type XHHW-2.
   c. Grounding Conductors: Insulated stranded copper.
2. Sheath:
   a. UL 1277 Type TC, 90 degrees C.
   b. Continuous shield, A1/polyester foil, drain wires, overall copper braid.
3. Outer Jacket: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) per UL 1569.
4. Cable Sizes:

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size (AWG)	No. of Insulated Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Minimum Jacket Thickness (Mils)
12 AWG	12	4	0.655	50
10 AWG	10	4	0.769	50
8 AWG	8	4	0.940	50
6 AWG	6	4	1.038	50
4 AWG	4	4	1.180	50
2 AWG	2	4	1.351	50

5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Alpha Wire; Series V.
   b. Belden; Series 29500.
   c. LAPP USA; OLFLEX VFD Slim.

J. Type 9, Multiconductor Metal-Clad (UL Type MC) Power Cable for Adjustable Frequency Drive Applications:

1. Meeting requirements of UL 44 and UL 1569.
2. Conductors:
   a. Class B, stranded coated copper.
   b. Insulation: 600-volt cross-linked polyethylene, UL Type XHHW or EPR.
   c. Grounding Conductors: Bare, stranded copper. Provide three symmetrical grounding conductors.
3. Sheath:
   a. UL listed Type MC.
   b. Continuous welded, corrugated aluminum sheath.
   c. Suitable for use as grounding conductor.
4. Outer Jacket: PVC per UL 1569.
5. Cable shall pass ICEA T-29-520, 210,000 Btu per hour Vertical Tray Flame Test.
6. Cable Sizes:

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size (AWG)	No. of Insulated Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Jacket Thickness (Mils)
12 AWG	3x16	3 4	0.79 0.85	50
10 AWG	3x14	3 4	0.82 0.90	50
8 AWG	3x14	3 4	0.85 1.00	50
6 AWG	3x12	3 4	0.99 1.10	50
4 AWG	3x12	3 4	1.08 1.20	50
2 AWG	3x10	3 4	1.24 1.45	50
1 AWG	3x10	3 4	1.40 1.55	50
1/0 KCM	3x10	3 4	1.52 1.60	50
2/0 AWG	3x8	3 4	1.67 1.75	50

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size (AWG)	No. of Insulated Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Jacket Thickness (Mils)
4/0 AWG	3x8	3 4	1.93 2.10	60
250 KCM	3x8	3 4	2.11 2.20	60
350 KCM	3x8	3 4	2.39 2.50	60
500 KCM	3x8	3 4	2.80 2.90	75

7. Manufacturer and Product: Okonite Co.; Type CLX MC-HL.

2.04 SPECIAL CABLES

A. Type 30, Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) Telephone and Data Cable, 300V:

1. Category 6 UTP, UL listed, and third party verified to comply with TIA/EIA 568-C Category 6 requirements.
2. Suitable for high speed network applications including gigabit ethernet and video. Cable shall be interoperable with other standards compliant products and shall be backward compatible with Category 5 and Category 5e.
3. Provide four each individually twisted pair, 23 AWG conductors, with FEP insulation and blue PVC jacket.
4. NFPA 70 Plenum (CMP) rated; comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 262.
5. Cable shall withstand a bend radius of 1-inch minimum at a temperature of minus 20 degrees C maximum without jacket or insulation cracking.
6. Manufacturer and Product: Belden; 7852A.

B. Type 31, Modbus RTU/RS 485 Twin Axial Cable, 600V, Class 1, Twisted, Shielded Pairs with Overall Shield:

1. Outer Jacket: PVC.
2. Overall Shield: Aluminum foil-polyester tape, plus tinned copper braid, 20 AWG tinned copper drain wire.
3. Dimension: 0.460-inch nominal OD.
4. Conductors:
   a. 18 AWG stranded tinned copper.
   b. Insulation: Flame retardant polydefin (FRPO).
5. Manufacturer and Product: Belden; 3074 Twinax-Datatray.

2.05 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment: Stranded copper with green, Type USE/RHH/RHW-XLPE or THHN/THWN, insulation.

B. Direct Buried: Bare stranded tinned copper.

2.06 ACCESSORIES FOR CONDUCTORS 600 VOLTS AND BELOW

A. Tape:

1. General Purpose, Flame Retardant: 7-mil, vinyl plastic, Scotch Brand 33+, rated for 90 degrees C minimum, meeting requirements of UL 510.
2. Flame Retardant, Cold and Weather Resistant: 8.5-mil, vinyl plastic, Scotch Brand 88.
3. Arc and Fireproofing:
   a. 30-mil, elastomer.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) 3M; Scotch Brand 77, with Scotch Brand 69 glass cloth tapebinder.
      2) Plymouth; 53 Plyarc, with 77 Plyglas glass cloth tapebinder.

B. Identification Devices:

1. Sleeve:
   a. Permanent, PVC, yellow or white, with legible machine-printed black markings.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Raychem; Type D-SCE or ZH-SCE.
      2) Brady, Type 3PS.
2. Heat Bond Marker:
   a. Transparent thermoplastic heat bonding film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
   b. Self-laminating protective shield over text.
   c. Machine printed black text.
   d. Manufacturer and Product: 3M Co.; Type SCS-HB.
3. Marker Plate: Nylon, with legible designations permanently hot stamped on plate.
4. Tie-On Cable Marker Tags:
   a. Chemical-resistant white tag.
   b. Size: 1/2 inch by 2 inches.
   c. Manufacturer and Product: Raychem; Type CM-SCE.
5. Grounding Conductor: Permanent green heat-shrink sleeve, 2-inch minimum.

C. Connectors and Terminations:

1. Nylon, Self-Insulated Crimp Connectors:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Sta-Kon.
      2) Burndy; Insulug.
      3) ILSCO.
2. Nylon, Self-Insulated, Crimp Locking-Fork, Torque-Type Terminator:
   a. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.
   b. Seamless.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Sta-Kon.
      2) Burndy; Insulink.
      3) ILSCO; ILSCONS.
3. Self-Insulated, Freespring Wire Connector (Wire Nuts):
   a. UL 486C.
   b. Plated steel, square wire springs.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts.
      2) Ideal; Twister.
4. Self-Insulated, Set Screw Wire Connector:
   a. Two piece compression type with set screw in brass barrel.
   b. Insulated by insulator cap screwed over brass barrel.
   c. Manufacturers:
      1) 3M Co.
      2) Thomas & Betts.
      3) Marrette.

D. Cable Lugs:

1. In accordance with NEMA CC 1.
2. Rated 600 volts of same material as conductor metal.
3. Uninsulated Crimp Connectors and Terminators:
   a. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Color-Keyed.
      2) Burndy; Hydent.
      3) ILSCO.
4. Uninsulated, Bolted, Two-Way Connectors and Terminators:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Locktite.
      2) Burndy; Quiklug.
      3) ILSCO.

E. Cable Ties:

1. Nylon, adjustable, self-locking, and reusable.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Thomas & Betts; TY-RAP.

F. Heat Shrinkable Insulation:

1. Thermally stabilized cross-linked polyolefin.
2. Single wall for insulation and strain relief.
3. Dual Wall, adhesive sealant lined, for sealing and corrosion resistance.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Thomas & Betts; SHRINK-KON.
   b. Raychem; RNF-100 and ES-2000.

G. Data Cable Accessories: Terminators, connectors, and junctions necessary for a complete Modbus RTU/RS 485 system.

2.07 ACCESSORIES FOR CONDUCTORS ABOVE 600 VOLTS

A. Molded Splice Kits:

1. Components necessary to provide insulation, metallic shielding and grounding systems, and overall jacket.
2. Capable of making splices with a current rating equal to, or greater than cable ampacity, conforming to IEEE 404.
3. Class 5 kV, with compression connector, EPDM molded semiconductive insert, peroxide-cured EPDM insulation, and EPDM molded semiconductive outer shield.
4. Premolded splice shall be rejacketed with a heat shrinkable adhesive-lined sleeve to provide a waterproof seal.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Elastimold.
   b. Cooper Industries.

B. Heat Shrinkable Splice Kits:

1. Components necessary to provide insulation, metallic shielding and grounding systems, and overall jacket.
2. Capable of making splices with a current rating equal to, or greater than, cable ampacity, conforming to IEEE 404.
3. Class 5 kV, with compression connector, splice insulating and conducting sleeves, stress-relief materials, shielding braid and mesh, and abrasion-resistant heat shrinkable adhesive-lined rejacketing sleeve to provide a waterproof seal.

4. Manufacturers:
   a. Raychem.
   b. 3M Co.

C. Termination Kits:

1. Capable of terminating 5 kV, single-conductor, polymeric-insulated shielded cables plus a shield ground clamp.
2. Capable of producing a termination with a current rating equal to, or greater than, cable ampacity meeting Class 1 requirements of IEEE 48.
3. Capable of accommodating cable shielding or construction without need for special adapters or accessories.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Raychem.
   b. 3M Co.

D. Bus Connection Insulation:

1. Heat shrinkable tubing, tape, and sheets of flexible cross-linked polymeric material formulated for high dielectric strength.
2. Tape and sheet products to have coating to prevent adhesion to metal surfaces.
3. Insulating materials to be removable and reusable.
4. Manufacturer: Raychem.

E. Elbow Connector Systems:

1. Molded, peroxide-cured, EPDM-insulated, Class 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, 200A, 15,000A rms nonload-break and 600A, 40,000 rms nonload-break elbows as shown, having copper current-carrying parts in accordance with IEEE 386.
2. Protective Caps: Class 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, 200 and 600 amperes, with molded EPDM insulated body.
3. Insulated Standoff Bushings: Class 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, 200 and 600 amperes, complete with EPDM rubber body, stainless steel eyebolt with brass pressure foot, and stainless steel base bracket.
4. Bushing Inserts: Class 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, 200A, nonload-break 600A, nonload-break with EPDM rubber body and all-copper, current-carrying parts.
5. Junctions: Class 15 kV, 95 kV two-way, three-way, or four-way, 600A, nonload-break, having EPDM rubber body mounted on adjustable bracket.
6. Mounting Plates: Two, Three, or Four-way, ASTM A167 stainless steel, complete with universal mounting brackets, grounding lugs and two parking stands.

7. Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper Industries.
   b. Elastimold.

F. Cable Lugs:

1. In accordance with NEMA CC1.
2. Rated 5 kV of same material as conductor metal.
3. Manufacturers and Products, Uninsulated Compression Connectors and Terminators:
   a. Burndy; Hydent.
   b. Thomas & Betts; Color-Keyed.
   c. ILSCO.
4. Manufacturers and Products, Uninsulated, Bolted, Two-Way Connectors and Terminators:
   a. Thomas & Betts; Locktite.
   b. ILSCO.

2.08 CABLE FAULT DETECTION SYSTEM

A. One fault sensor for each phase conductor prewired with lead cable extending to remote indicator target.

B. Magnetically operated, automatic indicator target.

C. Nonresettable, unless all three phases are fault free.

D. Sensor/indicator target sealed for submersible operation.

E. Trip Rating 300 and 600 amperes.

F. Fault powered with a normal current flow rating in excess of 5 amperes.

G. Equip each sensor with auxiliary relay contacts for future use.

H. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Cooper Industries; Type CR3.
2. AB Chance.

2.09 PULLING COMPOUND

A. Nontoxic, noncorrosive, noncombustible, nonflammable, water-based lubricant; UL listed.

B. Suitable for rubber, neoprene, PVC, polyethylene, hypalon, CPE, and lead-covered wire and cable.

C. Approved for intended use by cable manufacturer.

D. Suitable for zinc-coated steel, aluminum, PVC, bituminized fiber, and fiberglass raceways.

E. Manufacturers:

1. Ideal Co.
2. Polywater, Inc.
3. Cable Grip Co.

2.10 WARNING TAPE

A. As specified in Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conductors 600 Volts and Below: Test in accordance with UL 44 and UL 854.

B. Conductors Above 600 Volts: Test in accordance with NEMA WC 71 and AEIC CS 8 partial discharge level test for EPR insulated cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Conductor installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Conductor and cable sizing shown is based on copper conductors, unless noted otherwise.

C. Do not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations for maximum pulling tensions and minimum bending radii.

D. Terminate conductors and cables, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and terminal bolts in accordance with UL 486A-486B for copper conductors and aluminum conductors.

F. Cable Lugs: Provide with correct number of holes, bolt size, and center-to-center spacing as required by equipment terminals.

G. Bundling: Where single conductors and cables in manholes, handholes, vaults, cable trays, and other indicated locations are not wrapped together by some other means, bundle conductors from each conduit throughout their exposed length with cable ties placed at intervals not exceeding 18 inches on center.

H. Ream, remove burrs, and clear interior of installed conduit before pulling wires or cables.

I. Concrete-Encased Raceway Installation: Prior to installation of conductors, pull through each raceway a mandrel approximately 1/4-inch smaller than raceway inside diameter.

3.02 POWER CONDUCTOR COLOR CODING

A. Conductors 600 Volts and Below:

1. 6 AWG and Larger: Apply general purpose, flame retardant tape at each end, and at accessible locations wrapped at least six full overlapping turns, covering area 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches wide.
2. 8 AWG and Smaller: Provide colored conductors.
3. Colors:

System	Conductor	Color
All Systems	Equipment Grounding	Green
240/120 Volts, Single-Phase, Three-Wire	Grounded Neutral One Hot Leg Other Hot Leg	White Black Red
208Y/120 Volts, Three-Phase, Four-Wire	Grounded Neutral Phase A Phase B Phase C	White Black Red Blue
240/120 Volts, Three-Phase, Four-Wire, Delta, Center Tap, Ground on Single-Phase	Grounded Neutral Phase A High (wild) Leg Phase C	White Black Orange Blue
480Y/277 Volts, Three-Phase, Four-Wire	Grounded Neutral Phase A Phase B Phase C	White Brown Orange Yellow
Note: Phase A, B, C implies direction of positive phase rotation.		

4. Tracer: Outer covering of white with identifiable colored strip, other than green, in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Conductors Above 600 Volts:

1. Apply general purpose, flame retardant tape at each end, and at accessible locations wrapped at least six full overlapping turns, covering area 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches wide.
2. Colors:
   a. Grounded Neutral: White.
   b. Phase A: Brown.
   c. Phase B: Orange.
   d. Phase C: Yellow.

3.03 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify power, instrumentation, and control conductor circuits at each termination, and in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, panels, switchboards, motor control centers, pull boxes, and terminal boxes.

B. Circuits Appearing in Circuit Schedules: Identify using circuit schedule designations.

C. Circuits Not Appearing in Circuit Schedules:

1. Assign circuit name based on device or equipment at load end of circuit.
2. Where this would result in same name being assigned to more than one circuit, add number or letter to each otherwise identical circuit name to make it unique.

D. Method:

1. Conductors 3 AWG and Smaller: Identify with sleeves or heat bond markers.
2. Cables and Conductors 2 AWG and Larger:
   a. Identify with marker plates or tie-on cable marker tags.
   b. Attach with nylon tie cord.
3. Taped-on markers or tags relying on adhesives not permitted.

3.04 CONDUCTORS 600 VOLTS AND BELOW

A. Install 10 AWG or 12 AWG conductors for branch circuit power wiring in lighting and receptacle circuits.

B. Do not splice incoming service conductors and branch power distribution conductors 6 AWG and larger, unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer.

C. Connections and Terminations:

1. Install wire nuts only on solid conductors. Wire nuts are not allowed on stranded conductors.
2. Install nylon self-insulated crimp connectors and terminators for instrumentation and control, circuit conductors.
3. Install self-insulated, set screw wire connectors for two-way connection of power circuit conductors 12 AWG and smaller.
4. Install uninsulated crimp connectors and terminators for instrumentation, control, and power circuit conductors 4 AWG through 2/0 AWG.
5. Install uninsulated, bolted, two-way connectors and terminators for power circuit conductors 3/0 AWG and larger.
6. Install uninsulated terminators bolted together on motor circuit conductors 10 AWG and larger.
7. Place no more than one conductor in any single-barrel pressure connection.
8. Install crimp connectors with tools approved by connector manufacturer.
9. Install terminals and connectors acceptable for type of material used.
10. Compression Lugs:
    a. Attach with a tool specifically designed for purpose. Tool shall provide complete, controlled crimp and shall not release until crimp is complete.
    b. Do not use plier type crimpers.

D. Do not use soldered mechanical joints.

E. Splices and Terminations:

1. Insulate uninsulated connections.
2. Indoors: Use general purpose, flame retardant tape or single wall heat shrink.
3. Outdoors, Dry Locations: Use flame retardant, cold- and weather-resistant tape or single wall heat shrink.
4. Below Grade and Wet or Damp Locations: Use dual wall heat shrink.

F. Cap spare conductors with UL listed end caps.

G. Cabinets, Panels, and Motor Control Centers:

1. Remove surplus wire, bridle and secure.
2. Where conductors pass through openings or over edges in sheet metal, remove burrs, chamfer edges, and install bushings and protective strips of insulating material to protect the conductors.

H. Control and Instrumentation Wiring:

1. Where terminals provided will accept such lugs, terminate control and instrumentation wiring, except solid thermocouple leads, with insulated, locking-fork compression lugs.
2. Terminate with methods consistent with terminals provided, and in accordance with terminal manufacturer's instructions.
3. Locate splices in readily accessible cabinets or junction boxes using terminal strips.
4. Where connections of cables installed under this section are to be made under Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems, leave pigtails of adequate length for bundled connections.
5. Cable Protection:
   a. Under Infinite Access Floors: May install without bundling.
   b. All Other Areas: Install individual wires, pairs, or triads in flex conduit under floor or grouped into bundles at least 1/2 inch in diameter.
   c. Maintain integrity of shielding of instrumentation cables.
   d. Ensure grounds do not occur because of damage to jacket over shield.

I. Extra Conductor Length: For conductors to be connected by others, install minimum 6 feet of extra conductor in freestanding panels and minimum 2 feet in other assemblies.

3.05 CONDUCTORS ABOVE 600 VOLTS

A. Do not splice unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer.

B. Make joints and terminations with splice and termination kits, in accordance with kit manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install splices or terminations as continuous operation in accessible locations under clean, dry conditions.

D. Single Conductor Cable Terminations: Provide heat shrinkable stress control and outer nontracking insulation tubings, high relative permittivity stress relief mastic for insulation shield cutback treatment, and a heat-activated sealant for environmental sealing plus a ground braid and clamp.

E. Install terminals or connectors acceptable for type of conductor material used.

F. Provide outdoor rain skirts for outdoor switchgear terminations.

G. Provide shield termination and grounding for terminations.

H. Provide necessary mounting hardware, covers, and connectors.

I. Where elbow connectors are specified, install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

J. Connections and Terminations:

1. Install uninsulated crimp connectors and terminators for power circuit conductors 4 AWG and larger.
2. Install uninsulated, bolted, two-way connectors for motor circuit conductors No. 12 and larger.
3. Insulate bus connections with heat shrinking tubing, tape, and sheets.
4. Make bus connections removable and reusable in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

K. Give 2 working days notice to Engineer prior to making splices or terminations.

3.06 CONDUCTOR ARC AND FIREPROOFING

A. Install arc and fireproofing tape on 600-volt single conductors and cables, except those rated Type TC throughout entire exposed length in manholes, handholes, vaults, cable trays, and other indicated locations.

B. Install arc and fireproofing tape on 5 kV cables throughout entire exposed length in manholes, handholes, vaults, cable trays, and other indicated locations.

C. Wrap conductors of same circuit entering from separate conduit together as single cable.

D. Follow tape manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. Secure tape at intervals of 5 feet with bands of tapebinder. Each band to consist of a minimum of two wraps directly over each other.

3.07 CABLE FAULT DETECTION SYSTEM

A. Install remote indicator target, externally exposed, on side of equipment enclosure in which cable terminates.

B. Mounting Height: Minimum 36 inches, maximum 60 inches from floor.

3.08 UNDERGROUND DIRECT BURIAL CABLE

A. Install in trench as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

B. Warning Tape: Install approximately 6 inches above cable, aligned parallel to, and within 12 inches of centerline of the run.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C2, National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: Product data for the following:
   a. Exothermic weld connectors.
   b. Compression connectors.
   c. Ground rods.
   d. Grounding wells.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUND ROD

A. Material: Copper-clad.

B. Diameter: Minimum 3/4 inch.

C. Length: 20 feet.

2.02 GROUND CONDUCTORS

A. As specified in Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

2.03 CONNECTORS

A. Exothermic Weld Type:

1. Outdoor Weld: Suitable for exposure to elements or direct burial.
2. Indoor Weld: Utilize low-smoke, low-emission process.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Erico Products, Inc. Cadweld and Cadweld Exolon.
   b. Thermoweld.

B. Compression Type:

1. Compress-deforming type; wrought copper extrusion material.
2. Single indentation for conductors 6 AWG and smaller.
3. Double indentation with extended barrel for conductors 4 AWG and larger.
4. Barrels prefilled with oxide-inhibiting and antiseizing compound and sealed.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy Corp.
   b. Thomas and Betts Co.
   c. ILSCO.

2.04 GROUNDING WELLS

A. H-20 rated precast concrete ground rod box complete with cast iron riser ring and H-20 traffic cover marked GROUND ROD.

B. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Christy Co. No. G5.
2. Lightning and Grounding Systems, Inc. I-R Series.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Grounding shall be in compliance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2.

B. Ground electrical service neutral at service entrance equipment to supplementary grounding electrodes. Provide dual ground of the low voltage switchgear and motor control centers as shown on the Drawings.

C. Ground each separately derived system neutral to nearest effectively grounded building structural steel member or separate grounding electrode.

D. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceways, ground conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connections, and metal piping systems.

E. Shielded Power Cables: Ground shields at each splice or termination in accordance with recommendations of splice or termination manufacturer.

F. Shielded Instrumentation Cables:

1. Ground shield to ground bus at power supply for analog signal.
2. Expose shield minimum 1 inch at termination to field instrument and apply heat shrink tube.
3. Do not ground instrumentation cable shield at more than one point.

3.02 WIRE CONNECTIONS

A. Ground Conductors: Install in conduit containing power conductors and control circuits above 50 volts.

B. Nonmetallic Raceways and Flexible Tubing: Install equipment grounding conductor connected at both ends to noncurrent-carrying grounding bus.

C. Connect ground conductors to raceway grounding bushings.

D. Extend and connect ground conductors to ground bus in all equipment containing a ground bus.

E. Connect enclosure of equipment containing ground bus to that bus.

F. Bolt connections to equipment ground bus.

G. Bond grounding conductors to metallic enclosures at each end, and to intermediate metallic enclosures.

H. Junction Boxes: Furnish materials and connect to equipment grounding system with grounding clips mounted directly on box, or with 3/8-inch machine screws.

3.03 MOTOR GROUNDING

A. Extend equipment ground bus via grounding conductor installed in motor feeder raceway; connect to motor frame.

B. Nonmetallic Raceways and Flexible Tubing: Install an equipment grounding conductor connected at both ends to noncurrent-carrying grounding bus.

C. Motors Less Than 10 hp: Furnish compression, spade-type terminal connected to conduit box mounting screw.

D. Motors 10 hp and Above: Tap motor frame or equipment housing; furnish compression, one-hole, lug type terminal connected with minimum 5/16-inch brass threaded stud with bolt and washer.

E. Circuits 20 Amps or Above: Tap motor frame or equipment housing; install solderless terminal with minimum 5/16-inch diameter bolt.

3.04 GROUND RODS

A. Install full length with conductor connection at upper end.

B. Install with connection point below finished grade, unless otherwise shown.

C. Space multiple ground rods by one rod length.

3.05 GROUNDING WELLS

A. Install inside buildings, asphalt, and paved areas.

B. Install riser ring and cover flush with surface.

C. Place 12 inches of crushed rock in bottom of each well.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. General:

1. Abovegrade Connections: Install exothermic weld, mechanical, or compression-type connectors; or brazing.
2. Belowgrade Connections: Install exothermic weld or compression type connectors.
3. Remove paint, dirt, or other surface coverings at connection points to allow good metal-to-metal contact.
4. Notify Engineer prior to backfilling ground connections.

B. Exothermic Weld Type:

1. Wire brush or file contact point to bare metal surface.
2. Use welding cartridges and molds in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
3. Avoid using badly worn molds.

4. Mold to be completely filled with metal when making welds.
5. After completed welds have cooled, brush slag from weld area and thoroughly clean joint.

C. Compression Type:

1. Install in accordance with connector manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Install connectors of proper size for grounding conductors and ground rods specified.
3. Install using connector manufacturer's compression tool having proper sized dies.

3.07 STRUCTURE GROUNDING

A. Ground metal sheathing and exposed metal vertical structural elements to grounding system.

B. Bond electrical equipment supported by metal platforms to the platforms.

C. Provide electrical contact between metal frames and railings supporting pushbutton stations, receptacles, and instrument cabinets, and raceways carrying circuits to these devices.

D. Install a ground ring around all structures and objects provided at or above finished grade as indicated on the Drawings. Ground ring shall be No. 4/0 or larger tinned bare copper conductor with ground rods at all corners (4 minimum) and at intervals not exceeding 50 feet. Provide ground test wells at a minimum of one ground rod per structure. Install 30 inches below finished grade with 2-inch, red, detectable, electrical warning tape directly above conductor and 12 inches below finished grade. Maintain 3 feet minimum clearance to all objects and structures at or above finished grade. Cad weld ground ring and radial ground conductors to all ground rods. Cad weld radial ground cables at every ground rod to steel reinforcement members in concrete. Ground cables may exit protective conduit at these cad welds.

E. Where railings, ladders, steps, gratings, framing, process equipment, or other conductive items which are normally not energized are installed outdoors, bond to ground ring with No. 4/0 minimum tinned bare copper conductor, UL listed clamps above grade and cad welds below grade. Items such as railings which are installed as multiple sections shall be bonded together with No. 4/0 copper conductor or equivalent tinned copper strap to avoid isolation from a ground ring of any item which is required to be grounded.

F. Conductive enclosures and other exterior metal components of instruments and controls which are not normally energized shall be grounded with No. 6 minimum tinned copper conductor.

G. Ground conductors shall be protected with Schedule 80 PVC conduit above grade.

3.08 MANHOLE AND HANDHOLE GROUNDING

A. Install one ground rod inside each.

B. Ground Rod Floor Protrusion: 4 to 6 inches above floor.

C. Make connections of grounding conductors fully visible and accessible.

D. Connect all noncurrent-carrying metal parts, and any metallic raceway grounding bushings to ground rod with No. 6 AWG copper conductor.

3.09 TRANSFORMER GROUNDING

A. Bond neutrals of transformers within buildings to system ground network, and to any additional indicated grounding electrodes.

B. Bond neutrals of pad-mounted transformers to four locally driven ground rods and buried ground wire encircling transformer and system ground network.

3.10 SURGE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Connect surge arrestor ground terminals to equipment ground bus.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): HB, Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A123/123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   b. A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
   c. A240/A240M, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
   d. C857, Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
   e. D149, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid Electrical Insulating Materials at Commercial Power Frequencies.
3. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA): 569B, Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
4. National Electrical Contractor's Association, Inc. (NECA): Installation standards.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. C80.1, Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).
   c. C80.3, Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
   d. C80.5, Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC).
   e. C80.6, Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC).
   f. RN 1, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
   g. TC 2, Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit.
   h. TC 3, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.
   i. TC 6, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation.
   j. TC 14, Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings.
   k. VE 1, Metallic Cable Tray Systems.

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
    a. 1, Standard for Safety for Flexible Metal Conduit.
    b. 5, Standard for Safety for Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.
    c. 6, Standard for Safety for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit – Steel.
    d. 6A, Standard for Safety for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit – Aluminum, Red Brass and Stainless.
    e. 360, Standard for Safety for Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.
    f. 514B, Standard for Safety for Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.
    g. 651, Standard for Safety for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings.
    h. 651A, Standard for Safety for Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit.
    i. 797, Standard for Safety for Electrical Metallic Tubing – Steel.
    j. 870, Standard for Safety for Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings.
    k. 1242, Standard for Safety for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit – Steel.
    l. 1660, Standard for Safety for Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit.
    m. 1684, Standard for Safety for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings.
    n. 2024, Standard for Safety for Optical Fiber and Communication Cable Raceway.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s Literature:
    a. Rigid aluminum conduit.
    b. PVC Schedule 40 conduit.
    c. PVC Schedule 80 conduit.
    d. PVC-coated rigid aluminum conduit, submittal to include copy of manufacturer’s warranty.
    e. Flexible metal, liquid-tight conduit.
    f. Flexible, nonmetallic, liquid-tight conduit.
    g. Flexible metal, nonliquid-tight conduit.
    h. Conduit fittings.
    i. Wireways.
    j. Device boxes for use in hazardous areas.
    k. Large junction and pull boxes.
    l. Terminal junction boxes.

2. Precast Manholes and Handholes:
   a. Dimensional drawings and descriptive literature.
   b. Traffic loading calculations.
   c. Accessory information.
3. Equipment and machinery proposed for bending metal conduit.
4. Method for bending PVC conduit less than 30 degrees.
5. Conduit Layout:
   a. Provide drawings for conduit installations underground and concealed conduits including, but not limited to ductbanks, under floor slabs, concealed in floor slabs, and concealed in walls.
   b. Provide plan and section showing arrangement and location of conduit and duct bank required for:
      1) Low and medium voltage feeder and branch circuits.
      2) Instrumentation and control systems.
      3) Communications systems.
      4) Empty conduit for future use.
   c. Reproducible; scale not greater than 1 inch equals 20 feet.

B. Informational Submittals: Manufacturer's certification of training for PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel conduit installer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

B. PVC-Coated, Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit Installer: Certified by conduit manufacturer as having received minimum 2 hours of training on installation procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA C80.5 and UL 6A.
2. Material: Type 6063, copper-free aluminum alloy.

B. PVC Schedule 40 Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA TC 2 and UL 651.
2. UL listed for concrete encasement, underground direct burial, concealed or direct sunlight exposure, and 90 degrees C insulated conductors.
3. Furnish without factory-formed bell.

C. PVC Schedule 80 Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA TC 2 and UL 651.
2. UL listed for concrete encasement, underground direct burial, concealed or direct sunlight exposure, and 90 degrees C insulated conductors.
3. Furnish without factory-formed bell.

D. PVC-Coated Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA RN 1.
2. Material: Type 6063, copper-free aluminum alloy.
   a. Meet requirements of NEMA C80.5 and UL 6A.
   b. Exterior Finish: PVC coating, 40-mil nominal thickness; bond to metal shall have tensile strength greater than PVC.
   c. Interior Finish: Urethane coating, 2-mil nominal thickness.

E. Flexible Metal, Liquid-Tight Conduit:

1. UL 360 listed for 105 degrees C insulated conductors.
2. Material: Galvanized steel with extruded PVC jacket.

F. Flexible Metal, Nonliquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 1.
2. Material: Aluminum.

G. Flexible, Nonmetallic, Liquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Material: PVC core with fused flexible PVC jacket.
2. UL 1660 listed for:
   a. Dry Conditions: 80 degrees C insulated conductors.
   b. Wet Conditions: 60 degrees C insulated conductors.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Carlon; Carflex or X-Flex.
   b. T & B; Xtraflex LTC or EFC.

H. Innerduct:

1. Resistant to spread of fire, per requirements of UL 2024.
2. Smooth or corrugated HDPE.

3. Textile Manufacturer: Maxcell.

2.02 FITTINGS

A. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. General:
   a. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
   b. Type: Threaded, copper-free. Set screw fittings not permitted.
2. Insulated Bushing:
   a. Material: Cast aluminum, with integral insulated throat, rated for 150 degrees C.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: O-Z/Gedney; Type AB.
3. Grounding Bushing:
   a. Material: Cast aluminum with integral insulated throat, rated for 150 degrees, with solderless lugs.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: O-Z/Gedney; Type ABLG.
4. Conduit Hub:
   a. Material: Cast aluminum, with insulated throat.
   b. UL listed for use in wet locations.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) O-Z/Gedney; Type CHA.
      2) Thomas & Betts; Series 370AL.
      3) Meyers; Series SA.
5. Conduit Bodies:
   a. Manufacturers and Products (For Normal Conditions):
      1) Appleton; Form 85 threaded unilets.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Mark 9 or Form 7-SA threaded condulets.
      3) Killark; Series O electrolets.
   b. Manufacturers (For Hazardous Locations):
      1) Appleton.
      2) Crouse-Hinds.
      3) Killark.
6. Couplings: As supplied by conduit manufacturer.
7. Conduit Sealing Fitting:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Type EYF-AL or EYM-AL.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Type EYS-SA or EZS-SA.
      3) Killark; Type EY or Type EYS.
8. Drain Seal:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Type EYDM-A.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Type EYD-SA or Type EZD-SA.
9. Drain/Breather Fitting:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Type ECDB.

2) Crouse-Hinds; ECD.

10. Expansion Fitting:
    a. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) Deflection/Expansion Movement: Steel City; Type DF-A.
        2) Expansion Movement Only: Steel City; Type AF-A.
11. Cable Sealing Fittings:
    a. To form watertight nonslip cord or cable connection to conduit.
    b. Bushing: Neoprene at connector entry.
    c. Manufacturer and Product: Appleton; CG-S.

B. PVC Conduit and Tubing:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA TC 3.
2. Type: PVC, slip-on.

C. PVC-Coated Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
2. Fittings: As listed for rigid aluminum conduit.
3. Finish: 40-mil PVC exterior, 2-mil urethane interior.
4. Overlapping pressure-sealing sleeves.
5. Conduit Hangers, Attachments, and Accessories: PVC-coated.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. Robroy Industries.
    b. Ocal.

D. Flexible Metal, Liquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Metal insulated throat connectors with integral nylon or plastic bushing rated for 105 degrees C.
2. Insulated throat and sealing O-rings.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Thomas & Betts; Series 5331.
    b. O-Z/Gedney; Series 4Q.

E. Flexible Metal, Nonliquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
2. Body: Galvanized malleable iron.
3. Throat: Nylon insulated.
4. 1-1/4-Inch Conduit and Smaller: One screw body.
5. 1-1/2-Inch Conduit and Larger: Two screw body.
6. Manufacturer and Product: Appleton; Series 7400.

F. Flexible, Nonmetallic, Liquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
2. Type: High strength plastic body, complete with lock nut, O-ring, threaded ferrule, sealing ring, and compression nut.
3. Body/compression nut (gland) design to ensure high mechanical pullout strength and watertight seal.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Carlon; Type LT.
   b. O-Z/Gedney; Type 4Q-P.
   c. Thomas & Betts; Series 6300.

G. Flexible Coupling, Hazardous Locations:

1. Approved for use in atmosphere involved.
2. Rating: Watertight and UL listed for use in Class I, Division 1 and 2 areas.
3. Outer bronze braid and an insulating liner.
4. Conductivity equal to a similar length of rigid metal conduit.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type ECGJH or Type ECLK.
   b. Appleton; EXGJH or EXLK.

H. Watertight Entrance Seal Device:

1. New Construction:
   a. Material: Oversized sleeve, malleable iron body with sealing ring, pressure ring, grommet seal, and pressure clamp.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: O-Z/Gedney; Type FSK or Type WSK, as required.
2. Cored-Hole Application:
   a. Material: Assembled dual pressure disks, neoprene sealing ring, and membrane clamp.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: O-Z/Gedney; Series CSM.

2.03 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. Cast Aluminum:

1. Material:
   a. Box: Cast, copper-free aluminum.
   b. Cover: Gasketed, weatherproof, cast copper-free aluminum with stainless steel screws.
2. Hubs: Threaded.
3. Lugs: Cast mounting.

4. Manufacturers and Products, Nonhazardous Locations:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type FS-SA or Type FD-SA.
   b. Appleton; Type FS or Type FD.
   c. Killark.
5. Manufacturers and Products, Hazardous Locations:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type GUA-SA.
   b. Appleton; Type GR.

B. PVC-Coated Cast Metal:

1. Type: One-piece.
2. Material: Cast aluminum.
3. Coating:
   a. Exterior Surfaces: 40-mil PVC.
   b. Interior Surfaces: 2-mil urethane.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Robroy Industries.
   b. Ocal.

2.04 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

A. Outlet Box Used as Junction or Pull Box: As specified under Article Outlet and Device Boxes.

B. Conduit Bodies Used as Junction Boxes: As specified under Article Fittings.

C. Large Cast Metal Box, Hazardous Locations:

1. NEMA 250 Type 7 or Type 9 as required for Class, Division, and Group involved.
2. Box: Copper-free aluminum with drilled and tapped conduit entrances.
3. Cover: Nonhinged with screws.
4. Hardware and Machine Screws: ASTM A167, Type 316 stainless steel.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type EJB.
   b. Appleton; Type AJBEW.

D. Large Cast Aluminum Box:

1. NEMA 250 Type 4.
2. Box: Cast copper-free aluminum, with drilled and tapped conduit entrances and exterior mounting lugs.
3. Cover: Nonhinged.
4. Gasket: Neoprene.
5. Hardware and Machine Screws: ASTM A167, Type 316 stainless steel.

6. Manufacturers and Products, Surface Mounted Type:
    a. Crouse-Hinds; Series W-SA.
    b. O-Z/Gedney; Series YS-A, YL-A.
    c. Killark.

E. Large Stainless Steel Box:

1. NEMA 250 Type 4X.
2. Box: 14-gauge, ASTM A240/A240M, Type 316 stainless steel with white enamel painted interior mounting panel.
3. Cover: Hinged with clamps.
4. Hardware and Machine Screws: ASTM A167, Type 316 stainless steel.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Hoffman Engineering Co.
    b. Robroy Industries.
    c. Wiegman.

F. Concrete Box:

1. Box: Reinforced, cast concrete with extension and bottom slab.
2. Cover: Steel checked plate; H/20 loading with screw down.
3. Cover Marking: ELECTRICAL, TELEPHONE, or as shown.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Christy, Concrete Products, Inc.; B1017BOX.
    b. Utility Vault Co.; 3030 SB.

2.05 TELEPHONE TERMINAL CABINET

A. Material: Code-gauge galvanized steel box with hinged doors and 3/4-inch fire-resistant plywood backboard, meeting requirements of telephone service provider.

B. Finish: Provide gray finish as approved by Owner.

C. Minimum Size: 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.

2.06 TELEPHONE AND DATA OUTLET

A. Provide outlet boxes and cover plates meeting requirements of TIA 569B.

2.07 TERMINAL JUNCTION BOX

A. Cover: Hinged, unless otherwise shown.

B. Interior Finish: Paint with white enamel or lacquer.

C. Terminal Blocks:

1. Separate connection point for each conductor entering or leaving box.
2. Spare Terminal Points: 25 percent, minimum.

2.08 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Meet requirements of UL 870.

B. Type: Aluminum or stainless steel-enclosed, lay-in type.

C. Cover: Removable, screw type.

D. Rating: Outdoor raintight.

E. Finish: Rust inhibiting phosphatizing primer and gray baked enamel.

F. Hardware: Plated to prevent corrosion; screws installed toward the inside protected by spring nuts or otherwise guarded to prevent wire insulation damage.

G. Knockouts: Without knockouts, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Manufacturers:

1. Circle AW.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D.
4. P.W. Industries.

2.09 PRECAST MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES

A. Concrete Strength: Minimum, 3,000 psi compressive, in 28 days.

B. Loading: AASHTO, H-20 in accordance with ASTM C857.

C. Access: Provide cast concrete 6-inch or 12-inch risers and access hole adapters between top of manhole and finished grade at required elevations.

D. Drainage:

1. Slope floors toward drain points, leaving no pockets or other nondraining areas.
2. Provide drainage outlet or sump at low point of floor constructed with a heavy, cast iron, slotted or perforated hinged cover, and a minimum 4-inch outlet and outlet pipe.

E. Raceway Entrances:

1. Provide on all four sides.
2. Provide knockout panels or precast individual raceway openings.
3. At entrances where raceways are to be installed by others, provide minimum 12-inch high by 24-inch wide knockout panels for future raceway installation.

F. Embedded Pulling Iron:

1. Material: 3/4-inch diameter stock, fastened to overall steel reinforcement before concrete is placed.
2. Location:
   a. Wall: Opposite each raceway entrance and knockout panel for future raceway entrance.
   b. Floor: Centered below manhole or handhole cover.

G. Cable Racks:

1. Arms and Insulators: Adjustable, of sufficient number to accommodate cables for each raceway entering or leaving manhole, including spares.
2. Wall Attachment:
   a. Adjustable inserts in concrete walls. Bolts or embedded studs not permitted.
   b. Insert Spacing: Maximum 3 feet on center for inside perimeter of manhole.
   c. Arrange in order that spare raceway ends are clear for future cable installation.

H. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Material: Machined cast iron.
2. Diameter: 36-1/2 inch.
3. Cover Type: Indented, solid top design, with two drop handles each.
4. Cover Loading: AASHTO H-20.
5. Cover Designation: Cast, on upper side, in integral letters, minimum 2 inches in height, appropriate titles:
   a. Above 600 Volts: ELECTRIC HV.
   b. 600 Volts and Below: ELECTRIC LV.
   c. TELEPHONE.

I. Handhole Frames and Covers:

1. Material: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
2. Cover Type: Solid, bolt-on, hinged, torsion spring, of checkered diamond design.
3. Cover Loading: AASHTO H-20.

4. Cover Designation: Burn by welder, on upper side in integral letters, minimum 2 inches in height, appropriate titles:
   a. 600 Volts and Below: ELECTRIC LV.
   b. TELEPHONE.

J. Hardware: Steel, Type 316 stainless steel.

K. Furnish knockout for ground rod in each handhole and manhole.

L. Manufacturers:

1. Utility Vault Co.
2. Penn-Cast Products, Inc.
3. Concrete Conduit Co.
4. Associated Concrete Products, Inc.
5. Pipe, Inc.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Duct Bank Spacers:

1. Modular Type:
   a. Nonmetallic, interlocking, for multiple conduit sizes.
   b. Suitable for all types of conduit.
   c. Manufacturers:
      1) Underground Device, Inc.
      2) Carlon.
2. Template Type:
   a. Nonmetallic, custom made one-piece spacers.
   b. Suitable for all types of conduit.
   c. Material: HDPE or polypropylene, 1/2-inch minimum thickness.
   d. Conduit openings cut 1 inch larger than conduit outside diameter.
   e. Additional openings for stake-down, rebar, and concrete flow through as required.
   f. Manufacturer and Product: SP Products; Quik Duct.

B. Identification Devices:

1. Raceway Tags:
   a. Material: Permanent, nonferrous metal.
   b. Shape: Round.
   c. Raceway Designation: Pressure stamped, embossed, or engraved.
   d. Tags relying on adhesives or taped-on markers not permitted.
2. Warning Tape:
   a. Material: Polyethylene, 4-mil gauge with detectable strip.
   b. Color: Red.
   c. Width: Minimum 3 inches.

d. Designation: Warning on tape that electric circuit is located below tape.
e. Identifying Letters: Minimum 1-inch high permanent black lettering imprinted continuously over entire length.
f. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Panduit; Type HTDU.
2) Reef Industries; Terra Tape.

3. Buried Raceway Marker:
a. Material: Sheet bronze, consisting of double-ended arrows, straight for straight runs and bent at locations where runs change direction.
b. Designation: Engrave to depth of 3/32 inch; ELECTRIC CABLES, in letters 1/4-inch high.
c. Minimum Dimension: 1/4-inch thick, 10 inches long, and 3/4-inch wide.

C. Raceway Coating: Clean and paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

D. Heat Shrinkable Tubing:

1. Material: Heat-shrinkable, cross-linked polyolefin.
2. Semi-flexible with meltable adhesive inner liner.
3. Color: Black.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Raychem.
b. 3M.

E. Wraparound Duct Band:

1. Material: Heat-shrinkable, cross-linked polyolefin, precoated with hot-melt adhesive.
2. Width: 50 mm minimum.
3. Manufacturer and Product: Raychem; Type TWDB.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Conduit and tubing sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors.

B. Comply with NECA Installation Standards.

C. Crushed or deformed raceways not permitted.

D. Maintain raceway entirely free of obstructions and moisture.

E. Immediately after installation, plug or cap raceway ends with watertight and dust-tight seals until time for pulling in conductors.

F. Aluminum Conduit: Do not install in direct contact with concrete. Install in PVC sleeve or cored hole through concrete walls and slabs.

G. Sealing Fittings: Provide drain seal in vertical raceways where condensate may collect above sealing fitting.

H. Avoid moisture traps where possible. When unavoidable in exposed conduit runs, provide junction box and drain fitting at conduit low point.

I. Group raceways installed in same area.

J. Proximity to Heated Piping: Install raceways minimum 12 inches from parallel runs.

K. Follow structural surface contours when installing exposed raceways. Avoid obstruction of passageways.

L. Run exposed raceways parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes.

M. Block Walls: Do not install raceways in same horizontal course or vertical cell with reinforcing steel.

N. Install watertight fittings in outdoor, underground, or wet locations.

O. Metal conduit shall be reamed, burrs removed, and cleaned before installation of conductors, wires, or cables.

P. Do not install raceways in concrete equipment pads, foundations, or beams without Engineer approval.

Q. Horizontal raceways installed under floor slabs shall lie completely under slab, with no part embedded within slab.

R. Install concealed, embedded, and buried raceways so that they emerge at right angles to surface and have no curved portion exposed.

S. Install conduits for fiber optic cables, telephone cables, and Category 6 data cables in strict conformance with the requirements of TIA 569B.

T. All conduit of a given type shall be the product of one manufacturer.

U. Provide enclosures and boxes of same material as conduit and NEMA 250 type as required in Specification section titled Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

3.02 REUSE OF EXISTING CONDUITS

A. Where Drawings indicate existing conduits may be reused, they may be reused only where they meet the following criteria.

1. Conduit is in useable condition with no deformation, corrosion, or damage to exterior surface.
2. Conduit is sized per the NEC.
3. Conduit is of the type specified in Contract Documents.
4. Conduit is supported as specified in Contract Documents.

B. Conduit shall be reamed with wire brush, then with a mandrel approximately 1/4-inch smaller than raceway inside diameter then cleaned prior to pulling new conductors.

3.03 INSTALLATION IN CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

A. Minimum Cover: 2 inches, including fittings.

B. Conduit placement shall not require changes in reinforcing steel location or configuration.

C. Provide nonmetallic support during placement of concrete to ensure raceways remain in position.

D. Conduit larger than 1 inch shall not be embedded in concrete slabs, walls, foundations, columns, or beams unless approved by Engineer.

E. Slabs and Walls (Requires Engineer Approval):

1. Trade size of conduit not to exceed one-fourth of slab or wall thickness.
2. Install within middle two-fourths of slab or wall.
3. Separate conduit less than 2-inch trade size by a minimum ten times conduit trade size, center-to-center, unless otherwise shown.
4. Separate conduit 2-inch and greater trade size by a minimum eight times conduit trade size, center-to-center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cross conduit at an angle greater than 45 degrees, with minimum separation of 1 inch.
6. Separate conduit by a minimum six times the outside dimension of expansion/deflection fittings at expansion joints.
7. Conduit shall not be installed below the maximum water surface elevation in walls of water holding structures.

F. Columns and Beams (Requires Engineer Approval):

1. Trade size of conduit not to exceed one-fourth of beam thickness.
2. Conduit cross-sectional area not to exceed 4 percent of beam or column cross section.

3.04 CONDUIT APPLICATION

A. Diameter: Minimum 3/4 inch.

B. Exterior, Exposed: Rigid aluminum.

C. Interior, Exposed: Rigid aluminum.

D. Interior, Concealed (Not Embedded in Concrete): Rigid aluminum.

E. Aboveground, Embedded in Concrete Walls, Ceilings, or Floors: PVC Schedule 40.

F. Direct Earth Burial: PVC Schedule 80.

G. Concrete-Encased Ductbank: PVC Schedule 40.

H. Under Slabs-On-Grade: PVC Schedule 40.

I. Transition from Underground or Concrete Embedded to Exposed: PVC-coated rigid aluminum conduit.

J. Under Equipment Mounting Pads: PVC Schedule 80 conduit.

K. Exterior Light Pole Foundations: PVC Schedule 80 conduit.

L. Corrosive Areas: PVC-coated rigid aluminum.

M. Hazardous Gas Areas: Rigid aluminum.

3.05 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. For motors, wall or ceiling mounted fans and unit heaters, dry type transformers, electrically operated valves, instrumentation, and other locations approved by Engineer where flexible connection is required to minimize vibration:

1. Conduit Size 4 Inches or Less: Flexible, liquid-tight conduit.
2. Conduit Size Over 4 Inches: Nonflexible.
3. Wet or Corrosive Areas: Flexible, nonmetallic or flexible metal liquid-tight.
4. Dry Areas: Flexible, metallic liquid-tight.

5. Hazardous Areas: Flexible coupling suitable for Class I, Division 1 and 2 areas.

B. Suspended Lighting Fixtures in Dry Areas: Flexible aluminum, nonliquid-tight conduit.

C. Outdoor Areas, Process Areas Exposed to Moisture, and Areas Required to be Oiltight and Dust-Tight: Flexible metal, liquid-tight conduit.

D. Flexible Conduit Length: 18 inches minimum, 60 inches maximum; sufficient to allow movement or adjustment of equipment.

3.06 PENETRATIONS

A. Make at right angles, unless otherwise shown.

B. Notching or penetration of structural members, including footings and beams, not permitted.

C. Fire-Rated Walls, Floors, or Ceilings: Firestop openings around penetrations to maintain fire-resistance rating as specified in Section 26 05 04, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

D. Apply heat shrinkable tubing or two layers of wraparound duct band to metallic conduit protruding through concrete floor slabs to a point 4 inches above and 4 inches below concrete surface.

E. Concrete Walls, Floors, or Ceilings (Aboveground): Provide nonshrink grout dry-pack, or use watertight seal device.

F. Entering Structures:

1. General: Seal raceway at first box or outlet with oakum or expandable plastic compound to prevent entrance of gases or liquids from one area to another.
2. Concrete Roof or Membrane Waterproofed Wall or Floor:
    a. Provide a watertight seal.
    b. Without Concrete Encasement: Install watertight entrance seal device on each side.
    c. With Concrete Encasement: Install watertight entrance seal device on accessible side.
    d. Securely anchor malleable iron body of watertight entrance seal device into construction with one or more integral flanges.
    e. Secure membrane waterproofing to watertight entrance seal device in a permanent, watertight manner.

3. Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Equipment:
   a. Penetrate equipment in area established by manufacturer.
   b. Terminate conduit with flexible metal conduit at junction box or condulet attached to exterior surface of equipment prior to penetrating equipment.
   c. Seal penetration with one-part Polyurethane, Immersible:
      1) Polyurethane base, single-component, moisture curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS or P, Class 25.
      2) Capable of being continuously immersed in water.
      3) Manufacturers and Products for Nonsag:
         a) Sika Chemical Corp.; Sikaflex-1a.
         b) Tremco; Vulkem 116.
      4) Manufacturers and Products for Self-leveling:
         a) BASF; Sonneborn, SL-1.
         b) Tremco; Vulkem 45.
         c) Sika Chemical Corp.; Sikaflex 1c SL.
4. Corrosive-Sensitive Areas:
   a. Seal conduit passing through chlorine and ammonia room walls.
   b. Seal conduit entering equipment panel boards and field panels containing electronic equipment.
   c. Seal penetration with one-part Polyurethane, Immersible:
      1) Polyurethane base, single-component, moisture curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS or P, Class 25.
      2) Capable of being continuously immersed in water.
      3) Manufacturers and Products for Nonsag:
         a) Sika Chemical Corp.; Sikaflex-1a.
         b) Tremco; Vulkem 116.
      4) Manufacturers and Products for Self-leveling:
         a) BASF; Sonneborn, SL-1.
         b) Tremco; Vulkem 45.
         c) Sika Chemical Corp.; Sikaflex 1c SL.
5. Existing or Precast Wall (Underground): Core drill wall and install watertight entrance seal device.
6. Nonwaterproofed Wall or Floor (Underground, without Concrete Encasement):
   a. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized pipe sleeve, or watertight entrance seal device.
   b. Fill space between raceway and sleeve with expandable plastic compound or oakum and lead joint, on each side.
7. Manholes and Handholes:
   a. Metallic Raceways: Provide insulated grounding bushings.
   b. Nonmetallic Raceways: Provide bell ends flush with wall.
   c. Install such that raceways enter as near as possible to one end of wall, unless otherwise shown.

3.07 SUPPORT

A. Support from structural members only, at intervals not exceeding NFPA 70 requirements. Do not exceed 10 feet in any application. Do not support from piping, pipe supports, or other raceways.

B. Multiple Adjacent Raceways: Provide ceiling trapeze. For trapeze-supported conduit, allow 20 percent extra space for future conduit.

C. Application/Type of Conduit Strap:

1. Aluminum Conduit: Aluminum or stainless steel.
2. PVC-Coated Rigid Aluminum Conduit: PVC-coated metal or stainless steel.
3. Nonmetallic Conduit: PVC-coated metal or stainless steel.

D. Provide and attach wall brackets, strap hangers, or ceiling trapeze as follows:

1. Wood: Wood screws.
2. Hollow Masonry Units: Toggle bolts.
3. Concrete or Brick: Expansion shields, or threaded studs driven in by powder charge, with lock washers and nuts.
4. Steelwork: Machine screws.
5. Location/Type of Hardware:
    a. Dry, Noncorrosive Areas: Stainless steel.
    b. Wet, Noncorrosive Areas: Stainless steel.
    c. Corrosive Areas: Stainless steel.

E. Nails or wooden plugs inserted in concrete or masonry for attaching raceway not permitted. Do not weld raceways or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not use wire in lieu of straps or hangers.

F. Support aluminum conduit on concrete surfaces with stainless steel or nonmetallic spacers, or aluminum or nonmetallic framing channel.

3.08 BENDS

A. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance.

B. Make bends and offsets of longest practical radius. Bends in conduits and ducts being installed for fiber optic cables shall be not less than 20 times cable diameter, 15 inches minimum.

C. Install with symmetrical bends or cast metal fittings.

D. Avoid field-made bends and offsets, but where necessary, make with acceptable hickey or bending machine. Do not heat metal raceways to facilitate bending.

E. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same center or centerline with same radius so that bends are parallel.

F. Factory elbows may be installed in parallel or banked raceways if there is change in plane of run, and raceways are same size.

G. PVC Conduit:

1. Bends 30 Degrees and Larger: Provide factory-made elbows.
2. 90-Degree Bends: Provide rigid aluminum elbows, PVC-coated where direct buried.
3. Use manufacturer's recommended method for forming smaller bends.

H. Flexible Conduit: Do not make bends that exceed allowable conductor bending radius of cable to be installed or that significantly restricts conduit flexibility.

3.09 EXPANSION/DEFLECTION FITTINGS

A. Provide on raceways at structural expansion joints and in long tangential runs.

B. Provide expansion/deflection joints for 50 degrees F maximum temperature variation.

C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 PVC CONDUIT

A. Solvent Welding:

1. Apply manufacturer recommended solvent to joints.
2. Install in order that joint is watertight.

B. Adapters:

1. PVC to Metallic Fittings: PVC terminal type.
2. PVC to Rigid Metal Conduit: PVC female adapter.

C. Belled-End Conduit: Bevel unbelled end of joint prior to joining.

3.11 PVC-COATED RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Tools and equipment used in cutting, bending, threading and installation of PVC-coated rigid conduit shall be designed to limit damage to PVC coating.

C. Provide PVC boot to cover exposed threading.

3.12 WIREWAYS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Locate with cover on accessible vertical face of wireway, unless otherwise shown.

C. Applications:

1. Metal wireway in indoor dry locations.
2. Nonmetallic wireway in indoor wet, outdoor, and corrosive locations.

3.13 TERMINATION AT ENCLOSURES

A. Cast Metal Enclosure: Install manufacturer's premolded insulating sleeve inside metallic conduit terminating in threaded hubs.

B. Nonmetallic, Cabinets, and Enclosures:

1. Terminate conduit in threaded conduit hubs, maintaining enclosure integrity.
2. Metallic Conduit: Provide ground terminal for connection to maintain continuity of ground system.

C. Sheet Metal Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:

1. General:
   a. Install insulated bushing on ends of conduit where grounding is not required.
   b. Provide insulated throat when conduit terminates in sheet metal boxes having threaded hubs.
   c. Utilize sealing locknuts or threaded hubs on sides and bottom of NEMA 3R and NEMA 12 enclosures.
   d. Terminate conduits at threaded hubs at the tops of NEMA 3R and NEMA 12 boxes and enclosures.
   e. Terminate conduits at threaded conduit hubs at NEMA 4 and NEMA 4X boxes and enclosures.
2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:
   a. Install grounding bushing at source enclosure.
   b. Provide bonding jumper from grounding bushing to equipment ground bus or ground pad.

3. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide two screw type, insulated, malleable iron connectors.
4. Flexible, Nonmetallic Conduit: Provide nonmetallic, liquid-tight strain relief connectors.
5. PVC-Coated Rigid Aluminum Conduit: Provide PVC-coated, liquid-tight, metallic connector.
6. PVC Schedule 40 Conduit: Provide PVC terminal adapter with lock nut, except where threaded hubs required above.

D. Motor Control Center, Switchboard, Switchgear and Free-Standing Enclosures:

1. Terminate metal conduit entering bottom with grounding bushing; provide grounding jumper extending to equipment ground bus or grounding pad.
2. Terminate PVC conduit entering bottom with bell end fittings.

3.14 UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

A. Grade: Maintain minimum grade of 4 inches in 100 feet, either from one manhole, handhole, or pull box to the next, or from a high point between them, depending on surface contour.

B. Cover: Maintain minimum 2-foot cover above conduit and concrete encasement, unless otherwise shown.

C. Make routing changes as necessary to avoid obstructions or conflicts.

D. Couplings: In multiple conduit runs, stagger so couplings in adjacent runs are not in same transverse line.

E. Union type fittings not permitted.

F. Spacers:

1. Provide preformed, nonmetallic spacers designed for such purpose, to secure and separate parallel conduit runs in a trench or concrete encasement.
2. Install at intervals not greater than that specified in NFPA 70 for support of the type conduit used, but in no case greater than 10 feet.

G. Support conduit so as to prevent bending or displacement during backfilling or concrete placement.

H. Transition from Underground to Exposed: PVC-coated rigid aluminum conduit.

I. Installation with Other Piping Systems:

1. Crossings: Maintain minimum 12-inch vertical separation.
2. Parallel Runs: Maintain minimum 12-inch separation.
3. Installation over valves or couplings not permitted.

J. Metallic Raceway Coating: Along entire length, clean and paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, apply wraparound duct band with one-half tape width overlap to obtain two complete layers or apply heat shrinkable tubing.

K. Concrete Encasement:

1. As specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.
2. Concrete Color: Red.

L. Backfill:

1. As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill. Controlled low strength fill is an acceptable bedding and pipe zone material.
2. Do not backfill until inspected by Engineer.

3.15 UNDER SLAB RACEWAYS

A. Make routing changes as necessary to avoid obstructions or conflicts.

B. Support raceways so as to prevent bending or displacement during backfilling or concrete placement.

C. Install raceways with no part embedded within slab and with no interference with slab on grade construction.

D. Raceway spacing, in a single layer or multiple layers:

1. 3 inches clear between adjacent 2-inch or larger raceway.
2. 2 inches clear between adjacent 1-1/2-inch or smaller raceway.

E. Multiple Layers of Raceways: Install under slab on grade in trench below backfill zone, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

F. Individual Raceways and Single Layer Multiple Raceways: Install at lowest elevation of backfill zone with spacing as specified herein. Where conduits cross at perpendicular orientation, installation of conduits shall not interfere with placement of under slab fill that meets compaction and void limitations of earthwork specifications.

G. Under slab raceways that emerge from below slab to top of slab as exposed, shall be located to avoid conflicts with structural slab rebar. Coordinate raceway stub ups with location of structural rebar.

H. Fittings:

1. Union type fittings are not permitted.
2. Provide expansion/deflection fittings in raceway runs that exit building or structure below slab. Locate fittings 18 inches, maximum, beyond exterior wall. Raceway type between building exterior wall to fitting shall be PVC-coated rigid aluminum.
3. Couplings: In multiple raceway runs, stagger so couplings in adjacent runs are not in same traverse line.

3.16 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. General:

1. Install plumb and level.
2. Install suitable for conditions encountered at each outlet or device in wiring or raceway system, sized to meet NFPA 70 requirements.
3. Open no more knockouts in sheet steel device boxes than are required; seal unused openings.
4. Install galvanized mounting hardware in industrial areas.

B. Size:

1. Depth: Minimum 2 inches, unless otherwise required by structural conditions. Box extensions not permitted.
   a. Hollow Masonry Construction: Install with sufficient depth such that conduit knockouts or hubs are in masonry void space.
2. Ceiling Outlet: Minimum 4-inch octagonal device box, unless otherwise required for installed fixture.
3. Switch and Receptacle: Minimum 2-inch by 4-inch device box.

C. Locations:

1. Drawing locations are approximate.
2. To avoid interference with mechanical equipment or structural features, relocate outlets as directed by Engineer.
3. Light Fixture: Install in symmetrical pattern according to room layout, unless otherwise shown.

D. Mounting Height:

1. General:
   a. Dimensions given to centerline of box.
   b. Where specified heights do not suit building construction or finish, adjust up or down to avoid interference.
   c. Do not straddle CMU block or other construction joints.
2. Light Switch:
   a. 48 inches above floor.
   b. When located next to door, install on lock side of door.
3. Thermostat: 54 inches above floor.
4. Telephone Outlet:
   a. 15 inches above floor.
   b. 6 inches above counter tops.
   c. Wall Mounted: 52 inches above floor.
5. Convenience Receptacle:
   a. General Interior Areas: 15 inches above floor.
   b. General Interior Areas (Counter Tops): Install device plate bottom or side flush with top of backsplash, or 6 inches above counter tops without backsplash.
   c. Industrial Areas, Workshops: 48 inches above floor.
   d. Outdoor Areas: 24 inches above finished grade.
6. Special-Purpose Receptacle: 15 inches above floor or as shown.
7. Switch, Motor Starting: 48 inches above floor, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

E. Flush Mounted:

1. Install with concealed conduit.
2. Install proper type extension rings or plaster covers to make edges of boxes flush with finished surface.
3. Holes in surrounding surface shall be no larger than required to receive box.

F. Supports:

1. Support boxes independently of conduit by attachment to building structure or structural member.
2. Install bar hangers in frame construction or fasten boxes directly as follows:
   a. Wood: Wood screws.
   b. Concrete or Brick: Bolts and expansion shields.
   c. Hollow Masonry Units: Toggle bolts.
   d. Steelwork: Machine screws.
3. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts are acceptable in lieu of expansion shields.

4. Provide plaster rings where necessary.
5. Boxes embedded in concrete or masonry need not be additionally supported.

G. Install separate junction boxes for flush or recessed lighting fixtures where required by fixture terminal temperature.

H. Boxes Supporting Fixtures: Provide means of attachment with adequate strength to support fixture.

3.17 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

A. General:

1. Install plumb and level.
2. Installed boxes shall be accessible.
3. Do not install on finished surfaces.
4. Use outlet boxes as junction and pull boxes wherever possible and allowed by applicable codes.
5. Use conduit bodies as junction and pull boxes where no splices are required and allowed by applicable codes.
6. Install pull boxes where necessary in raceway system to facilitate conductor installation.
7. Install where shown and where necessary to terminate, tap-off, or redirect multiple conduit runs.
8. Install in conduit runs at least every 150 feet or after the equivalent of three right-angle bends.

B. Flush Mounted:

1. Install with concealed conduit.
2. Holes in surrounding surface shall be no larger than required to receive box.
3. Make edges of boxes flush with final surface.

C. Mounting Hardware:

1. Noncorrosive Dry Areas: Stainless steel.
2. Noncorrosive Wet Areas: Stainless steel.
3. Corrosive Areas: Stainless steel.

D. Supports:

1. Support boxes independently of conduit by attachment to building structure or structural member.

2. Install bar hangers in frame construction or fasten boxes directly as follows:
   a. Wood: Wood screws.
   b. Concrete or Brick: Bolts and expansion shields.
   c. Hollow Masonry Units: Toggle bolts.
   d. Steelwork: Machine screws.
3. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts are acceptable in lieu of expansion shields.
4. Boxes embedded in concrete or masonry need not be additionally supported.

E. At or Below Grade:

1. Install boxes for below grade conduit flush with finished grade in locations outside of paved areas, roadways, or walkways.
2. If adjacent structure is available, box may be mounted on structure surface just above finished grade in accessible but unobtrusive location.
3. Obtain Engineer's written acceptance prior to installation in paved areas, roadways, or walkways.
4. Use boxes and covers suitable to support anticipated weights.

F. Install Drain/breather fittings in NEMA 250 Type 4 and Type 4X enclosures.

3.18 TELEPHONE TERMINAL CABINET

A. Install with top of cabinet 6 feet above floor.

B. Door Opening: 120 degrees, minimum.

3.19 TELEPHONE AND DATA OUTLET

A. Provide empty 4-11/16-inch square, deep outlet box.

B. Provide blank single gang raised device cover if cables are not installed.

3.20 MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES

A. Excavate, shore, brace, backfill, and final grade in accordance with Section 31 23 16, Excavation, and Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

B. Do not install until final raceway grading has been determined.

C. Install such that raceway enters at nearly right angle and as near as possible to end of wall, unless otherwise shown.

D. Grounding: As specified in Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Identification: Field stamp covers with manhole or handhole number as shown. Stamped numbers to be 1-inch minimum height.

3.21 EMPTY RACEWAYS

A. Provide permanent, removable cap over each end.

B. Provide PVC plug with pull tab for underground raceways with end bells.

C. Provide nylon pull cord.

D. Identify, as specified in Article Identification Devices, with waterproof tags attached to pull cord at each end, and at intermediate pull point.

3.22 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Raceway Tags:

1. Identify origin and destination.
2. For exposed raceways, install tags at each terminus, near midpoint, and at minimum intervals of every 50 feet, whether in ceiling space or surface mounted.
3. Install tags at each terminus for concealed raceways.
4. Provide noncorrosive wire for attachment.

B. Warning Tape: Install approximately12 inches above underground or concrete-encased raceways. Align parallel to, and within 12 inches of, centerline of run.

3.23 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect products from effects of moisture, corrosion, and physical damage during construction.

B. Provide and maintain manufactured watertight and dust-tight seals over conduit openings during construction.

C. Touchup painted conduit threads after assembly to cover nicks or scars.

D. Touchup coating damage to PVC-coated conduit with patching compound approved by manufacturer. Compound shall be kept refrigerated according to manufacturers' instructions until time of use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 70
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. C57.12.00, Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers.
   b. 242, Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
   c. 399, Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Provide five copies of study in hard cover, three-ring binders, to include:

1. Short circuit study.
2. Protective Device Coordination Study.
3. Arc Flash Study.
4. Arc Flash Warning Labels.
5. Power Company correspondence and contact information.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Short circuit and protective device coordination studies shall be prepared by the manufacturer furnishing the major electrical equipment or a professional electrical engineer registered in the State of Florida, in accordance with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

B. The studies shall be stamped and signed by a professional Engineer registered in the State of Florida.

1.04 SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. The complete short circuit, protective device coordination and arc-flash studies must be submitted, reviewed, and approved before the Engineer will approve any Shop Drawings for any major electrical equipment. It is imperative that the Electrical Subcontractor begin this work immediately after award of the contract. This task requires extensive coordination and work with numerous vendors. Failure of the Electrical Subcontractor to provide the completed short circuit, protective device coordination and arc-flash studies before any Shop Drawings for any major electrical equipment will result in rejecting the Shop Drawings without review.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Complete short circuit, protective device coordination and arc-flash studies must be submitted, reviewed, and approved before Engineer will approve Shop Drawings for pad-mounted switchgear, pad-mounted transformers , motor control centers, panelboards, and dry-type transformers.

B. The short circuit, protective device coordination, and arc-flash studies shall be updated prior to Project Substantial Completion. Utilize characteristics of as-installed equipment and materials.

C. Submit final arc flash labels described herein and in compliance with NEMA Z535.4 prior to project substantial completion.

1.06 GENERAL

A. Equipment and component titles used in the studies shall be identical to the equipment and component titles shown on the Drawings.

B. Perform studies using digital computer (i.e., SKM software) and verify results with handwritten computations.

C. Perform complete phase and ground fault calculations for each existing and proposed source combination.

D. Source combination may include present and future power company supply circuits, large motors, or generators. Obtain and verify with the power company in writing all information needed to conduct this study. Provide this correspondence and information including contacts and phone numbers with the study submittal.

E. Utilize proposed and existing load data for the study obtained from Contract Documents, Owner as-built record drawings, and from field investigation of system configuration, wiring information, and equipment.

F. Existing System and Equipment:

1. Extent of existing system to be included in study is limited to system elements that affect new system and equipment.
2. Include fault contribution of existing motors in the study.
3. Include impedance elements that affects new system and equipment.
4. Include protective devices in series with new equipment.
5. Obtain required existing equipment data.

G. Device coordination time-current curves for medium and low voltage distribution system(s); include: Individual protective device time-current characteristics.

1.07 SHORT CIRCUIT STUDY

A. General:

1. Prepare in accordance with IEEE 399.
2. Use cable impedances based on copper conductors.
3. Use bus impedances based on copper bus bars.
4. Use cable and bus resistances calculated at 25 degrees C.
5. Use medium voltage cable reactances based on use of typical dimensions of shielded cables with 133 percent insulation levels.
6. Use 600-volt cable reactances based on use of typical dimensions of THHN/THWN and XHHW conductors.
7. Use transformer impedances 92.5 percent of “nominal” impedance based on tolerances specified in IEEE C57.12.00.

B. Provide:

1. Calculation methods and assumptions.
2. Selected base per unit quantities.
3. One-line diagrams.
4. Source impedance data, including electric utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics.
5. Impedance diagrams.
6. Zero sequence impedance diagrams.
7. Typical calculation.
8. Tabulations of calculated quantities.
9. Results, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. Calculate short circuit interrupting and momentary (when applicable) duties for an assumed three-phase bolted fault at each:

1. Electric utility’s supply termination point.
2. Pad-mounted switchgear.

3. Unit substation primary.
4. Motor control centers.
5. All branch circuit panelboards.
6. Other significant locations throughout the system.
7. Future load contributions as shown on one-line diagram.

D. Provide bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short circuit study.

E. Provide bolted line-to-line fault current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short circuit study.

F. Verify:

1. Equipment and protective devices are applied within their ratings.
2. Adequacy of pad-mounted switchgear, unit substations, motor control centers, and panelboards bus bars to withstand short circuit stresses.
3. Adequacy of transformer windings to withstand short circuit stresses.
4. Cable and busway sizes for ability to withstand short circuit heating, besides normal load currents.

G. Tabulations:

1. General Data:
   a. Short circuit reactances of rotating machines.
   b. Cable and conduit material data.
   c. Bus data.
   d. Transformer data.
   e. Circuit resistance and reactance values.
2. Short Circuit Data (for each source combination):
   a. Fault impedances.
   b. X to R ratios.
   c. Asymmetry factors.
   d. Motor contributions.
   e. Short circuit kVA.
   f. Symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.
3. Equipment Evaluation:
   a. Equipment bus bracing, equipment short circuit rating, transformer, cable, busway.
   b. Maximum fault current available.

H. Written Summary:

1. Scope of studies performed.
2. Explanation of bus and branch numbering system.
3. Prevailing conditions.

4. Selected equipment deficiencies.
5. Results of short circuit study.
6. Comments or suggestions.

I. Suggest changes and additions to equipment rating and/or characteristics.

J. Notify Engineer in writing of existing circuit protective devices improperly rated for new fault conditions.

K. Revise data for “as-installed” condition.

1.08 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Prepare in accordance with IEEE 242.

B. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves for distribution system, graphically displayed on conventional log-log curve sheets.

C. Provide separate curve sheets for phase and ground fault coordination for each scenario.

D. Each curve sheet to have title and one-line diagram that applies to specific portion of system associated with time-current curves on that sheet. Limit number of devices show to six.

E. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.

F. Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, instantaneous and other settings recommended.

G. Apply motor protection methods that comply with NFPA 70.

H. Plot Characteristics on Curve Sheets:

1. Electric utility’s relays.
2. Electric utility’s fuses including manufacturer’s minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands, medium-voltage equipment relays.
3. Medium-voltage and low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturers tolerance bands.
4. Medium-voltage and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer’s minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
5. Pertinent transformer full-load currents at 100 and 600 percent.
6. Transformer magnetizing inrush currents.
7. Transformer damage curves.

8. ANSI transformer withstand parameters.
9. Significant symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.
10. Ground fault protective device settings.
11. Motor overload relay settings.
12. Other system load protective devices for largest branch circuit and feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center.
13. Generator short circuit document curves and thermal limit curves.

I. Primary Protective Device Settings for Delta-Wye Connected Transformer:

1. Secondary Line-to-Ground Fault Protection: Primary protective device operating band within the transformer's characteristics curve, including a point equal to 58 percent of IEEE C57.12.00 withstand point.
2. Secondary Line-To-Line Faults: 16 percent current margin between primary protective device and associated secondary device characteristic curves.

J. Separate protective medium and low-voltage relay and circuit breaker characteristic curves from curves for other devices by at least 0.4-second time margin.

K. Tabulate Recommended Protective Device Settings:

1. Relays:
   a. Current tap.
   b. Time dial.
   c. Instantaneous pickup.
   d. Electronic settings data file.
2. Circuit Breakers:
   a. Adjustable pickups.
   b. Adjustable time-current characteristics.
   c. Adjustable time delays.
   d. Adjustable instantaneous pickups.
   e. I^2t In/Out.
   f. Electronic settings data file.

L. Written Summary:

1. Scope of studies performed.
2. Summary of protective device coordination methodology.
3. Prevailing conditions.
4. Selected equipment deficiencies.
5. Results of coordination study.
6. Appendix of complete relay and circuit breaker electronic setting files, submit electronic data files from manufacturer's software.
7. Comments or suggestions.

1.09 ARC FLASH STUDY

A. Perform arc flash hazard study after short circuit and protective device coordination study has been completed.

B. Perform arc flash study in accordance with NFPA 70E, OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1910 Subpart S, and IEEE 1584.

C. Base Calculation: For each major part of the electrical power system, determine the following:

1. Arc Flash Hazard:
    a. Arc flash hazard protective boundary.
    b. Incident energy level.
    c. Working distance.
2. Shock Hazard:
    a. Limited approach boundary.
    b. Restricted approach boundary.
    c. Prohibited approach boundary.
    d. Bus voltage.
    e. Glove class.

D. Produce arc flash warning labels that list items in Paragraph Base Calculation and the following additional items.

1. Bus name.
2. Calculation method.
3. Label expiration date.
4. Reference to NFPA 70E for PPE requirements.

E. Produce bus detail sheets that list items in Paragraph Base Calculation and the following additional items:

1. Bus name.
2. Upstream protective device name, type, and settings.
3. Bus line to line voltage.

F. Produce arc flash evaluation summary sheet listing the following additional items:

1. Bus name.
2. Upstream protective device name, type, settings.
3. Bus line to line voltage.
4. Bus bolted fault.
5. Protective device bolted fault current.
6. Arcing fault current.
7. Protective device trip/delay time.

8. Breaker opening time.
9. Solidly grounded column.
10. Equipment type.
11. Gap.
12. Arc flash boundary.
13. Working distance.
14. Incident energy.
15. Required protective arc rated clothing type and class.
16. Table of required PPE.

G. Analyze short circuit, protective device coordination, and arc flash calculations and highlight equipment that is determined to be underrated or causes incident energy values greater than 40 cal/cm^2. Propose approaches to reduce the energy levels.

H. Prepare a report summarizing the arc flash study with conclusions and recommendations which may affect the integrity of electric power distribution system. As a minimum, include the following in the report:

1. Equipment manufacturer's information used to prepare study.
2. Assumptions made during study.
3. Reduced copy of one-line drawing; 11 inches by 17 inches maximum.
4. Arc flash evaluations summary spreadsheet.
5. Bus detail sheets.
6. Arc flash warning labels printed in color on adhesive backed labels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Printed in multi-color on adhesive backed labels or laminated plastic and be riveted on equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to values established by coordination study.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with the short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Notify Engineer in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

D. If the thermal magnetic circuit breaker characteristic curves cannot be separated by the minimum 0.4-second time margin, the circuit breakers shall be replaced with electronic trip circuit breakers to activate the required separation.

E. Provide laminated one-line diagrams (minimum size 11 inches by 17 inches) to post on interior of electrical room.

F. Provide arc-flash warning labels on equipment as specified in this section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D877, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes.
   b. D923, Standard Practice for Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids.
   c. D924, Standard Test Method for Dissipation Factor (or Power Factor) and Relative Permittivity (Dielectric Constant) of Electrical Insulating Liquids.
   d. D971, Standard Test Method for Interfacial Tension of Oil Against Water by the Ring Method.
   e. D974, Standard Test Method for Acid and Base Number by Color-Indicator Titration.
   f. D1298, Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), or API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products by Hydrometer Method.
   g. D1500, Standard Test Method for ASTM Color of Petroleum Products (ASTM Color Scale).
   h. D1524, Standard Test Method for Visual Examination of Used Electrical Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin in the Field.
   i. D1533, Standard Test Method for Water in Insulating Liquids by Coulometric Karl Fischer Titration.
   j. D1816, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin Using VDE Electrodes.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   a. 43, Recommended Practice for Testing Insulating Resistance of Rotating Machinery.
   b. 48, Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminators Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5kV through 500kV.
   c. 81, Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
   d. 95, Recommended Practice for Insulation Testing of AC Electric Machinery (2300V and Above) with High Direct Voltage.
   e. 386, Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V.

f. 400, Guide for Field Testing and Evaluation of the Insulation of Shielded Power Cable Systems.
g. 450, Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Vented Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications.
h. C2, National Electrical Safety Code.
i. C37.20.1, Standard for Metal-Enclosed Low Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear.
j. C37.20.2, Standard for Metal-Clad Switchgear.
k. C37.20.3, Standard for Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear.
l. C37.23, Standard for Metal-Enclosed Bus.
m. C62.33, Standard Test Specifications for Varistor Surge-Protective Devices.

3. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):
   a. S-93-639, 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cables for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy.
   b. S-94-649, Concentric Neutral Cables Rated 5 through 46 kV.
   c. S-97-682, Standard for Utility Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 through 46 kV.
4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. AB 4, Guidelines for Inspection and Preventive Maintenance of Molded Case Circuit Breakers Used in Commercial and Industrial Applications.
   b. PB 2, Deadfront Distribution Switchboards.
   c. WC 74, 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy.
5. InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA): ATS, Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 70B, Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.
   c. 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
   d. 101, Life Safety Code.
7. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).
8. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): CFR 29, Part 1910, Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Submit 30 days prior to performing inspections or tests:
   a. Schedule for performing inspection and tests.

b. List of references to be used for each test.
c. Sample copy of equipment and materials inspection form(s).
d. Sample copy of individual device test form.
e. Sample copy of individual system test form.

2. Energization Plan: Prior to initial energization of electrical distribution equipment; include the following:
   a. Owner's representative sign-off form for complete and accurate arc flash labeling and proper protective device settings for equipment to be energized.
   b. Staged sequence of initial energization of electrical equipment.
   c. Lock-Out-Tag-Out plan for each stage of the progressive energization.
   d. Barricading, signage, and communication plan notifying personnel of newly energized equipment.
3. Submit test or inspection reports and certificates for each electrical item tested within 30 days after completion of test:
4. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   a. In accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
   b. After test or inspection reports and certificates have been reviewed by Engineer and returned, insert a copy of each in Operation and Maintenance Manual.
5. Programmable Settings: At completion of Performance Demonstration Test, submit final hardcopy printout and electronic files on compact disc of as-left setpoints, programs, and device configuration files for:
   a. Protective relays.
   b. Intelligent overload relays.
   c. Variable frequency drives.
   d. Power metering devices.
   e. Uninterruptible power supplies.
   f. Electrical communications modules.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Firm Qualifications:

1. Corporately and financially independent organization functioning as an unbiased testing authority.
2. Professionally independent of manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of electrical equipment and systems being tested.
3. Employer of engineers and technicians regularly engaged in testing and inspecting of electrical equipment, installations, and systems.
4. Supervising engineer accredited as Certified Electrical Test Technologist by NICET or NETA and having a minimum of 5 years' testing experience on similar projects.
5. Technicians certified by NICET or NETA.

6. Assistants and apprentices assigned to Project at ratio not to exceed two certified to one noncertified assistant or apprentice.
7. Registered Professional Engineer to provide comprehensive Project report outlining services performed, results of such services, recommendations, actions taken, and opinions.
8. In compliance with OSHA CFR 29, Part 1910.7 criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories or a full member company of NETA.

B. Test equipment shall have an operating accuracy equal to or greater than requirements established by NETA ATS.

C. Test instrument calibration shall be in accordance with NETA ATS.

1.04 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform inspection and electrical tests after equipment listed herein has been installed.

B. Perform tests with apparatus de-energized whenever feasible.

C. Inspection and electrical tests on energized equipment shall be:

1. Scheduled with Owner prior to de-energization.
2. Minimized to avoid extended period of interruption to the operating plant equipment.

D. Notify Owner at least 24 hours prior to performing tests on energized electrical equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Perform tests in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

B. Tests and inspections shall establish:

1. Electrical equipment is operational within industry and manufacturer’s tolerances and standards.
2. Installation operates properly.
3. Equipment is suitable for energization.
4. Installation conforms to requirements of Contract Documents and NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 101, and IEEE C2.

C. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NETA ATS, industry standards, and manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Set, test, and calibrate protective relays, circuit breakers, fuses, power monitoring meters, CTs, PTs, tranducers and other applicable devices in accordance with values established by short circuit, coordination, and harmonics studies as specified in Section 26 05 70, Electrical Systems Analysis.

E. Adjust mechanisms and moving parts of equipment for free mechanical movement.

F. Adjust and set electromechanical electronic relays and sensors to correspond to operating conditions, or as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Verify nameplate data for conformance to Contract Documents and approved Submittals.

H. Realign equipment not properly aligned and correct unlevelness.

I. Properly anchor electrical equipment found to be inadequately anchored.

J. Tighten accessible bolted connections, including wiring connections, with calibrated torque wrench/screw driver to manufacturer's recommendations, or as otherwise specified in NETA ATS.

K. Clean contaminated surfaces with cleaning solvents as recommended by manufacturer.

L. Provide proper lubrication of applicable moving parts.

M. Inform Engineer of working clearances not in accordance with NFPA 70.

N. Investigate and repair or replace:

1. Electrical items that fail tests.
2. Active components not operating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Damaged electrical equipment.

O. Electrical Enclosures:

1. Remove foreign material and moisture from enclosure interior.
2. Vacuum and wipe clean enclosure interior.
3. Remove corrosion found on metal surfaces.
4. Repair or replace, as determined by Engineer door and panel sections having dented surfaces.

5. Repair or replace, as determined by Engineer poor fitting doors and panel sections.
6. Repair or replace improperly operating latching, locking, or interlocking devices.
7. Replace missing or damaged hardware.
8. Finish:
    a. Provide matching paint and touch up scratches and mars.
    b. If required because of extensive damage, as determined by Engineer, refinish entire assembly.

P. Replace fuses and circuit breakers that do not conform to size and type required by the Contract Documents or approved Submittals.

Q. Replace transformer insulating oil not in compliance with ASTM D923.

3.02 CHECKOUT AND STARTUP

A. Voltage Field Test:

1. Check voltage at point of termination of power company supply system to Project when installation is essentially complete and is in operation.
2. Check voltage amplitude and balance between phases for loaded and unloaded conditions.
3. Record supply voltage (all three phases simultaneously on same graph) for 24 hours during normal working day.
    a. Submit Voltage Field Test Report within 5 days of test.
4. Unbalance Corrections:
    a. Make written request to power company to correct condition if balance (as defined by NEMA) exceeds 1 percent, or if voltage varies throughout the day and from loaded to unloaded condition more than plus or minus 4 percent of nominal.
    b. Obtain written certification from responsible power company official that voltage variations and unbalance are within their normal standards if corrections are not made.

B. Equipment Line Current Tests:

1. Check line current in each phase for each piece of equipment.
2. Make line current check after power company has made final adjustments to supply voltage magnitude or balance.
3. If phase current for a piece of equipment is above rated nameplate current, prepare Equipment Line Phase Current Report that identifies cause of problem and corrective action taken.

3.03 SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Insulator damage and contaminated surfaces.
2. Proper barrier and shutter installation and operation.
3. Proper operation of indicating devices.
4. Improper blockage of air-cooling passages.
5. Proper operation of drawout elements.
6. Integrity and contamination of bus insulation system.
7. Check door and device interlocking system by:
    a. Closure attempt of device when door is in OFF or OPEN position.
    b. Opening attempt of door when device is in ON or CLOSED position.
8. Check key interlocking systems for:
    a. Key captivity when device is in ON or CLOSED position.
    b. Key removal when device is in ON or CLOSED position.
    c. Closure attempt of device when key has been removed.
    d. Correct number of keys in relationship to number of lock cylinders.
    e. Existence of Other Keys Capable of Operating Lock Cylinders: Destroy duplicate sets of keys.
9. Check nameplates for proper identification of:
    a. Equipment title and tag number with latest one-line diagram.
    b. Pushbutton.
    c. Control switch.
    d. Pilot light.
    e. Control relay.
    f. Circuit breaker.
    g. Indicating meter.
10. Verify fuse and circuit breaker ratings, sizes, and types conform to those specified.
11. Check bus and cable connections for high resistance by low resistance ohmmeter and calibrated torque wrench applied to bolted joints.
    a. Ohmic value to be zero.
    b. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
12. Check operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems by:
    a. Closure attempt for locked open devices.
    b. Opening attempt for locked closed devices.
    c. Key exchange to operate devices in OFF-NORMAL positions.
13. Verify performance of each control device and feature.
14. Control Wiring:
    a. Compare wiring to local and remote control and protective devices with elementary diagrams.

b. Proper conductor lacing and bundling.
c. Proper conductor identification.
d. Proper conductor lugs and connections.

15. Exercise active components.
16. Perform phasing check on double-ended equipment to ensure proper bus phasing from each source.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
   b. Each phase of each bus section.
   c. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute.
   d. With switches and breakers open.
   e. With switches and breakers closed.
   f. Control wiring except that connected to solid state components.
   g. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.
2. Overpotential Tests:
   a. Applied ac or dc voltage and test procedure in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1, C37.20.2, C37.20.3 and NEMA PB 2. Alternatively use NETA ATS, Table 100.2.
   b. Each phase of each bus section.
   c. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute.
   d. Test results evaluated on a pass/fail basis.
3. Current Injection Tests:
   a. For entire current circuit in each section.
   b. Secondary injection for current flow of 1 ampere.
   c. Test current at each device.
4. Control Wiring:
   a. Apply secondary voltage to control power and potential circuits.
   b. Check voltage levels at each point on terminal boards and each device terminal.
5. Operational Test:
   a. Initiate control devices.
   b. Check proper operation of control system in each section.

3.04 PANELBOARDS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include the following inspections and related work:

1. Inspect for defects and physical damage, labeling, and nameplate compliance with requirements of up-to-date drawings and panelboard schedules.

2. Exercise and perform operational tests of mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual.
3. Check panelboard mounting, area clearances, and alignment and fit of components.
4. Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for proper torque values.
5. Perform visual and mechanical inspection for overcurrent protective devices.

B. Electrical Tests: Include the following items performed in accordance with manufacturer's instruction:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
   b. Each phase of each bus section.
   c. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute.
   d. With breakers open.
   e. With breakers closed.
   f. Control wiring except that connected to solid state components.
   g. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.
2. Ground continuity test ground bus to system ground.

3.05 DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Physical and insulator damage.
2. Proper winding connections.
3. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
4. Defective wiring.
5. Proper operation of fans, indicators, and auxiliary devices.
6. Removal of shipping brackets, fixtures, or bracing.
7. Free and properly installed resilient mounts.
8. Cleanliness and improper blockage of ventilation passages.
9. Verify tap-changer is set at correct ratio for rated output voltage under normal operating conditions.
10. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground after energization and prior to loading.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.5 for each:
      1) Winding-to-winding.
      2) Winding-to-ground.
   b. Test Duration: 10 minutes with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds, 1 minute, and 10 minutes.
   c. Results temperature corrected in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.14.
   d. Temperature corrected insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.
   e. Insulation resistance test results to compare within 1 percent of adjacent windings.
2. Perform tests and adjustments for fans, controls, and alarm functions as suggested by manufacturer.

3.06 LIQUID FILLED TRANSFORMERS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Physical and insulator damage.
2. Proper winding connections.
3. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
4. Defective wiring.
5. Proper operation of fans, indicators, and auxiliary devices.
6. Effective core and equipment grounding.
7. Removal of shipping brackets, fixtures, or bracing.
8. Tank leaks and proper liquid level.
9. Integrity and contamination of bus insulation system.
10. Verify tap-changer is set at correct ratio for rated voltage under normal operating conditions.
11. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground after energization and prior to loading.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.5 for each:
      1) Winding-to-winding.
      2) Winding-to-ground.
   b. Test Duration: 10 minutes with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds, 1 minute, and 10 minutes.

c. Results temperature corrected in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.14.
d. Temperature corrected insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.
e. Insulation resistance test results to compare within 1 percent of adjacent windings.

2. Perform tests and adjustments for fans, controls, and alarm functions as suggested by manufacturer.
3. Sample insulating oil in accordance with ASTM D923 and have laboratory test for:
   a. Dielectric breakdown voltage in accordance with ASTM D877 or ASTM D1816.
   b. Acid neutralization number in accordance with ASTM D974.
   c. Interfacial tension in accordance with ASTM D971.
   d. Color in accordance with ASTM D1500.
   e. Visual condition in accordance with ASTM D1524.
   f. Specific gravity in accordance with ASTM D1298.
   g. Water content, in parts per million, in accordance with ASTM D1533.
   h. Dielectric fluid test results in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.4.
   i. Power factor at 25 degrees C and at 100 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D924.
   j. Maximum power factor, corrected to 20 degrees C, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

3.07 LOW VOLTAGE CABLES, 600 VOLTS MAXIMUM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Inspect each individual exposed power cable No. 4 and larger for:
   a. Physical damage.
   b. Proper connections in accordance with single-line diagram.
   c. Cable bends not in conformance with manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius where applicable.
   d. Color coding conformance with specification.
   e. Proper circuit identification.
2. Mechanical Connections For:
   a. Proper lug type for conductor material.
   b. Proper lug installation.
   c. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
3. Shielded Instrumentation Cables For:
   a. Proper shield grounding.
   b. Proper terminations.
   c. Proper circuit identification.

4. Control Cables For:
    a. Proper termination.
    b. Proper circuit identification.
5. Cables Terminated Through Window Type CTs: Verify neutrals and grounds are terminated for correct operation of protective devices.

B. Electrical Tests for Conductors No. 4 and Larger:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
    a. Utilize 1,000-volt dc megohmmeter for 600-volt insulated conductors.
    b. Test each conductor with respect to ground and to adjacent conductors for 1 minute.
    c. Evaluate ohmic values by comparison with conductors of same length and type.
    d. Investigate values less than 50 megohms.
2. Continuity test by ohmmeter method to ensure proper cable connections.

3.08 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES, 15 KV MAXIMUM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Inspect each individual exposed cable for:
    a. Physical damage plus jacket and insulation condition.
    b. Proper connections in accordance with single-line diagram or approved Submittals.
    c. Proper shield grounding.
    d. Proper cable support.
    e. Proper cable termination.
    f. Cable bends not in conformance with manufacturer’s minimum allowable bending radius.
    g. Proper arc and fireproofing in common cable areas.
    h. Proper circuit and phase identification.
2. Mechanical Connections:
    a. Proper lug type for conductor material.
    b. Proper lug installation.
    c. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12, unless otherwise specified by manufacturers.
3. Conductors Terminated Through Window Type CTs: Verify neutrals and grounds are terminated for correct operation of protective devices.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Utilize 2,500-volt megohmmeter for 5 kV conductors.
   b. Test each cable individually with remaining cables and shields grounded.
   c. Test each conductor with respect to ground and to adjacent conductors for 1 minute.
   d. Evaluate ohmic values by comparison with conductors of same length and type.
   e. Investigate values less than 50 megohms.
2. Shield Continuity Tests:
   a. By ohmmeter method on each section of conductor.
   b. Investigate values in excess of 10 ohms per 1,000 feet of conductors.
3. Acceptance Tests:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 400, ICEA S-93-639, NEMA WC 74, ICEA S-94-649, and ICEA S-97-682 for insulated conductors.
   b. Each conductor section tested with:
      1) Splices and terminations in place but disconnected from equipment.
      2) Remaining conductors and shields grounded in accordance with IEEE 400.
   c. Apply maximum test voltage per NETA ATS, Table 100.6, based on method (DC, AC, PD or VLF) used.
   d. Measure only leakage current associated with conductor.
   e. Utilize guard ring or field reduction sphere to suppress corona at disconnected terminations.
   f. Maximum test voltage shall not exceed limits for terminators specified in IEEE 48, IEEE 386, or manufacturer's specifications.
   g. Apply test voltage in a minimum of five equal increments until maximum acceptable test voltage is reached.
      1) Increments not to exceed ac voltage rating of conductor.
      2) Record dc leakage current at each step after a constant stabilization time consistent with system charging current.
   h. Raise conductor to specified maximum test voltage and hold for 15 minutes or as specified by conductor manufacturer. Record leakage current at 30 seconds and 1 minute, and at 1-minute intervals, thereafter.
   i. Immediately following test, ground conductor for adequate time period to drain insulation stored charge.
   j. Test results evaluated on a pass/fail basis.

3.09 SAFETY SWITCHES, 600 VOLTS MAXIMUM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper blade pressure and alignment.
2. Proper operation of switch operating handle.
3. Adequate mechanical support for each fuse.
4. Proper contact-to-contact tightness between fuse clip and fuse.
5. Cable connection bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12.
6. Proper phase barrier material and installation.
7. Verify fuse sizes and types correspond to one-line diagram or approved Submittals.
8. Perform mechanical operational test and verify mechanical interlocking system operation and sequencing.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
   b. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute on each pole.
   c. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Contact resistance in microhms across each switch blade and fuse holder.
   b. Investigate deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent poles or similar switches.

3.10 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE METAL-ENCLOSED AIR SWITCHES

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper blade pressure, alignment, and arch interrupter operation.
2. Proper operation of operating mechanism.
3. Proper contact condition.
4. Adequate mechanical support for each fuse.
5. Proper contact-to-contact tightness between fuse clip and fuse.
6. Bus and cable connection tightness.
7. Proper phase barrier material and installation.
8. Proper operation of indicating devices.
9. Installation of expulsion limiting devices on expulsion type element holders.
10. Verify fuse links and types correspond to one-line diagram or approved Submittals.

11. Perform mechanical operational test to verify electrical and mechanical interlocking system operation and sequencing.
12. Perform phasing check on double-ended air switch arrangements to ensure proper bus phasing from each source.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
   b. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute on each pole.
   c. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Contact resistance in microhms across each switch blade and fuse holder.
   b. Investigate values exceeding 500 microhms or deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent poles or similar switches.
3. Overpotential Tests:
   a. Applied ac or dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.19.
   b. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute.
   c. Test results evaluated on pass/fail basis.

3.11 MOLDED AND INSULATED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General: Inspection and testing limited to circuit breakers rated 100 amperes and larger and to motor circuit protector breakers rated 100 amperes and larger.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper mounting.
2. Proper conductor size.
3. Feeder designation according to nameplate and one-line diagram.
4. Cracked casings.
5. Connection bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12.
6. Operate breaker to verify smooth operation.
7. Compare frame size and trip setting with circuit breaker schedules or one-line diagram.
8. Verify that terminals are suitable for 75 degrees C rated insulated conductors.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Utilize 1,000-volt dc megohmmeter for 480-volt and 600-volt circuit breakers and 500-volt dc megohmmeter for 240-volt circuit breakers.
   b. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts opened for 1 minute.
   c. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts closed for 1 minute.
   d. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Contact resistance in microhms across each pole.
   b. Investigate deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent poles and similar breakers.
3. Primary Current Injection Test to Verify:
   a. Long-time minimum pickup and delay.
   b. Short-time pickup and delay.
   c. Ground fault pickup and delay.
   d. Instantaneous pickup by run-up or pulse method.
   e. Trip characteristics of adjustable trip breakers shall be within manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
   f. Trip times shall be within limits established by NEMA AB 4, Table 5-3. Alternatively, use NETA ATS, Table 100.7.
   g. Instantaneous pickup value shall be within values established by NEMA AB 4, Table 5-4. Alternatively, use NETA ATS, Table 100.8.

3.12 LOW VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper mounting, cell fit, and element alignment.
2. Proper operation of racking interlocks.
3. Check for damaged arc chutes.
4. Proper contact condition.
5. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12.
6. Perform mechanical operational and contact alignment tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
7. Check operation of closing and tripping functions of trip devices by activating ground fault relays, undervoltage shunt relays, and other auxiliary protective devices.
8. Verify primary and secondary contact wipe, gap setting, and other dimensions vital to breaker operation are correct.

9. Check charging motor, motor brushes, associated mechanism, and limit switches for proper operation and condition.
10. Check operation of electrically operated breakers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
11. Check for adequate lubrication on contact, moving, and sliding surfaces.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Utilize 1,000-volt dc megohmmeter for 480-volt and 600-volt circuit breakers.
   b. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts opened for 1 minute.
   c. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts closed for 1 minute.
   d. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Contact resistance in microhms across each pole.
   b. Investigate deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent poles and similar breakers.
3. Primary Current Injection Test to Verify:
   a. Long-time minimum pickup and delay.
   b. Short-time pickup and delay.
   c. Ground fault pickup and delay.
   d. Instantaneous pickup by run-up or pulse method.
   e. Trip characteristic when adjusted to setting sheet parameters shall be within manufacturer's published time-current tolerance band.

3.13 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper cell fit and element alignment.
2. Proper operation of cubicle shutters and racking mechanism.
3. Proper contact condition.
4. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12.
5. Perform mechanical operator and contact alignment tests on breaker and its operating mechanism in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
6. Verify primary and secondary contact wipe, gap setting, and other dimensions vital to breaker operations are correct.
7. Ensure maintenance devices are available for servicing and operating breaker.
8. Check for adequate lubrication on contact, moving, and sliding parts.
9. Check condition of brushes and limit switches on charging and lifting motors.

10. With breaker in TEST position:
    a. Trip and close breaker with control switch.
    b. Trip breaker by manually operating each protective relay.
11. Perform breaker travel and velocity analysis in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; values shall be in accordance with manufacturer's acceptable limits.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
    a. Utilize 2,500-volt dc megohmmeter for 5-kV circuit breakers.
    b. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts opened for 1 minute.
    c. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts closed for 1 minute.
    d. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
    a. Contact resistance in microhms across each pole.
    b. Investigate deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent poles and similar breakers.
3. Overpotential Tests:
    a. Maximum applied ac or dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.19.
    b. Each pole-to-ground with other poles grounded and contacts closed for 1 minute.
    c. Test results evaluated on pass/fail basis.
4. Minimum pickup voltage tests on trip and close coils.
5. Control Wiring Tests: Insulation resistance test at 1,000 volts dc on control wiring except that connected to solid state components. Insulation resistance to be 1 megohm minimum.
6. Power factor test on each phase with breaker in both OPEN and CLOSED positions. Compare power factor and arc chute watt loss with adjacent poles or manufacturer's published data.
7. Power factor test on each bushing utilizing conductive straps and hot collar procedures if bushings are not equipped with power factor tap. Power factor and capacitance test results within nameplate rating of bushings.

3.14 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE VACUUM CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND INTERRUPTORS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Check for proper element alignment.
2. Check for proper operation of cubicle shutters and racking mechanism.
3. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12.

4. Perform mechanical operational tests on breaker and its operating mechanism in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, plus check:
   a. Pull rod adjustment.
   b. Trip latch clearance.
   c. Overtravel stops.
   d. Wipe and gap setting.
5. Perform breaker travel and velocity analysis in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; values shall be in accordance with manufacturer's acceptable limits.
6. Check contact erosion indicators in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
7. With breaker in TEST position:
   a. Trip and close breaker with control switch.
   b. Trip breaker by manually operating each protective relay.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Utilize 2,500-volt dc megohmmeter for 5-kV circuit breakers.
   b. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts opened for 1 minute.
   c. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts closed for 1 minute.
   d. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Between the line and load stab of closed contact resistance in microhms across each pole.
   b. Investigate deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent poles and similar breakers.
3. Overpotential Tests:
   a. Maximum applied ac or dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.19.
   b. Each pole-to-ground with other poles grounded and contacts closed for 1 minute.
   c. Test results evaluated on pass/fail basis.
4. Minimum pickup voltage tests on trip and close coils.
5. Control Wiring Tests:
   a. Insulation resistance test at 1,000-volt dc on control wiring, except that connected to solid state components.
   b. Insulation resistance to be 1 megohm minimum.
6. Vacuum bottle overpotential integrity test across each vacuum bottle with breaker in OPEN position, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

7. Power Factor Test (Each Phase):
    a. With breaker in both OPEN and CLOSED position.
    b. Compare power factor and arc chute watt loss with adjacent poles or manufacturer's published data.
8. Power Factor Test (Each Bushing):
    a. Utilize conductive straps and hot collar procedures if bushings are not equipped with power factor tap.
    b. Power factor and capacitance test results within nameplate rating of bushings.

3.15 PROTECTIVE RELAYS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Visually check each relay for:
    a. Tight cover gasket and proper seal.
    b. Unbroken cover glass.
    c. Condition of spiral spring and contacts.
    d. Disc clearance.
    e. Condition of case shorting contacts if present.
2. Mechanically check each relay for:
    a. Freedom of movement.
    b. Proper travel and alignment.
3. Verify each relay:
    a. Complies with Contract Documents, approved Submittal, and application.
    b. Is set in accordance with recommended settings from Coordination Study.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation resistance test on each circuit to frame, except for solid state devices.
2. Test on nominal recommended setting for:
    a. Pickup parameters on each operating element.
    b. Timing at three points on time-current curve.
    c. Pickup target and seal-in units.
    d. Special tests as required to check operation of restraint, directional, and other elements in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual.
3. Phase angle and magnitude contribution tests on differential and directional relays after energization to vectorially verify proper polarity and connections.

4. Current Injection Tests:
    a. For entire current circuit in each section.
    b. Secondary injection for current flow of 1 ampere.
    c. Test current at each device.

3.16 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Visually check current, potential, and control transformers for:
    a. Cracked insulation.
    b. Broken leads or defective wiring.
    c. Proper connections.
    d. Adequate clearances between primary and secondary circuit wiring.
2. Verify Mechanically:
    a. Grounding and shorting connections have good contact.
    b. Withdrawal mechanism and grounding operation, when applicable, operate properly.
3. Verify proper primary and secondary fuse sizes for potential transformers.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Current Transformer Tests:
    a. Insulation resistance test of transformer and wiring-to-ground at 1,000 volts dc for 30 seconds.
    b. Polarity test.
2. Potential Transformer Tests:
    a. Insulation resistance test at test voltages in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.9, for 1 minute on:
        1) Winding-to-winding.
        2) Winding-to-ground.
    b. Polarity test to verify polarity marks or H1-X1 relationship as applicable.
3. Insulation resistance measurement on instrument transformer shall not be less than that shown in NETA ATS, Table 100.5.

3.17 METERING

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Verify meter connections in accordance with appropriate diagrams.
2. Verify meter multipliers.
3. Verify meter types and scales conform to Contract Documents.
4. Check calibration of meters at cardinal points.
5. Check calibration of electrical transducers.

3.18 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Equipment and circuit grounds in motor control center, panelboard, switchboard, and switchgear assemblies for proper connection and tightness.
2. Ground bus connections in motor control center, panelboard, switchboard, and switchgear assemblies for proper termination and tightness.
3. Effective transformer core and equipment grounding.
4. Accessible connections to grounding electrodes for proper fit and tightness.
5. Accessible exothermic-weld grounding connections to verify that molds were fully filled and proper bonding was obtained.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Fall-of-Potential Test:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 81, Section 8.2.1.5 for measurement of main ground system's resistance.
   b. Main ground electrode system resistance to ground to be no greater than 5 ohm(s).
2. Two-Point Direct Method Test:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 81, Section 8.2.1.1 for measurement of ground resistance between main ground system, equipment frames, and system neutral and derived neutral points.
   b. Equipment ground resistance shall not exceed main ground system resistance by 0.50 ohm.
3. Neutral Bus Isolation:
   a. Test each neutral bus individually with neutral bonding jumper removed at service entrance or separately derived system.
   b. Evaluate ohmic values by measuring resistance between ground bus and neutral bus.
   c. Investigate values less than 50 megohms.

3.19 GROUND FAULT SYSTEMS

A. Inspection and testing limited to:

1. Zero sequence grounding systems.
2. Residual ground fault systems.

B. Visual and Manual Inspection:

1. Neutral main bonding connection to ensure:
   a. Zero sequence sensing system is grounded ahead of neutral disconnect link.
   b. Ground strap sensing system is grounded through sensing device.
   c. Neutral ground conductor is solidly grounded.
2. Verify control power has adequate capacity for system.
3. Manually operate monitor panels for:
   a. Trip test.
   b. No trip test.
   c. Nonautomatic rest.
4. Zero sequence system for symmetrical alignment of core balance transformers about current carrying conductors.
5. Relay check for pickup and time under simulated ground fault conditions.
6. Verify nameplate identification by device operation.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Test system neutral insulation resistance with neutral ground link removed; minimum 1 megohm.
2. Determine relay pickup by primary current injection at the sensor. Relay pickup current within plus or minus 10 percent of device dial or fixed setting.
3. Test relay timing by injecting 300 percent of pick-up current or as specified by manufacturer. Relay operating time in accordance with manufacturer's time-current characteristic curves.
4. Test system operation at 55 percent rated control voltage, if applicable.
5. Test zone interlock system by simultaneous sensor current injection and monitoring zone blocking functions.

3.20 AC INDUCTION MOTORS

A. General: Inspection and testing limited to motors rated 1/2 horsepower and larger.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper electrical and grounding connections.
2. Shaft alignment.
3. Blockage of ventilating air passageways.
4. Operate motor and check for:
   a. Excessive mechanical and electrical noise.
   b. Overheating.
   c. Correct rotation.

d. Check vibration detectors, resistance temperature detectors, or motor inherent protectors for functionability and proper operation.
e. Excessive vibration, in excess of values in NETA ATS, Table 100.10.

5. Check operation of space heaters.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 43 at test voltages established by NETA ATS, Table 100.1 for:
      1) Motors above 200 horsepower for 10-minute duration with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds, 1 minute, and 10 minutes.
      2) Motors 200 horsepower and less for 1-minute duration with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds and 60 seconds.
   b. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturers.
2. Calculate polarization index ratios for motors above 200 horsepower. Investigate index ratios less than 1.5 for Class A insulation and 2.0 for Class B insulation.
3. Insulation resistance test on insulated bearings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Measure running current and voltage, and evaluate relative to load conditions and nameplate full-load amperes.

3.21 LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROL

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper barrier and shutter installation and operation.
2. Proper operation of indicating and monitoring devices.
3. Proper overload protection for each motor.
4. Improper blockage of air-cooling passages.
5. Proper operation of drawout elements.
6. Integrity and contamination of bus insulation system.
7. Check door and device interlocking system by:
   a. Closure attempt of device when door is in OFF or OPEN position.
   b. Opening attempt of door when device is in ON or CLOSED position.
8. Check key interlocking systems for:
   a. Key captivity when device is in ON or CLOSED position.
   b. Key removal when device is in OFF or OPENposition.
   c. Closure attempt of device when key has been removed.
   d. Correct number of keys in relationship to number of lock cylinders.

e. Existence of other keys capable of operating lock cylinders; destroy duplicate sets of keys.

9. Check nameplates for proper identification of:
   a. Equipment title and tag number with latest one-line diagram.
   b. Pushbuttons.
   c. Control switches.
   d. Pilot lights.
   e. Control relays.
   f. Circuit breakers.
   g. Indicating meters.
10. Verify fuse and circuit breaker sizes and types conform to Contract Documents.
11. Verify current and potential transformer ratios conform to Contract Documents.
12. Check bus connections for high resistance by low-resistance ohmmeter and calibrated torque wrench applied to bolted joints.
13. Ohmic value to be zero.
    a. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
14. Check operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems by:
    a. Closure attempt for locked open devices.
    b. Opening attempt for locked closed devices.
    c. Key exchange to operate devices in OFF-NORMAL positions.
15. Verify performance of each control device and feature furnished as part of motor control center.
16. Control Wiring:
    a. Compare wiring to local and remote control, and protective devices with elementary diagrams.
    b. Check for proper conductor lacing and bundling.
    c. Check for proper conductor identification.
    d. Check for proper conductor lugs and connections.
17. Exercise active components.
18. Inspect contactors for:
    a. Correct mechanical operations.
    b. Correct contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure.
    c. Correct torque of connections.
19. Compare overload heater rating with full-load current for proper size.
20. Compare fuse, motor protector and circuit breaker with motor characteristics for proper size.
21. Perform phasing check on double-ended motor control centers to ensure proper bus phasing from each source.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
   b. Bus section phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute on each phase.
   c. Contactor phase-to-ground and across open contacts for 1 minute on each phase.
   d. Starter section phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground on each phase with starter contacts closed and protective devices open.
   e. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
2. Current Injection through Overload Unit at 300 Percent of Motor Full-Load Current and Monitor Trip Time:
   a. Trip time in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
   b. Investigate values in excess of 120 seconds.
3. Control Wiring Tests:
   a. Apply secondary voltage to control power and potential circuits.
   b. Check voltage levels at each point on terminal board and each device terminal.
   c. Insulation resistance test at 1,000 volts dc on control wiring, except that connected to solid state components; 1 megohm minimum insulation resistance.
4. Operational test by initiating control devices to affect proper operation.

3.22 LOW VOLTAGE SURGE ARRESTORS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Adequate clearances between arrestors and enclosures.
2. Ground connections to ground bus.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Varistor Type Arrestors:
   a. Clamping voltage test.
   b. Rated RMS voltage test.
   c. Rated dc voltage test.
   d. Varistor arrestor test values in accordance with IEEE C62.33, Section 4.4 and Section 4.9.

3.23 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SURGE ARRESTORS AND SURGE CAPACITORS

A. Visual Inspection:

1. Ground connections to ground bus.
2. Shortest practical jumper connections to line.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Grounding electrode resistance test in accordance with IEEE 81, Section 8.2.1.5 using three-point fall-of-potential method.
2. Insulation power factor.
3. Insulation resistance.
4. RF noise test using Stoddart noise test set with applied voltage of 1.18 times maximum continuous operating voltage.
5. Insulation power factor leakage current, watts loss, and insulation resistance test in accordance with manufacturer's test values. RIV value not to exceed 10 microvolts above background noise.
6. Leakage current and watts loss tests.

3.24 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY

A. Provide thermographic survey per NETA ATS Table 100.18 of connections associated with incoming service conductors, bus work, and branch feeder conductors No. 4 and larger at each:

1. Medium and low voltage switchgear.
2. Low voltage motor control center.
3. Panelboard.

B. Provide thermographic survey of feeder conductors No. 4 and larger terminating at:

1. Motors rated 50 hp and larger.
2. Low voltage disconnect switches.
3. Transfer switches.

C. Remove necessary enclosure metal panels and covers prior to performing survey.

D. Perform with equipment energized during periods of maximum possible loading per NFPA 70B, Section 20.17.

E. Do not perform survey on equipment operating at less than 40 percent of rated load. If plant load is insufficient, perform test with supplemental load bank producing rated load on item being measured.

F. Utilize thermographic equipment capable of:

1. Detecting emitted radiation.
2. Converting detected radiation to visual signal.
3. Detecting 1 degree C temperature difference between subject area and reference point of 30 degrees C.

G. Temperature Gradients:

1. 3 degrees C to 7 degrees C indicates possible deficiency that warrants investigation.
2. 7 degrees C to 15 degrees C indicates deficiency that is to be corrected as time permits.
3. 16 degrees C and above indicates deficiency that is to be corrected immediately.

H. Provide written report of:

1. Areas surveyed and the resultant temperature gradients.
2. Locations of areas having temperature gradients of 3 degrees C or greater.
3. Cause of heat rise and actions taken to correct cause of heat rise.
4. Detected phase unbalance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 12 02
OIL-FILLED PAD MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM): D3487, Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. 386, Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V.
   b. C57.12.00, Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers.
   c. C57.12.22, Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings, 2,500 kVA and Smaller.
   d. C57.12.26, Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High Voltage Connectors.
   e. C57.12.28, Switchgear and Transformers—Pad-Mounted Equipment, Enclosure Integrity.
   f. C57.12.90, Standard Test Code for Liquid Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers.
   g. C57.106, Guide for Acceptance and Maintenance of Insulating Oil in Equipment.
   h. C62.11, Metal-Oxide Surge Arrestors for Alternating-Current Power Circuits (>1 kV).
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. TR 1, Transformers, Regulators, Reactors.
   b. TP 1, Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL).

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish, install, and test two new un-used 500 kVA Oil-Filled Pad Mounted Transformers and two new un-used 1,000 kVA Oil-Filled Pad Mounted Transformers as specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Descriptive information.
2. Dimensional drawings.
3. Transformer nameplate data.
4. Schematic and connection diagrams.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and Maintenance Manual as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
2. Factory test reports certified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design, test, and assemble in accordance with applicable standards of NEMA TR 1, IEEE C57.12.00, IEEE C57.12.22, IEEE C57.12.26, and IEEE C57.12.90.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage and deliver prior to Project substantial completion the following spare parts, special tools, and materials:

1. One quart of paint to match color and quality of equipment final shop finish.
2. Pentahead socket for 1/2-inch socket drive.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB.

B. Square D Co.

C. General Electric.

D. Cooper Power System.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Provide Pad Mounted Transformers that are the product of a single manufacturer.

B. Integral Unit: Compartmental type unit consisting of transformer, oil-filled tank, and high and low voltage terminating compartments, assembled on a common structural base.

C. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized by equipment manufacturer and as specified in Section 05 55 00, Metal Fabrications.

2.03 TRANSFORMER

A. kVA Rating: As shown on Drawing.

B. Primary Voltage: 4.16 kV line-to-line volts, three-phase, three-wire, 60-Hz.

C. Secondary Voltage: 480/277 volts, three-phase, four-wire, 60-Hz, solidly grounded.

D. BIL Rating:

1. 60 BIL for 5 kV insulation class transformers.
2. 30 BIL for secondary.

E. Temperature Rise: 55/65 degrees C above 30 degrees average ambient with direct sun exposure, maximum ambient not to exceed 40 degrees C.

F. Impedance: 3.0 percent minimum.

G. Efficiency: Meet or exceed values in Table 4-1 of NEMA TP 1.

H. Dielectric Coolant: Fully biodegradable, nontoxic, and nonbio-accumulating fluid, qualifying as “less flammable” per NEC 450.23; Factory Mutual Approved or UL Classified.

I. Primary Taps:

1. Full capacity, two 2-1/2 percent below and two 2-1/2 percent above, rated voltage.
2. Externally operated no-load tap changer.
3. Provisions for locking handle in any position.

J. Coil Conductors: Copper windings.

K. Delta-wye transformers wound on triplex cores.

L. Sound Level: In accordance with manufacturer’s standards.

2.04 ENCLOSURE

A. In accordance with IEEE C57.12.28 requirements.

B. Welded carbon steel transformer tank, with cooling panels when required, and lifting eyes.

C. 12-gauge sheet steel terminal compartment enclosure having no exposed screws, bolts, or other fasteners that are externally removable.

D. Color: Gray.

2.05 TERMINAL COMPARTMENTS

A. General: IEEE C57.12.28, enclosed high and low voltage compartments side by side, separated by steel barrier, bolted to transformer tank.

1. Doors:
    a. Individual, full-height, air-filled.
    b. Low voltage door with three-point latching mechanism, vault type handle, and single padlocking provision.
    c. High voltage door fastenings inaccessible until low voltage door has been opened.
    d. Door Bolts: Penta-head type.
    e. Lift-off, stainless steel hinges and door stops.
    f. Removable front sill to facilitate rolling or skidding over conduit stubs.
    g. Recessed lock pocket, with steel door release bolt adjacent to secondary compartment door handle.

B. High Voltage Compartment:

1. Deadfront in accordance with IEEE C57.12.26 type construction.
2. High voltage bushings.
3. Transformer grounding pad.

C. Low Voltage Compartment:

1. Livefront in accordance with IEEE C57.12.26 type construction.
2. Low voltage bushings.
3. Grounding pad.
4. Stainless steel equipment nameplate.
5. Liquid level gauge.
6. 1-inch upper filter press and filling plug.
7. Drain valve with sampling device.
8. Dial type thermometer.
9. Pressure relief valve.
10. Pressure-vacuum gauge.
11. Nameplate.

2.06 BUSHINGS

A. High Voltage:

1. Deadfront Termination:
   a. Integrated bushing rated at 8.3 kV phase-to-ground/14.4 kV phase-to-phase in accordance with IEEE 386.
   b. Bushings externally clamped and front removable.
   c. Rated for 200 amperes continuous, 95 kV BIL.
   d. Standoff brackets located adjacent to bushings.
   e. Bushings to be constructed of cycloaliphatiy epoxy resin and in compliance with IEEE 386.

B. Low Voltage:

1. Molded epoxy bushing clamped to tank with 4 hole spade type terminals.
2. Rated 150 percent of continuous full-load current, 30 BIL, 600 volts.
3. Internally connected neutral extending to neutral bushing.

2.07 TANK GROUNDING PADS

A. High and Low Voltage Compartments:

1. Connected together with bare No. 2/0 stranded copper conductors.
2. Wye-wye high and low voltage neutrals internally connected with link and brought out to insulated low voltage bushing externally grounded to tank.
3. Low voltage neutral connected to externally mounted insulating bushing in low voltage compartment and grounded to tank with removable strap.

2.08 TAP CHANGER WARNING SIGN

A. Red laminated plastic, engraved to white core.

B. Engrave to read: DO NOT OPERATE WHEN TRANSFORMER ENERGIZED.

C. Mount above tap changer handle.

2.09 FACTORY TESTS

A. Production tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 and IEEE C57.12.00, Section 8 and Table 16.

B. Dielectric test in accordance with IEEE C57.12.26.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Secure to mounting pads with anchor bolts.

B. Install plumb and longitudinally in alignment with pad or adjacent building wall.

C. Ground neutrals and enclosures in accordance with applicable codes.

3.02 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Adjust voltage taps to obtain rated output voltage under normal operating load conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 13 16.02
PAD-MOUNTED SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. B117, Standard Practice for Operating for Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
   b. B187, Standard Specification for Copper Bar, Bus Bar, Rod, and Shapes.
   c. B236, Standard Specification for Aluminum Bars for Electrical Purposes (Bus Bars).
   d. D523, Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
   e. D543, Standard Practice for Evaluating for Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.
   f. D570, Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
   g. D635, Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
   h. D714, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints.
   i. D756, Standard Practice for Determination of Weight and Shape Changes of Plastics under Accelerated Service Conditions.
   j. D790, Standard Test Method for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic and Electrical Insulating Materials.
   k. D1654, Standard Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.
   l. D2247, Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 Percent Relative Humidity.
   m. D2794, Standard Test Method for Resistance or Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation.
   n. D3359, Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
   o. D4060, Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance to Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser.
   p. D4214, Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
   q. G154, Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.

2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. 386, Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems above 600V.
   b. C37.20.3, Metal Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear.
   c. C37.46, Specifications for Power Fuses and Fused Disconnecting Switches.
   d. C37.57, Metal Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear Assemblies—Conformance Testing.
   e. C37.58, Indoor AC Medium-Voltage Switches for Use in Metal-Enclosed Switchgear—Conformance Test Procedures.
   f. C37.91, Guide for Protective Relay Applications to Power Transformers.
   g. C57.12.28, Switchgear and Transformers, Pad-Mounted Equipment, Enclosure Integrity.
   h. C62.11, Metal-Oxide Surge Arrestors for Alternating-Current Power Circuits (>1 KV).
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. C2, National Electrical Safety Code.
   b. C29.9, Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus Post-Type.
   c. C29.10, Wet Process Porcelain Insulators - Indoor Apparatus Type.
   d. LA 1, Surge Arrestors.
   e. SG 2, High Voltage Fuses.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish, install, and test four new un-used pad-mounted switchgear as specified herein.

B. Provide an additive cost on bid form for a stainless steel enclosure.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Descriptive product information.
2. Dimensional drawings.
3. Itemized bill of material.
4. Operational description.
5. Installation instructions.
6. Switchgear configurations.
7. Load interrupter switch data.
8. Microprocessor controlled vacuum fault interrupter data.
9. Bus data.

10. Time-current characteristics.
11. Conduit entrance locations.
12. Concrete pad details.
13. Base spacer details.
14. Anchoring details**.**

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certified factory test reports.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and Maintenance Manual as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
4. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturer's Field Services.

1.04 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following special tools and material:

1. 6 feet 5-1/2 inches long 15 KV shotgun clamp stick for use with separable connectors in accordance with ASTM F711, OSHA 1910.269 (j) and OSHA 1926.95(d) and canvas storage bag.
2. Overcurrent-control, Adapter Cable, provide by switchgear manufacturer. Required for programming overcurrent control.
3. 24-volt portable motor operator for operation of manual load-interrupter switches and manual fault interrupters from a remote location, provided by switchgear manufacturer. Carrying case, 50-foot cable with remote controls. Two 24-volt batteries and battery chargers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. S&C Co.; Vista.

B. G&W Electric Co.

C. ABB.

D. Provide pad-mounted switchgear that is the product of a single manufacturer. Assembled units with component parts of several manufacturers will not be acceptable with the exception that minor items as terminal blacks, test switch, wiring, etc., may be manufactured by others.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Equipment suitable for 4,160 volts, three-phase, three-wire solid grounded-wye electrical system having an available short-circuit current at line terminals of 25,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

B. Pad-mounted switchgear complete with self-supporting enclosure for elbow connected encased components.

C. Switchgear shall be 600A rated with dead break elbow connections.

D. Switchgear load-interrupter switches and disconnect switches shall be manually operated with provisions for operation by portable motor operator with remote controls.

E. Switchgear vacuum fault interrupters shall be microprocessor controlled.

F. Switch Configuration: Two manually operated load-interrupter switches and one microprocessor controlled vacuum fault interrupter with manually operated disconnect switch S&C Vista Model 321 circuit configuration or approved equal.

G. Design, test, and assemble in accordance to IEEE C37.20.3, IEEE C37.57, and IEEE C57.12.28.

H. Operating Conditions:

1. Ambient Temperature: Maximum 40 degrees C.
2. Equipment shall be fully rated with direct sun exposure without derating for these operating conditions.

I. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized by manufacturer and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrication.

2.03 EQUIPMENT RATINGS

A. Integrated switchgear assembly ratings at 60-Hz.

1. Voltage: 14.4 kV nominal, 17.0 kV maximum.
2. Insulation Level: 95 kV BIL.
3. Bus Current: 600 amperes continuous.
4. Three-Pole Load-Interrupter Switches:
   a. Current: 600 continuous amperes, 600 load dropping amperes.
5. Vacuum Fault Interrupter:
   a. Current: 600 continuous amperes, 600 load dropping amperes.
6. Short-Circuit Rating: 25,000 amperes rms symmetrical at 15.5 kV.

B. Fault-closing ratings to equal, or exceed, the short-circuit ratings of the pad-mounted switchgear with:

1. Momentary and two-time duty-cycle rating of switches.
2. Momentary rating of bus.
3. Interrupting ratings of vacuum fault interrupters.

2.04 ENCLOSURE

A. Monocoque, freestanding, self-supporting construction with welded structural and butt joints having external seams ground flush and smooth.

B. Enclosure sides, doors, roof, bottom flange, base spacer, and steel barriers constructed with 11-gauge hot-rolled, pickled, and oiled sheet steel (stainless steel as an additive alternate).

C. Tamper resistant with no externally accessible hardware in accordance with security requirements of IEEE C57.12.28.

D. Removable lifting tabs bolted to blind-tapped sockets with resilient anticorrosion material between tabs and enclosure.

E. Enclosure Base:

1. Consisting of continuous 90-degree steel flanges welded to enclosure and turned inward for bolting to base spacer.
2. Resilient closed-cell PVC gasket applied between flange bottom and base spacer.
3. Coat enclosure flange with wax-based anticorrosion moisture barrier.

F. Enclosure Roof:

1. Overlapping edges creating mechanical maze and ventilating openings.
2. Insulating nondrip compound applied to underside.

G. Doors:

1. Constructed with edge flanges overlapping door openings to form mechanical maze.
2. Two extruded-aluminum hinges with Type 316 stainless steel pins, full length of door extruded-aluminum interlocking supports, and stainless steel mounting hardware for each door.
3. Access doors, one to load-interrupter switches and vacuum fault interrupters compartment and one to the conductor termination compartment.
4. Hidden galvanized steel door holders swinging outward when door is in opened position.

H. Door Latch:

1. Automatic positive action, three-point, spring-loaded latching mechanism for each door or set of doors.
2. Pentahead socket wrench to actuate mechanism for unlatching door and recharging spring for next closing operation in same motion.
3. Tamper-proof padlocking shackle coordinated with latches to prevent:
   a. Unlatching mechanism until padlock is removed.
   b. Inserting padlock until mechanism is completely latched closed.

I. Finish:

1. Multistage process applied to interior and exterior surfaces, joints, and blind areas prior to enclosure assembly.
   a. Pretreatment protective film.
   b. Baked epoxy finished coating.
   c. Baked acrylic enamel top coating in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28.
2. Color: Gray.
3. Tests:
   a. Salt-spray test in accordance with ASTM B117.
   b. Humidity test in accordance with ASTM D2247 and ASTM D714.
   c. Accelerated weather tests in accordance with ASTM G154, ASTM D4214, and ASTM D523.
   d. Adhesion tests in accordance with ASTM D3359, Method B and ASTM D2794.
   e. Corrosion tests in accordance with ASTM D1645.
   f. Abrasion tests in accordance with ASTM D4060.
   g. Oil resistance testing with no shift in color, streaking, blistering, or loss of hardness.

2.05 BARRIERS

A. In compliance with NEMA C2.

B. Full-length steel barriers separating side-by-side compartments.

C. BIL Rated Fiberglass-Reinforced Polyester Barriers:

1. Fixed interphase and end barriers for each interrupter switch and each vacuum fault interrupter.
2. Front and rear compartments isolated by fixed barriers.

2.06 COMPONENT ENCASEMENT

A. In compliance with NEMA C2.

B. Switch and interrupter components, and interconnecting bus enclosed in inner air-insulated, grounded, steel compartment bulkheads and 22-gauge galvanized steel floor.

C. Resilient gasketing between compartment bulkheads and enclosure roof and sides.

D. Dense closed-cell gaskets between fuse-handling mechanisms and compartment bulkhead.

E. Full-length steel barriers separating adjoining termination compartments.

F. BIL rated fiberglass-reinforced polyester barriers to isolate interphase bus from components.

G. Wide-angle viewing window in bulkhead for visual verification of each interrupter switch position and vacuum fault interrupter position.

H. Parking stands adjacent to each 600-ampere rated bushing and 600-ampere rated bushing well.

2.07 GROUND-CONNECTION PADS

A. Provided in each compartment on inside at bottom door stile with momentary rating equal to, or exceeding, short-circuit ratings of switchgear.

B. Constructed of 5/8-inch thick nickel-plated steel, with oxide inhibitor and sealant coating, welded to enclosure.

C. Ground studs of each vacuum fault interrupter terminal plus one ground stud at ground connection pad in each compartment and switch terminals.

2.08 GROUND RINGS

A. Provide full width in each switch compartment and vacuum fault interrupter compartment.

B. Constructed of 3/8-inch thick copper bolted to the metal enclosure inside at bottom door stile.

C. Cable guides at each ground ring.

2.09 INSULATORS

A. Interrupter switch and vacuum fault interrupters, insulated operating shafts, and push rods constructed of cycloaliphatic epoxy resin in accordance with NEMA C29.9 and NEMA C29.10.

2.10 HIGH VOLTAGE BUS

A. Tin-plated copper bus bar and bus supports.

B. Bus rated 600-ampere with provisions for one-cable terminations per phase.

2.11 INTERRUPTER SWITCHES

A. 600A external handle-operated, three-pole, three-position (closed-open-grounded) nonfused, group-operated with quick-make quick-break mechanism for live, full load, open and close switching in accordance with IEEE C37.58.

B. Enclosed in a SF6-insulated, welded stainless steel tank, completely protected from the environment.

C. Visible gap when open and internal grounding from all three phases.

D. The operating mechanism shall operate independently of the speed of the manual handle and be designed to prevent inadvertent operation from the closed position directly to the ground position and vice versa.

E. Equip each switch assembly with 600-ampere bushing with removable threaded studs, and support insulators.

F. Mount each switch assembly bushing with adjacent elbow parking stand, and operator on a rigid, welded steel frame.

G. Base mounted metal-oxide type distribution class surge arrests rated 5 kV at all source switch terminals.

H. Bushing, with removable threaded studs, to be constructed of cycloaliphatic epoxy resin and in compliance with IEEE 386.

I. Shaft lock for each switch.

2.12 VACUUM FAULT INTERRUPTERS

A. Disconnect style microprocessor controlled vacuum fault interrupter, complete with steel base and loadbreak connector.

B. 600A, resettable, external handle-operated, three-pole, three-position (closed-open-ground) for load switching and fault interruption through 25 KA symmetrical.

C. Fault interruption initiated by a programmable over-current controller.

D. The microprocessor based programmable over-current controller shall be programmed using a personal computer connected to the controller through an adapter cable.

E. Power and input signals to the controller shall be by a current transformer.

F. The control shall be provided with multiple time-current characteristic (TCC) curves: Standard E and K speed curves, innovative coordinating speed tap and main curves, and relay curves per IEEE C37.112. These curves shall be tailorable to the application using a variety of instantaneous and definite-time settings.

G. Total clearing time: 40 milliseconds minimum.

H. Enclosed in a SF6-insulated, welded stainless steel tank, completely protected from the environment.

I. The operating mechanism shall operate independently of the speed of the manual handle and be designed to prevent inadvertent operation from the closed position directly to the ground position and vice versa.

J. Trip indicators for each fault interrupter visible through viewing window.

K. Equip each vacuum fault interrupter with 600-ampere bushing well, having parking stand mounted adjacent to interrupter.

L. Bushing wells to be constructed of cycloaliphatic epoxy resin and in compliance with IEEE 386.

2.13 CONTROL WIRING

A. NFPA 70, Type SIS, single-conductor, Class B, stranded copper, rated 600 volts for control, instrumentation, and power circuits.

B. Individual seven-strand, copper conductors, twisted and covered with a 100 percent aluminum, polyester shield with tinned copper drain wire and overall outer jacket, rated 600 volts, 90 degrees C minimum for transducer output and analog circuits.

C. Conductor Lugs: Preinsulated, self-locking, spade type with reinforced sleeves.

D. Wire Markers: Each wire individually identified with permanent markers at each end.

E. Internal circuit wiring crossing shipping splits to have plug connectors.

F. Splices: Not permitted.

2.14 SURGE PROTECTION

A. Sets of three metal-oxide, in accordance with IEEE C62.11 and NEMA LA 1.

B. Base mounted at switch terminals and bus terminals in Compartments 1 and 2.

C. Connect to line side of switch terminals and ground to switchgear ground bus.

D. Class: Distribution.

E. Rating: 3 kV for 4.16 kV system.

2.15 BASE SPACERS

A. Steel compartmented type bolted to enclosure flange and anchor to on-grade concrete pad.

B. Spacer height of 12 inches.

C. Complete with resilient closed-cell gasket between bottom flange and concrete pad.

D. Finish identical to that specified for enclosure finish.

2.16 LABELING

A. Nonmetallic, self-sticking with integral lettering and symbols.

B. Warning Labels:

1. Attach to exterior surface of each external door labels reading CAUTION—HIGH VOLTAGE-KEEP OUT.
2. Attach to internal surface of each external door and on all barriers used to prevent access to live parts, labels reading DANGER—HIGH VOLTAGE—KEEP OUT—QUALIFIED PERSONS ONLY.

C. Rating Labels: Attach inside each door, or set of double doors, labels indicating:

1. Voltage rating.
2. Main bus continuous rating.

3. Short-circuit ratings in amperes rms symmetrical and mVa three-phase symmetrical at rated nominal voltage.
4. Fuse type.
5. Fuse rating, including duty-cycle fault-closing capability.
6. Interrupter switch ratings, including duty-cycle fault-closing and short time momentary, amperes rms asymmetrical and 1 second, amperes rms symmetrical.

D. Connection Labels: Attach inside each door, or set of double doors, and inside each switch-operating hub access cover, labels showing three-line connection diagram for interrupter switches, fuses with integral load interrupter, and bus along with manufacturer's model number.

E. Phase identification numbers 1, 2, and 3 above each phase connection at each fuse unit and interrupter switch.

2.17 NAMEPLATES

A. Deep etched aluminum on outside of each door, or set of double doors, indicating manufacturer's name, catalog number, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number.

B. Riveted to door surface.

2.18 ACCESSORIES

A. Overcurrent-control, Adapter Cable. Required for programming overcurrent control.

B. 24-volt portable motor operator for operation of load-interrupter switches and fault interrupters from a remote location. Carrying case, 50-foot cable with remote controls. Two 24-volt batteries and battery chargers.

2.19 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Switchgear assembly shall be production tested in accordance with IEEE C37.20.3.

B. Fuses shall be production tested in accordance with IEEE C37.46.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Secure equipment to concrete pad with anchor bolts of sufficient size and number adequate for specified seismic conditions.

C. Tighten current-carrying bolted bus connections and enclosure framing and panel bolts to manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Coordinate terminal connections with installation of secondary feeders.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Furnish manufacturer's representative for the following services at Site, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 1 person-day for installation assistance, final adjustment, and initial energization of equipment.
2. 1 person-day for functional and performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. 1 person-day for post-startup training.

B. Furnish training of 1 personnel at such times as requested by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 20 00
LOW-VOLTAGE AC INDUCTION MOTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. This section applies only when referenced by a motor-driven equipment specification. Application, horsepower, enclosure type, mounting, shaft type, synchronous speed, and deviations from this section will be listed in the equipment specification. Where such deviations occur, they shall take precedence over this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
   a. 9, Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
   b. 11, Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. 112, Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.
   b. 620, Guide for the Presentation of Thermal Limit Curves for Squirrel Cage Induction Machines.
   c. 841, Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry—Premium Efficiency Severe Duty Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors—Up to and Including 370 kW (500 hp).
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. C50.41, Polyphase Induction Motors for Power Generating Stations.
   c. MG 1, Motors and Generators.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
   a. 83, Standard for Safety for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cables.
   b. 674, Standard for Safety for Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
   c. 2111, Standard for Safety for Overheating Protection for Motors.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CISD-TEFC: Chemical industry, severe-duty enclosure.

B. DIP: Dust-ignition-proof enclosure.

C. EXP: Explosion-proof enclosure.

D. Inverter Duty Motor: Motor meeting applicable requirements of NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Parts 30 and 31.

E. Motor Nameplate Horsepower: That rating after any derating required to allow for extra heating caused by the harmonic content in the voltage applied to the motor by its controller.

F. ODP: Open drip-proof enclosure.

G. TEFC: Totally enclosed, fan-cooled enclosure.

H. TENV: Totally enclosed, nonventilated enclosure.

I. WPI: Open weather protected enclosure, Type I.

J. WPII: Open weather protected enclosure, Type II.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Descriptive information.
2. Nameplate data in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
3. Additional Rating Information:
    a. Service factor.
    b. Locked rotor current.
    c. No load current.
    d. Safe stall time for motors 200 hp and larger.
    e. Multispeed load classification (for example, variable torque).
    f. Adjustable frequency drive motor load classification (for example, variable torque) and minimum allowable motor speed for that load classification.
    g. Guaranteed minimum full load efficiency and power factor.
4. Enclosure type and mounting (such as, horizontal, vertical).
5. Dimensions and total weight.
6. Conduit box dimensions and usable volume as defined in NEMA MG 1 and NFPA 70.
7. Bearing type.
8. Bearing lubrication.

9. Bearing life.
10. Space heater voltage and watts.
11. Description, ratings, and wiring diagram of motor thermal protection.
12. Motor sound power level in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
13. Maximum brake horsepower required by the equipment driven by the motor.
14. Description and rating of submersible motor moisture sensing system.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Factory test reports certified.
2. Operation and Maintenance Data: As specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
3. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. General Electric.
2. Reliance Electric.
3. Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc., Motors and Drives Division.
4. Toshiba International Corp., Industrial Division.

2.02 GENERAL

A. For multiple units of the same type of equipment, furnish identical motors and accessories of a single manufacturer.

B. In order to obtain single source responsibility, use a single supplier to provide drive motor, its driven equipment, and specified motor accessories.

C. Meet requirements of NEMA MG 1.

D. For motors used in hazardous (classified) locations, Class I, Division 1, Groups B, C, and D, and Class II, Division 1, Groups E, F, and G provide motors that conform to UL 674 and have an applied UL listing mark.

E. Motors shall be specifically designed for the use and conditions intended, with a NEMA design letter classification to fit the application.

F. Lifting lugs on motors weighing 100 pounds or more.

G. Operating Conditions:

1. Maximum ambient temperature not greater than 40 degrees C.
2. Motors shall be suitable for operating conditions without reduction being required in nameplate rated horsepower or exceeding rated temperature rise.
3. Overspeed in either direction in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

2.03 HORSEPOWER RATING

A. As designated in motor-driven equipment specification.

B. Constant Speed Applications: Brake horsepower of driven equipment at any operating condition or at any head capacity point on pump curve not to exceed motor nameplate horsepower rating, excluding service factor.

C. Adjustable Frequency and Adjustable Speed Applications (Inverter Duty Motor): Driven equipment brake horsepower at any operating condition or at any head capacity point on pump curve not to exceed motor nameplate horsepower rating, excluding service factor.

2.04 SERVICE FACTOR

A. Inverter-duty Motors: 1.0 at rated ambient temperature, unless otherwise noted.

B. Other Motors: 1.15 minimum at rated ambient temperature, unless otherwise noted.

2.05 VOLTAGE AND FREQUENCY RATING

A. System Frequency: 60-Hz.

B. Voltage Rating: Unless otherwise indicated in motor-driven equipment specification:

Voltage Rating		
Size	**Voltage**	**Phase**
1/2 hp and smaller	115	1
3/4 hp and larger	460	3

C. Suitable for full voltage starting.

D. 50 hp and larger also suitable for reduced voltage starting with 65 percent or 80 percent voltage tap settings on reduced inrush motor starters.

E. Suitable for accelerating the connected load with supply voltage at motor starter supply terminals dipping to 90 percent of motor rated voltage.

2.06 EFFICIENCY AND POWER FACTOR

A. For all motors except single-phase, under 1 hp, multispeed, short-time rated and submersible motors, or motors driving gates, valves, elevators, cranes, trolleys, and hoists:

1. Efficiency:
   a. Tested in accordance with NEMA MG 1, Paragraph 12.59.
   b. Guaranteed minimum at full load in accordance with NEMA MG 1 Table 12-12, Full-load Efficiencies for NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound), or as indicated in motor-driven equipment specification.
2. Power Factor: Guaranteed minimum at full load shall be manufacturer's standard or as indicated in motor-driven equipment specification.

2.07 LOCKED ROTOR RATINGS

A. Locked rotor kVA Code F or lower, if motor horsepower not covered by NEMA MG 1 tables.

B. Safe Stall Time: 12 seconds or greater.

2.08 INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Single-Phase, Fractional Horsepower Motors: Manufacturer's standard winding insulation system.

B. Motors Rated Over 600 Volts: Sealed windings in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

C. Three-phase and Integral Horsepower Motors: Unless otherwise indicated in motor-driven equipment specification, Class F with Class B rise at nameplate horsepower and designated operating conditions, except EXP and DIP motors which must be Class B with Class B rise.

D. Motors With Form-Wound Coils: Locked coil bracing system in accordance with NEMA C50.41.

2.09 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures to conform to NEMA MG 1.

B. TEFC and TENV: Furnish with drain hole with porous drain/weather plug.

C. Explosion-Proof (EXP):

1. TEFC listed to meet UL 674 and NFPA 70 requirements for Class I, Division 1, Group C and D hazardous locations.
2. Drain holes with drain and breather fittings.
3. Integral thermostat opening on excessive motor temperature in accordance with UL 2111 and NFPA 70.
4. Terminate thermostat leads in terminal box separate from main terminal box.

D. Dust-Ignition-Proof (DIP):

1. TEFC listed to met UL 674 and NFPA 70 requirements for Class II, Division 1, Group E.
2. Integral thermostat opening on excessive motor temperature in accordance with UL 2111 and NFPA 70.
3. Thermostat leads to terminate in a terminal box separate from main terminal box.

E. Submersible: In accordance with Article Special Motors.

F. Chemical Industry, Severe-Duty (CISD-TEFC): In accordance with Article Special Motors.

2.10 TERMINAL (CONDUIT) BOXES

A. Oversize main terminal boxes for motors.

B. Diagonally split, rotatable to each of four 90-degree positions. Threaded hubs for conduit attachment.

C. Except ODP, furnish gaskets between box halves and between box and motor frame.

D. Minimum usable volume in percentage of that specified in NEMA MG 1, Section 1, Paragraph 4.19 and NFPA 70, Article 430:

Terminal Box Usable Values		
Voltage	**Horsepower**	**Percentage**
Below 600	15 through 125	500
Below 600	150 through 300	275
Below 600	350 through 600	225

E. Terminal for connection of equipment grounding wire in each terminal box.

F. Coordinate motor terminal box conduit entries versus size and quantity of conduits shown on Drawings.

2.11 BEARINGS AND LUBRICATION

A. Horizontal Motors:

1. 3/4 hp and Smaller: Permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings, or regreasable ball bearings in labyrinth sealed end bells with removable grease relief plugs.
2. 1 hp through 200 hp: Regreasable ball bearings in labyrinth sealed end bells with removable grease relief plugs.
3. Above 200 hp: Regreasable antifriction bearings in labyrinth sealed end bells with removable grease relief plugs.
4. Minimum 100,000 hours L-10 bearing life for ball and roller bearings as defined in ABMA 9 and ABMA 11.

B. Vertical Motors:

1. Thrust Bearings:
   a. Antifriction bearing.
   b. Manufacturer’s standard lubrication 100 hp and smaller.
   c. Oil lubricated 125 hp and larger.
   d. Minimum 50,000 hours L-10 bearing life.
2. Guide Bearings:
   a. Manufacturer’s standard bearing type.
   b. Manufacturer’s standard lubrication 200 hp and smaller.
   c. Oil lubricated 250 hp and larger.
   d. Minimum 100,000 hours L-10 bearing life.

C. Regreasable Antifriction Bearings:

1. Readily accessible, grease injection fittings.
2. Readily accessible, removable grease relief plugs.

D. Oil Lubrication Systems:

1. Oil reservoirs with sight level gauge.
2. Oil fill and drain openings with opening plugs.
3. Provisions for necessary oil circulation and cooling.

E. Inverter Duty Rated Motors, Bearing Isolation: Motors larger than 5 hp shall have electrically isolated bearings to prevent stray current damage.

2.12 NOISE

A. Measured in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

B. Motors controlled by adjustable frequency drive systems shall not exceed sound levels of 3 dBA higher than NEMA MG 1.

2.13 BALANCE AND VIBRATION CONTROL

A. In accordance with NEMA MG 1, Part 7.

2.14 EQUIPMENT FINISH

A. Protect Motor for Service Conditions:

1. ODP Enclosures: Indoor industrial atmospheres.
2. Other Enclosures: Outdoor industrial atmospheres, including moisture and direct sunlight exposure.

B. External Finish: Prime and finish coat manufacturer’s standard.

C. Internal Finish: Bore and end turns coated with clear polyester or epoxy varnish.

2.15 SPECIAL FEATURES AND ACCESSORIES

A. Screen Over Air Openings: Stainless steel on motors with ODP, WPI, and WPII enclosures meeting requirements for guarded machine in NEMA MG 1, and attached with stainless steel screws.

B. Winding Thermal Protection:

1. Thermostats:
   a. Motors for constant speed application 10 hp through 100 hp. Motors for adjustable speed application 10 hp through 100 hp.
   b. Bi-metal disk or rod type thermostats embedded in stator windings.
   c. Automatic reset contacts rated 120 volts ac, 5 amps minimum, opening on excessive temperature. (Provide manual reset at motor controller.)
   d. Leads extending to separate terminal box for motors 100 hp and larger.
2. Thermistors:
   a. Motors for constant speed application 125 hp through 250 hp. Motors for adjustable speed application 125 hp through 250 hp.
   b. Thermistor embedded in each stator phase winding before winding dip and bake process.

c. In intimate contact with winding conductors.
d. Epoxy-potted, solid-state thermistor control module mounted in NEMA 250 Type 4 box on motor, by motor manufacturer, individual thermistor circuits factory-wired to control module.
e. Control module rated for 120V ac power supply.
f. Control module automatically reset contact for external use rated 120 V ac, 5 amps minimum, opening on abnormally high winding temperature. Provide manual reset at motor controller.

3. Resistance Temperature Detector:
a. Motors for constant speed application 300 hp and larger, and motors for adjustable speed application 300 hp and larger.
b. 100-ohm platinum, three-wire, precision resistors with calibrated resistance-temperature characteristics.
c. Six (two each phase) positioned to detect highest winding temperature and located between coil sides in stator slots.
d. Compatible with monitoring instrumentation provided with motor controller and with adjustable speed control equipment.
e. Leads brought to separate motor terminal box.

C. Bearing Temperature Protection:

1. On each bearing of horizontal motors 300 hp and larger.
2. On the thrust bearing of each vertical motor 300 hp and larger.
3. Bearing Temperature Detector:
a. 100-ohm precision resistors with calibrated resistance-temperature characteristics.
b. Compatible with monitoring instrumentation provided with motor controller and with adjustable speed control equipment.
c. Leads brought to separate motor terminal box.

D. Vibration detection relay mounted in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure on side of motor.

E. Space Heaters:

1. Motors 10 hp and larger.
2. Provide winding space heaters with leads wired out to motor separate condulet or terminal box.
3. Provide extra hole or hub on motor terminal box as required.
4. Unless shown otherwise, heater shall be suitable for 120V ac supply, with wattage suitable for motor frame size.

F. Nameplates:

1. Raised or stamped letters on stainless steel or aluminum.
2. Display motor data required by NEMA MG 1, Paragraph 10.39 and Paragraph 10.40 in addition to bearing numbers for both bearings.

3. Premium efficiency motor nameplates to display NEMA nominal efficiency, guaranteed minimum efficiency, full load power factor, and maximum allowable kVAR for power factor correction capacitors.

G. Anchor Bolts: Provide meeting manufacturer's recommendations and of sufficient size and number for specified seismic condition.

2.16 SPECIAL MOTORS

A. Requirements in this article take precedence over conflicting features specified elsewhere in this section.

B. Chemical Industry, Severe-Duty (CISD-TEFC):

1. In accordance with IEEE 841.
2. TEFC in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
3. Suitable for indoor or outdoor installation in severe-duty applications including high humidity, chemical (corrosive), dirty, or salty atmospheres.
4. Motor Frame, End Shields, Terminal Box, and Fan Cover: Cast iron.
5. Ventilating Fan: Corrosion-resistant, nonsparking, external.
6. Drain and Breather Fittings: Stainless steel.
7. Nameplate: Stainless steel.
8. Gaskets between terminal box halves and terminal box and motor frame.
9. Extra slinger on rotor shaft to prevent moisture seepage along shaft into motor.
10. Double shielded bearings.
11. 125,000 hours minimum L-10 bearing life for direct-connected loads.
12. External Finish: Double-coated epoxy enamel.
13. Coated rotor and stator air gap surfaces.
14. Insulation System, Windings, and Connections:
    a. Class F insulation, Class B rise or better at 1.0 service factor.
    b. Multiple dips and bakes of nonhygroscopic polyester varnish.
15. Service Factor:
    a. At 40 Degrees C Ambient: 1.15.
    b. At 65 Degrees C Ambient: 1.00.
16. Safe Stall Time Without Injurious Heating: 20 seconds minimum.

C. Severe-duty Explosion-proof: Meet requirements for EXP enclosures and CISD-TEFC motors.

D. Severe-duty, Dust-ignition-proof: Meet requirements for DIP enclosures and CISD-TEFC motors.

E. Multispeed: Meet requirements for speeds, number of windings, and load torque classification indicated in motor-driven equipment specification.

F. Inverter Duty Motor:

1. Motor supplied power by adjustable voltage and adjustable frequency drives shall be inverter duty rated.
2. Suitable for operation over entire speed range indicated.
3. Provide forced ventilation where speed ratio is greater than published range for motor provided.
4. When installed in Division 1 hazardous (classified) location shall be identified as acceptable for variable speed when used in Division 1 location.
5. Shaft Grounding Device: Motors larger than 5 hp shall be provided with shaft grounding brush or conductive micro fiber shaft grounding ring. Shaft grounding device shall be solidly bonded to grounded motor frame per manufacturer's recommendations.
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Grounding Brush: Sohre Turbomachinery, Inc.
      2) Grounding Ring: EST-Aegis.

G. Submersible Pump Motor:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Reliance Electric.
   b. ITT Flygt Corp.
2. At 100 Percent Load:

Submersible Pump Motors		
Horsepower	**Guaranteed Minimum Efficiency**	**Guaranteed Minimum Power Factor**
5 through 10	80	82
10.1 through 50	85	82
50.1 through 100	87	82
Over 100	89	82

3. Insulation System: Manufacturer's standard Class B or Class F.
4. Motor capable of running dry continuously.
5. Enclosure:
   a. Hermetically sealed, watertight, for continuous submergence up to 65-foot depth.
   b. Listed to meet UL 674 and NFPA 70 requirements for Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous atmosphere.
   c. Seals: Tandem mechanical.
6. Bearing and Lubrication:
   a. Permanently sealed and lubricated, replaceable antifriction guide and thrust bearings.

b. Minimum 15,000 hours L-10 bearing life.

7. Inrush kVA/horsepower no greater than NEMA MG 1 and NFPA 70, Code F.
8. Winding Thermal Protection:
   a. Thermal sensor and switch assembly, one each phase, embedded in stator windings and wired in series.
   b. Switches normally closed, open upon excessive winding temperature, and automatically reclose when temperature has cooled to safe operating level.
   c. Switch contacts rated at 5 amps, 120V ac.
9. Motor Seal Failure Moisture Detection:
   a. Probes or sensors to detect moisture beyond seals.
   b. Probe or sensor monitoring module for mounting in motor controller, suitable for operation from 120V ac supply.
   c. Monitoring module with control power transformer, probe test switch and test light, and two independent 120V ac contacts, one opening and one closing when flux of moisture is detected.
10. Bearing Overtemperature Protection for Motors Larger than 100 hp:
    a. Sensor on lower bearing housing monitoring bearing temperature.
    b. Any monitoring relay necessary to provide 120V ac contact opening on bearing overtemperature.
11. Winding thermal protection, moisture detection, and bearing overtemperature specified above may be monitored by single device providing two independent 120V ac contacts, one closing and one opening on malfunction.
12. Connecting Cables:
    a. Two separate cables, one containing power and grounding conductors, and the other containing control and grounding conductors.
    b. Each cable suitable for hard service, submersible duty with watertight seal where cable enters motor.
    c. Length: 30 feet minimum.
    d. UL 83 listed and sized in accordance with NFPA 70.

H. Inclined Motors:

1. Motors suitable for operation only in horizontal position not acceptable.
2. Bearings designed for thrust imposed by driven equipment and by motor rotor when motor is in inclined position.
3. Lubrication system designed to provide adequate bearing lubrication when motor is in inclined position.

2.17 FACTORY TESTING

A. Tests:

1. In accordance with IEEE 112 for polyphase motors.
2. Routine (production) tests in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Test multispeed motors at all speeds.
3. For energy efficient motors, test efficiency and power factor at 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of rated horsepower:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, and NEMA MG 1, Paragraph 12.59. and Paragraph 12.60.
   b. For motors 500 hp and larger where facilities are not available to test by dynamometer (Test Method B), determine efficiency by IEEE 112, Test Method F.
   c. On motors of 100 hp and smaller, furnish certified copy of motor efficiency test report on an identical motor.
4. Additional Required Tests: Temperature rise at rated horsepower for motors 300.
5. Vibration (balance).
6. Provide certified test reports for all polyphase motors.

B. Test Report Forms:

1. Routine Tests: IEEE 112, Form A-1.
2. Efficiency and power factor by Test Method B, IEEE 112, Form A-2, and NEMA MG 1, Table 12-12.
3. Efficiency and power factor by Test Method F, IEEE 112, Forms F-1, F-2, and F-3.
4. Temperature Test: IEEE 112, Form A-2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

B. Align motor carefully and properly with driven equipment.

C. Secure equipment to mounting surface with anchor bolts.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Furnish manufacturer's representative at Site in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for installation assistance, inspection, equipment testing, and startup assistance for motors larger than 100 hp.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C57.96, Guide for Loading Dry Type Transformers.
2. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA): 409, Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers.
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. ST 20, Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications.
   c. TP 1, Guide For Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   a. 486E, Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
   b. 489, Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
   c. 1561, Standard for Dry-Type, General Purpose, and Power Transformers.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Descriptive information.
2. Dimensions and weight.
3. Transformer nameplate data.
4. Schematic and connection diagrams.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Test Report: Sound test certification for dry type power transformers (0 to 600-volt, primary).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. UL 1561, NEMA ST 20, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Dry-type, self-cooled, two-winding, with copper windings.

C. Units larger than 5 kVA suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.

D. Efficiency: Meet or exceed values in Table 4.2 of NEMA TP 1.

E. Maximum Sound Level per NEMA ST 20:

1. 40 decibels for 0 kVA to 9 kVA.
2. 45 decibels for 10 kVA to 50 kVA.
3. 50 decibels for 51 kVA to 150 kVA.
4. 55 decibels for 151 kVA to 300 kVA.
5. 60 decibels for 301 kVA to 500 kVA.

F. Overload capability: Short-term overload per IEEE C57.96.

G. Wall Bracket: For single-phase units, 7-1/2 kVA to 25 kVA, and for three-phase units, 15 kVA to 30 kVA.

H. Vibration Isolators:

1. Rated for transformer’s weight.
2. Isolation Efficiency: 99 percent, at fundamental frequency of sound emitted by transformer.
3. Less than 30 kVA: Isolate entire unit from structure with external vibration isolators.
4. 30 kVA and Above: Isolate core and coil assembly from transformer enclosure with integral vibration isolator.

I. Contractor shall provide higher insulation rating and/or increased capacity of transformer as necessary to ensure the transformer damage curves plot in the region of TCC protected by the overcurrent protective device for additional requirements, Reference Section 26 05 70, Electrical Systems Analysis.

J. Manufacturers:

1. General Electric Co.
2. Square D Co.
3. Siemens.

2.02 MINI-POWER CENTER (MPC)

A. General: Transformer, primary and secondary main circuit breakers, and secondary panelboard section enclosed in NEMA 250, Type 4X, 316 stainless steel enclosure, or as shown.

B. Transformer:

1. Insulation Class and Temperature Rise: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Core and Coil: Encapsulated.
3. Windings: Copper.
4. Full capacity, 2-1/2 percent voltage taps, two above and two below normal voltage.
5. Primary Voltage: 480, single- or three-phase, as shown.
6. Secondary Voltage: 208/120 volts, three-phase, four or 240/120 volts single-phase, three-wire, as shown.

C. Panelboard: Full, UL 489, short-circuit current rated.

1. Type: Thermal-magnetic, quick-make, quick-break, indicating, with noninterchangeable molded case, bolt-on circuit breakers.
2. Bus: Tin plated copper.
3. Number and Breaker Ampere Ratings: Refer to Panel Schedule.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMER

A. Insulation Class and Temperature Rise: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Core and Coil:

1. Encapsulated for single-phase units 1/2 kVA to 25 kVA and for three-phase units 3 kVA to 15 kVA.
2. Thermosetting varnish impregnated for single-phase units 37.5 kVA and above, and for three-phase units 30 kVA and above.

C. Enclosure:

1. Single-Phase, 3 kVA to 25 kVA: NEMA 250, Type 3R, nonventilated.
2. Single-Phase, 37-1/2 kVA and Above: NEMA 250, Type 2, ventilated.
3. Three-Phase, 3 kVA to 15 kVA: NEMA 250, Type 3R, nonventilated.
4. Three-Phase, 30 kVA and Above: NEMA 250, Type 2, ventilated.
5. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
6. Corrosive Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R stainless steel.

D. Voltage Taps:

1. Single-Phase, 3 kVA to 10 kVA: Four 2-1/2 percent, full capacity; two above and two below normal voltage rating.
2. Single-Phase, 15 kVA and Above: Four 2-1/2 percent, full capacity; two above and two below normal voltage rating.
3. Three-Phase, 3 kVA to 15 kVA: Four 2-1/2 percent, full capacity; two above and two below normal voltage rating.
4. Three-Phase, 30 kVA and Above: Four 2-1/2 percent, full capacity; two above and two below normal voltage rating.

E. Impedance: 4.5 percent minimum on units 75 kVA and larger.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NECA and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Load external vibration isolator such that no direct transformer unit metal is in direct contact with mounting surface.

C. Provide moisture-proof, flexible conduit for electrical connections.

D. Connect voltage taps to achieve (approximately) rated output voltage under normal plant load conditions.

E. Provide wall brackets for single-phase units, 7-1/2 kVA to 25 kVA, and three-phase units, 15 kVA to 30 kVA.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   a. C62.1, Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits.
   b. C62.11, Standards for Metal-Oxide Surge Arrestors for AC Power Circuits.
2. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA): 407, Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards.
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. 289, Application Guide for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
   c. AB 1, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.
   d. KS 1, Enclosed Switches.
   e. LA 1, Surge Arrestors.
   f. PB 1, Panelboards.
   g. PB 1.1, General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   a. 67, Standard for Panelboards.
   b. 98, Standard for Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.
   c. 486E, Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
   d. 489, Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
   e. 508, Standard for Industrial Control Equipment.
   f. 870, Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters and Associated Fittings.
   g. 943, Standard for Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's data sheets for each type of panelboard, protective device, accessory item, and component.

2. Manufacturer's shop drawings including dimensioned plan, section, and elevation for each panelboard type, enclosure, and general arrangement.
3. Tabulation of features for each panelboard to include the following:
   a. Protective devices with factory settings.
   b. Provisions for future protective devices.
   c. Space for future protective devices.
   d. Voltage, frequency, and phase ratings.
   e. Enclosure type.
   f. Bus and terminal bar configurations and current ratings.
   g. Provisions for circuit terminations with wire range.
   h. Short circuit current rating of assembled panelboard at system voltage.
   i. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of auxiliary components.
   j. Wiring and schematic diagrams detailing control wiring, and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled as defined in NEC Article 100.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. General Electric Co.
2. Square D Co.
3. Siemens.

B. Panelboards shall be of the same manufacturer as equipment furnished under Section 26 24 19, Low-Voltage Motor Control.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Provide low voltage panelboards for application at 600V or less in accordance with this Section including panelboards installed in other equipment specified in Section 26 24 19, Low-Voltage Motor Control.

B. Provide equipment in accordance with NEMA PB 1, NFPA 70, and UL 67.

C. Wire Terminations:

1. Panelboard assemblies, including protective devices, shall be suitable for use with 75 degrees C or greater wire insulation systems at NEC 75 degrees C conductor ampacity.
2. In accordance with UL 486E.

D. Load Current Ratings:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, load current ratings for panelboard assemblies, including bus and circuit breakers, are noncontinuous as defined by NEC. Continuous ratings shall be 80 percent of noncontinuous rating.
2. Where indicated “continuous”, “100 percent”, etc., selected components and protective devices shall be rated for continuous load current at value shown.

E. Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Integrated equipment short circuit rating for each panelboard assembly shall be no less than the indicated SCCR or the following:

1. Minimum SCCR at 208Y/120 or 120/240 volts shall be 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical, unless otherwise shown.
2. Minimum SCCR at 480Y/277 volts shall amperes rms symmetrical, unless otherwise shown.

F. Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. In accordance with NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, UL 98, and UL 489.
2. Protective devices shall be adapted to panelboard installation.
    a. Capable of device replacement without disturbing adjacent devices and without removing main bus.
    b. Spaces: Cover openings with easily removable cover.
3. Series-Connected Short Circuit Ratings: Devices shall be fully rated; series-connected ratings unacceptable.

G. Circuit Breakers:

1. General:
    a. Less than 150 amps: Thermal-magnetic unless otherwise indicated, quick-make, quick-break, molded case, of indicating type showing ON/OFF and TRIPPED positions of operating handle.

2. 150 amps and Larger: Insulated or molded case breakers with ambient insensitive solid-state trips and having current sensors and logic circuits integral in breaker frame.
3. Noninterchangeable: In accordance with NEC.
4. Bus Connection: Bolt-on circuit breakers in 480Y/277-volt, and bolt-on circuit breakers in 208Y/120 and 240/120-volt branch circuit panelboards.
5. Trip Mechanism:
    a. Less than 150 amps: Individual permanent thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole.
    b. 150 amps and Larger: Solid-state current control with adjustable amp are setting, adjustable long-time delay, adjustable short-time trip and delay band, adjustable instantaneous trip.
    c. Two and three pole, common trip.
    d. Automatically opens all poles when overcurrent occurs on one pole.
    e. Test button on cover.
    f. Calibrated for 40 degrees C ambient, unless shown otherwise.
6. Unacceptable Substitution:
    a. Do not substitute single-pole circuit breakers with handle ties for multi-pole breakers.
    b. Do not use tandem or dual circuit breakers in normal single-pole spaces.
7. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI): Where indicated, equip breaker as specified above with ground fault sensor and rated to trip on 5-mA ground fault within 0.025 second (UL 943, Class A sensitivity, for protection of personnel).
    a. Ground fault sensor shall be rated same as circuit breaker.
    b. Push-to-test button.
    c. Reset button.
8. Equipment Ground Fault Interrupter (EGFI): Where indicated, equip breaker specified above with ground fault sensor and rated to trip on 30-mA ground fault (UL listed for equipment ground fault protection).

H. Enclosures:

1. Provide as specified in Section 26 05 04, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods, unless otherwise shown.
2. Material: Type 1, Type 3R, and Type 3S shall be code-gauge, hot-dip galvanized sheet steel with reinforced steel frame.
3. Finish: Rust inhibitor prime followed by manufacturer’s standard gray baked enamel or lacquer.

I. Bus:

1. Material: Tin-plated copper**,** full sized throughout length.

2. Provide for mounting of future protective devices along full length of bus regardless of number of units and spaces shown. Machine, drill, and tap as required for current and future positions.

J. Feeder Lugs: Main, feed-through, and neutral shall be replaceable, bolted mechanical or crimp compression type.

K. Equipment Ground Terminal Bus: Tin-plated copper with suitably sized provisions for termination of ground conductors, and bonded to box.

1. Provide individual mechanical termination points no less than the quantity of breaker pole positions.
2. Provide individual termination points for all other grounding conductors such as feeder, grounding electrode, etc.
3. Termination points shall be bolted crimp compression lugs for conductors 6 AWG and larger.

L. Neutral Terminal Bus: Tin-plated copper with suitably sized provisions for termination of neutral conductors, and isolated from box.

1. Provide individual mechanical termination points no less than the quantity of breaker pole positions.
2. Provide individual termination points for all other neutral conductors.
3. Termination points shall be bolted crimp compression lugs for conductors 6 AWG and larger.
4. Oversize Neutral: Provide oversized neutral terminal bus as indicated.

M. Provision for Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances for future protective device ampere ratings indicated.

N. Special Features: Where indicated, provide the following features:

1. Service Equipment Approval: Listed for use as service equipment for panelboards having service disconnecting means.
2. Isolated Equipment Ground Terminal Bar:
    a. Provide in addition to equipment ground terminal bar specified above.
    b. Insulated from box.
    c. Provide individual conductor termination points equal to quantity of breaker pole positions plus all feeder, subfeed, and feed-through isolated ground conductors.
3. Controls:
    a. Provide controls in accordance with UL 508.
    b. Controls shall be Class I, 120V ac.
    c. Control circuits shall be protected by fuse or circuit breaker.

4. Magnetic Contactor:
    a. Comply with Section 26 05 04, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.
    b. Provide with current rating, poles, and connections (mains or between split bussing) indicated.
    c. Contactor shall be mechanically held with 120V ac coil.
    d. Contactor shall include at least one convertible (NO or NC) auxiliary contact and mechanically held contactors shall include coil clearing auxiliary contacts.
5. Control Transformer:
    a. Provide for contactor, shunt trip, or other devices as required.
    b. Capacity shall be 125 percent of maximum burden plus 100VA.
    c. Mount in cabinet of panelboard.
    d. Provide primary and secondary fused protection.
6. Extra Gutter Space: Dimensions and arrangement indicated.
7. Gutter Barrier: Arranged to isolate section of gutter as shown.
8. Subfeed: Protective device or lugs indicated, with additional terminals on neutral and ground bus to accommodate feeder.
9. Feed-Through Lugs: At opposite end of phase bus from mains, with additional terminals on neutral and ground buses, sized to accommodate feeders indicated.
10. Double Main Lugs: Furnish additional terminals on neutral and ground buses, sized to accommodate feeders indicated.
11. Surge Arresters:
    a. In accordance with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, and IEEE C62.11.
    b. Comply with Section 26 43 00, Surge Protective Devices (SPD) and Transient Voltage Suppression (TVSS).
    c. Coordinate impulse sparkover voltage with system voltage.
    d. Provide protective device within panelboard as disconnecting means and short circuit protection per manufacturer’s recommendation.
    e. Factory mounting within panelboard utilizing UL-recognized mounting device or SPD/TVSS shall be provided external to panelboard. Provide panelboard circuit breaker for SPD/TVSS.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Protective Device Locking: Furnish provisions for handle padlocking for main and subfeed devices; also provide for branch devices where indicated.

B. Multi-Section Panelboards: Where more than 42 poles are required or more than one section is otherwise indicated, provide multiple panelboards with separate fronts.

1. Panelboard sections shall be individually installed and field interconnected to form a single electrical unit.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide feed-through lugs on each section but last.
3. Surface-mount panels shall be individually mounted and may be different sizes.
4. Recessed-mount panels shall be individually mounted and the same size tub and flush cover.
5. Surface-mount multi-section panelboards may be comprised of sections of unequal heights.
6. Provide feed-through and main lugs in individual sections as required for field assembly of a complete multi-section panelboard.
7. Provide neutral and ground terminal bars in each section.

C. NEMA 250 Type 1 Branch Panelboard Enclosure:

1. Front trim shall be secured to box with concealed trim clamps.
2. Surface-mount panelboard front trim shall have same dimensions as box.
3. Flush panelboards front trims shall overlap box nominal 3/4 inch on all sides.
4. Door in panelboard front trim, with concealed hinges, shall provide access to protective device operating handles.
5. Doors over 30 inches in height shall have multi-point latching.
6. Door lock shall be secure with flush catch and tumbler lock; all panelboards keyed alike, with two milled keys each lock.
7. Circuit Directory: Metal frame with transparent plastic face and enclosed card, mounted inside each panel door.
8. Hinged Front Cover (Door In Door): Entire front trim hinged to surface box with standard door within hinged trim cover.

2.04 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Protective Devices:

1. Locking: Furnish devices with provisions for handle padlocking.
2. Load Connections: Wire lugs shall be mechanical or crimp compression type, removable/replaceable, and suitable for 75 degrees C rated conductors without derating switch nor conductor ampacity.
3. Provide a nameplate for each circuit, blanks for spares.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with NECA 407, NEMA PB 1.1 and manufacturers' written installation instructions.

B. Install securely, plumb, in-line and square with walls.

C. Install top of cabinet trim78 inches above floor, unless otherwise shown. Install cabinet so tops of protective device operating handles are no more than 78 inches above the floor.

D. Ground Fault Protection: Install panelboard ground fault circuit interrupter devices in accordance with installation guidelines of NEMA 289.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Wiring in Panel Gutters: Train conductors neatly in groups; bundle, and wrap with nylon wire ties.

3.02 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARD

A. Mount flush panels uniformly flush with wall finish.

B. Provide typewritten circuit directory for each panelboard.

3.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARD

A. Provide engraved identification for each protective device.

B. Provide typewritten circuit directory for each panelboard.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 19
LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which shall be followed for this section:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   a. C2, National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).
   b. C62.41.1, Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1,000 volts and less) AC Power Circuits.
   c. C62.41.2, Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1,000 volts and less) AC Power Circuits.
2. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA): 402, Standard for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers.
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 volts maximum).
   b. ICS 1, Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements.
   c. ICS 2, Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.
   d. ICS 2.3, Instructions for the Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Motor Control Centers Rated Not More Than 600V.
   e. ICS 18, Motor Control Centers.
   f. KS 1, Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   a. 98, Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.
   b. 489, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
   c. 845, Motor Control Centers.
   d. 1283, Electromagnetic Interference Filters.
   e. 1449, Surge Protective Devices.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish, install, and test four new motor control centers, MCC–A1, MCC-A2, MCC-B5, and MCC-B6, as specified herein and as shown on the One Line Diagram.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CT: Current Transformer.

B. LCD: Liquid Crystal Display.

C. N.C.: Normally Closed.

D. N.O.: Normally Open.

E. THD: Total Harmonic Distortion.

F. VT: Voltage Transformer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Descriptive information.
2. Itemized Bill of Material.
3. Dimensional drawings.
4. Front Panel Elevations.
5. Conduit entrance locations.
6. Bus data.
7. Protective Devices: Copies of time-current characteristics.
8. Operational description.
9. Anchoring instructions and details.
10. Typed Tabulation:
    a. Motor name; tag (equipment) numbers as shown on Drawings.
    b. Motor horsepower.
    c. Nameplate full load current.
    d. Measured load current and voltage.
    e. Heater model number and relay setting.
    f. Protective device trip settings.
    g. Manufacturer’s solid state starter switch or dip switch or program settings.
    h. Attach above typed, tabulated data to a copy of starter manufacturer’s overload heater or setting selection tables for starters provided.
11. Control diagrams.
12. One-line diagrams.
13. Schematic (elementary) diagrams.
14. Outline diagrams.
15. Wireless unit connection diagrams.
16. Interconnection diagrams.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Factory test reports, certified.
3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and Maintenance Manual as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide products manufactured within scope of Underwriters Laboratories that conform to UL Standards and have applied UL Listing Mark.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Shipping Splits: Maximum of 3 sections or 60 inches per shipping split to facilitate ingress of equipment to final installation location within building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. GE Industrial Systems.
2. Schneider Electric/Square D Services.
3. Allen-Bradley.
4. Siemens.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Like Items of Equipment: End product of one manufacturer and same manufacturer as low-voltage panelboards and dry-type transformers for standardization.

B. Equipment shall be UL listed and in compliance with NFPA 70 (NEC).

C. Make adjustments necessary to wiring, conduit, disconnect devices, motor starters, branch circuit protection, and other affected material or equipment to accommodate motors actually provided under this Contract.

D. Controllers: NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, Class A.

E. Control Transformer:

1. Two winding, 120-volt secondary, primary voltage to suit.
2. Two current-limiting fuses for primary circuit.
3. One fuse in secondary circuit with blown fuse indicator.

4. Mount within each starter unit for control power and in each section for power to space heaters.

F. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.

G. Lifting lugs on equipment and devices weighing over 100 pounds.

H. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized seismically by a licensed structural engineer registered in the State where equipment is to reside and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

I. Seismic zone and importance factor shall be as specified in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

J. Operating Conditions:

1. Ambient Temperature: Maximum 40 degrees C.
2. Altitude: 100 feet.
3. Equipment to be fully rated without any derating for operating conditions listed above.

K. Enclosures: In accordance with NEMA 250.

L. Equipment Finish:

1. Electrocoating process applied over rust-inhibiting phosphated base coating.
2. Exterior Color: Light gray**.**

2.03 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

A. General:

1. In accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 18, and UL 845.
2. Voltage Rating: As shown on Drawings.
3. Short Circuit Rating: Amperes rms symmetrical at 480 volts for entire motor control center as a complete assembly, as shown on Drawings**.**
4. Main and branch circuit breakers, controllers, wire connections, and other devices to be front mounted and accessible, unless otherwise noted.
5. NEMA ICS 18, Part 3.
   a. Class: I.
   b. Type: B.

B. Enclosure:

1. Type: NEMA 250 Type 1, indoor gasketed.
2. Vertical Section Standard Indoor Dimensions for NEMA 1 Type:
   a. Nominal, 90 inches high, 20 inches wide, 21 inches deep.
   b. Alternative width dimensions of 24 inches and 30 inches are acceptable for oversize devices or panels.
   c. Do not exceed dimensions shown on Drawings.
3. Construction:
   a. Sheet steel reinforced with channel or angle irons.
   b. Butt sections flush, end-to-end against similar section without bolts, nuts, or cover plates causing interference.
   c. Removable top cover plates and bottom cover plates.
   d. Removable plates on end panels for future bus extension.
4. Section Mounting: Removable formed-steel channel sills and lifting angles.
5. Horizontal Wiring Compartments: Accessible from front, full width, top and bottom.
6. Vertical Wiring Compartment:
   a. Full height, isolated from unit starters with separate hinged door and tie supports.
   b. No terminal blocks allowed in vertical wireway compartment.
7. Unit Compartment: Individual compartments separated by steel barriers for each starter, feeder, or other unit capable of being wired from front without unit removal.
8. Compartment Doors: Separate hinged doors for each starter, feeder, or other unit.
9. Door Interlocking: Mechanically interlock starter and feeder doors so doors cannot be opened with unit energized. Provide defeater mechanism to allow intentional access and energizing at any time by qualified individual.
10. External disconnect handles with ON/OFF and trip positions showing, padlockable in OFF position with up to three-lock capability.
11. Cable Entrance: Main leads enter from bottom; control and feeder circuits enter from top and bottom.

C. Bus:

1. Horizontal Power Bus:
   a. Three-phase tin-plated, copper**,** entire width of control center, rated as shown.
   b. Tin-plated at joints**.**
   c. Construct to allow future extension of additional sections.
   d. Pressure type solderless lugs for each incoming line cable.
   e. Isolated from top horizontal wireway.
   f. Provide Belleville washers on bus connection bolts.

2. Vertical Power Bus:
    a. Three-phase tin-plated, copper, full height of section, rated for load. Minimum acceptable rating shall be 300 amperes.
    b. Tin-plated at joints.
    c. Sandwich type bus insulation providing deadfront construction with starter units removed except for bus stab openings.
    d. Insulated and isolated barrier, complete with shutters.
    e. Provide Belleville washers on bus connection bolts.
3. Neutral Bus: None.
4. Ground Bus:
    a. Copper, tin-plated, rated 33 percent minimum of phase bus ampacity amperes, entire width of control center.
    b. Provide Belleville washers on bus connection bolts.
5. Bus Bracing: Amperes rms symmetrical as shown on Drawings.

D. Motor Controller Unit:

1. Provide indicated individual components and control devices including pushbuttons, selector switches, indicating lights, control relays, time delay relays, and elapsed time meters as specified herein.
2. Construction:
    a. Drawout combination type with stab connections for starters NEMA ICS, Size 5 and smaller.
    b. Bolt-on combination type with cable connection to riser for starters NEMA ICS, Size 6 and larger.
    c. Readily interchangeable with starters of similar size.
    d. Pull-apart unit control wiring terminal boards capable of accepting up to 2#14 AWG wires minimum on all units.
3. Starters:
    a. NEMA ICS 18, standard rating, except none smaller than NEMA ICS, Size 1.
    b. Rating: Horsepower rated at 600 volt, UL labeled for short circuit rating as shown on Drawings at 480 volts short circuit capacity with overload protection.
    c. Three-phase, nonreversing, unless specified otherwise.
    d. Disconnect Type: Motor circuit protector**.**
    e. Combination Full Voltage, Magnetic Starter:
        1) Control: As shown on Drawings.
        2) Motor overload protection: Solid state.
    f. Combination Reduced Voltage, Solid State Starter:
        1) Control: As shown on Drawings.
        2) Internal bypass contactor.
        3) Isolation contactor.
        4) Class 10/20/30 electronic overload relay, switch, or dip switch selectable.
        5) Kick start, with adjustable torque and time settings.

6) Ramp start, selectable current or torque, and adjustable time.
7) Smooth stop ramp, adjustable time.
8) Phase loss, phase unbalance Phase under-voltage, Phase over-voltage, phase reversal, stall time, starts per hour protection.
9) Motor thermal modeling.
10) LED display or LCD of fault, N.O. contact to communicate fault condition.

g. Communications: Manufacturer's standard or as shown on Drawings.
h. Padlockable operating handle when de-energized with up to three-lock capability.
i. Unit door interlocked to prevent opening when disconnect is in closed position.
j. Mechanical interlocked to prevent placing disconnect in ON position when unit door is open.
k. Minimum Dimensions: 12 inches high by full section width, less vertical wireway.

4. Disconnecting Device:
   a. In each starter, control circuit disconnect to de-energize circuits in unit which are not de-energized by starter power disconnect device.
   b. Padlockable in OPEN position for up to three locks.
5. Circuit Breaker:
   a. Meet requirements of UL 489.
   b. Molded case with manufacturer's recommended trip setting for maximum motor protection.
   c. Thermal-magnetic trip or magnetic trip only as shown.
   d. Tripping indicated by operating-handle position.
   e. Interrupting capacity required for connection to system with short-circuit capacity indicated.
   f. Shunt trip for ground fault protection.
6. Solid State Motor Overload Protection:
   a. Inverse-time-limit characteristic.
   b. Phase loss, phase unbalance, phase over-voltage, phase under-voltage, and Class II ground fault protection.
   c. Current operated electronic circuitry with adjustable trip.
   d. Class 10/20/30 relay trip, switch selectable.
   e. One N.O. auxiliary contact for remote monitoring.
   f. Manual reset.
   g. Provide in each ungrounded phase.
   h. Mount within starter unit with front panel display.
   i. Communications: Manufacturer's standard or as shown on Drawings.

7. Motor Thermal Protector Interface: Manual-reset interposing relay for connection to motor-mounted thermal protector system.
8. Ground Fault Protection: Where indicated and as specified in Paragraph Main Protective Device and Feeder Units, except provide instantaneous operation device.

E. Control Unit:

1. Disconnecting Device: Pull-apart terminal blocks capable of de-energizing external source control circuits in unit.
2. Control Devices: As indicated.
3. Control Wiring:
   a. Type: SIS.
   b. Copper, 14 AWG, minimum.
   c. Permanent sleeve type markers with wire numbers applied to each end of wires.
   d. Terminate wires using insulated locking fork or ring type crimp terminals.
   e. Terminate current transformer leads on shorting type terminal blocks.

F. Incoming Line Terminal:

1. Construction: As specified in Paragraph, Motor Controller Unit.
2. Incoming Service Feeder: As shown on Drawing.
3. Mechanical type CU-/AL lugs for 75 degrees C cable.

G. Main Protective Device and Feeder Unit:

1. Construction: As specified in Paragraph Motor Controller Unit.
2. Incoming Service Feeder: Cable. As shown on Drawings.
3. Solid State Trip Circuit Breaker:
   a. In accordance with UL 489.
   b. Main, tie, and feeder protective device as shown on Drawings.
   c. UL labeled as suitable for service entrance, as shown on Drawings.
   d. Insulated or molded case breakers with ambient insensitive solid-state trips and having current sensors and logic circuits integral in breaker frame.
   e. Solid-state current control with adjustable ampere setting, independent adjustable long-time delay, independent adjustable short-time trip and delay band, fixed or independent adjustable instantaneous trip.
   f. Setting adjustments to be covered by a sealable, tamper-proof, transparent cover (insulated case breakers only) or by compartment door for other breakers).

g. Locate trip button on front cover of breaker to permit mechanical simulation overcurrent tripping for test purposes and to trip breaker quickly in emergency situation.
h. Communications: Manufacturer's standard or as shown on the Drawings.

4. Molded Case Circuit Breaker:
   a. In accordance with UL 489.
   b. Feeder protective device, as shown on Drawings.
   c. Thermal-magnetic trip and interrupting capacity required for connection to system with short circuit capacity indicated.
   d. Indicate tripping by operating-handle position.
   e. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NEC 75 degrees C ampacity.
5. Key Interlocking:
   a. Mechanical lock cylinders within main and tie breaker compartments as shown.
   b. Key and Lock Cylinder Type: Kirk.
   c. Keys to be captive when breakers are closed.
   d. Two main and one tie breaker arrangements.
6. Phase Monitoring Relay:
   a. Three-phase monitoring relay to protect against low voltage, voltage unbalance, and phase reversal.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: Schneider Electric/Square D; Class 8430 Type MPS or Class 8430 Type MPD.

H. Digital Instruments:

1. Digital Power Meter:
   a. Microprocessor-based electronic monitoring package, complete with keypad where shown on Drawings.
   b. Display Parameters:
      1) Phase current.
      2) Voltage (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground).
      3) Watts (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground).
      4) Volt amperes (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground).
      5) Volt amperes reactive (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground).
      6) Watt hours.
      7) Volt ampere hours.
      8) Volt ampere reactive hours.
      9) Power factor.
      10) THD.
      11) Frequency.
      12) Present demand current.
      13) Present demand watts.

14) Minimum and maximum current, voltage, watts, volt amperes, power factor, and frequency.

c. Alpha numeric, LED display or LCD.

d. Control power voltage transformed with disconnect and fuses. Voltage sensing directly from bus with disconnect and fuses. Current transformers with ratio as shown, complete with shorting terminal block.

e. Communication Interface: Modbus RTU. Provide all required configuration for communication with the SCADA network. Coordinate signal exchange with the Owner's Consultant. All the display parameters listed above shall be available thru the Modbus RTU interface at the owners PLC-HMI.

f. Ports:
   1) Dual RS-485.
   2) RS-232.

g. Manufacturers and Products:
   1) Square D – Power Logic Series PM850.
   2) Or approved equal.

I. Key Interlocks:

1. Two Main and One Tie Breaker Arrangement:
   a. Two keys available for each group of three locks.
   b. Two out of three breakers closed at any time.

J. Surge Protective Devices (SPD) and Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS):

1. UL Compliance and Labeling:
   a. For power and signal circuits, SPD/TVSS shall comply with UL 1449 and complimentary listed to UL 1283 as an electromagnetic interference filter. Provide units that are listed and labeled by UL.
   b. For telephone circuit protection, SPD/TVSS devices shall comply with UL 497A.
2. All SPD/TVSS for power circuits shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
3. SPD/TVSS shall be capable of performance at ambient temperatures between minus 40 degrees C and 60 degrees C, at relative humidity ranging from 0 percent to 95 percent, and at altitudes ranging from sea level to 12,000 feet.
4. SPD/TVSS shall be fused to disconnect the suppressor from the electrical source should the suppressor fail. The fusing shall allow full surge handling capabilities and to afford safety protection from thermal overloads and short circuits.

5. Design SPD/TVSS for the specific type and voltage of the electrical service. Single-phase and three-phase wye-configured systems shall have L-N, L-G, and N-G protection. Grounded delta-configured systems shall have L-L and L-G protection.
6. Power Filter: The SPD/TVSS shall include a high frequency extended range power filter complimentary listed to UL 1283 as an electromagnetic interference filter.
7. Provide SPD/TVSS meeting IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 Location in accordance with Category C.
8. Surge current capacity shall be not less than the following:
   a. L-N Capacity: 200 kA.
   b. L-G Capacity: 120 kA.
   c. N-G Capacity: 120 kA.
9. Suppressor housing shall be in an enclosure that has the same NEMA rating as the equipment it protects and painted to match.
10. UL 1449 maximum suppression voltage shall not be more than:

System Voltage	Phase	L-L or L-N Suppression Voltage
120	1	400
208Y/120	3	400
240	3	800
480Y/277	3	800

11. Nominal Discharge Current: 20kA.
12. Annunciation:
    a. Provide unit or separately mounted LED-type indication lights to show the normal and failed status of each module. Provide one normally open and one normally closed contacts which operate when the unit fails.
13. Surge Counter:
    a. Provide each SPD rated above 100 kA with a counter displaying the number of voltage transients that have occurred on the unit input. The counter shall be battery backed and retain the count through system power outages.

K. Pushbutton, Indicating Light, and Selector Switch:

1. Contact Rating: 7,200VA make, 720VA break, at 600V, NEMA ICS 5 Designation A600.
2. Selector Switch Operating Lever: Standard.
3. Indicating Light: Push-to-test.

4. Pushbutton Color:
    a. ON or START: Black.
    b. OFF or STOP: Red.
5. Pushbutton and selector switch lockable in OFF position where indicated.
6. Legend Plate:
    a. Material: Aluminum.
    b. Engraving: Enamel filled in high contrasting color.
    c. Text Arrangement: 11-character/spaces on one line, 14-character/ spaces on each of two lines, as required, indicating specific function.
    d. Letter Height: 7/64-inch.
7. Heavy-Duty, Oil-Tight Type, 30-mm.

L. Terminal Block, 600 Volts:

1. UL 486E and UL 1059.
2. Size components to allow insertion of necessary wire sizes.
3. Capable of termination of control circuits entering or leaving equipment, panels, or boxes.
4. Screw clamp compression, dead front barrier type, with current bar providing direct contact with wire between compression screw and yoke.
5. Yoke, current bar, and clamping screw of high strength and high conductivity metal.
6. Yoke shall guide all strands of wire into terminal.
7. Current bar shall ensure vibration-proof connection.
8. Terminals:
    a. Capable of wire connections without special preparation other than stripping.
    b. Capable of jumper installation with no loss of terminal or rail space.
    c. Individual, rail mounted.
9. Marking system, allowing use of preprinted or field-marked tags.

M. Magnetic Control Relay:

1. Industrial control with field convertible contacts rated 10 amps continuous, 7,200VA make, 720VA break.
2. NEMA ICS 2, Designation: A300 (300 volts) or A600 (600 volts as required.
3. Time Delay Relay Attachment:
    a. Pneumatic type, timer adjustable as shown on Drawings.
    b. Field convertible from ON delay to OFF delay and vice versa.
4. Latching Attachment: Mechanical latch, having unlatching coil and coil clearing contacts.

N. Time Delay Relay:

1. Industrial relay with contacts rated 5 amps continuous, 3,600VA make, 360VA break.
2. NEMA ICS 2 Designation: B150 (150 volts).
3. Solid-state electronic, field convertible ON/OFF delay.
4. One normally open and one normally closed contact (minimum).
5. Repeat accuracy plus or minus 2 percent.
6. Timer adjustment from 1 second to 60 seconds, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

O. Reset Timer:

1. Drive: Synchronous motor, solenoid-operated clutch.
2. Mounting: Semiflush panel.
3. Contacts: 10 amps, 120 volts.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Eagle Signal Controls; Bulletin 125.
   b. Automatic Timing and Controls; Bulletin 305.

P. Elapsed Time Meter:

1. Drive: Synchronous motor.
2. Range: 0 hour to 99,999.9 hours, nonreset type.
3. Mounting: Semiflush panel.

Q. Nameplates:

1. Laminated plastic; white, engraved to black core.
2. Provide for each motor control center and each unit.
3. Engrave with inscription shown on single-line diagram.
4. Provide blank nameplates on spaces for future units.
5. Attach with stainless steel panhead screws on face of control center.

R. Space Heaters: Thermostatically controlled. Locate in bottom of each vertical section for operation from 120-volt power source derived internal to MCC.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Testing:

1. Applicable Standards: NEMA ICS 18, UL 845, and NEC Article 430, Part VIII.
2. Perform standard factory inspection and tests in accordance with NEMA requirements to verify components have been designed to Specification, assembled in accordance with applicable standards, and each unit functions in accordance with electrical diagrams.

3. Actual operation shall be performed wherever possible. Otherwise, inspect and perform continuity checks.
4. Verify component devices operated correctly in circuits as shown on diagrams or as called for in Specification.
5. Control Circuits and Devices:
   a. Energize circuit at rated voltage.
   b. Operate control devices.
   c. Perform continuity check.
6. Instruments, Meters, Protective Relays, and Equipment:
   a. Verify devices functioned by energizing potential to rated values with connection to devices made at outgoing terminal blocks.
   b. Verify protective relays operated for functional checks and trips manually initiated to verify functioning of operation for indicator and associated circuits.
7. Perform dielectric tests on primary circuits and equipment, except potential transformers. Tests shall be made phase-to-phase and phase-to-around with 60-cycle test voltages applied for 1 second at 2,640 volts.
8. Verify equipment passed tests and inspection.
9. Provide standard factory inspection and test checklists, and final certified and signed test report.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install equipment in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.3, IEEE C2, NECA 402, Submittals, and manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
2. Secure equipment to mounting pads with anchor bolts of sufficient size and number adequate for specified seismic conditions.
3. Install equipment plumb and in longitudinal alignment with pad or wall.
4. Coordinate terminal connections with installation of secondary feeders.
5. Grout mounting channels into floor or mounting pads.
6. Retighten current-carrying bolted connections and enclosure support framing and panels to manufacturer's recommendations.
7. Motor Data: Provide typed, self-adhesive label attached inside each motor starter enclosure door displaying the following information:
   a. Motor served by tag number and equipment name.
   b. Nameplate horsepower.
   c. Motor code letter.
   d. Full load amperes.
   e. Service factor.
   f. Installed overload relay heater catalog number.

B. Circuit Breakers:

1. Field adjust trip settings of motor starter magnetic-trip-only circuit breakers.
2. Adjust to approximately 11 times motor rated current.
3. Determine motor rated current from motor nameplate following installation.

C. Overload Relay: Select and install overload relay heaters and switch settings after actual nameplate full-load current rating of motor has been determined.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Furnish manufacturer's representative in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for the following services at Job Site or classroom as designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 1 person-day for installation assistance, and inspection of installation.
2. 1 person-day for functional and performance testing.
3. 2 person-days for plant startup.
4. 1 person-day for training of Owner's personnel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM): A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
2. Federal Specifications (FS):
   a. W-C-596G, General Specification for Connector, Electrical, Power.
   b. W-S-896F, Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. C62.41.2, Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits.
   b. C62.45, Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1,000V and less) AC Power Circuits.
4. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA): 1, Standard Practice of Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. FB 11, Plugs, Receptacles, and Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Hazardous Locations.
   c. WD 1, General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
   d. WD 6, Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications.
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   a. 498, Standard for Safety for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
   b. 508, Standard for Safety for Industrial Control Equipment.
   c. 943, Standard for Safety for Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
   d. 1010, Standard for Safety for Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
   e. 1436, Standard for Safety for Outlet Circuit Testers and Similar Indicating Devices.
   f. 1449, Standard for Safety for Surge Protective Devices (SPD).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Manufacturer’s product data for wiring devices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SWITCHES

A. Switch, General Purpose:

1. NEMA WD 1 and FS W-S-896F.
2. Totally enclosed, ac type, with quiet tumbler switch and screw terminal.
3. Rivetless one-piece brass or copper alloy contact arm with silver alloy contact.
4. Capable of controlling 100 percent tungsten filament and fluorescent lamp loads.
5. Rating: 20 amps, 120/277 volts.
6. Automatic grounding clip and integral grounding terminal on mounting strap.
7. Special Features: Provide the following features in comparable devices where indicated:
   a. Three-way and four-way.
   b. Rectangular (decorator) face.
8. Manufacturers and Products, Industrial Grade:
   a. Cooper Arrow Hart; AH1220 Series.
   b. Bryant; 4901 Series.
   c. Hubbell; 1221 Series.
   d. Leviton; 1221 Series.

B. Switch, Motor Rated:

1. Type: Two-pole or three-pole, manual motor starting/disconnect switch without overload protection.
2. UL 508 listed.
3. Totally enclosed snap-action switch. Quick-make, slow-break design with silver alloy contacts.
4. Minimum General Purpose Rating: 30 amperes, 600V ac.
5. Minimum Motor Ratings:
   a. 2 horsepower for 120V ac, single-phase, two-pole.
   b. 3 horsepower for 240V ac, single-phase, two-pole.
   c. 15 horsepower for 480V ac, three-phase, three-pole.
6. Screw-type terminal.
7. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Cooper Arrow Hart.
   b. Hubbell Bryant: HBL78 Series.
   c. Leviton.

2.02 RECEPTACLES

A. Receptacle, General Purpose:

1. NEMA WD 1 and FS W-C-596G.
2. Duplex, two-pole, three-wire grounding type with screw type wire terminals.
3. Impact resistant nylon cover and body, with finder grooves in face, unless otherwise indicated.
4. One-piece mounting strap with integral ground contact (rivetless construction).
5. Contact Arrangement: Contact to be made on two sides of each inserted blade without detent.
6. Rating: 125 volts, NEMA WD 1, Configuration 5-20R, 20 amps, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Size: For 2-inch by 4-inch outlet box.
8. Special Features: Provide the following features in comparable devices where indicated:
    a. Listed weather-resistant per NEC 406.8.
    b. Listed tamper-resistant per NEC 406.11.
    c. Isolated ground.
9. Industrial Grade Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Cooper Arrow Hart; 5362 Series.
    b. Hubbell Bryant; HBL5362 Series.
    c. Leviton; 5362 Series.

B. Receptacle, Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter:

1. Meet requirements of general-purpose receptacle.
2. Listed Class A to UL 943, tripping at 5 mA.
3. Rectangular smooth face with push-to-test and reset buttons.
4. Listed weather-resistant per NEC 406.8.
5. Feed-through Capability: 20 amps.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Hubbell Bryant; GFTR20 Series.
    b. Cooper Arrow Hart WRVGF20 Series.
    c. Leviton; 7899 Series.

C. Receptacle, Corrosion-Resistant:

1. Meet requirements of general-purpose receptacle.
2. Nickel coated metal parts.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Hubbell Bryant; HBL53CM62 Series.
    b. Leviton; 53CM-62 Series.
    c. Cooper Arrow Hart; 5362CR Series.

D. Receptacle, Special-Purpose:

1. Rating and number of poles as indicated or required for anticipated purpose.
2. Where indicated provide matching plug with cord-grip features for each special-purpose receptacle.

2.03 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION DEVICES

A. Wiring devices for hazardous (classified) locations shall comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.

B. Switch:

1. Industrial grade, totally enclosed, ac type, with tumbler switch.
2. Capable of three-way or four-way operation where indicated on Drawings.
3. Rating: 20 amps at 120/277 volts.
4. Material: Cast aluminum backbody and cover.
5. Hazardous Area Ratings: NEMA 7D, suitable for Class I, Group C and Group D; Class 2, Groups E, F and G; and Class 3 locations.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Killark: XS Series.
   b. Appleton: EDS Series.

C. Switch, Motor Rated:

1. Enclosed manual motor starter-type, three-pole, nonreversing without overloads.
2. Minimum Motor Rating: 10 horsepower, 480V ac, three-phase, three-pole.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 7.
4. Operator: External handle with padlocking provisions.
5. Manufacturer and Product: Eaton, Type B101.

D. Receptacles, General:

1. Contain integral switch which must be closed to energize circuit.
2. Design shall permit only an approved plug to be energized.
   a. Actuation of switch shall require plug be inserted and rotated approximately 45 degrees.
   b. Plug shall lock into this position preventing unintended disengagement.
   c. To remove, plug shall be turned opposite direction as engagement and pulled straight out.

E. General Purpose Receptacle, Explosion Proof, 125 Volts, 20 Amps:

1. Dead front, interlocked, circuit breaking.
2. Receptacle Cover: Spring loaded closes when plug is removed.
3. Enclosure: Corrosion-resistant, aluminum alloy with less than 0.4 percent copper.
4. Finish: Electrostatically applied and baked powder epoxy/polyester.
5. External Hardware: Type 316 stainless steel.
6. Switch Chamber: Factory sealed to contain switch's arcing components
7. Hazardous Area Ratings: Suitable for Class I, Division 2 NEMA 7BCD, 9FG.
8. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Ark Guard 2, Series ENR.
   b. EGS/Appleton Electric; U-Line.
   c. Killark, a division of Hubbell Inc.; UGR/UGP.

2.04 DEVICE PLATES

A. Sectional type plate not permitted.

B. Plastic:

1. Material: Specification grade, 0.10-inch minimum thickness, noncombustible, thermosetting.
2. Color: To match associated wiring device.
3. Mounting Screw: Oval-head metal, color matched to plate.

C. Metal:

1. Material: Specification grade, one-piece, 0.040-inch nominal thickness stainless steel.
2. Finish: ASTM A167, Type 302/304, satin.
3. Mounting Screw: Oval-head, finish matched to plate.

D. Cast Metal:

1. Material: Copper-free aluminum with gaskets.
2. Screw: Oval-head stainless steel.

E. Engraved:

1. Character Height: 1/8-inch.
2. Filler: Black.

F. Weatherproof:

1. Receptacle, Weatherproof Type 1:
   a. Gasketed, cast-aluminum, with individual cap over each receptacle opening.
   b. Mounting Screw and Cap Spring: Stainless steel.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Crouse-Hinds; Type WLRD-1.
      2) Appleton; Type FSK-WRD.
2. Receptacle, Weatherproof Type 2:
   a. UL listed for wet location while in use.
   b. Die cast metal cover.
   c. Locking type.
   d. Manufacturer and Product: TayMac; Type Multi-Mac.
3. Switch:
   a. Gasketed, cast-metal or cast-aluminum, incorporating external operator for internal switch.
   b. Mounting Screw: Stainless steel.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Crouse-Hinds; DS-181 or DS-185.
      2) Appleton; FSK-1VTS or FSK-1VS.

G. Raised Sheet Metal: 1/2-inch high zinc- or cadmium-plated steel designed for one-piece drawn type sheet steel box.

H. Sheet Steel: Formed sheet steel or Feraloy designed for installation on cast-metal box.

2.05 OCCUPANCY SENSOR, WALL SWITCH

A. Description:

1. Passive-infrared type, 120/277-volt, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 square feet (84 square meters).
2. Provide dual switch unit where indicated.
3. Color: Manufacturer’s standard white.

B. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Hubbell; WS1277.
2. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
3. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
4. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Wiring device catalog numbers specified in this section do not designate device color. Unless otherwise indicated, or required by code, provide colors as specified below.

B. Wiring Device:

1. Office Areas: White.
2. Other Areas: Gray.
3. Isolated ground receptacle shall be orange.

C. Special purpose and hazardous location devices may be manufacturer's standard color (black).

D. Corrosion-resistant receptacle may be manufacturer's standard color (yellow).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Ensure device and its box are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device box and do not cut holes for box with router that is guided by riding against outside of box.
2. Keep outlet box free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device box in brick or block wall such that cover plate does not cross a joint, unless otherwise indicated. Where indicated or directed to cross joint, trowel joint flush with face of wall.
4. Install wiring device after wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. Length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

4. Existing Conductors:
    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in length.
5. Use torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
6. When conductors larger than 12 AWG are installed on 15-amp or 20-amp circuits, splice 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
7. Tighten unused terminal screws on device.
8. Device Plates:
    a. Do not use oversized or extra deep plate.
    b. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet box when standard device plate does not fit flush or does not cover rough wall opening.

3.02 SWITCH INSTALLATION

A. Switch, General Purpose:

1. Mounting Height: See Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.
2. Install with switch operation in vertical position.
3. Install single-pole, two-way switch such that toggle is in up position when switch is on.

B. Switch, Motor Rated:

1. Mounting Height: See Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.
2. Install with switch operation in vertical position such that toggle is in up position when ON.
3. Install within sight of motor when used as disconnect switch.

C. Occupancy Sensor, Wall Switch: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 RECEPTACLE INSTALLATION

A. Duplex Receptacle:

1. Install with grounding slot down, except where horizontal mounting is shown, in which case install with neutral slot down.
2. Ground receptacle to box with grounding wire only.
3. Weatherproof Receptacle:
   a. Install in cast metal box.
   b. Install such that hinge for protective cover is above receptacle opening.
4. Ground Fault Interrupter: Install feed-through model at locations where ground fault protection is specified for "downstream" conventional receptacles.
5. Special-Purpose Receptacle: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 DEVICE PLATE INSTALLATION

A. Securely fasten to wiring device; ensure tight fit to box.

B. Flush Mounted: Install with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surface without use of mat or similar material. Plaster fillings will not be acceptable.

C. Surface Mounted: Plate shall not extend beyond sides of box, unless plate has no sharp corners or edges.

D. Install with alignment tolerance to box of 1/16 inch.

E. Engrave with designated title.

F. Type (Unless Otherwise Shown):

1. Office Areas: Plastic.
2. Other Areas: Metal.
3. Exterior:
   a. Switch: Weatherproof.
   b. Receptacle in Damp Location: Weatherproof Type 1.
   c. Receptacle in Wet Location: Weatherproof Type 2.

G. Interior:

1. Flush Mounted Box: Metal.
2. Surface Mounted, Aluminum Box:
   a. General Purpose Areas: Stamped.
   b. Other Areas: Cast.
3. Surface Mounted, Nonmetallic Box: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Receptacle Shown as Weatherproof on Drawings: Weatherproof Type 1.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Use tape labels for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles in dry indoor locations.

1. Degrease and clean device plate surface to receive tape labels.
2. Use 3/16-inch Kroy black letters on white background, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Identify panelboard and circuit number from which item is served on face of plate.

B. Identify conductors with durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes where more than one circuit is present.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections, and prepare test reports.

B. Test Instrument for 125-Volt 20-Amp Receptacle: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

C. Using test plug, verify device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

D. Line Voltage Range: 105 volts to 132 volts.

E. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-Amp Load: Less than 6 percent; 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.

F. Ground Impedance: 2 ohms, maximum.

G. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

H. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 23
LOW-VOLTAGE ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA), Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA): 359-1, Special Colors.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   a. 112, Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.
   b. 519, Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electric Power Systems.
   c. C62.41, Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
   a. CP 1, Shunt Capacitors.
   b. MG 1, Motors and Generators.
   c. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   d. WC-57, Control Cables.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms that may be used in this section:

1. AFD: Adjustable frequency drive.
2. CMOS: Complementary metal oxide semiconductor.
3. CSI: Current Source Inverter.
4. EMU: Energy monitoring unit.
5. GTO: Gate Turn-Off Thyristor.
6. MPR: Motor protection relay.
7. MTBF: Mean time between failure
8. PWM: Pulse width modulation.
9. ROM: Read only memory.
10. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.
11. RTU: Remote Telemetry Unit.
12. Rated Load: Load specified for the equipment.
13. Rated Speed: Nominal rated (100 percent) speed specified for the equipment.

14. TDD: Total demand distortion.
15. THD: Total harmonic distortion.
16. TTL: Transistor transistor logic.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements:

1. This Specification covers supply, installation, testing and commissioning of Adjustable Frequency Drives. As a minimum, all drives 25 horsepower and larger shall be 18-pulse, and less than 25 horsepower shall be 6-pulse with Incoming Line Reactor so long as the harmonic requirements are met. Manufacturer may choose to provide higher pulse converters or harmonic filters as required to meet the current and voltage distortion limits.
2. Rated Continuous Operation Capacity: Not less than 1.25 times full load current rating of driven motor, as indicated on the motor nameplates, and suitable for continuous operation at any continuous overload which may be imposed on motor by driven pump operating over specified speed range.
3. Basis for Harmonic Computations: Using Simplified Partial One-Line Diagrams attached to this Specification, compute individual and total current and voltage distortion at PCC1. Furnish harmonic filters, line reactors, isolation transformers, or higher pulse converter arrangements required to meet current/voltage distortion limits.
4. Normal Source Current Harmonic Distortion:
   a. Compute normal source individual and total current harmonic distortion at the locations identified as PCC1 in the attached Simplified One-Line Diagram, in accordance with IEEE Standard 519. Although the short circuit ratios indicated on the one line diagram for some of the PCC location is higher than 20, the harmonic distortion limits specified below are deliberately specified for ratio of less than 20, which will be the case in the future. Individual current harmonic distortion and the total demand distortion expressed as percent of maximum demand load current I_L shall not exceed values specified in Table 1 below:

Table 1

Individual Harmonic Order (Odd Harmonics)	**Harmonic Current Distortion Percent of Max. Demand Load Current I_L**
h <11	1
11< = h<17	0.5
17< = h<23	0.375 (2.598 percent for h=17,19)

Table 1	
Individual Harmonic Order (Odd Harmonics)	**Harmonic Current Distortion Percent of Max. Demand Load Current I_L**
23< = h<35	0.15
35< = h	0.075 (0.520 percent for h=35,37)
Total Demand Distortion (TDD)	5

b. Limits specified in Table 1 are for drives utilizing 18-pulse rectifiers.

c. For harmonic computations, assume all drives running at full load.

5. Normal Source Voltage Harmonic Distortion: The individual voltage harmonic distortion computed at each PCC shall be less than 3 percent and the total voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed 5 percent at all PCC locations.

6. Standby Source Current Harmonic Distortion:

a. Compute standby source individual and total current harmonic distortion at location identified as PCC1 in the attached Simplified One-Line Diagram, in accordance with IEEE Standard 519. Although the short circuit ratios indicated on the one line diagram for some of the PCC locations are higher than 20, the harmonic distortion limits specified below are deliberately specified for ration of less than 20, which will be the case in the future. Individual current harmonic distortion and total demand distortion expressed as percent of maximum demand load current I_L shall not exceed values specified in Table 2 below.

Table 2	
Individual Harmonic Order (Odd Harmonics)	**Harmonic Current Distortion Percent of Max. Demand Load Current I_L**
h <11	1.0
11< = h<17	0.5
17< = h<23	0.375 (2.598 percent for h=17, 19)
23< = h<35	0.15
35< = h	0.075 (0.520 percent for h=35, 37
Total Demand Distortion (TDD)	5

b. Limits specified in Table 2 are for drives utilizing 18-pulse rectifiers.
c. For harmonics calculations, assume all drives running at full load.

7. Standby Source Voltage Harmonic Distortion: The individual voltage harmonic distortion computed at each PCC shall be less than 3 percent and the total harmonic voltage distortion shall not exceed 5 percent at all three PCC locations.
8. Furnish isolating transformers or series reactors, harmonic filters, or other devices necessary for proper system operation. Furnish necessary devices and circuits to prevent operation of one drive from adversely affecting operation of other drives supplied from same transformer or same bus.
9. When isolation transformers are used, design to meet K-factor requirements of drive(s) connected.

B. Design Requirements:

1. Design and provide drive system consisting of adjustable frequency controller, drive motor, certain auxiliary items, and components necessary for complete operating system. Drive motors are specified with pumps.
2. Other equipment is being powered from same bus as adjustable frequency drives. Ensure proper operation of drives and other loads under normal and emergency conditions.
3. Furnish AFDs rated on basis of actual motor full load nameplate current rating. (AFD rating = 1.25* full load nameplate motor current).
4. Drive System: Convert incoming three-phase, 60-Hz ac power to variable voltage, adjustable frequency output for adjustable speed operation of a standard ac induction squirrel-cage motor, using the pulse-width-modulation (PWM) technique to produce the adjustable frequency output.
5. System rated for continuous industrial duty and suitable for use with Standard NEMA MG 1, Design B motors.
6. Incoming Line Circuit Breaker: Provide positive means of disconnecting incoming power, and overcurrent protection for the drive system.
7. Incoming Line Reactor: Design to minimize harmonic distortion on the incoming power feeder.
8. The equipment furnished, including filters and transformers, must fit within the enclosure dimensions shown on the Drawings.
9. Drives shall be rated for 480V, 3-phase, 60-Hz, power input as shown on the Drawings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Overall drive system operating data, including efficiencies, input currents, and power factors, at driven equipment actual load and rated system input voltage, at 0, 40, 60, 80, 100, and 110 percent of rated speed.
2. Individual and total harmonic content (voltage and current) reflected in system normal source supply at driven equipment actual load at 70 and 100 percent of rated speed at location specified in Simplified One-Line Diagram, and load conditions specified. Show that the computed values of individual and total current and voltage harmonic distortion are below the specified limits.
3. Individual and total current and voltage harmonic content reflected in STANDBY power source, at locations specified in the Simplified One-Line Diagram provided in the Supplements to this section, at driven equipment actual load at 70 and 100 percent of rated speed. Show that the computed values of individual and total current and voltage harmonic distortion are below the specified limits.
4. AFD output pulse maximum peak voltage, pulse rise time and pulse rate of rise, including any justification for proposed deviation from specified values. Include motor manufacturer’s certification that motor insulation will withstand long-term overvoltages caused at motor terminals due to specified output pulse data or any proposed deviation from this data.
5. Data on the shelf life of “dc link” capacitor.
6. Complete system rating, including all nameplate data, continuous operation load capability throughout speed range of 0 to 120 percent of rated speed.
7. Complete adjustable frequency controller rating coordinated with motor full load nameplate current rating; list any controller special features being supplied.
8. Controller, reactor, harmonic filter, and isolating transformer (if applicable) dimensional drawings; information on size and location of space for incoming and outgoing conduit.
9. Maximum heat dissipation from enclosure.
10. Should separate enclosures and equipment be necessary for filter elements provide complete dimensional information including location of space for incoming and outgoing conduit, weight, maximum heat loss, and minimum current carrying capacity and recommended wire size for required interconnecting circuits.
11. Layout of controller face showing pushbuttons, switches, instruments, indicating lights, etc.
12. Complete system operating description.
13. Complete system schematic (elementary) wiring diagrams.

14. Complete system interconnection diagrams between controller, drive motor, and all related components or controls external to system, including wire numbers and terminal board point identification.
15. One-line diagram of system, including component ratings.
16. Description of diagnostic features being provided.
17. Descriptive literature for all control devices such as relays, timers, etc.
18. Itemized bill-of-materials listing all system components.
19. Specific description of provisions, such as filtering and harmonic suppression, being made to ensure proper system operation when system is supplied from standby engine generator specified in these Documents.
20. Description of MPR being furnished or how these functions are accomplished within drive system, if applicable.
21. Provide information on ControlNet interface with PLC.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Statement of Supplier qualifications.
2. Factory functional test reports.
3. Certified copy of test report for identical motor tested in accordance with NEMA MG 1-12.53a and IEEE Standard 112, Test Method B, showing rated load, rated speed efficiency meeting or exceeding specified values; motors not as specified will be rejected.
4. Special shipping, storage and protection, and handling instructions.
5. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
6. Field test reports.
7. Manufacturer's Certification of Proper Installation.
8. Suggested spare parts list to maintain equipment in service for a period of 1 year. Include a list of special tools required for checking, testing, parts replacement, and maintenance with current price information.
9. List special tools, materials, and supplies furnished with equipment for use prior to and during startup and for future maintenance.
10. Operation and Maintenance Data: As specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier: Minimum 5 years' experience in furnishing similar size and type adjustable frequency, controlled speed, drive systems.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish for each drive unit:

1. Complete set of components likely to fail in normal service.
2. Printed circuit boards.

3. Potentiometers.
4. One complete power bridge and one spare printed circuit card for each modular, plug-in type card in controller.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Components and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. Yaskawa.
2. Square D.
3. Allen-Bradley.
4. ABB.

2.02 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Some specific requirements are attached to this section as supplements. Use the Simplified One-Line Diagram in the Supplement for computation of harmonic distortion.

2.03 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Operating Temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F.

B. Storage Temperature: Minus 40 to 158 degrees F.

C. Humidity: 0 to 95 percent relative (noncondensing).

D. Altitude: 0 to 3,300 feet.

E. Frequency Stability: Plus or minus 0.1 percent of maximum frequency.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Drive Units:

1. Incorporate a switching power supply operating from a dc bus, to produce a PWM output waveform simulating a sine wave and providing power loss ride through of 2 milliseconds at full load, full speed.
2. Current-limiting semiconductor fuses for protection of internal power semiconductors.
3. Employ a diode bridge rectifier providing a constant displacement power factor of 0.95 minimum at all operating speeds and loads.
4. Use transistors for output section, providing a minimum 97 percent drive efficiency at full speed, full load.

5. Employ dc power discharge circuit so that after removal of input power dc link capacitor voltage level will decay below 50 volts dc within 1 minute after de-energizing following NEMA CP 1 and NFPA 79. Design dc link capacitor for a MTBF of 5 years.
6. Operate with an open circuited output.
7. Input Voltage: 480V ac plus or minus 10 percent.
8. Output Voltage: 0 to 480 volts, three-phase, 0 to 66-Hz, minimum.
9. Maximum peak voltage of PWM AFD output pulse of 1,000 volts, with pulse rise time of not less than 2 microseconds, and a maximum rate of rise of 500 volts per microsecond. Maximum frequency of PWM AFD output pulse (carrier) frequency of 3,000-Hz. Should magnitudes of these characteristics be more stressful to motor insulation than specified values, furnish insulation systems on the motors suitable for the proposed values.
10. Motor Audible Noise Level: When operating throughout speed range of PWM AFD, no more than 3 dBA above that designated in NEMA MG 1 for same motor operated at constant speed with a 60-Hz supply voltage.
11. Short-Time Overload Capacity: 125 percent of rated load in rms current for 1 minute following full load, full speed operation.
12. Equipment Short-Circuit Rating: Suitable for connection to system with maximum source three-phase, bolted fault, short-circuit available of 42,000 amps rms symmetrical at 480 volts. 42,000-amp rms symmetrical at 480 volts will be acceptable where MCC or equipment feeding are rated for that short circuit rating.
13. Furnish drives with output current-limiting reactors mounted within equipment enclosure.
14. Diagnostics: Comprehensive for drive adjustment and troubleshooting:
    a. Memory battery backup; 100-hour minimum during a power loss.
    b. Status messages will not stop drive from running but will prevent it from starting.
    c. Fault Condition Messages and History: First fault protection function to be activated, ability to store six successive fault occurrences in order. Minimum faults numerically:
        1) Overcurrent (time and instantaneous).
        2) Overvoltage.
        3) Undervoltage (dc and ac).
        4) Overtemperature (drive, motor windings, motor bearing, pump bearing).
        5) Serial communication fault.
        6) Short-circuit/ground fault (motor and drive).
        7) Motor stalled.
        8) Semiconductor fault.
        9) Microprocessor fault.
        10) Single-phase voltage condition.

15. Drive Protection:
    a. Fast-acting semiconductor fuses.
    b. Overcurrent, instantaneous overcurrent trip.
    c. Dc undervoltage protection, 70 percent dropout.
    d. Dc overvoltage protection, 130 percent pickup.
    e. Overtemperature, drive, inverter, converter, and dc link components.
    f. Overtemperature, motor, and pump.
    g. Single-phase protection.
    h. Reset overcurrent protection (manual or automatic reset).
    i. Active current limit/torque limit protection.
    j. Semiconductor fault protection.
    k. Short-circuit/ground fault protection.
    l. Serial communication fault protection.
    m. Microprocessor fault.
    n. Surge protection for transient overvoltage (6,000 volts, 80 joule surge, tested per IEEE C62.41).
    o. Visual display of specific fault conditions.
16. Operational Features:
    a. Use manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Sustained power loss.
    c. Momentary power loss.
    d. Power interruption.
    e. Power loss ride through (0.1 second).
    f. Start on the fly.
    g. Electronic motor overload protection.
    h. Stall protection.
    i. Slip compensation.
    j. Automatic restart after power return (ability to enable/disable function).
    k. Critical frequency lockout (three selectable points minimum, by 1.5-Hz steps in 10-Hz bands, to prevent resonance of system).
    l. Drive maintenance system software for complete programming and diagnostics.
    m. Ground fault protection, drive, and motor.
    n. Operate with no motor connected to output terminals.

B. Rectifier: Three-phase 18-pulse full wave diode bridge rectifier to provide a constant dc voltage to the drive's dc bus, unless otherwise noted.

C. Furnish series choke and capacitors on dc bus to reduce ripple in rectifier output and to reduce harmonic distortion reflected into incoming power feeders.

D. Controller: Microprocessor-controller PWM inverter to convert to dc voltage to variable voltage, adjustable frequency three-phase ac output. The output voltage shall vary proportionally with the frequency to maintain a constant ratio of volts to hertz up to 60-Hz. Above 60-Hz, the voltage shall remain constant, with the drive operating in a constant horsepower output mode. Provide filters in the inverter output circuit to minimize the impact of fast rise time switching pulses associated with PWM drives.

E. Enclosure:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, gasketed, freestanding, enclosure for mounting against wall, completely front accessible, and hinged doors. Properly sized to dissipate heat generated by controller within limits of specified operating conditions (including ambient temperature and ambient airflow). Enclosure not to exceed dimensions shown on Drawings.
2. Furnish drive complete with cable termination compartment door interlocked main circuit breaker, defeatable (lockable in the open position), emergency stop pushbutton, alphanumeric keypad and display, and operator's controls.
3. Wire drive from below and above for power and control wiring.
4. Size forced-ventilation for periodic operation to cool each unit with maximum room ambient temperature of 95 degrees F. Furnish redundant fans such that if one fan fails remaining fans furnish adequate ventilation for the drive when operating at maximum capacity. Furnish filters on ventilation intakes.
5. Bundle stranded copper wiring neatly with nylon tie wraps or with continuous plastic spiral binding; label each terminal for permanent identification of leads; identify each wire at each end with imprinted mylar adhesive-back wire markers; incorporate in as-installed wiring diagrams for wire and terminal numbers shown; wiring across door hinges use 19-strand, NEMA WC-57 Class C stranding looped for proper twist rather than bending at hinge; wire connections internal to panels by crimp-on terminal types. For multiple enclosure systems, complete interconnection wiring with gasketed enclosure openings for wiring; multipoint plug receptacles for any control wiring crossing equipment shipping splits.
6. Selector switches, indicating lights, potentiometers, instruments, protective devices, major system components, etc., identified by means of mechanically attached, engraved, laminated nameplates.

F. Operator Interface:

1. Controls: Mount drive local control on front door of enclosure and include control switch and membrane type keypad for the following operator functions:
   a. Start (when in local mode).

b. Stop (when in local mode).
c. Speed increase (when in local mode).
d. Speed decrease (when in local mode).
e. Parameter mode selection (recall programmed parameters).
f. LOCAL/OFF/REMOTE control selection (in remote, provide for remote RUN command and speed set point and other data exchange via DeviceNet/ControlNet communications network.
g. Fault reset, manual for all faults (except loss of ac voltage which is automatic upon return).
h. RUN/preset speed.
i. Parameter lock (password or key switch lockout of changes to parameters).
j. Start disable (key switch or programmed code).

2. Control circuit disconnect shall de-energize circuits in units that are not de-energized by main power disconnect device.
3. Provide 120 volts, single-phase, 60-Hz circuits for control power and operator controls from internal control power transformer. Furnish power for motor space heaters rated 120 volts. Switch motor space heater circuits on when drive is not running.
4. Arrange component and circuit such that failure of any single component cannot cause cascading failure(s) of any other component(s).
5. Alphanumeric Display: During normal operation and routine test, the following parameters shall be available:
   a. Motor current (percent of drive rated current).
   b. Output frequency (Hertz).
   c. Input frequency (Hertz) set point received over ControlNet network.
   d. Output voltage.
   e. Running time.
   f. Local/remote indicator.
   g. Status of digital inputs and outputs.
   h. Analog input and output values.
   i. Output motor current per leg.
   j. All test points.
6. Adjustable Parameters: Set drive operating parameters and indicate in a numeric form. Potentiometers may not be used for parameter adjustment. Minimum setup parameters available:
   a. Frequency range, minimum, maximum.
   b. Adjustable acceleration/deceleration rate.
   c. Volts per Hertz (field weakening point).
   d. Active current limit/torque limit, 0 to 140 percent of drive rating.
   e. Adjustable voltage boost (IR compensation).
   f. Preset speed (adjustable, preset operating point).
   g. Provision for adjustment of minimum and maximum pump speed to be furnished as function of input frequency set point.

7. Control Diagrams: For control logic and interlock requirements, see applicable control diagrams shown on Contract Drawings. Make provision for temperature switch interlock from motor to stop drive on high temperature. Provide for RESET of temperature relay module located at the motor. Make provision for a remote Enable/Disable switch input.

G. Signal Interface:

1. Discrete Input: Accept a high temperature and high moisture switch inputs from temperature control relay mounted at the motor.
2. For smaller drives not communicating via DeviceNet/ControlNet data link provide following hardwired interfaces:
   a. Discrete Input: Remote RUN command when drive is in remote.
   b. Discrete Output: Furnish three discrete output dry contact closures rated 5 amps at 120 volts ac.
      1) DRIVE RUNNING.
      2) DRIVE FAULT (with common contact closure for all fault conditions).
      3) DRIVE IN REMOTE MODE.
   c. Analog Input: When LOCAL/OFF/REMOTE switch is in REMOTE, control drive speed from a remote 4 to 20 mA dc signal. Make provisions for adjustment of minimum and maximum motor speed which shall result from this signal. Factory set this adjustment to comply with operating speed range designated in driven equipment specifications. Frequency resolution shall be 0.1 percent of base speed. Accept second analog input from speed transmitter located on motor shaft.
   d. Analog Output: Furnish two 4 to 20 mA dc signals, for actual frequency, actual load.

H. Accessories:

1. Equipment Identification Plate: 16-gauge stainless steel with 1/4-inch die-stamped equipment tag number securely mounted in a readily visible location.
2. Lifting Lugs: Equipment weighing over 100 pounds.
3. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized by equipment manufacturer, and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

2.05 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Enclosure:

1. Primer: One coat of rust-inhibiting coating.

2. Finish:
   a. Interior: One coat white enamel.
   b. Exterior: One coat manufacturer's standard gray enamel or TIA/EIA 359-1, No. 61.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Inspections: Inspect control panels for required construction, electrical connection, and intended function.

B. Factory Tests and Adjustments: Test control panels furnished.

C. Record test data for report.

D. Functional Test: Perform manufacturer's standard.

E. Motor Test: See Section 26 20 00, Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Functional Test:

1. Conduct on each controller.
2. Inspect controller for electrical supply termination connections, interconnections, proper installation, and quiet operation.
3. Vibration Test: Complete assembly, consisting of motor, load, and flexible shafting, connected and in normal operation, shall not develop amplitudes of vibration exceeding limits recommended by current edition of Hydraulic Institute Standards. Where loads and drives are separated by intermediate flexible shafting, measure vibration both at top motor bearing and at two points on top pump bearing, 90 degrees apart.
4. Record test data for report.

B. Performance Test:

1. Conduct on each controller.
2. Perform under actual or approved simulated operating conditions.
3. Test for continuous 24-hour period without malfunction.

4. Demonstrate performance by operating the continuous period while varying the application load, as the input conditions allow, to verify system performance.
5. Record test data for report.
6. With plant load connected to normal utility source, measure the following to show parameters within specified limits:
    a. Total and individual current harmonic distortion (up to and including 35th harmonic) at location identified as PCC1 in Simplified Plant One-Line Diagram, under following load conditions:
        1) AFDs running at full load and half load.
        2) Half of the specified AFDs running at full load and half load.
    b. Power factor at input side of each drive. Documented verification that power factor is maintained at 95 percent as speed of drive goes down from 100 percent to 33 percent.
    c. Individual and total voltage harmonic distortion at locations identified as PCC1 under following conditions:
        1) AFDs running at full load and half load.
        2) Half of specified AFDs running at full load and half load.
7. With plant load connected to standby power source, measure the following to show parameters within specified limits:
    a. Total and individual current harmonic distortion (up to and including 35th harmonic) at locations identified as PCC1 in Simplified Plant One-Line Diagram, with drives running at:
        1) Full load.
        2) Half load.
    b. Individual and total voltage harmonic distortion at locations identified as PCC1 in Simplified Plant One-Line Diagram, with drives running at:
        1) Full load.
        2) Half load.
8. Demonstrate jointly with Contractor proper functioning of the complete process control system interface including all parameters. Show that drives can be started and stopped, speed controlled, and related data can be monitored.

C. Test Equipment:

1. Use Dranetz/BMI, Model No. 658, disturbance analyzer or equivalent instrument to document results.
2. The test set up for the disturbance analyzer shall include any PTs, Cts, and other auxiliaries required to properly record harmonic distortion data.

3. Provide diagnostic plug-in test card complete with instructions, multiposition selector switch, and meters or built-in diagnostic control panel or ROM-based processor for monitoring ac, dc, and digital signals to assist in troubleshooting and startup of drive.

3.03 MANUFACTURERS' SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site or classroom designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 2 person-days for inspection.
2. 2 person-days for testing of hardwire signal interface with the Owner's PLC programmer.
3. 4 person-days for functional and performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
4. 2 person-days for prestartup classroom or Site training.
5. 4 person-days for facility startup.
6. 4 person-days for post-startup training of Owner's personnel. Training shall not commence until an accepted detailed lesson plan for each training activity has been reviewed by Engineer.

B. Above service include all drives shown on Simplified One-Line Diagram.

C. See Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services and Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

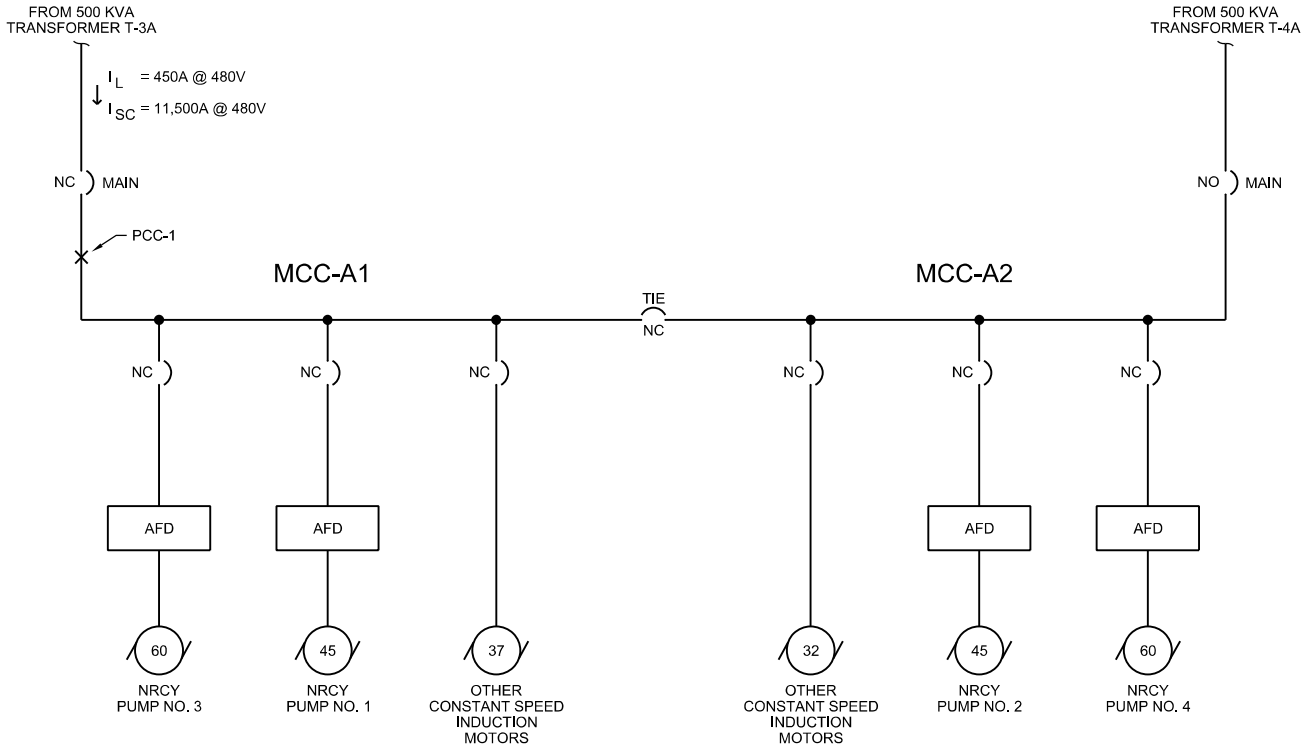
3.04 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following "End of Section," is a part of this Specification.

1. Simplified Plant One-Line Diagram.

END OF SECTION

SHORT CIRCUIT RATIO = I_{SC}/I_L =25.5



LEGEND:

AFD = ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE

I_L = MAXIMUM DEMAND CURRENT THROUGH PCC-1

I_{SC} = MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SYSMMETRICAL FAULT CURRENT THROUGH PCC-1

NC = NORMALLY CLOSED

NO = NORMALLY OPEN

PCC-1 = POINT OF COMMON COUPLING

SKE-1
SIMPLIFIED ONE LINE DIAGRAM
TO BE USED ONLY FOR HARMONICS COMPUTATION

457133

CH2MHILL®

SECTION 26 43 00
SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES (SPD) AND TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION (TVSS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data on each suppressor type, indicating component values, part numbers, and conductor sizes. Include dimensional drawing for each, showing mounting arrangements.

B. Submit manufacturer's UL certified test data and nameplate data for each SPD/TVSS.

C. Submit electrical single-line diagram showing location of each SPD/TVSS.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Compliance and Labeling:

1. For power and signal circuits, SPD/TVSS devices shall comply with UL 1449 and complimentary listed to UL 1283 as an electromagnetic interference filter. Provide units that are listed and labeled by UL.
2. For telephone circuit protection, SPD/TVSS devices shall comply with UL 497A.

B. ANSI Compliance: Use SPD/TVSS devices in compliance with the recommendations of IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE C62.45.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All SPD/TVSS devices for power circuits, provided under this section, shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

B. SPD/TVSS devices shall be capable of performance at ambient temperatures between minus 40 degrees C and 60 degrees C, at relative humidity ranging from 0 percent to 95 percent, and at altitudes ranging from sea level to 12,000 feet.

C. SPD/TVSS devices shall be fused to disconnect the suppressor from the electrical source should the suppressor fail. The fusing shall allow full surge handling capabilities and to afford safety protection from thermal overloads and short circuits.

D. Design SPD/TVSS devices for the specific type and voltage of the electrical service. Single-phase and three-phase wye-configured systems shall have L-N, L-G, and N-G protection. Grounded delta-configured systems shall have L-L and L-G protection.

E. Power Filter: The SPD/TVSS shall include a high frequency extended range power filter complimentary listed to UL 1283 as an electromagnetic interference filter.

2.02 MANUFACTURER

A. Innovative Technology, VanGuard Series.

B. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc.

C. General Electric.

2.03 MAIN DISTRIBUTION SPD/TVSS

A. Provide SPD/TVSS meeting IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 Location in accordance with Category C.

B. Surge current capacity shall be not less than the following:

1. L-N Capacity: 200 kA.
2. L-G Capacity: 120 kA.
3. N-G Capacity: 120 kA.

C. Suppressor housing shall be in an enclosure that has the same NEMA rating as the equipment it protects and painted to match.

D. UL 1449 maximum suppression voltage shall not be more than:

System Voltage	Phase	L-L or L-N Suppression Voltage
120	1	400
208Y/120	3	400
240	3	800
480Y/277	3	800

E. Nominal Discharge Current: 20 kA.

2.04 PANELBOARD SPD/TVSS

A. Provide SPD/TVSS meeting IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 Location Category B.

B. Surge current capacity shall be not less than the following:

1. L-L Capacity: 80 kA.
2. L-N Capacity: 80 kA.
3. L-G Capacity: 80 kA.
4. N-G Capacity: 80 kA.

C. Suppressor shall be in an enclosure that has the same NEMA rating as the panel it protects or the SPD/TVSS may be integral to a panelboard.

D. UL 1449 maximum clamp voltage shall not be more than:

System Voltage	Phase	L-L or L-N Clamp Voltage
120	1	400
208Y/120	3	400
240	3	800
480Y/277	3	800

E. Nominal Discharge Current: 20 kA.

2.05 ANNUNCIATION

A. Provide unit or separately mounted LED-type indication lights to show the normal and failed status of each module. Provide one normally open and one normally closed contacts which operate when the unit fails.

2.06 SURGE COUNTER

A. Provide each SPD/TVSS rated above 100 kA with a counter displaying the number of voltage transients that have occurred on the unit input. The counter shall be battery backed and retain the count through system power outages.

2.07 PAIRED CABLE DATA LINE INTERIOR SUPPRESSORS

A. Provide units meeting IEEE C62.41, Location Category A.

B. Use bi-polar 1,500-watt silicon avalanche diodes between the protected conductor and earth ground.

C. Provide units with a maximum single impulse current rating of 80 amperes (10 by 1,000 microsecond-waveform).

D. Breakdown voltage shall not exceed 36 volts.

2.08 PAIRED CABLE DATA LINE EXTERIOR SUPPRESSORS

A. Provide units meeting IEEE C62.41, Location Category A.

B. Suppressors shall be a hybrid design with a minimum of three stages, utilizing solid-state components and operating bi-directionally.

C. Suppressors shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Maximum single impulse current rating of 10,000 amperes (8 by 20 microsecond-waveform).
2. Pulse Life Rating: 3,000 amperes (8 by 20 microsecond-waveform): 2,000 occurrences.
3. Maximum clamping voltage at 10,000 amperes (8 by 20 microsecond current waveform), shall not exceed the peak of the normal applied signal voltage by 200 percent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install SPD/TVSS when indicated on the Drawings and:

1. Main Distribution SPD/TVSS in or near each low-voltage switchgear (load center).
2. Main Distribution SPD/TVSS in or near each motor control center.
3. Panelboard SPD/TVSS In or near each distribution panelboard unless otherwise indicated.

B. Electronic Equipment Paired Cable Conductors: Install data line suppressors at the low voltage input and output of each piece of equipment, including telephone cable entrance.

1. Use secondary protectors on lines that do not exit the structure.
2. Use primary protectors on lines that exit and enter the structure.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install suppressors according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Install suppressors directly to the cabinet which houses the circuit to be protected so that the suppressor leads are straight and short, with all conductors laced, running directly to the point of connection within the panel, without loops or bends. If bends are unavoidable, no bend may exceed 90 degrees and bending radius may not be less than 6 inches.

C. Connecting wires shall be as short as possible with gently twisted conductors, tied together, to prevent separation. Connecting wires shall not exceed 24 inches in length at any point.

D. Field installed conductors shall be the same as specified for building wire, not smaller than No. 8 AWG and not larger than No. 4 AWG. Device leads shall not be longer than the length recommended by the manufacturer, unless specifically reviewed and approved by the manufacturer.

E. Provide dedicated disconnecting means for SPD/TVSS devices installed at main service entrance location, switchgear, and motor control centers. Provide dedicated 30-60-ampere circuit breakers (size dependent upon wire size used) with number of poles as required, as disconnecting means for SPD/TVSS devices installed at panelboards. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breakers shall be that specified for the other breakers at that location.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 50 00
LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
2. Certified Ballast Manufacturer (CBM).
3. Federal Communications Commission (FCC).
4. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA).
5. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C62.41, Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
6. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
7. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC) – Softbound Version.
8. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   a. 595, Marine-Type Electric Lighting Fixtures.
   b. 844, Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
   c. 924, Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Interior Luminaires:
      1) Catalog data sheets and pictures.
      2) Luminaire finish and metal gauge.
      3) Lens material, pattern, and thickness.
      4) Candle power distribution curves in two or more planes.
      5) Candle power chart 0 degree to 90 degrees.
      6) Lumen output chart.
      7) Average maximum brightness data in foot lamberts.
      8) Coefficients of utilization for zonal cavity calculations.
      9) Mounting or suspension details.
   b. Exterior Luminaires:
      1) Catalog data sheets and pictures.
      2) Luminaire finish and metal gauge.
      3) Lens material, pattern, and thickness.
      4) IESNA lighting classification and isolux diagram.

5) Fastening details to wall or pole.
6) Ballast type, location, and method of fastening.
7) For light poles, submit wind loading, complete dimensions, and finish.

c. Lamps:
1) Voltages.
2) Colors.
3) Approximate life (in hours).
4) Approximate initial lumens.
5) Lumen maintenance curve.
6) Lamp type and base.
7) Copy of lamp order, including individual quantities, for Project.

d. Ballasts:
1) Type.
2) Wiring diagram.
3) Nominal watts and input watts.
4) Input voltage and power factor.
5) Starting current, line current, and restrike current values.
6) Sound rating.
7) Temperature rating.
8) Efficiency ratings.
9) Low temperature characteristics.
10) Emergency ballasts rating and capacity data.

e. Photo-Time Control:
1) Wiring diagram.
2) Contact ratings.

f. Photocells:
1) Voltage, and power consumption.
2) Capacity.
3) Contacts and time delay.
4) Operating levels.
5) Enclosure type and dimensions.
6) Temperature range.

g. Occupancy Sensors:
1) Type.
2) Switching capacity.
3) Coverage.
4) Time delay AUTO/OFF adjustment.

h. Low Voltage Remote Control Wiring System:
1) Type.
2) Switching capacity.
3) Voltage rating.
4) Wiring diagrams.

2. Samples: Submit Samples of each substituted luminaire**:** if requested by Engineer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Occupancy Sensors: Arrange preinstallation meeting with manufacturer's factory authorized representative at Owner's facility, to verify placement of sensors and installation criteria.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRES

A. Specific requirements relative to execution of the Work of this section are located in Luminaire Schedule on Drawings.

B. Feed-through type, or separate junction box.

C. Ballasts: Two-lamp when possible.

D. Tandem wired for three-lamp, fluorescent fixtures.

E. Wire Leads: Minimum 18 AWG.

F. Component Access: Accessible and replaceable without removing luminaire from ceiling.

G. Soffit Installations:

1. UL Labeled: SUITABLE FOR DAMP LOCATIONS.
2. Ballast: Removable, prewired.

H. Exterior Installations:

1. UL Labeled: SUITABLE FOR WET LOCATIONS.
2. Ballast: Removable, prewired.
3. When factory-installed photocells are provided, entire assembly shall have UL label.

I. Marine Environments:

1. UL Labeled: MARINE, OUTSIDE TYPE.
2. Housing: Copper-free, aluminum in accordance with UL 595.

J. Emergency Lighting:

1. Power Pack: Self-contained, 120/277-volt dual voltage transformer, inverter/charger, sealed nickel cadmium battery, and indicator switch in accordance with UL 924.
2. Lighted, push-to-test indicator.
3. Capable of providing full illumination for 1-1/2 hours in emergency mode.
4. Capable of full recharge in 24 hours, automatically upon resumption of normal line voltage.
5. Capable of protecting against excess charging and discharging.
6. Emergency Self-Diagnostic System:
   a. Solid state device with LED display and audible alarm.
   b. Automatic and manual test unit.
   c. Test for malfunction of lamps, battery, and charger board.
   d. Manufacturer: Lithonia.

K. Hazardous Classified Areas:

1. UL Labeled: CLASS I, DIVISION 1, GROUPS C AND D.
2. Fixture Enclosure and Fittings: Copper-free, cast aluminum in accordance with UL 844.

2.02 LAMPS

A. Fluorescent:

1. Type Efficiency: Energy.
2. Color: Cool white.

B. High Intensity Discharge:

1. Type: Metal halide.
2. Color: Color corrected.

C. Incandescent:

1. Type Efficiency: Energy.
2. Color: Inside frosted.

D. Incandescent Quartz: Translucent.

E. Tungsten Halogen:

1. Type Efficiency: Energy.
2. Color: Clear.

F. Manufacturers:

1. General Electric Co.
2. Osram Sylvania.
3. Phillips Lighting Company.

2.03 BALLASTS

A. General:

1. Meet requirements for fixture light output, reliable starting, radio interference, total harmonic distortion, electromagnetic interference, and dielectric rating.
2. Certified by electrical testing laboratory to conform to CBM specifications.

B. Fluorescent (Electronic):

1. Provide in 1 lamp, 2 lamp, or 3 lamp models.
2. High frequency ballast of 20k Hz or greater.
3. Meets FCC Part 18.
4. UL listed, Class P, sound rating A.
5. Power factor of 98 percent or greater.
6. Total harmonic distortion THD shall be less than 10 percent.
7. Shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Cat A.
8. Shall not contain PCB’s and shall carry a minimum 3-year manufacturer’s warranty.
9. Ballast shall start lamp at a minimum temperature of 50 degrees F.

C. Metal Halide:

1. High power factor, normal ambient, 180 degrees C insulation class.
2. Types:
   a. Autotransformer with capacitor and ignitor for lamps 150 watts and less.
   b. Constant wattage autotransformer with capacitor for lamps above 150 watts.

D. Manufacturers:

1. MagneTek Lighting Products.
2. Advance Transformer Co.

3. Motorola Lighting Inc.
4. SLI Inc.
5. General Electric.

2.04 LIGHTING CONTROL

A. Time Switch:

1. Provide digital electronic time switches with number of channels indicated on Drawings. Each channel shall be independently programmable and shall have a Form C dry contact, output rated for 10 amps at 120V ac. Time switches shall have, as a minimum, the following features:
   a. Selectable am/pm or 24-hour format.
   b. 1-minute time resolution.
   c. Programmable up to 48 events per channel.
   d. Weekly or 365-day capability.
   e. Holiday capability.
   f. User-programmable daylight savings time adjustment option.
   g. Automatic leap year compensation.
   h. Battery backup with rechargeable batteries and 72-hour capacity.
   i. Individual manual ON/OFF override control for each channel.
   j. Manufacturers:
      1) Tork.
      2) Paragon Electric Company.

B. Photocell:

1. Automatic ON/OFF switching photo control.
2. Housing: Self-contained, die-cast aluminum, unaffected by moisture, vibration, or temperature changes.
3. Setting: ON at dusk and OFF at dawn.
4. Time delay feature to prevent false switching.
5. Field adjustable to control operating levels.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Tork.
   b. Paragon Electric Company.

C. Occupancy Sensors:

1. Passive Infrared:
   a. Wall switch sensors shall be capable of detection of motion at desk top level up to 300 square feet and gross motion up to 1,000 square feet.
   b. Wall switch sensors shall accommodate loads from 0 to 800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1,200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180-degree coverage capability.

c. Bi-level wall switch sensors shall accommodate up to two loads from 0 to 800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1,200 at 277 volts, for each load.
d. Passive infrared sensors shall have a multiple segmented lens, in a multiple-tier configuration, with grooves-in to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
e. Wall switches shall be compatible with electronic ballasts.

2. Dual Technology Units:
   a. Unit to be ceiling mounted for 360-degree coverage.
   b. Unit shall utilize both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies and be easily programmed to accommodate different environmental and architectural conditions.
   c. Unit must detect up to 2,000 square feet with no blind spots.
   d. No audio dual technology units will be accepted.
3. Circuit Control Hardware—CU Power Packs:
   a. Control Units: Able to mount through a 1/2-inch knock-out in a standard electrical enclosure and be an integrated, self-contained unit consisting internally of an isolated load switching control relay and a transformer to provide low-voltage power. Transformer shall provide power to a minimum of two sensors.
   b. Relay contacts shall have ratings of:
      1) 13A, 120V ac tungsten.
      2) 20A, 120V ac ballast.
4. Wiring: Control wiring between sensors and control units shall be Class II, 14-AWG, stranded, UL Classified, PVC insulated or Teflon jacketed cable approved for use in plenums, where applicable.
5. General:
   a. Sensors shall be capable of operating normally with any electronic ballast and PL lamp systems.
   b. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.
   c. Sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable controls for time delay and sensitivity.
   d. In event of failure, bypass manual OVERRIDE ON key shall be provided on each sensor. When bypass is utilized, lighting shall remain on constantly or control shall divert to a wall switch until sensor is replaced. This control shall be recessed to prevent tampering.
   e. Units shall have an extra Form C (1-NO-1-NC) contact for interface with building system. Units shall be designed to be mountable in standard electrical box.
   f. Units shall have capability of being ordered with integral power pack.

g. Manufacturers:
   1) Unenco, Inc.
   2) The Watt Stopper, Inc.

2.05 EMERGENCY BALLAST

A. In accordance with UL 924.

B. Nickel cadmium battery, charger, and electronic circuitry in metal case plus ac ballast.

C. Solid state charging indicator monitoring light and double-pole test switch.

D. Capable of operating two fluorescent lamps for a period of 90 minutes with output of 1,100 to 1,200 lumens.

E. Manufacturers:

1. MagneTek Lighting Products.
2. The Bodine Co., Inc. 50.
3. Lithonia.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LUMINAIRES

A. General:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Provide proper hangers, pendants, and canopies as necessary for complete installation.
3. Provide additional ceiling bracing, hanger supports, and other structural reinforcements to building required to safely mount.
4. Install plumb and level.
5. Install each luminaire outlet box with galvanized stud.

B. Mounting:

1. General:
   a. Mounting, fastening, and environmental conditions shall be coordinated with Section 26 05 02, Basic Electrical Requirements.
   b. Refer to Fastener Schedule in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.
2. Wall Mounted: Measure mounting heights from center of mounting plate to finished floor or finished grade, whichever is applicable.

3. Pendant Mounted:
    a. Provide swivel type hangers and canopies to match luminaires, unless otherwise noted.
    b. Space single-stem hangers on continuous-row fluorescent luminaires nominally 48 inches apart.
    c. Provide twin-stem hangers on single luminaires.
    d. Measure mounting heights from bottom of luminaire to finished floor or finished grade, whichever is applicable.

C. Swinging Type: Provide, at each support, safety cable capable of supporting four times vertical load from structure to luminaire.

D. Finished Areas:

1. Install symmetrically with tile pattern.
2. Locate with centerlines either on centerline of tile or on joint between adjacent tile runs.
3. Install recessed luminaires tight to finished surface such that no spill light will show between ceilings and sealing rings.
4. Combustible Low Density Cellulose Fiberboard: Provide spacers and mount luminaires 1-1/2 inches from ceiling surface, or use fixtures suitable for mounting on low density ceilings.
5. Junction Boxes:
    a. Flush and Recessed Luminaires: Locate minimum 1-foot from luminaire.
    b. In concealed locations, install junction boxes to be accessible by removing luminaire.
6. Wiring and Conduit:
    a. Provide wiring of temperature rating required by luminaire.
    b. Provide flexible steel conduit.
7. Provide plaster frames when required by ceiling construction.
8. Independent Supports:
    a. Provide each recessed fluorescent luminaire with two safety chains or two No. 12 soft-annealed galvanized steel wires of length needed to secure luminaire to building structure independent of ceiling structure.
    b. Tensile strength of chain or wire, and method of fastening to structure shall be adequate to support weight of luminaire.
    c. Fasten chain or wire to each end of luminaire.

E. Unfinished Areas: Locate luminaires to avoid conflict with other building systems or blockage of luminaire light output.

1. Fixture Suspension: Provide 3/8-inch threaded steel hanger rods. Scissor type hangers not permitted.

2. Attachment to Steel Beams: Provide flanged beam clips and straight or angled hangers.

F. Building Exterior: Flush-mounted back box and concealed conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

3.02 LAMPS

A. Provide in each fixture, number and type for which fixture is designed, unless otherwise noted.

3.03 BALLASTS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Utilize all ballast mounting holes to fasten securely within luminaire.

C. Replace noisy or defective ballasts.

3.04 LIGHTING CONTROL

A. Outdoor Luminaires: Photocells switch lights ON at dusk and OFF at dawn or Photocells switch time clock ON at dusk with time clock switching lights OFF at preset time, as shown on Drawings.

B. Occupancy Sensors: Locate and aim sensors in correct location required for complete and proper volumetric coverage within range of coverage(s) of controlled areas per manufacturer's recommendations. Rooms shall have 90 to 100 percent coverage to completely cover controlled area to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within room(s). Locations and quantities of sensors shown on Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only rooms which are to be provided with sensors. Provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover respective room.

3.05 EMERGENCY BALLAST

A. Install battery, charger, and electronic circuitry metal case inside fluorescent fixture housing adjacent to ac ballast.

B. Install monitoring light and double-pole switch adjacent to light fixture.

C. Wire in accordance with manufacturer's wiring diagrams.

3.06 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide permanent circuit connections with conduit and wire.

C. Connect to branch circuit feeding normal lighting in area ahead of all local switches.

D. Provide separate circuit wiring to luminaire.

3.07 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Occupancy Sensors:

1. Furnish manufacturer's representative at jobsite in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, to inspect installation, test unit, and put into service.
2. Provide, at Owner's facility, training necessary to familiarize Owner's personnel with operation, use, adjustment, and problem solving diagnosis of occupancy sensing devices and systems.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Remove labels and markings, except UL listing mark.

B. Wipe luminaires inside and out to remove construction dust.

C. Clean luminaire plastic lenses with antistatic cleaners only.

D. Touchup painted surfaces of luminaires and poles with matching paint ordered from manufacturer.

E. Replace defective lamps at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C62.41, Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
2. International Fire Code (IFC).
3. International Building Code (IBC).
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 72, National Fire Alarm Code.
   c. 90A, Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
   d. 101, Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures.
   e. 820, Fire Protection in Wastewater Treatment and Collection Facilities.
   f. 1221 Standard for the Installation, Maintenance and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
6. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).
7. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):
   a. 232, Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange.
   b. 485, Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems.
8. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   a. 217, Single and Multiple Station Smoke Alarms.
   b. 228, Door Closures-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors.
   c. 268, Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
   d. 286A, Smoke Detectors for Duct Application.
   e. 464, Audible Signal Appliances.
   f. 497B, Protectors for Data Communication and Fire Alarm Circuits.
   g. 864, Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems.
   h. 1449, Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.

i. 1480, Speakers for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems.
j. 1604, Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I and Class II, Division 2, and Class III Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
k. 1638, Visual Signaling Appliances – Private Mode Emergency and General Utility Signaling.
l. 1971, Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Addressable: A fire alarm system component with a unique identification that can have its status individually identified or that is used to individually control other functions.

B. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction.

C. CAD: Computer Aided Design.

D. Coded: Audible or visible signal that conveys information about alarm event. Examples are, number of rings of a bell or flashes of a strobe. This could be used to convey location or type of alarm.

E. dB: Decibels.

F. DXF: Drawing Interchange Format.

G. ECP: Environmental Control Panel.

H. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

I. HVAC: Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.

J. I/O: Input/Output.

K. LCD: Liquid Crystal Display.

L. LED: Light-Emitting Diode.

M. MOV: Metal Oxide Varistor.

N. RAM: Random Access Memory.

O. SOM: Sequence of Operations Matrix.

P. Zone: A defined area within the protected premises. A zone can define an area from which an alarm signal can be received or an area to which a signal can be sent. The term zone is typically used when describing conventional, nonaddressable systems.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements:

1. Contract Drawings show location of fire alarm panel combustible gas detectors provided by Division 40, Process Integration, emergency alarm components required by IFC 2704, monitoring components required by NFPA 820. Other component locations and quantities shall be determined by fire alarm system installer and shall be included as part of their design. This includes, but is not limited to, smoke detectors, and notification appliances. Design and installation shall meet requirements of the local AHJ.
2. Contract Drawings show location of fire alarm system components.
3. Design, coordinate, and provide system in accordance with building codes indicated in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.
4. Coordinate, and include in design, requirements for interfacing with Division 40, Process Integration combustible gas detection interface via terminal junction box and PLC for alarm and trouble notification.
5. Equipment suitable for addressable fire alarm system.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Actuation of alarm (smoke or combustible gas detector or other normally open initiating device contact) or trouble (trouble or supervisory switch) shall cause the following operations:
   a. Audible and visual indications of alarmed devices on fire alarm control panel display.
   b. Master fire alarm control panel shall transmit common alarm or trouble signal to plant control panel (SP-15-PLC-01), and also annunciate in alarm a horn and red beacon at terminal junction Sequence of Operations Matrix at the End of Section describes functions of fire alarm system box.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Descriptive product information for each individual system component.
2. Dimensional drawings of panels and associated equipment.
3. Itemized bill of material.
4. Operating and programming instructions.
5. Control panel configuration and module data.
6. Complete point to point wiring diagrams of system and device interconnection. Identify spare connection points.
7. Alarm initiating, indicating, and supervisory device electrical data.

8. Plans showing device and panel locations as well as conduit and cable sizes. Prepare Drawings and diagrams on Drawing sheets of uniform size without extraneous information. Marked up electrical, HVAC, lighting or similar drawings or copies of catalog data sheets are not acceptable in lieu of required Drawings or diagrams.
9. Sequence of Operation Matrix.
10. Battery sizing calculations.
11. Supervisory power requirements for equipment.
12. Alarm power requirements for equipment.
13. Power supply rating justification showing power requirements for system power supplies.
14. Voltage drop calculations for wiring runs, demonstrating worst case condition.
15. Conduit fill calculations.
16. Sample warranty.
17. Recommended types and quantities for spare parts.
18. Seismic anchorage and bracing drawings and cut sheets, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Experience and qualifications of firm(s) proposed to design and install system.
2. Certifications documenting service technician's training. Certification shall indicate name of individual, training, dates, systems qualified, and current status.
3. Seismic anchorage and bracing calculations as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
4. Component and attachment testing seismic certificate of compliance as required by Section 01 45 33, Special Inspection and Testing.
5. Copy of design documents, Shop Drawings, and calculations submitted to code-enforcement authorities.
6. Code-enforcement authority approval letter.
7. Factory test reports.
8. Detailed program and schedule for testing, inspection, and maintenance of fire alarm system that satisfies requirements of NFPA 72, manufacturer's recommendations, and local authority having jurisdiction.
9. Written documentation for logic modules as programmed, for system operation, with matrix showing interaction of input signals with output commands.
10. Documentation of system voltage, current, and resistance readings taken during installation, testing, and ATP phases of system installation.

11. System record drawings and wiring details including one set of reproducible masters and drawings on CD-ROM in a DXF format suitable for use in a CAD drafting program.
12. NFPA 72, Record of Completion: Submit to Owner and code-enforcement authorities.
13. NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form: Submit to Owner and code enforcement authorities.
14. Operation and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Provide names of projects, locations, and telephone numbers of persons to contact for at least two installations where Contractor or Subcontractor has installed detection and alarm systems that are similar in size and scope as this.
2. System design, installation and testing shall be performed by licensed firm(s) with established reputation in fire alarm system industry having 5 years' experience in design, installation, and testing of fire alarm systems.
3. Technician with minimum of NICET Level II Certification for fire alarm systems shall be available onsite.
4. Service technician shall be formally trained by manufacturer.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Submit Shop Drawings and system design calculations for approval to the following code enforcement authorities.

1. Local Authority having Jurisdiction.

1.06 SPECIAL GUARANTEE

A. Provide manufacturer's extended guarantee or warranty, with Owner named as beneficiary, in writing, as special guarantee. Special guarantee shall provide for correction, or at the option of the Owner, removal and replacement of Work specified in this Specification section found defective during a period of 3 years after the date of Substantial Completion. Duties and obligations for correction or removal and replacement of defective Work shall be as specified in the General Conditions.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Service: For three after Correction Period, provide maximum of two service calls, at Owner's request, to make adjustments or repairs required to keep system in satisfactory, full operation.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following spare parts:

Item	Quantity
Printer Paper	Quantity to cover 1 year of typical operation
Photoelectric detector with base	One
Fuses	One per type used

B. Delivery: In accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. Siemens Building Technologies.
2. Simplex/Grinnell.
3. Honeywell.
4. Notifier Fire Systems.
5. Edwards Systems Technology.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Material and equipment shall be standard products of their respective manufacturers, and shall be of a model that has been in production for not less than 3 years. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of Owner, reasonably convenient to Site.

B. Contractor shall become familiar with details of Project, verify dimensions in field, and revise conduit and equipment locations to avoid obstructions and allow installation of new equipment.

C. Contractor shall not begin system installation prior to receiving written approval of Shop Drawings from Engineer.

2.03 UL COMPLIANCE

A. Products manufactured within scope of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to UL Standards and have an applied UL listing mark.

B. Equipment shall be UL listed in accordance with requirements of NFPA.

2.04 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Altitude: Not greater than 3,300 feet above sea level.

B. Ambient Temperature:

1. Maximum: 40 degrees C.
2. Minimum: 0 degrees C.

C. Equipment shall be fully rated without derating for these conditions.

2.05 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANELS

A. General:

1. Control panel circuit for 24V dc, power limited, initiating circuits per NFPA 70, Article 760.
2. Assembled panel UL 864 listed Product Category UOJ2, as an integrated control system.
3. Enclosure:
   a. NEMA 250 Type 1.
   b. Color: Red.
4. Internally Mounted Module with:
   a. Transformer with 120 V ac input and 21.5V ac output.
   b. Solid state rectifier for 21.5V ac input and fuse protected, filtered, and regulated 26V dc no-load output.
   c. Solid state transfer switch, minimum 8 amp-hours.
   d. Standby sealed, gelled electrolyte (lead acid) batteries sized for system operating period of 24 hours of standby mode operation.
   e. Solid state battery charger.
   f. Over/under voltage monitor supervisory circuit.
   g. LEDs for status of normal power, battery trouble, and power supply module trouble.
   h. Alarm mode of 5 minutes after standby operation.
5. Local differentiating audible sound device for alarm, trouble, and supervisory conditions.
6. Full digital transmission protocol.
7. Addressable signal transmission protocol to be either digital pole/response protocol or proprietary communication protocol, with all antilog sensing device signals digitally transmitted to control panel.
8. Form C Digital alarm communicator output circuitry for remote alarm control panel.
9. MOV/gas discharge transient protection for power supply module plus initiating and indicating alarm devices.

10. For addressable systems provide additional 20 percent capacity for future indicating and initiating devices.
11. EMI/RF Protection:
    a. Protect control equipment, devices, and wiring against unwanted radiated electro-magnetic interference (EMI) and from affects of audio and radio frequencies (RF) that can cause transmission of spurious alarms.
    b. System shall be designed and installed so as to be unaffected (with control cabinet faceplates installed) by operation of handheld, portable radios of up to 5 watts, or portable cellular telephones up to 1 watt, within 12 inches of system components.

B. Addressable Control Panel:

1. Modular construction with solid state, microprocessor-based components, programmable central processor unit, back lighted display of primary control status and essential alarm operating conditions, and concealed, maintenance, purpose operator's keypad.
2. With Signaling Line Circuit Class B and Class B Notification Appliance Circuits.
3. Main control module consisting of operator's keyboard/keypad, local and remote communications and supervision capabilities, system control memory, and programming interface.
    a. Two-line, back lighted, 80 alphanumerical LCD characters with:
        1) Visible cursor for entering data information.
        2) Displayable when cabinet door is open.
    b. Primary operators keypad with:
        1) Acknowledge keys and LEDs for system alarm, supervisory service, and system trouble conditions.
        2) Power on LED.
        3) Alarm silence reset keys.
        4) Displayable when cabinet door is closed.
    c. Pass code protected action display keypad for:
        1) Circuit/device enable or disable.
        2) Control on/off.
        3) Test/status.
        4) Auto or manual.
        5) Activate/reset.
        6) Display historical logs/real time.
        7) Function/menu.
        8) Program.
        9) Delete.
        10) Displayable when cabinet door is open.

d. Numerical entry and selection keypad, used in conjunction with action display keypad, to perform control function on system zones, initiating circuits, or auxiliary relays, and to gain access to system information. Displayable when cabinet door is closed.
e. Programmable control keypad with five pass code keys, associated LEDs, and identification labels for:
1) Displayable when door is open.
f. Four function keys for control of variable functions related to primary operations keypad, displayable when door is open.

4. TIA 485, NFPA 72, Style 4, Style 6, or Style 7 data circuit capability for remote annunciators.
5. Form C relay contacts rated 2 amperes, 24V dc.
6. Down loader port for connection to microprocessor-based transponder.
7. Power supply interface module generating digital voltage and current data to LCD with:
a. dc power conversion and output terminals.
b. Supervision and control of power supply.
8. Modules with coded input on first alarm, local trouble LED, and in/out capabilities for:
a. 120 addressable initiating alarm sensors consisting of analog/addressable or traditional detector methods.
b. Four hardwired I/O points, field selectable in any combination to be either NFPA 72, Style B or Style D, initiating device circuits or NFPA 72, Style Y or Style Z, indicating appliance circuits or auxiliary control circuits.
c. Auxiliary control circuit contacts shall be single-pole, double-throw, rated 2 amperes at 24V dc and 0.5 amperes at 120V ac.
9. Auxiliary control circuit contacts shall be single-pole, double-throw rated, 2 amperes at 24V dc and 0.5 ampere at 120V ac.
10. Two isolated TIA 232 communication port modules.

2.06 ADDRESSABLE DETECTOR BASE

A. Solid state circuitry with integral LED visual alarm, dip switch or program selectable addressing, and common base receptacle for ionization, photoelectric, and heat detectors. Device address shall be located in base.

B. Constantly monitors detector status and status changes.

C. Suitable for mounting on standard outlet box.

D. Normally open, single-pole contacts rated 3 amperes, 30V dc.

2.07 INDIVIDUAL ADDRESSABLE MODULE

A. Solid state circuitry with selectable latch/nonlatch operating conditions and mounting plate.

B. Monitors single and multiple devices with dry contacts.

C. Suitable for installing inside 4-inch by 4-inch by 2-1/2-inch electrical box.

2.08 ZONE ADDRESSABLE MODULE

A. Monitor module with solid state circuitry for Class B circuits serving dry contact initiating devices.

B. Control module with solid state circuitry for supervised control functions.

C. Module complete with mounting plate, suitable for installation in 4-inch by 4-inch by 2-1/2-inch electrical box having 1-1/2-inch deep extension ring.

D. Smoke Detector:

1. Photoelectric type with plug-in, twist-lock addressable base per UL 217 and UL 268.
2. Solid state circuitry, unipolar, single source, dual sensing chamber, suitable for device releasing service.
3. Concealed, field adjustable, sensitivity test switch.
4. LED; pulsed indication for power availability and steady indication for activated detectors.
5. Self-Compensating Circuitry:
   a. Voltage Range: 15V dc to 30V dc, 24V dc nominal.
   b. Temperature Range: 0 degrees C to 38 degrees C.
   c. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 10 degrees C to 50 degrees C.
   d. Humidity Range: 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.
6. Normally open, single pole contacts, rated 3 amperes, 30V dc for resistive loads.
7. Detectors equipped with insect screen.
8. Photoelectric sensors adjusted to within 3 percent of UL 217 window obturation sensitivity value.

2.09 PRINTER

A. Features:

1. Automatic type; printing code, time, date, location, category, and condition.
2. Provide hard-copy printout of changes in status of system.

3. Time-stamp printouts with the current time-of-day and date.
4. Standard carriage with 80-characters per line.
5. Use standard pin-feed paper.
6. Enclosed in a separate cabinet suitable for placement on a desktop or table.
7. Able to communicate with control using an interface complying with TIA 232.
8. Power: 120V ac, 60-Hz.
9. Thermal printers are not acceptable.

B. System shall have strip printer capable of being mounted directly in main FACP enclosure. Alarms shall be printed in easy-to-read red, other messages, such as a trouble, shall be printed in black. This printer shall receive power from system power supply and shall operate via battery back-up if AC mains are lost. Strip printer shall be UL 864 listed.

2.10 WIRING

A. AC power wiring shall meet requirements of Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

B. Low voltage wiring shall be solid copper or bunch tinned (bonded) stranded copper, minimum 14 AWG, and shall meet NEC Article 760 for nonpower limited service.

2.11 RACEWAYS

A. Conduit used for installation of Fire Alarm system shall follow requirements as identified in Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

2.12 END-OF-LINE RESISTORS

A. Ohmic value and power rating as determined by manufacturer based upon number of circuit devices supplied and circuit configuration as installed.

B. Single-gang, stainless steel plate mounted in recessed box.

2.13 SURGE SUPPRESSORS

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): In accordance with Section 26 43 00, Transient Voltage Suppression.

B. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS):

1. Provide to suppress voltage transients that might damage fire alarm panel/transmitter components. Unit shall wire in series to power supply of protected equipment with screw terminations.

2. Unit shall be UL 1449 listed with a 330-volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds.
3. Unit shall meet IEEE C62.41 Category B tests for surge capacity.
4. Features:
   a. Multi-stage construction that includes inductors and silicon avalanche zener diodes.
   b. Long life indicator lamp (LED or neon lamp) which extinguishes upon failure of protection components. Fusing shall be externally accessible when this feature is available.
5. Manufacturer and Product: Edco of Florida, Ocala, FL; Model HSP-121BT2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Coordinate with other trades for mounting and interfacing with fire alarm system related devices.

B. Install control panels, initiating and alarm devices, conduit, and wiring for interconnection of devices specified herein and for interconnection of combustible gas detectors with interface to SP-15-PLC-01 with Division 40, Process Integration for complete and operable system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install and connect fire detection and alarm equipment in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations, and in accordance with applicable codes and standards.

B. Mount devices in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Provide outlet and junction boxes that are compatible with raceway system.

D. Program or configure panels and devices, as required to operate as defined by Sequence of Operations Matrix included as Supplement at End of Section.

E. Install conductors in accordance with Section 26 05 05, Conductors, and NFPA 70, Article 760.

F. Install initiating alarm, signal, and communication conductors in separate and independent raceway system.

G. Circuit wiring color-code, as established by installer, to be maintained throughout installation.

H. Size conductors in accordance with device manufacturer's recommendations. Increase AWG size of alarm conductors, if necessary, to maintain terminal voltage drop within acceptable level required by NEC and NFPA.

I. Detectors shall not be installed until after construction clean up of trades is complete, per requirements of NFPA. Exception, where required by AHJ for protection during construction, detectors installed prior to final clean-up by trades shall be cleaned or replaced.

3.03 CONDUIT

A. Requirements apply to fire alarm system conduits, electrical enclosures, terminal cabinets, junction boxes, pullboxes, and device backboxes.

B. Conduit systems shall be dedicated to fire alarm system and shall contain no unrelated conductors.

C. Fire alarm system conduits shall be of sizes and types specified under Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

1. Conduit shall be as identified under Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes. Flexible metallic conduit may be used for whips to devices only, maximum length 6 feet, 3/4-inch diameter minimum. Set screw type couplings or connectors are specifically prohibited.
2. Size conduits according to conductors contained therein. Cross sectional area percentage fill for fire alarm system conduits shall not exceed 40 percent.

D. Route and install conduit to minimize potential for physical damage, either mechanical or by fire, and so as not to interfere with existing building systems, facilities or equipment, and to facilitate service and minimize maintenance. Coordinate installation between different trades to avoid conflicts.

1. Conduit, except flexible conduit whips to devices, shall be solidly attached to building structural members or permanent walls. Conduit shall not be attached to existing conduit, ductwork, cable trays, other ceiling equipment, drop ceiling hangers/grids or partition walls, except where necessary to connect to initiating, evacuation signaling or auxiliary function devices.
2. Conduit shall be routed either parallel or perpendicular to building structural members.
3. Conduit shall be installed at a height so as not to obstruct any portion of a window, doorway cable tray, stairway or a passageway, and shall not interfere with operation of existing mechanical or electrical equipment.

4. Conduit, junction boxes, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, electrical enclosures and device backboxes shall be readily accessible for inspection, testing, service and maintenance.
5. Conduits shall be arranged to minimize the possibility of water in those conduits draining through control panels.
    a. Conduit, except nipples between control panels shall be arranged to enter control cabinets from below.
    b. Conduit shall be provided with three, 1/4-inch drain holes at horizontal low point beneath each control cabinet.
6. Bushings shall be provided at termination of conduit, prior to installation of wire.
7. Install junction boxes as necessary. Conductors shall be pulled through junction boxes, without splices.
8. Pullboxes shall be installed in each conduit at intervals not to exceed 100 feet. Pullboxes shall be 4-inch square, minimum.
9. Device backboxes and junction boxes shall be sized to accommodate number of conductors contained. Extension rings or extension boxes are prohibited.
10. Junction boxes, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, device backboxes, and raceways shall be gasketed and weather-tight per requirements of Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

E. Conduit, junction boxes, panels, electrical enclosures, relays and device backboxes shall be exposed in unfinished areas. Conduit and device backboxes shall be concealed in walls, ceiling spaces, electrical shafts or closets, in finished areas, except as noted on Drawings. Exposed conduit penetrations of walls shall be provided with escutcheon plates on either side of the wall.

F. Conduit penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings shall be sealed around conduit(s) in accordance with Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants, restoring walls, floors and ceilings to their original condition, fire resistance and integrity.

G. Pull boxes, junction boxes, conduit bodies, and terminal cabinets shall be painted “fire engine red” prior to installation. Provide touch-up painting, of normally visible pull boxes, junction boxes, and terminal cabinets prior to final acceptance testing.

H. Conduit shall be grounded by approved ground clamps, and per NEC requirements.

I. Mount end-of-line resistors on terminal blocks.

J. Detection and alarm wire shall be installed in separate conduits. Outgoing and return conductors for each supervised circuit shall be routed in separately as required by NFPA 72. The minimum separation of outgoing and return conduits shall be 1 foot vertically and 4 feet horizontally.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Junction, terminal, and pulling box covers shall be painted red and identified with engraved labels by loop number or zone and circuit that it contains.

B. Detection and terminal devices shall have engraved alphanumeric identification that shall be keyed to posted operations and maintenance instructions.

3.05 CONDUCTORS

A. Requirements apply to fire alarm system conductors, including all signaling line, initiating device, indicating appliance, releasing function, remote signaling, ac and dc power and grounding/shield drain circuits.

B. Conductors shall be:

1. New; wire that has scrapes, nicks, gouges or crushed insulation shall not be used.
2. Installed in conduit.
3. Continuous between devices and between devices and intermediary terminal cabinets.
4. Low voltage conductors shall be minimum size No. 14 AWG. Smaller conductors shall only be permitted where part of a manufacturer’s specific communications cable, i.e. addressable system.
5. In accordance with requirements of NEC, Article 760 for nonpower limited service.

C. Splices in conductors are specifically prohibited.

D. Types:

1. Conductors, except ac power conductors and grounding conductors, shall be solid copper or bunch tinned (bonded) stranded copper.
2. Stranded copper conductors are acceptable for ac power conductors and grounding conductors only.

E. Terminations, including field connections to supervisory resistors, diodes, relays or other devices shall be to numbered terminals or terminal strips and readily accessible for inspection, service, testing and maintenance.

1. Terminations shall be within junction boxes, device backboxes, terminal cabinets, control panels or other suitable metal enclosures.
2. Terminals and terminal strips shall be suitable for the size and number of conductors connected to them.
3. Each conductor termination shall be uniquely numbered with durable plastic tags or uniquely identifiable by a combination of numbers and color codes. These conductor numbers shall be shown on Contractor's Record Drawings (floor plans and detailed wiring diagrams) in a manner allowing ready identification of conductor terminations.
4. Wire nuts are prohibited.
5. Where pigtail devices are factory provided with wires too short to be connected to terminal strips (i.e., solenoids), such connections shall be soldered and taped.

F. Control Panel Wiring:

1. Fully dressed and bundled with nylon tie wraps at 3-inch intervals.
2. Bundled wiring shall be routed parallel to terminal strips within control panels, with individual conductors turned out at 90 degree angles to their associated terminal connections.
3. AC power conductors shall be bundled and routed separately from low voltage conductors. A minimum 2-inch separation shall be maintained between ac power conductors and low voltage conductors wherever possible.
4. Control cabinets shall be sized to accommodate the requirements of this Section.
5. Control panels shall not be used as raceways. Conductors that do not terminate within a control panel shall not be routed through that control panel.

G. Conductors shall be separated into the following categories:

1. Low voltage circuits that serve devices.
2. ac power circuits.

H. Each category of conductors shall be installed in physically separated, dedicated conduits, and shall not interface with one another, except at common associated control equipment. Conductors shall be further segregated as necessary to conform to fire alarm system manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to prevent electrical crosstalk between conductors installed in common conduits.

I. Wiring shall be THHN or TFFN stranded. Use of multi-conductor twisted pair or similar wiring is not permitted.

J. Install as nonpower limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 72, and NEC, Article 760.

K. Conductors looped around terminals are prohibited.

L. Wire nut splices are prohibited.

M. T-tapping of circuits is prohibited.

N. Circuits shall be megger tested to voltage rating of their insulation before final terminations are made.

3.06 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

A. Install TVSS for fire alarm control panel per manufacturer's requirements.

3.07 REPAIR/RESTORATION

A. Touchup scratches, mars, and dents, incurred during shipment or installation of equipment.

B. If required because of extensive damage, as determined by Engineer, refinish entire assembly.

C. Keep covers on smoke detectors until areas have been thoroughly cleaned.

3.08 TESTS AND INSPECTION

A. In accordance with Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup, and NFPA 72.

B. Demonstrate entire system meets performance requirements specified in Article System Description.

C. Perform tests in presence of code-enforcement authorities, Owner and Engineer or Owner's Representative.

D. Each smoke detector shall be individually field tested prior to installing device at its designated location to ensure reliability after shipment and storage conditions. A dated log indicating system address, type of device, sensitivity and initials of technician performing test, using test equipment specifically designed for that purpose, shall be prepared and kept for final acceptance documentation. After testing detection devices, base shall be

labeled with system address, date, and initials of installing technician. Labeling shall not be visible after installation is complete.

E. Test wiring runs for continuity, short circuits, and grounds before system is energized. Resistance, current, and voltage readings shall be made as work progresses.

1. Systematic record shall be maintained of all readings using schedules or charts of tests and measurements. Areas shall be provided on logging form for readings, dates, and witnesses.
2. Notify Fire Marshal and Owner before start of any required tests. Correct items found at variance with Drawings or Specification during testing or inspection.
3. Deliver test reports to Fire Marshal and Owner as completed.

F. Prepare final as-built Sequence of Operations Matrix (See Supplement at End of Section) referencing each alarm input to every output function affected as a result of an alarm, trouble, or supervisory condition on that. In case of outputs programmed using more complex logic functions involving “any”, “or”, “not”, “count”, “time”, and “timer” statements; complete output equation shall be referenced in matrix.

G. Prepare complete listing of device labels for alphanumeric annunciator displays and logging printers prior to acceptance test.

1. Test system wiring to demonstrate correct system response and correct subsequent system operation in event of:
    a. Open, shorted, and grounded intelligent analog signaling line circuit.
    b. Open, shorted, and grounded network signaling line circuit.
    c. Open, shorted, and grounded conventional initiating device circuits.
    d. Primary power or battery disconnected.
    e. Intelligent device removal.
    f. Incorrect device address.
    g. Loss of data communications between system control panels.
2. Demonstrate system evacuation alarm indicating appliances as follows:
    a. Alarm notification appliances actuate as programmed.
    b. Audibility and visibility at required levels.
3. System indications shall be demonstrated as follows:
    a. Correct message display for each alarm input, at control panel, each remote alphanumeric LCD display.
    b. Correct annunciator light for each alarm input, at each annunciator and color graphic terminal.
    c. Correct printer logging for system activity.

4. Demonstrate system onsite and offsite reporting functions as follows:
   a. Correct alarm custom message display, address, device type, date and time transmitted, for each alarm input.
   b. Correct trouble custom message display, address, device type, date and time transmitted, for each alarm input.
   c. Trouble signals received for disconnect.
5. Secondary power capabilities shall be demonstrated as follows:
   a. Disconnect system primary power for a period of time as specified herein; at end of period, alarm condition shall be created and system shall perform as specified for period as specified.
   b. Restore system primary power for 48 hours and system-charging current shall be normal trickle charge for fully charged battery bank.
   c. Check system battery voltages and charging currents at fire alarm control panel using test codes and LCD displays

H. In the event system fails to perform as specified and programmed during acceptance test, test shall be terminated at discretion of acceptance inspector.

1. Retest system, correcting deficiencies and providing test documentation to acceptance inspector.
2. In event that software changes are required during acceptance test, system manufacturer to compare edited program with original and shall furnish utility program. Utility shall yield printed list of changes and system functions, inputs and outputs affected by changes. Items listed by program shall be minimum acceptable to be retested before calling for resumption of acceptance test. Submit printed list and printer log of retesting before scheduling of acceptance test.
3. Acceptance inspector may elect to require complete acceptance test to be performed again if, in their opinion, modifications to system hardware or software warrant complete retesting.

I. Upon completion of tests, complete and provide the following:

1. NFPA 72, Record of Completion, and Inspection and Testing Form.
2. Certification that final system meets UL.

3.09 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Furnish manufacturer's representative in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for the following services at site or classroom as designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 2 person-days for installation assistance and inspection.
2. 2 person-days for functional and performance testing.

3.10 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following “End of Section,” is a part of this Specification.

1. Sequence of Operations Matrix.

END OF SECTION

SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS MATRIX

SYSTEM OUTPUTS

SYSTEM INPUTS	FACP ANNUNCIATION											NOTIFICATION												FIRE SAFETY			
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
	Actuate Common Alarm Indicator	Actuate Audible Alarm Signal	Actuate Common Supervisory Indicator	Actuate Common Supervisory Signal	Actuate Common Trouble Indicator	Actuate Common Trouble Signal	Text Display of Device Location and Description					Transmit Description of Fire Alarm Signal to SP-15-PLC-01	Transmit Description of Supervisory Signal to SP-15-PLC-01	Transmit Description of Trouble Signal to SP-15-PLC-01												
1 Smoke Detector Electrical Room	X	X					X					X														
2 Combustible Gas Detector	X	X			X	X	X					X		X												
3 FACP AC Power Failure			X	X									X													
4 FACP System Silence			X										X													
5 FACP System Low Battery					X	X								X												
6 Open Circuit					X	X								X												
7 Ground Fault					X	X								X												
8 Notification Appliance Short Circuit					X	X								X												
9																										
10																										
11																										
12																										
13																										
14																										
15																										
16																										
17																										
18																										
19																										

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Interfering or Objectionable Material: Trash, rubbish, and junk; vegetation and other organic matter, whether alive, dead, or decaying; topsoil.

B. Clearing: Removal of interfering or objectionable material lying on or protruding above ground surface.

C. Grubbing: Removal of vegetation and other organic matter including stumps, buried logs, and roots greater than 2-inch caliper to a depth of 6 inches below subgrade.

D. Scalping: Removal of sod without removing more than upper 3 inches of topsoil.

E. Stripping: Removal of topsoil remaining after applicable scalping is completed.

F. Project Limits: Areas, as shown or specified, within which Work is to be performed.

1.02 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

A. Prepare Site only after adequate erosion and sediment controls are in place. Limit areas exposed uncontrolled to erosion during installation of temporary erosion and sediment controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Clear, grub, and strip areas actually needed for waste disposal, borrow, or Site improvements within limits shown or specified.

B. Do not injure or deface vegetation that is not designated for removal.

3.02 LIMITS

A. As follows, but not to extend beyond Project limits.

1. Excavation 5 feet beyond top of cut slopes.
2. Fill:
   a. Clearing and Grubbing: 5 feet beyond toe of permanent fill.
   b. Stripping and Scalping feet beyond toe of permanent fill.
3. Structures: 15 feet outside of new structures.
4. Roadways: Clearing, grubbing, scalping, and stripping: 30 feet from centerline.
5. Other Areas: As shown.

B. Remove rubbish, trash, and junk from entire area within Project limits.

3.03 TEMPORARY REMOVAL OF INTERFERING PLANTINGS

A. Remove and store shrubs and trees that are not designated for removal but do interfere with construction or could be damaged by construction activities.

B. Photograph and document location, orientation, and condition of each plant prior to its removal. Record sufficient information to uniquely identify each plant removed and to assure accurate replacement.

3.04 CLEARING

A. Clear areas within limits shown or specified.

B. Fell trees so that they fall away from facilities and vegetation not designated for removal.

C. Cut stumps not designated for grubbing to within 6 inches of ground surface.

D. Cut off shrubs, brush, weeds, and grasses to within 2 inches of ground surface.

3.05 GRUBBING

A. Grub areas within limits shown or specified.

3.06 SCALPING

A. Do not remove sod until after clearing and grubbing is completed and resulting debris is removed.

B. Scalp areas within limits shown or specified.

3.07 STRIPPING

A. Do not remove topsoil until after scalping is completed.

B. Strip areas within limits to minimum depths shown or specified. Do not remove subsoil with topsoil.

C. Stockpile strippings, meeting requirements of Section 32 91 13, Soil Preparation, for topsoil, separately from other excavated material.

3.08 DISPOSAL

A. Clearing and Grubbing Debris:

1. Dispose of debris offsite.
2. Burning of debris onsite will not be allowed.
3. Woody debris may be chipped. Chips may be sold to Contractor's benefit or used for landscaping onsite as mulch or uniformly mixed with topsoil, provided that resulting mix will be fertile and not support combustion. Maximum dimensions of chipped material used onsite shall be 1/4 inch by 2 inches. Dispose of chips that are unsaleable or unsuitable for landscaping or other uses with unchipped debris.
4. Limit offsite disposal of clearing and grubbing debris to locations that are approved by federal, state, and local authorities, and that will not be visible from Project.

B. Scalpings: As specified for clearing and grubbing debris.

C. Strippings:

1. Dispose of strippings that are unsuitable for topsoil or that exceed quantity required for topsoil offsite.
2. Stockpile topsoil in sufficient quantity to meet Project needs. Dispose of excess strippings as specified for clearing and grubbing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 13
SUBGRADE PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3)).
   b. D1557, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3)).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Optimum Moisture Content: As defined in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

B. Prepared Ground Surface: Ground surface after completion of clearing and grubbing, scalping of sod, stripping of topsoil, excavation to grade, and scarification and compaction of subgrade.

C. Relative Compaction: As defined in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

D. Subgrade: Layer of existing soil after completion of clearing, grubbing, scalping of topsoil prior to placement of fill, roadway structure or base for floor slab.

E. Proof-Rolling: Testing of subgrade by compactive effort to identify areas that will not support the future loading without excessive settlement.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Complete applicable Work specified in Sections 31 10 00, Site Clearing; and 31 23 16, Excavation, prior to subgrade preparation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Notify Engineer when subgrade is ready for compaction or proof-rolling or whenever compaction or proof-rolling is resumed after a period of extended inactivity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Keep subgrade free of water, debris, and foreign matter during compaction or proof-rolling.

B. Bring subgrade to proper grade and cross-section and uniformly compact surface.

C. Do not use sections of prepared ground surface as haul roads. Protect prepared subgrade from traffic.

D. Maintain prepared ground surface in finished condition until next course is placed.

3.02 COMPACTION

A. Under Earthfill: Compact upper 12 inches to minimum of 90 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557.

B. Under Pavement Structure, Floor Slabs On Grade, or Granular Fill Under Structures: Proof-roll the subgrade with at least 15 overlapping passes, using a vibratory roller having a minimum dynamic force of 10 tons. After proof-rolling, compact the upper 12 inches to minimum of 95 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557.

3.03 MOISTURE CONDITIONING

A. Dry Subgrade: Add water, then mix to make moisture content uniform throughout.

B. Wet Subgrade: Aerate material by blading, discing, harrowing, or other methods, to hasten drying process.

3.04 TESTING

A. The Contractor shall retain an independent soil testing company to determine in-place density and moisture content.

B. One test per every 2,000 square feet on every lift of subgrade: or one test per lift, whichever requires more tests.

3.05 CORRECTION

A. Soft or Loose Subgrade:

1. Adjust moisture content and recompact, or
2. Over excavate as specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation, and replace with suitable material from the excavation, as specified in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

B. Unsuitable Material: Over excavate as specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation, and replace with suitable material from the excavation, as specified in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide adequate survey control to avoid unauthorized overexcavation.

B. Monitor potential adverse impacts on adjacent facilities and completed work.

1.02 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Material excavated during inclement weather shall not be used as fill or backfill until after material drains and dries sufficiently for proper compaction.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Clearing, Grubbing, and Stripping: Complete applicable Work specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing, prior to excavating.

B. Dewatering: Conform to applicable requirements of Section 31 23 19.01, Dewatering, prior to initiating excavation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Excavate to lines, grades, and dimensions shown and as necessary to accomplish Work. Excavate to within tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 foot, except where dimensions or grades are shown or specified as maximum or minimum. Allow for forms, working space, granular base, topsoil, and similar items, wherever applicable. Trim to neat lines where concrete is to be deposited against earth.

B. Do not overexcavate without written authorization of Engineer.

C. Conduct excavation in accordance with OSHA Standards 29CFR Part 1926.650 Subpart P. Trenching and Excavation regulations and requirements.

3.02 UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION

A. Excavation is unclassified. Complete all excavation regardless of the type, nature, or condition of the materials encountered.

3.03 TRENCH WIDTH

A. Minimum Width of Trenches:

1. Single Pipes, Conduits, Direct-Buried Cables, and Duct Banks:
   a. Less than 4-inch Outside Diameter or Width: 18 inches.
   b. Greater than 4-inch Outside Diameter or Width: 18 inches greater than outside diameter or width of pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank.
2. Multiple Pipes, Conduits, Cables, or Duct Banks in Single Trench: inches greater than aggregate width of pipes, conduits, cables, duct banks, plus space between.

B. Maximum Trench Width: Unlimited, unless otherwise shown or specified, or unless excess width will cause damage to existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work.

3.04 EMBANKMENT AND CUT SLOPES

A. Shape, trim, and finish cut slopes to conform with lines, grades, and cross-sections shown, with proper allowance for topsoil or slope protection, where shown.

B. Remove stones and rock that exceed 3-inch diameter and that are loose and may roll down slope. Remove exposed roots from cut slopes.

C. Round tops of cut slopes in soil to not less than a 6-foot radius, provided such rounding does not extend offsite or outside easements and rights-of-way, or adversely impacts existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work.

3.05 STOCKPILING EXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. Stockpile excavated material that is suitable for use as fill or backfill until material is needed.

B. Post signs indicating proposed use of material stockpiled. Post signs that are readable from all directions of approach to each stockpile. Signs should be clearly worded and readable by equipment operators from their normal seated position.

C. Confine stockpiles to within easements, rights-of-way, and approved work areas. Do not obstruct roads or streets.

D. Do not stockpile excavated material adjacent to trenches and other excavations, unless excavation side slopes and excavation support systems are designed, constructed, and maintained for stockpile loads.

E. Do not stockpile excavated materials near or over existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work, if weight of stockpiled material could induce excessive settlement.

3.06 DISPOSAL OF SPOIL

A. Dispose of excavated materials, which are unsuitable or exceed quantity needed for fill or backfill, offsite.

B. Dispose of debris resulting from removal of organic matter, trash, refuse, and junk as specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing, for clearing and grubbing debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 19.01
DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Dewatering and Water Control Plan.
2. Contingency Plan.
3. Discharge permits.
4. Water Level Elevations: Submit same day measured.
5. Settlement Benchmark: Submit weekly record.

B. Coordinate dewatering and water control submittal with the excavation support submittals.

1.02 DEWATERING AND WATER CONTROL PLAN

A. Prepared by a licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Florida, having a minimum of 10 years of professional experience in the design and construction of dewatering systems.

B. At least 30 days prior to the start of construction, Contractor shall submit the proposed dewatering and water control plan. The dewatering and water control plan shall include, as a minimum:

1. Shop Drawings.
2. Descriptions of proposed groundwater and surface water control facilities including, but not limited to equipment, methods, standby equipment and power supply, means of measuring inflow to excavations, pollution control facilities, discharge locations to be utilized, and provisions for immediate temporary water supply as required by this section.
3. Drawings showing locations, dimensions, and relationships of elements of each system, including but not limited to location of piezometers and monitoring wells, surface water control elements, location for disposing removed water.
4. Design calculations, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer, demonstrating adequacy of proposed dewatering systems and components.
5. The design shall include provisions for monitoring and recording total daily volume (gallons), and instantaneous flow rate (gallons per minute).

C. If system is modified during installation or operation revise or amend and resubmit Dewatering and Water Control Plan.

1.03 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE RESPONSIBILITY

A. Contractor shall obtain permits and comply with all requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

B. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the proper design and execution of methods for dewatering and controlling surface water and ground water.

C. Contractor shall be solely responsible for damage to properties, buildings or structures, utility installations, and work that may result from dewatering or surface water control operations.

D. Any design review and field monitoring activities by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibilities for the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Continuously control water during course of construction, including weekends and holidays and during periods of work stoppages, and provide adequate backup systems to maintain control of water.

3.02 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

A. See Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls, Article Temporary Controls.

B. Intercept surface water and divert it away from excavations through the use of diversion ditches, dikes, pipes, or other approved means.

C. Remove surface runoff controls when no longer needed.

3.03 DEWATERING SYSTEMS

A. Provide, operate, and maintain dewatering systems of sufficient size and capacity to permit excavation and subsequent construction in dry and to lower and maintain groundwater level a minimum of 2 feet below the lowest point of excavation. Continuously maintain excavations free of water, regardless of source, and until backfilled to final grade.

B. Dewatering operations shall be conducted in a manner that does not cause loss or ground or disturbance to the soil that supports overlying or adjacent utilities or structures.

C. Dewatering systems shall include wells or well points, and other equipment and appurtenances installed sufficiently below lowest point of excavation, or to maintain specified water elevation.

D. Design and Operate Dewatering Systems:

1. To prevent loss of ground as water is removed.
2. To avoid inducing settlement or damage to existing facilities, completed Work, or adjacent property.
3. To relieve artesian pressures and resultant uplift of excavation bottom.

E. Provide sufficient redundancy in each system to keep excavation free of water in event of component failure.

F. Provide supplemental ditches and sumps only as necessary to collect water from local seeps. Do not use ditches and sumps as primary means of dewatering.

G. If method of dewatering does not properly dewater the trench or excavation as specified, install groundwater observation wells and do not proceed with any work until the readings obtained from the observation wells indicate that the groundwater has been lowered a minimum of 2 feet below the bottom of the final excavation.

H. Remove dewatering system only when groundwater control is no longer required and as approved by the Engineer.

3.04 MONITORING WELLS

A. Monitoring Groundwater Levels: Install and monitor observation wells at locations selected by Engineer. Measure water levels observed in each observation well at frequency stated in Contractor’s Dewatering Plan and whenever system or component failures are discovered.

B. After groundwater level observation wells are no longer needed for monitoring groundwater levels, remove observation wells.

3.05 SETTLEMENT

A. Monitoring Dewatering-Induced Settlement: Establish monuments for monitoring settlement at adjacent facility locations selected by Engineer. Monitor vertical movement of each settlement monument, relative to remote benchmark selected by Engineer, at least weekly.

3.06 MONITORING FLOWS

A. Monitor volume of water pumped per calendar day from excavations, as Work progresses. Also monitor volume of water introduced each day into excavations for performance of Work. Monitor flows using measuring devices acceptable to Engineer.

3.07 DISPOSAL OF WATER

A. Obtain discharge permit for water disposal from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All water discharged from the dewatering system shall be treated to remove solids and sediment prior to discharge.

C. Discharge water as required by discharge permit and in manner that will not cause erosion or flooding, or otherwise damage existing facilities, completed Work, or adjacent property.

3.08 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

A. Make assessment of potential for dewatering induced settlement. If necessary, provide and operate devices or systems, including but not limited to reinjection wells, infiltration trenches and cutoff walls, necessary to prevent damage to existing facilities, completed Work, and adjacent property.

B. Securely support existing facilities, completed Work, and adjacent property vulnerable to settlement due to dewatering operations. Support shall include, but not be limited to, bracing, underpinning, or compaction grouting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 23
FILL AND BACKFILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C117, Standard Test Method for Materials Finer Than 75-Micrometers (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
   b. C136, Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
   c. D75, Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates.
   d. D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3)).
   e. D1556, Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
   f. D1557, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3)).
   g. D6938, Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Relative Compaction:

1. Ratio, in percent, of as-compacted field dry density to laboratory maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557.
2. Apply corrections for oversize material to either as-compacted field dry density or maximum dry density, as determined by Engineer.

B. Optimum Moisture Content:

1. Determined in accordance with ASTM Standard specified to determine maximum dry density for relative compaction.
2. Determine field moisture content on basis of fraction passing 3/4-inch sieve.

C. Prepared Ground Surface: Ground surface after completion of required demolition, clearing and grubbing, scalping of sod, stripping of topsoil, excavation to grade, and subgrade preparation.

D. Completed Course: A course or layer that is ready for next layer or next phase of Work.

E. Lift: Loose (uncompacted) layer of material.

F. Geosynthetics: Geotextiles, geogrids, or geomembranes.

G. Well-Graded:

1. A mixture of particle sizes with no specific concentration or lack thereof of one or more sizes.
2. Does not define numerical value that must be placed on coefficient of uniformity, coefficient of curvature, or other specific grain size distribution parameters.
3. Used to define material type that, when compacted, produces a strong and relatively incompressible soil mass free from detrimental voids.

H. Influence Area: Area within planes sloped downward and outward at 60-degree angle from horizontal measured from:

1. 1 foot outside outermost edge at base of foundations or slabs.
2. 1 foot outside outermost edge at surface of roadways or shoulder.
3. 0.5 foot outside exterior at spring line of pipes or culverts.

I. Borrow Material: Material from required excavations or from designated borrow areas on or near Site.

J. Selected Backfill Material: Materials available onsite that Engineer determines to be suitable for specific use.

K. Imported Material: Materials obtained from sources offsite, suitable for specified use.

L. Structural Fill: Fill materials as required under structures, pavements, and other facilities.

M. Embankment Material: Fill materials required to raise existing grade in areas other than under structures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals: Certified test results from independent testing agency.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Notify Engineer when:

1. Structure or tank is ready for backfilling, and whenever backfilling operations are resumed after a period of inactivity.
2. Soft or loose subgrade materials are encountered wherever embankment or site fill is to be placed.
3. Fill material appears to be deviating from Specifications.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Complete applicable Work specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing; Section 31 23 16, Excavation; and Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation, prior to placing fill or backfill.

B. Backfill against concrete structures only after concrete has attained compressive strength, specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of concrete work and attained strength prior to placing backfill.

C. Backfill around water-holding structures only after completion of satisfactory leakage tests as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

D. Do not place granular base, subbase, or surfacing until after subgrade has been prepared as specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Gradation Tests: By Contractors testing laboratory, as necessary to locate acceptable sources of imported material.

2.02 EARTHFILL

A. Excavated material from required excavations free from rocks larger than 3 inches, from roots and other organic matter, ashes, cinders, trash, debris, and other deleterious materials.

B. Provide imported material of equivalent quality, if required to accomplish Work.

2.03 GRANULAR FILL

A. 1-inch minus crushed gravel or crushed rock.

B. Free from dirt, clay balls, and organic material.

C. Well-graded from coarse to fine and containing sufficient fines to bind material when compacted, but with maximum 8 percent by weight passing No. 200 sieve.

2.04 WATER FOR MOISTURE CONDITIONING

A. Free of hazardous or toxic contaminates, or contaminants deleterious to proper compaction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Keep placement surfaces free of water, debris, and foreign material during placement and compaction of fill and backfill materials.

B. Place and spread fill and backfill materials in horizontal lifts of uniform thickness, in a manner that avoids segregation, and compact each lift to specified densities prior to placing succeeding lifts. Slope lifts only where necessary to conform to final grades or as necessary to keep placement surfaces drained of water.

C. During filling and backfilling, keep level of fill and backfill around each structure and buried tank even.

D. If pipe, conduit, duct bank, or cable is to be laid within fill or backfill:

1. Fill or backfill to an elevation 2 feet above top of item to be laid.
2. Excavate trench for installation of item.
3. Install bedding, if applicable, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.
4. Install item.
5. Backfill envelope zone and remaining trench, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill, before resuming filling or backfilling specified in this section.

E. Tolerances:

1. Final Lines and Grades: Within a tolerance of 0.1 foot unless dimensions or grades are shown or specified otherwise.
2. Grade to establish and maintain slopes and drainage as shown. Reverse slopes are not permitted.

F. Settlement: Correct and repair any subsequent damage to structures, pavements, curbs, slabs, piping, and other facilities, caused by settlement of fill or backfill material.

3.02 BACKFILL UNDER AND AROUND STRUCTURES

A. Under Facilities: Within influence area beneath structures, slabs, pavements, curbs, piping, conduits, duct banks, and other facilities, backfill with granular fill, unless otherwise shown. Place granular fill in lifts of 6-inch maximum thickness and compact each lift to minimum of 95 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557.

B. Other Areas: Backfill with earthfill to lines and grades shown, with proper allowance for topsoil thickness where shown. Place in lifts of 6-inch maximum thickness and compact each lift to minimum 90 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557.

3.03 FILL

A. Outside Influence Areas beneath Structures, Tanks, Pavements, Curbs, Slabs, Piping, and Other Facilities: Unless otherwise shown, place earthfill as follows:

1. Allow for 4-inch thickness of topsoil where required.
2. Maximum 8-inch thick lifts.
3. Place and compact fill across full width of embankment.
4. Compact to minimum90 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557.
5. Dress completed embankment with allowance for topsoil, crest surfacing, and slope protection, where applicable.

3.04 SITE TESTING

A. Gradation:

1. One sample from each 6,000 tons of finished product or more often as determined by Engineer, if variation in gradation is occurring, or if material appears to depart from Specifications or the approved samples.
2. If test results indicate material does not meet Specification requirements, terminate material placement until corrective measures are taken.
3. Remove material placed in Work that does not meet Specification requirements.

B. In-Place Density Tests: In accordance with ASTM D2922. During placement of materials, test as follows:

1. Granular Fill and Earthfill: One test for every 7,000 square feet of each lift; or one test per lift, whichever requires more lifts.

3.05 REPLACING OVEREXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. Replace excavation carried below grade lines shown or established by Engineer as follows:

1. Beneath Footings: Granular fill.
2. Beneath Fill or Backfill: Same material as specified for overlying fill or backfill.
3. Beneath Slabs-On-Grade: Granular fill.
4. Trenches:
    a. Unauthorized Overexcavation: Granular Fill.
    b. Authorized Overexcavation: Granular Fill.
5. Permanent Cut Slopes (Where Overlying Area is Not to Receive Fill or Backfill):
    a. Flat to Moderate Steep Slopes (3:1, Horizontal Run: Vertical Rise or Flatter): Earthfill.
    b. Steep Slopes (Steeper than 3:1):
        1) Correct overexcavation by transitioning between overcut areas and designed slope adjoining areas, provided such cutting does not extend offsite or outside easements and right-of-ways, or adversely impacts existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work.
        2) Backfilling overexcavated areas is prohibited, unless in Engineer’s opinion, backfill will remain stable, and overexcavated material is replaced as compacted earthfill.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 23.15
TRENCH BACKFILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Public Works Association (APWA): Uniform Color Code.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C33/C33M, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
   b. C94/C94M, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
   c. C117, Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75 Micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
   d. C136, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
   e. C150/C150M, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
   f. C618, Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
   g. D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3)).
   h. D1140, Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 (75 micrometer) Sieve.
   i. D1557, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3)).
   j. D3776, Standard Test Methods for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric
   k. D4253, Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.
   l. D4254, Standard Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density.
   m. D4318, Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
   n. D4533, Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.
   o. D4832, Standard Test Method for Preparation and Testing of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) Test Cylinders.
   p. D4991, Standard Test Method for Leakage Testing of Empty Rigid Containers by Vacuum Method.
   q. D5034, Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)

3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): Z535.1, Safety Colors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding Material: Granular material upon which pipes, conduits, cables, or duct banks are placed.

B. Imported Material: Material obtained by Contractor from source(s) offsite.

C. Lift: Loose (uncompacted) layer of material.

D. Pipe Zone: Backfill zone that includes full trench width and extends from prepared trench bottom to an upper limit above top outside surface of pipe, conduit, cable or duct bank.

E. Prepared Trench Bottom: Graded trench bottom after excavation and installation of stabilization material, if required, but before installation of bedding material.

F. Selected Backfill Material: Material available onsite that Engineer determines to be suitable for a specific use.

G. Well-Graded: A mixture of particle sizes that has no specific concentration or lack thereof of one or more sizes producing a material type that, when compacted, produces a strong and relatively incompressible soil mass free from detrimental voids. Well-graded does not define any numerical value that must be placed on the coefficient of uniformity, coefficient of curvature, or other specific grain size distribution parameters.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: Manufacturer’s descriptive literature for marking tapes.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certified Gradation Analysis: Submit not less than 30 days prior to delivery for imported materials or anticipated use for excavated materials, except for trench stabilization material that will be submitted prior to material delivery to Site.
2. Controlled Low Strength Material: Certified mix design and test results. Include material types and weight per cubic yard for each component of mix.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MARKING TAPE

A. Nondetectable:

1. Inert polyethylene, impervious to known alkalis, acids, chemical reagents, and solvents likely to be encountered in soil.
2. Thickness: Minimum 5 mils.
3. Width: 6 inches.
4. Identifying Lettering: Minimum 1-inch high, permanent black lettering imprinted continuously over entire length.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Reef Industries; Terra Tape.
   b. Mutual Industries; Non-detectable Tape.
   c. Presco; Non-detectable Tape.

B. Detectable:

1. Solid aluminum foil, visible on unprinted side, encased in protective high visibility, inert polyethylene plastic jacket.
2. Foil Thickness: Minimum 0.35 mils.
3. Laminate Thickness: Minimum 5 mils.
4. Width: 6 inches.
5. Identifying Lettering: Minimum 1-inch high, permanent black lettering imprinted continuously over entire length.
6. Joining Clips: Tin or nickel-coated furnished by tape manufacturer.
7. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Reef Industries; Terra Tape, Sentry Line Detectable.
   b. Mutual Industries; Detectable Tape.
   c. Presco; Detectable Tape.

C. Color: In accordance with APWA Uniform Color Code.

Color*	Facility
Red	Electric power lines, cables, conduit, and lightning cables
Orange	Communicating alarm or signal lines, cables, or conduit
Yellow	Gas, oil, steam, petroleum, or gaseous materials
Green	Sewers and drain lines
Blue	Potable water
Purple	Reclaimed water, irrigation, and slurry lines
*As specified in NEMA Z535.1, Safety Color Code.	

2.02 TRENCH STABILIZATION MATERIAL

A. Granular Fill: As specified in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

2.03 BEDDING MATERIAL AND PIPE ZONE MATERIAL

A. Unfrozen, friable, and no clay balls, roots, or other organic material.

B. Granular Fill: As specified in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

2.04 EARTH BACKFILL

A. Earthfill: As specified in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

2.05 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

A. Select and proportion ingredients to obtain compressive strength between 50 psi and 150 psi at 28 days in accordance with ASTM D4832.

B. Materials:

1. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II.
2. Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, Size 7.
3. Fly Ash (Pozzolan): Class C fly ash in accordance with ASTM C618, except as modified herein:
4. Water: Clean, potable, containing less than 500 ppm of chlorides.

2.06 TOPSOIL

A. As specified in Section 32 91 13, Soil Preparation.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor’s testing laboratory to perform gradation analysis in accordance with ASTM C136.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCH PREPARATION

A. Water Control:

1. Promptly remove and dispose of water entering trench as necessary to grade trench bottom and to compact backfill and install manholes, pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank. Do not place concrete, lay pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank in water. As specified in Section 31 23 19.01, Dewatering.

2. Remove water in a manner that minimizes soil erosion from trench sides and bottom.
3. Provide continuous water control until trench backfill is complete.

B. Remove foreign material and backfill contaminated with foreign material that falls into trench.

3.02 TRENCH BOTTOM

A. Firm Subgrade: Grade with hand tools, remove loose and disturbed material, and trim off high areas and ridges left by excavating bucket teeth. Allow space for bedding material if shown or specified.

B. Soft Subgrade: If subgrade is encountered that may require removal to prevent pipe settlement, notify Engineer. Engineer will determine depth of overexcavation, if any required.

3.03 TRENCH STABILIZATION MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Rebuild trench bottom with trench stabilization material.

B. Place material over full width of trench in 6-inch lifts to required grade, providing allowance for bedding thickness.

C. Compact each lift so as to provide a firm, unyielding support for the bedding material prior to placing succeeding lifts.

3.04 BEDDING

A. Furnish imported bedding material where, in the opinion of Engineer, excavated material is unsuitable for bedding or insufficient in quantity.

B. Place over full width of prepared trench bottom in two equal lifts when required depth exceeds 8 inches.

C. Hand grade and compact each lift to provide a firm, unyielding surface.

D. Minimum Thickness: As follows.

1. Pipe 15 Inches and Smaller: 4 inches.
2. Pipe 18 Inches to 36 Inches: 6 inches.
3. Pipe 42 Inches and Larger: 8 inches.
4. Conduit: 4 inches.
5. Direct-Buried Cable: 4 inches.
6. Duct Banks: 4 inches.

E. Check grade and correct irregularities in bedding material. Loosen top 1 inch to 2 inches of compacted bedding material with a rake or by other means to provide a cushion before laying each section of pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank.

F. Install to form continuous and uniform support except at bell holes, if applicable, or minor disturbances resulting from removal of lifting tackle.

G. Bell or Coupling Holes: Excavate in bedding at each joint to permit proper assembly and inspection of joint and to provide uniform bearing along barrel of pipe or conduit.

3.05 BACKFILL PIPE ZONE

A. Upper limit of pipe zone shall not be less than following:

1. Pipe: 12 inches, unless shown otherwise.
2. Conduit: 3 inches, unless shown otherwise.
3. Direct-Buried Cable: 3 inches, unless shown otherwise.
4. Duct Bank: 3 inches, unless shown otherwise.

B. Restrain pipe, conduit, cables, and duct banks as necessary to prevent their movement during backfill operations.

C. Place material simultaneously in lifts on both sides of pipe and, if applicable, between pipes, conduit, cables, and duct banks installed in same trench.

1. Pipe 10-Inch and Smaller Diameter: First lift less than or equal to 1/2 pipe diameter.
2. Pipe Over 10-Inch Diameter: Maximum 6-inch lifts.

D. Thoroughly tamp each lift, including area under haunches, with handheld tamping bars supplemented by “walking in” and slicing material under haunches with a shovel to ensure voids are completely filled before placing each succeeding lift.

E. Do not use power-driven impact compactors to compact pipe zone material. After full depth of pipe zone material has been placed as specified, compact material by a minimum of three passes with a vibratory plate compactor only over area between sides of pipe and trench walls.

3.06 MARKING TAPE INSTALLATION

A. Continuously install marking tape along centerline of buried piping, on top of last lift of pipe zone material. Coordinate with piping installation drawings.

1. Detectable Marking Tape: Install with nonmetallic piping and waterlines.

2. Nondetectable Marking Tape: Install with metallic piping.

3.07 BACKFILL ABOVE PIPE ZONE

A. General:

1. Process excavated material to meet specified gradation requirements.
2. Adjust moisture content as necessary to obtain specified compaction.
3. Do not allow backfill to free fall into trench or allow heavy, sharp pieces of material to be placed as backfill until after at least 2 feet of backfill has been provided over top of pipe.
4. Do not use power driven impact type compactors for compaction until at least 4 feet of backfill is placed over top of pipe.
5. Backfill to grade with proper allowances for topsoil, crushed rock surfacing, and pavement thicknesses, wherever applicable.
6. Backfill around structures with same class backfill as specified for adjacent trench, unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Backfill areas to be seeded:

1. Place in lifts not exceeding thickness of 8 inches.
2. Mechanically compact each lift to a minimum of 90 percent relative compaction (ASTM D1557).

C. Backfill for Areas Under Facilities and Asphalt or Portland Cement Concrete Paving:

1. Backfill trench above pipe zone with granular fill in lifts not to exceed 6 inches. Compact each lift to a minimum of 95 percent relative compaction (ASTM D1557) prior to placing succeeding lifts.

D. Controlled Low Strength Material:

1. Discharge from truck mounted drum type mixer into trench.
2. Place in lifts as necessary to prevent uplift (flotation) of new and existing facilities.

3.08 REPLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL

A. Replace topsoil in top 4 inches of backfilled trench.

B. Maintain finished grade of topsoil even with adjacent area and grade as necessary to restore drainage.

3.09 MAINTENANCE OF TRENCH BACKFILL

A. After each section of trench is backfilled, maintain surface of backfilled trench even with adjacent ground surface until final surface restoration is completed.

B. Topsoil: Add topsoil where applicable and as necessary to maintain surface of backfilled trench level with adjacent ground surface.

C. Asphaltic Pavement: Replace settled areas or fill with asphalt as specified in Section 32 12 16, Asphalt Paving.

D. Other Areas: Add excavated material where applicable and keep surface of backfilled trench level with adjacent ground surface.

3.10 SITE TESTING

A. Gradation:

1. One sample from each 150 tons of finished product or more often as determined by Engineer, if variation in gradation is occurring, or if material appears to depart from Specifications.
2. If test results indicate material does not meet Specification requirements, terminate material placement until corrective measures are taken.
3. Remove material placed in Work that does not meet Specification Requirements.

B. In-Place Density Tests: In accordance with ASTM D2922. During placement of materials, test as follows:

1. Granular fill and pipe zone fill: One test for every 300 feet of each lift; or one test per lift, whichever requires more tests.

3.11 SETTLEMENT OF BACKFILL

A. Settlement of trench backfill, or of fill, or facilities constructed over trench backfill will be considered a result of defective compaction of trench backfill.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 41 00
SHEETING AND SHORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following information to the Engineer, and Owner:

1. Qualifications of:
   a. Contractor’s excavation support system designer.
   b. Contractor’s excavation support system installer.
   c. Contractor’s excavation support system installation supervisor.
2. Certificate of Design
3. Excavation support plan as specified in paragraph 3.02.
4. Movement monitoring plan as specified in paragraph 3.03.
5. Trench excavation plan.
6. Movement measurement and data and reduced results indicating movement trends.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide surveys to monitor movements of critical structures.

B. Conform to the requirements of the OSHA Standards and Interpretations: "29 CFR Part 1926.650 Subpart P — Excavation, Trenching, and Shoring," and all other applicable laws, regulations, rules, and codes.

C. Prepare design, including calculations and drawings, under the direction of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Florida and having the following qualifications:

1. Not less than 10 years experience in the design of specific temporary excavation support systems to be used.
2. Completed not less than five successful temporary excavation support system projects of equal type, size, and complexity within the last 5 years.

D. Temporary Excavation Support System Installer's Qualifications:

1. Not less than 3-year experience in the installation of similar types and equal complexity as the proposed system.
2. Completed not less than three successful excavation support systems of similar type and equal complexity as the proposed system.

E. Install all temporary excavation support systems under the supervision of a supervisor having the following qualifications:

1. Not less than 5 years experience in installation of systems of similar type and equal complexity as the proposed system.
2. Completed at least five successful temporary excavation support systems of similar type and equal complexity as the proposed system.

1.03 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design of temporary excavation support system(s) shall meet the following minimum requirements:

1. Support systems shall be designed for earth pressures, hydrostatic pressure, equipment, temporary stockpiles, construction loads, and other surcharge loads.
2. Design bracing system to provide sufficient reaction to maintain stability.
3. Limit movement of ground adjacent to the excavation support system to less than 1/2 inch.
4. Design the embedment depth below the bottom of excavation to minimize lateral and vertical earth movements and provide bottom stability. Toe braced temporary excavation support systems shall not be less than 5 feet below the bottom of the excavation.
5. Design temporary excavation support systems to withstand an additional 2 feet of excavation below proposed bottom of excavation without redesign except for the additional of lagging and/or bracing.
6. Do not cast permanent structure walls directly against excavation support walls.
7. For the design of the temporary excavation support system, the groundwater table outside of the excavation shall be assumed at ground surface.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store sheeting and bracing materials to prevent sagging which would produce permanent deformation. Keep concentrated loads that occur during stacking or lifting below the level which would produce permanent deformation of the material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: All soldier piles, sheet piles, wales, rakers, struts, wedges, plates, waterstop, and accessory steel shapes shall conform to ASTM A572.

B. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A328.

C. Timber Lagging: Pressure treated per appropriate AWPA standards.

D. Tieback Anchors: Helical screw anchors by AB Chance, Inc.

E. Tamping tools adapted for backfilling voids after removal of the excavation support system

F. Trench box sizes for each pipe and utility excavation with structural capacity of retaining soil types as described in OSHA's 29 CFR Part 1926 Subpart P.

G. Tremie Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00B Cast-in-Place Concrete

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. A vibratory hammer shall be utilized for driving the temporary sheet piling. Both upper and lower guides shall be used to maintain proper pile alignment.

B. Vibration monitoring equipment capable of detecting vibration velocities of 0.1 inch per second shall be used to monitor vibrations in adjacent structure.

C. Instrumentation capable of measuring elevations changes of 0.001 feet shall be used to monitor adjacent structures for heave or settlement.

D. Inclinometers: As specified in the Movement Monitoring Plan and in accordance with ASTM D6230.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Design, provide, and maintain shoring, sheeting, and bracing, required by Federal, State or local safety requirements, as necessary to support the sides of excavations and to prevent detrimental settlement and lateral movement of existing facilities, adjacent property, and completed Work.

B. If the Engineer is of the opinion that at any point sufficient or proper supports have not been provided, he/she may order additional supports placed at the expense of the Contractor. Compliance with such order shall not relieve the Contractor from his/her responsibility for the sufficiency of such supports. Care shall be taken to prevent voids outside of the sheeting, but if voids are formed, they shall be immediately filled and rammed.

C. Where sheeting and bracing is required to support the sides of trenches or deep excavation engage a professional engineer, registered in the State of Florida, to design the sheeting and bracing. The sheeting and bracing installed shall be in conformity with the design and certification of temporary excavation support plan provided by the professional engineer. Submit P.E. Certification Form to show compliance with this requirement.

D. Shoring system shall provide suitable room for installing pipe, structures and appurtenances.

E. When movable trench bracing such as trench boxes, movable sheeting, shoring or plates are used to support the sides of the trench, care shall be taken in placing and moving the boxes or supporting bracing to prevent movement of the pipe, or disturbance of the pipe bedding and the screened gravel backfill.

1. When installing rigid pipe (R.C., V.C., A.C., etc), any portion of the box extending below mid-diameter shall be raised above this point prior to moving the box ahead to install the next pipe. This is to prevent the separation of installed pipe joints due to movement of the box.
2. When installing flexible pipe (PVC, etc), trench boxes, movable sheeting, shoring, or plates shall not be allowed to extend below mid-diameter of the pipe. As trench boxes, movable sheeting, shoring or plates are moved, screened gravel shall be placed to fill any voids created and the screened gravel and backfill shall be recompacted to provide uniform side support for the pipe.

3.02 EXCAVATION SUPPORT PLAN

A. Submit to the Engineer, and Owner a temporary excavation support plan signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Florida, The review will be only for information of the Owner and Engineer. The Contractor shall remain responsible for the adequacy and safety of the means, methods and sequencing of construction. The plan shall include the following items as a minimum:

1. Proposed temporary excavation support system(s), details of shoring, bracing, sloping, layout, depths, extent of different types of support relative to existing features and the permanent structures to be constructed and other provisions for worker protection from hazards of caving ground.
2. Design assumptions and calculations.
3. Methods and sequencing of installing excavation support.
4. If utilizing a tieback system, include tieback installation procedures and criteria for acceptance of tiebacks for performance and proof tests. Submit the tieback testing results.
5. Proposed locations of stockpiled excavated material.
6. Minimum lateral distance from the edge of the excavation support system for use for vehicles, construction equipment, and stockpiled excavated materials.
7. List of equipment used for installing the excavation support systems.
8. Construction contingency plan addressing anticipated difficulties and proposed resolutions, procedures to maintain temporary excavation support system stability if the allowable movement of the adjacent ground and structures is exceeded.

9. Sheet pile monitoring plan to monitor vibrations and ground movement in adjacent structures during sheet pile installations and during excavation operations.

3.03 MOVEMENT MONITORING PLAN

A. Submit to the Engineer, and Owner, a Movement Monitoring Plan signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Florida. Prepare movement monitoring plan to monitor movements of the ground adjacent to excavation support systems and adjacent structures. The plan shall address at a minimum the following topics:

1. Survey control.
2. Location of monitoring points and geotechnical instruments.
3. Plots of data trends.
4. Interval between surveys.
5. Stability of adjacent structures.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of excavation support systems shall not commence until the related submittals have been reviewed by the Engineer, and Owner, and all comments are satisfactorily addressed.

B. Install excavation support plan in accordance with the temporary excavation support plan.

C. All performance and proof tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer. Testing performed without the Engineer present will not be accepted. Repeat testing in the Engineer’s presence at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Do not drive sheeting within 100 feet of concrete less than 7 days old.

E. Carry out program of temporary support in such a manner as to prevent undermining or disturbing foundations of existing structures of work ongoing or previously completed.

F. Install and read geotechnical instrumentation in accordance with the temporary excavation support plan. Notify the Engineer immediately if any geotechnical instrumentation is damaged. Repair or replace damaged geotechnical instrumentation at the sole option of the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Continuously monitor movements of the ground adjacent to excavation support systems and adjacent structures. In events of the measured movements approaching or exceeding the allowable movements, take immediate steps to arrest further movement by revising procedures such as providing supplementary bracing, filling voids behind trench box, supporting utilities or other measures as required and specified in the contingency plan.

H. Install sheet piling using the panel driving technique versus setting and fully driving each panel individually. Lower drive template shall be designed to prevent lateral pile movement while driving. No jetting shall be allowed during pile driving operations.

3.05 GROUND DEFORMATION ADJACENT TO EXCAVATION SUPPORT

A. The Contractor shall monitor all structures adjacent to the sheet pile walls within three times the excavation depth in feet, recording elevation to 0.001 feet. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer when any movement is detected.

B. Upon detecting settlement or heave exceeding 0.5-inch, Contractor shall immediately stop the source of vibrations and backfill the sheet piling as necessary to prevent further ground movement.

C. Implement Construction Contingency Plan under direction of the temporary excavation support system designer and the Engineer as required to protect adjacent structures.

3.06 REMOVAL OF EXCAVATION SUPPORT

A. When indicated or approved by the Engineer, remove the temporary excavation support system without endangering the adjacent structures, utilities, or property. Immediately backfill all voids left or caused by withdrawal of temporary excavation support systems with bank-run gravel, screened gravel or select borrow by tamping with tools specifically adapted for that purpose.

B. Remove excavation support in a manner that will maintain support as excavation is backfilled.

C. Do not begin to remove excavation support until support can be removed without damage to existing facilities, completed Work, or adjacent property.

D. Remove excavation support in a manner that does not leave voids in the backfill.

E. The excavation support system left in place shall be cut-off approximately 2 feet below finished grade.

F. Conduct survey of the locations and final cut-off elevations of the excavation support systems left in-place.

G. When tieback are used, release tension in tiebacks as the excavation is backfilled. Do not leave tensioned tieback in place at the completion of the Work.

H. All voids left after withdrawal of sheeting shall be immediately refilled with sand by ramming with tools especially adapted to that purpose, by watering, or otherwise as directed by Engineer.

3.07 TRENCHES

A. For trench excavation exceeding 5 feet in depth, provide adequate safety system meeting requirements of applicable state and local construction safety orders, and federal requirements.

B. All excavation, trenching, and related sheeting, bracing, etc, shall comply with the requirements of OSHA excavation safety standards (29 CFR Part 1926.650 Subpart P) and State requirements. Where conflict between OSHA and State regulations exists, the more stringent requirements shall apply.

3.08 SUPPLEMENT

A. The supplement listed below, following “END OF SECTION,” is part of this Specification.

1. Certificate of Design.

END OF SECTION

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGN

The undersigned hereby certifies that he/she is a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Florida and that he/she has been employed by (Name of Contractor) _____ _____ to design _____ in accordance with Specifications Section _____for the (Name of Project) _____. The undersigned further certifies that he/she has performed similar designs previously and has performed the design of the _____; that said design is in conformance with all applicable local, state, and federal codes, rules, and regulations and professional practice standards; that his/her signature and Professional Engineer (PE.) Stamp has been affixed to all calculations and drawings used in, and resulting from, the design; and that the use of that stamp signifies the responsibility of the undersigned for that design.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he/she has Professional Liability Insurance and a Certificate of insurance is attached.

The undersigned hereby agrees to make all original design drawings and calculations available to the Town/City of _____or Owner's representative with seven (7) days following written request therefore by the Owner.

_____	_____
Professional Engineer	Contractor’s name
_____	_____
Signature	Signature
_____	_____
Title	Title
_____	_____
Address	Address

_____

P.E. Seal

SECTION 32 11 23
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
   a. T180, Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18-in) Drop.
   b. Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Standard Specifications).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Completed Course: Compacted, unyielding, free from irregularities, with smooth, tight, even surface, true to grade, line, and cross-section.

B. Completed Lift: Compacted with uniform cross-section thickness.

C. Standard Specifications: When referenced in this section, shall mean the Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Certified Test Results on Source Materials: Submit copies from commercial testing laboratory 20 days prior to delivery of materials to Project showing materials meeting the physical qualities specified.
2. Certified results of in-place density tests from independent testing agency.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASE COURSE

A. As specified in Section 911 of the Standard Specifications.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests necessary to locate acceptable source of materials meeting specified requirements.

B. Final approval of aggregate material will be based on test results of installed materials.

C. Should separation of coarse from fine materials occur during processing or stockpiling, immediately change methods of handling materials to correct uniformity in grading.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. As specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

B. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of subgrade before placing base course or surfacing material.

C. Do not place base course or surfacing materials on soft, muddy subgrade.

3.02 EQUIPMENT

A. In accordance with Sections 200 and 300 of the Standard Specifications.

3.03 HAULING AND SPREADING

A. In accordance with Sections 200 and 300 of the Standard Specifications.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION OF COURSES

A. Construction of Courses: In accordance with Sections 200 and 300 of the Standard Specifications.

3.05 SURFACE TOLERANCES

A. Blade or otherwise work surfacing as necessary to maintain grade and cross-section at all times, and to keep surface smooth and thoroughly compacted.

B. Finished Surface of Limerock Base Course: Within plus or minus 0.05 foot of grade shown at any individual point.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess material from the Work area. Clean stockpile and staging areas of all excess aggregate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
   a. M17, Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
   b. M81, Standard Specification for Cut-Back Asphalt (Rapid Curing Type).
   c. M82, Standard Specification for Cut-Back Asphalt (Medium Curing Type).
   d. M140, Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt.
   e. M208, Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt.
   f. T166, Standard Method of Test for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens.
   g. T176 Standard Method of Test for Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test.
   h. T230, Standard Method of Test for Determining Degree of Pavement Compaction of Bituminous Aggregate Mixtures.
   i. T245, Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus.
   j. T246, Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Deformation and Cohesion of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of Hveem Apparatus.
   k. T247, Standard Method of Test for Preparation of Test Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of California Kneading Compactor.
   l. T283, Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Compacted Bituminous Mixture to Moisture Induced Damage.
   m. T304, Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (Method A).
2. Asphalt Institute (AI):
   a. Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete.
   b. Superpave Series No. 2 (SP-2), Superpave Mix Design.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D2041, Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures.

b. D4318, Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
c. D4791, Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate.
d. D5821, Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate.
e. E329, Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Combined Aggregate: All mineral constituents of asphalt concrete mix, including mineral filler and separately sized aggregates.

B. RAP: Reclaimed asphalt pavement.

C. Standard Specifications: Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Prepare asphalt concrete mix design, meeting the following design criteria, tolerances, and other requirements of Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Asphalt Concrete Mix Formula:
   a. Submit minimum of 15 days prior to start of production.
   b. Submittal to include the following information:
      1) Properties as stated in Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.
2. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for the following materials:
   a. Aggregate: Gradation, source test results as defined in Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.
   b. Asphalt for Binder: Type, grade, and viscosity-temperature curve.
   c. Prime Coat: Type and grade of asphalt.
   d. Tack Coat: Type and grade of asphalt.
   e. Additives.
   f. Mix: Conforms to job-mix formula.
3. Statement of qualification for independent testing laboratory.

4. Test Results:
    a. Mix design.
    b. Asphalt concrete core.
    c. Gradation and asphalt content of uncompacted mix.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Independent Testing Laboratory: In accordance with ASTM E329.
2. Asphalt concrete mix formula shall be prepared by approved certified independent laboratory under the supervision of a certified asphalt technician.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Moisture: Do not apply asphalt materials or place asphalt mixes when application surface is wet.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Prime Coat: Cut-back asphalt, conform to Section 300 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt, conform to Section 300 of the Standard Specifications.

2.02 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX

A. General:

1. Mix formula shall not be modified except with written approval of Engineer.
2. Source Changes:
    a. Should material source(s) change, establish new asphalt concrete mix formula before new material(s) is used.
    b. Make adjustments in gradation or asphalt content as necessary to meet design criteria.

B. Asphalt Concrete: As specified in the Drawings in accordance with Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.

C. Composition: Hot-plant mix of aggregate, mineral filler if required, and paving grade asphalt cement. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, uniformly graded, and combined in such proportions that resulting mixture meets grading requirements of mix formula.

D. Aggregate:

1. General: As specified in Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.

E. Mineral Filler: In accordance with Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.

F. Asphalt Cement: Paving Grade as specified in Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Traffic Control: Minimize inconvenience to traffic, but keep vehicles off freshly treated or paved surfaces to avoid pickup and tracking of asphalt.

3.02 LINE AND GRADE

A. Provide and maintain intermediate control of line and grade, independent of underlying base, to meet finish surface grades and minimum thickness.

B. Shoulders: Construct to line, grade, and cross-section shown.

3.03 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT

A. In accordance with Section 320 of the Standard Specifications.

3.04 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade as specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

B. Existing Roadway:

1. Modify profile by grinding, milling, or overlay methods as approved, to provide meet lines and surfaces and to produce smooth riding connection to existing facility.
2. Remove existing material to a minimum depth of 25 millimeters (1 inch).
3. Paint edges of meet line with tack coat prior to placing new pavement.

C. Thoroughly coat edges of contact surfaces (curbs, manhole frames) with emulsified asphalt or asphalt cement prior to laying new pavement. Prevent staining of adjacent surfaces.

3.05 PAVEMENT APPLICATION

A. General: Place asphalt concrete mixture on approved, prepared base in conformance with Section 330 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Prime Coat:

1. Heat cut-back asphalt as specified in Section 330 of the Standard Specifications, prior to application.
2. Apply uniformly to clean, dry surfaces avoiding overlapping of applications.
3. Do not apply when moisture content of upper 75 millimeters (3 inches) of base exceeds optimum moisture content of base, or if free moisture is present.
4. Remove or redistribute excess material.
5. Allow a minimum of 5 full days for curing of primed surface before placing asphalt concrete.

C. Tack Coat:

1. Prepare material, as specified in Section 330 of the Standard Specifications, prior to application.
2. Apply uniformly to clean, dry surfaces avoiding overlapping of applications.
3. Do not apply more tack coat than necessary for the day's paving operation.
4. Touch up missed or lightly coated surfaces and remove excess material.

D. Pavement Mix:

1. Prior to Paving:
   a. Sweep primed surface free of dirt, dust, or other foreign matter.
   b. Patch holes in primed surface with asphalt concrete pavement mix.
   c. Blot excess prime material with sand.
2. Place asphalt concrete pavement mix as specified on the Drawings.
3. Total Compacted Thickness: As shown.
4. Apply such that meet lines are straight and edges are vertical.
5. Collect and dispose of segregated aggregate from raking process. Do not scatter material over finished surface.
6. Joints:
   a. Offset edge of each layer a minimum of 150 millimeters (6 inches) so joints are not directly over those in underlying layer.
   b. Offset longitudinal joints in roadway pavements so longitudinal joints in wearing layer coincide with pavement centerlines and lane divider lines.
   c. Form transverse joints by cutting back on previous day's run to expose full vertical depth of layer.
7. Succeeding Lifts: Apply tack coat to pavement surface between each lift.

8. After placement of pavement, seal meet line by painting a minimum of 150 millimeters (6 inches) on each side of joint with cut-back or emulsified asphalt. Cover immediately with sand.

E. Compaction: In accordance with Section 330 of the Standard Specifications.

F. Tolerances:

1. General: In accordance with Section 330 of the Standard Specifications.

3.06 PATCHING

A. Preparation:

1. Remove damaged, broken, or unsound asphalt concrete adjacent to patches. Trim to straight lines exposing smooth, sound, vertical edges.
2. Prepare patch subgrade as specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

B. Application:

1. Patch Thickness: 75 millimeters (3 inches) or thickness of adjacent asphalt concrete, whichever is greater.
2. Place asphalt concrete mix across full width of patch in layers of equal thickness.
3. Spread and grade asphalt concrete with hand tools or mechanical spreader, depending on size of area to be patched.

C. Compaction:

1. Roll patches with power rollers capable of providing compression of 350 to 525 Newtons per linear centimeter (200 to 300 pounds per linear inch). Use hand tampers where rolling is impractical.
2. Begin rolling top course at edges of patches, lapping adjacent asphalt surface at least 1/2 the roller width. Progress toward center of patch overlapping each preceding track by at least 1/2 width of roller.
3. Make sufficient passes over entire area to remove roller marks and to produce desired finished surface.

D. Tolerances:

1. Finished surface shall be flush with and match grade, slope, and crown of adjacent surface.
2. Tolerance: Surface smoothness shall not deviate more than plus 6 millimeters (1/4 inch) or minus 0 millimeter when straightedge is laid across patched area between edges of new pavement and surface of old surfacing.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Provide services of approved certified independent testing laboratory to conduct tests.

B. Field Density Tests:

1. Perform tests from cores or sawed samples in accordance with AASHTO T230 and AASHTO T166.
2. Measure with properly operating and calibrated nuclear density gauge in accordance with ASTM D2950.
3. Maximum Density: In accordance with ASTM D2041, using sample of mix taken prior to compaction from same location as density test sample.

C. Testing Frequency:

1. Quality Control Tests:
   a. Asphalt Content, Aggregate Gradation: Once per every 400 mg (500 tons) of mix or once every 4 hours, whichever is greater.
   b. Mix Design Properties, Measured Maximum (Rice's) Specific Gravity: Once every 900 mg (1,000 tons) or once every 8 hours, whichever is greater.
2. Density Tests: Once every 450 mg (500 tons) of mix or once every 4 hours, whichever is greater.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 13
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A121, Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire.
   b. A313/A313M, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Spring Wire.
   c. A392, Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
   d. A491, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
   e. A497/A497M, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete.
   f. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   g. A780, Standard Specification for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings.
   h. A824, Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use with Chain Link Fence.
   i. A1011/A1011M, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
   j. C94/C94M, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
   k. C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
   l. C387, Standard Specifications for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
   m. F552, Standard Terminology Relating to Chain Link Fencing.
   n. F567, Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence.
   o. F626, Standard Specification for Fence Fittings.
   p. F900, Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates.
   q. F1043, Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain Link Fence Framework.
   r. F1083, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
   s. F1183, Standard Specifications for Aluminum Alloy Chain Link Fence Fabric.

t. F1916, Standard Specification for Selecting Chain Link Barrier Systems with Coated Chain Link Fence Fabric and Round Posts for Detention Applications.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms as defined in ASTM F552.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for chain link fences and gates.
      1) Fence, gate posts, rails, and fittings.
      2) Chain link fabric.
      3) Gates and hardware.
2. Test Reports: Field test result for compliance of installation of chain link fence, gates.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s recommended installation instructions.
2. Evidence of Supplier and installer qualifications.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design, supply of equipment and components, installation, and on-call service shall be product of individual company with record of installations meeting requirements specified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Site in undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

A. Complete necessary Site preparation and grading before installing chain link fence and gates.

B. Interruption of Existing Utility Service: Notify owner of utility 72 hours prior to interruption of utility services. Do not proceed with interruption of utility service without written permission from utility owner.

1.07 SPECIAL GUARANTEE

A. Provide manufacturer's extended guarantee or warranty, with Owner named as beneficiary, in writing, as special guarantee. Special guarantee shall provide for correction, or at the option of the Owner, removal and replacement of the following items found defective during a period of 5 years after the date of Substantial Completion. Duties and obligations for correction or removal and replacement of defective Work shall be as specified in the General Conditions.

1. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
2. Deflection of fence fabric beyond limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Match style, finish, and color of each fence component with that of other fence components.

2.02 CHAIN LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. Galvanized fabric conforming to ASTM A392, Type II, Class 1, 1.2 ounces per square foot; galvanized after weaving.

B. Height: 72 inches, unless otherwise shown.

C. Core Wire Gauge: No. 9.

D. Pattern: 2-inch diamond-mesh.

E. Diamond Count: Manufacturer's standard and consistent for fabric furnished of same height.

F. Loops of Knuckled Selvages: Closed or nearly closed with space not exceeding diameter of wire.

G. Wires of Twisted Selvages:

1. Twisted in a closed helix three full turns.
2. Cut at an angle to provide sharp barbs that extend minimum 1/4 inch beyond twist.

2.03 POSTS

A. General:

1. Strength and Stiffness Requirements: ASTM F1043, heavy industrial fence except as modified in this section.
2. Round Steel Pipe, Schedule 40: ASTM F1083.
3. Roll-Formed Steel Shapes: Roll-formed from ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 45, High-Strength Low-Alloy steel.
4. Lengths: Manufacturer's standard with allowance for minimum embedment below finished grade of 34 inches.
5. Protective Coatings:
   a. Zinc Coating: ASTM F1043, Type A external and internal coating.

B. Line Posts:

1. Round Steel Pipe:
   a. Outside Diameter: 2.375 inches.
   b. Weight: 3.65 pounds per foot.

C. End, Corner, Angle, and Pull Posts:

1. Round Steel Pipe:
   a. Outside Diameter: 2.875 inches.
   b. Weight: 5.79 pounds per foot.

D. Posts for Removable Fence Panels: As specified for end, corner, angle, and pull posts.

E. Posts for Swing Gates 8 Feet High and Under:

1. ASTM F900.
2. Round Steel Pipe:
   a. Outside Diameter: 2.875 inches.
   b. Weight: 4.64 pounds per foot.

2.04 TOP AND BRACE RAILS

A. Galvanized Round Steel Pipe:

1. ASTM F1083.
2. Outside Diameter: 1.66 inches.
3. Weight: 2.27 pounds per foot.

B. Protective Coatings: As specified for posts.

C. Strength and Stiffness Requirements: ASTM F1043, top rail, heavy industrial fence.

2.05 FENCE FITTINGS

A. General: In conformance with ASTM F626, except as modified by this article.

B. Post and Line Caps: Designed to accommodate passage of top rail through cap, where top rail required.

C. Tension and Brace Bands: Vinyl-clad.

D. Tension Bars:

1. One-piece vinyl-clad.
2. Length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain link fabric.
3. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post.

E. Truss Rod Assembly: 3/8-inch diameter, steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.

F. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F626.

2.06 TENSION WIRE

A. Zinc-coated steel marcelled tension wire conforming to ASTM A824, Type II, Class 2.

2.07 GATES

A. General:

1. Gate Operation: Opened and closed easily by one person.
2. Metal Pipe and Tubing: Galvanized steel. Comply with ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083 for materials and protective coatings.
3. Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from round galvanized steel tubing with outside dimension and weight according to ASTM F900.
4. Gate Fabric Height: Same as for adjacent fence height.
5. Welded Steel Joints: Paint with zinc-based paint.
6. Chain Link Fabric: Attached securely to gate frame at intervals not exceeding 15 inches.
7. Latches: Arranged for padlocking so padlock will be accessible from both sides of gate.

B. Swing Gates: Comply with ASTM F900 for single swing gate types.

1. Leaf Width: As shown.
2. Hinges: Offset type, malleable iron.
   a. Furnished with large bearing surfaces for clamping in position.
   b. Designed to swing either 180 degrees outward, 180 degrees inward, or 90 degrees in or out, as shown, and not twist or turn under action of gate.
3. Latches: Plunger bar arranged to engage stop, except single gates of openings less than 10 feet wide may each have forked latch.
4. Gate Stops: Mushroom type or flush plate with anchors, suitable for setting in concrete.
5. Locking Device and Padlock Eyes: Integral part of latch, requiring one padlock for locking both leaves of double gate.
6. Hold-Open Keepers: Designed to automatically engage gate leaf and hold it in open position until manually released.

2.08 CONCRETE

A. Provide as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2.09 FENCE GROUNDING

A. Conductors: Bare, solid wire for No. 6 AWG and smaller; stranded wire for No. 4 AWG and larger.

1. Material above Finished Grade: Copper.
2. Material on or below Finished Grade: Copper.
3. Bonding Jumpers: Braided copper tape, 1-inch wide, woven of No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

B. Connectors and Grounding Rods: Comply with UL 467.

1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic welded type.
2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install chain link fences and gates in accordance with ASTM F567, except as modified in this section, and in accordance with fence manufacturer’s recommendations, as approved by Engineer. Erect fencing in straight lines between angle points.

B. Provide necessary hardware for a complete fence and gate installation.

C. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A780.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clear area on either side of fence to the extent specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing. Eliminate ground surface irregularities along fence line to the extent necessary to maintain a 2-inch clearance between bottom of fabric and finish grade.

B. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

C. Embedment Coating: Coat portion of galvanized or aluminum-coated steel posts that will be embedded in concrete as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating. Extend coating 1 inch above top of concrete.

3.03 POST SETTING

A. Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacing indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil. Driven posts are not acceptable. Postholes shall be clear of loose materials. Waste materials from postholes shall be removed from Site or regraded into slopes on Site.

B. Posthole Depth:

1. Minimum 3 feet below finished grade.
2. 2 inches deeper than post embedment depth below finish grade.

C. Set posts with minimum embedment below finished grade of 34 inches and with top rail at proper height above finished grade. Verify posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing. Brace posts, as necessary, to maintain correct position and plumbness until concrete sets.

D. Backfill postholes with concrete to 2 inches above finished grade. Vibrate or tamp concrete for consolidation. Protect above ground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

E. Before concrete sets, crown and finish top of concrete to readily shed water.

F. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.

G. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet on centers between terminal end, corner, and gate posts.

3.04 POST BRACING

A. Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position, and alignment of fencing. Install braces at gate, end, pull, and corner posts diagonally to adjacent line posts to ensure stability. Install braces on both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at mid-height of fabric or higher, on fences with top rail, and 2/3-fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal truss rod assembly is under proper tension.

3.05 TOP RAILS

A. Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps and terminating into rail end attached to posts or posts caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Install top rail sleeves with springs at 105 feet maximum spacing to permit expansion in rail.

3.06 TENSION WIRE

A. Install according to ASTM F567 and ASTM F1916, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with tie wires at a maximum spacing of 24 inches on center.

B. Install tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.

3.07 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

A. Do not install fabric until concrete has cured minimum 7 days.

B. Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Pull fabric taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting fabric diamond or reducing fabric height. Tie fabric to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

C. Splicing shall be accomplished according to ASTM F1916 by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined.

D. Leave 2 inches between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches on center.

F. Tie Wires: Fasten ties to wrap a full 360 degrees around rail or post and a minimum of one complete diamond of fabric. Twist ends of tie wire three full twists, and cut off protruding ends to preclude untwisting by hand.

1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches on center and to brace and top rails at 24 inches on center.

3.08 GATES

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric and hardware to gate using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary so gates operate satisfactorily from open or closed position.

3.09 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING

A. Ground fences at a maximum interval of 1,000 feet in accordance with applicable requirements of IEEE C2, National Electrical Safety Code.

B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.

C. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Post and Fabric Testing: Test fabric tension and line post rigidity according to ASTM F1916.

B. Gate Tests:

1. Prior to acceptance of installed gates, demonstrate proper operation of gates under each possible open and close condition specified.
2. Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range.
3. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing and binding.

3.11 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Provide manufacturer's representative at Site in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gates.

3.12 CLEANUP

A. Remove excess fencing materials and other debris from Site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 91 13
SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C33/C33M, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
   b. C602, Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials.
   c. D2974, Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils.
   d. D5268, Standard Specification for Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes.

1.02 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform Work specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing, prior to performing Work specified under this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TOPSOIL

A. General: Natural, friable, sandy loam, obtained from well-drained areas, free from objects larger than 1-1/2 inches maximum dimension, and free of subsoil, roots, grass, other foreign matter, hazardous or toxic substances, and deleterious material that may be harmful to plant growth or may hinder grading, planting, or maintenance.

B. Source: Stockpile material onsite, in accordance with Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Scarify subgrade to minimum depth of 6 inches where topsoil is to be placed.

B. Remove stones over 2-1/2 inches in any dimension, sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous material.

C. Limit preparation to areas which will receive topsoil within 2 days after preparation.

3.02 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT

A. Do not place topsoil when subsoil or topsoil is excessively wet, or otherwise detrimental to the Work.

B. Place one-half of the total depth of topsoil and work into top 4 inches of subgrade soil to create a transition layer. Place remainder of topsoil to depth of 6 inches where seeding and planting are scheduled.

C. Uniformly distribute to within 1/2 inch of final grades. Fine grade topsoil eliminating rough or low areas and maintaining levels, profiles, and contours of subgrade.

D. Remove stones exceeding 1-1/2-inch diameter, roots, sticks, debris, and foreign matter during and after topsoil placement.

E. Remove surplus subsoil and topsoil from Site. Grade stockpile area as necessary and place in condition acceptable for planting or seeding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 00
TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Maintenance Period: Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted (seed, sod) and continue for a period of 8 weeks after all planting under this section is completed.

B. Standard Specifications: Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

C. Satisfactory Stand: Grass or section of grass of 10,000 square feet or larger that has:

1. No bare spots larger than 3 square feet.
2. Not more than 10 percent of total area with bare spots larger than 1 square foot.
3. Not more than 15 percent of total area with bare spots larger than 6 square inches.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Product labels/data sheets.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certification of sod; include source and harvest date of sod, and sod seed mix.
2. Description of required maintenance activities and activity frequency.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Sod:

1. Do not harvest if sod is excessively dry or wet to the extent survival may be adversely affected.
2. Harvest and deliver sod only after laying bed is prepared for sodding.
3. Roll or stack to prevent yellowing.
4. Deliver and lay within 24 hours of harvesting.
5. Keep moist and covered to protect from drying from time of harvesting until laid.

1.04 WEATHER RESTRICTIONS

A. Perform Work under favorable weather and soil moisture conditions as determined by accepted local practice.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Prepare topsoil as specified in Section 32 91 13, Soil Preparation, before starting Work of this section.

B. Complete Work under this section within 3 days following completion of soil preparation.

C. Notify Engineer at least 3 days in advance of:

1. Each material delivery.
2. Start of planting activity.

D. Planting Season: Those times of year that are normal for such Work as determined by accepted local practice.

1.06 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Contractor: Perform maintenance operations during maintenance period to include:

1. Watering: Keep surface moist.
2. Washouts: Repair by filling with topsoil, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching.
3. Mulch: Replace wherever and whenever washed or blown away.
4. Mowing: Mow to 2 inches after grass height reaches 3 inches, and mow to maintain grass height from exceeding 3-1/2 inches.
5. Reseed unsatisfactory areas or portions thereof immediately at the end of the maintenance period if a satisfactory stand has not been produced.
6. Reseed/replant entire area if satisfactory stand does not develop by July 1 of the following year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FERTILIZER

A. In accordance with Section 982 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Application Rates: Determined by the manufacturer.

C. Mix:

1. Nitrogen: 12.
2. Phosphoric Acid: 4.
3. Potash: 8.
4. At least 50 percent of the phosphoric acid shall be from normal superphosphate or an equivalent source, which will provide a minimum of two units of sulpher.

2.02 SOD

A. All sod shall be Bahia grass in accordance with Section 981 of the Standard Specifications. Sod shall be a minimum of 1-1/4-inch thick including a 3/4-inch thick layer of roots and topsoil.

B. Strongly rooted pads, capable of supporting own weight and retaining size and shape when suspended vertically from a firm grasp on upper 10 percent of pad.

1. Age: Not less than 10 months or more than 30 months.
2. Condition: Healthy, green, moist; free of diseases, nematodes and insects, and of undesirable grassy and broadleaf weeds. Yellow sod, or broken pads, or torn or uneven ends will not be accepted.

2.03 WEED BARRIER

A. 6 mils (0.006 inch) black polyethylene sheet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Grade areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture.

1. Roll and rake, remove ridges, fill depressions to meet finish grades.
2. Limit such Work to areas to be planted within immediate future.
3. Remove debris, and stones larger than 1-1/2-inch diameter, and other objects that may interfere with planting and maintenance operations.

B. Moisten prepared areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry off before seeding. Do not create muddy soil.

C. Restore prepared areas to specified condition if eroded or otherwise disturbed after preparation and before planting.

3.02 FERTILIZER

A. Apply evenly over area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Mix into top 2 inches of topsoil, when applied by broad cast method.

3.03 SODDING

A. Lay sod to form solid mass with tightly fitted joints; butt ends and sides, do not overlap.

1. Stagger strips to offset joints in adjacent courses.
2. Work from boards to avoid damage to subgrade or sod.
3. Tamp or roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade; work sifted soil into minor cracks between pieces of sod, remove excess to avoid smothering adjacent grass.
4. Complete sod surface true to finished grade, even, and firm.

B. Fasten sod on slopes to prevent slippage with wooden pins 6 inches long driven through sod into subgrade, until flush with top of sod. Install at sufficiently close intervals to securely hold sod.

C. Water sod with fine spray immediately after planting. During first week, water daily or more frequently to maintain moist soil to depth of 4 inches.

D. Apply top dress fertilizer at rate of 1 pound per 1,000 square feet.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. 8 weeks after sodding is complete and on written notice from Contractor, Engineer will, within 15 days of receipt, determine if a satisfactory stand has been established.

B. If a satisfactory stand has not been established, Engineer will make another determination after written notice from Contractor following the next growing season.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 35 20 16.25
FABRICATED SLIDE GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Water Works Association (AWWA): C513, Open-Channel, Fabricated-Metal Slide Gates.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A193/A193M, Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
   b. A240/A240M, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and General Applications.
   c. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Submersible: The ability to exclude water when submerged under a 20-foot head of fresh water for 24 hours and still maintain electrical integrity.

B. Slenderness Ratio: The ratio of the maximum unsupported stem length to the stem cross-section radius of gyration.

C. Self-Contained: The arrangement of gate operator, supported by gate frame, such that operating thrust loads are not applied external to the assembly.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Make, model, weight, and horsepower of each equipment assembly.
   b. Manufacturer’s catalog information, descriptive literature, specifications, and identification of materials of construction.
   c. Detailed structural and mechanical, drawings showing the equipment fabrications and interface with other items. Include dimensions, size, and locations of connections to other work, and weights of associated equipment associated therewith.

d. Gate operator and stem calculations for each gate and service condition.
e. Gate opening and closing thrust forces that will be transmitted to the support structure with operator at extreme positions and load.
f. External utility requirements such as air, water, drain, etc., for each component.
g. Performance Test Procedures.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.
2. Special shipping, storage and protection, and handling instructions.
3. Manufacturer's written/printed installation instructions.
4. Routine maintenance requirements prior to plant startup.
5. Operation and Maintenance Data: As specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
6. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
7. Service records for maintenance performed during construction.

1.04 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following spare parts and special tools:

Item	Quantity
Stem collars for all gate stems	One of each different size
Bronze lift nuts	One of each different size
Special tools required to maintain or dismantle	One complete set

B. Delivery: In accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPLEMENTS

A. See supplements to this section for additional product information.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240, Type 316L.
2. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276, Type 316L.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Leakage shall not exceed 0.1 gallon per minute per foot of gate periphery under either seating or unseating head conditions.

2.04 SLIDE GATES

A. Rising stem type, with assembly styles designated as follows:

1. Style C: Downward acting weir gate type with P-type invert seal for wall surface mounting on the concrete structures.

B. Guide Frames:

1. Type 316 stainless steel.
2. Vertical Guides: Design for maximum rigidity, and extend in one continuous piece from the gate invert to form posts for support of gate operators of self-contained gates. When guides extended above the operating floor, they shall be sufficiently strong so that no further reinforcements are required.
   a. Weight: Not less than 9 pounds per linear foot**.**
   b. Incorporate a replaceable UHMW polyethylene bearing strip in a retainer slot on the downstream side (unseating head side) of the gate.
3. Frame Invert: For flush bottom gate, furnish a neoprene insert to function as a seating surface for the gate disc.
   a. Weight: Not less 9 pounds per linear foot.
4. Join vertical guide frames and invert with factory welded corners.
5. Size guided slot to provide a minimum disc engagement of 1 inch on each side.

C. Disc:

1. Disc Plate (Sliding Member): One-piece Type 316 stainless steel plate. Reinforce as required so that the disc will not deflect more than 1/360 of the gate span, when the upstream liquid depth (seating head side) is as shown on the schedule and the downstream liquid depth is less than 1/2 inch.

2. Reinforce gate disc with one-piece Type 316 stainless steel angles or channels welded to the disc plate. Bolted reinforcements will not be permitted.

D. Operator Support Yoke:

1. For self-contained gate operators, attached to the vertical extensions of the guide frames.
2. Constructed from at least two stainless steel angles, or two other suitable shapes, and bolt in place to provide a rigid assembly.
3. Maximum Deflection: Not to exceed 1/4 inch under full operator applied loading.

E. Stems:

1. 1-inch minimum diameter, ASTM A276, Type 316 stainless steel.
2. Threads: Acme type with RMS surface roughness of 63 microinches or less on the flanks for manually operated gates and 32 microinches or less on the flanks for electrically operated gates. Extend threaded portion of stem 2 inches above operator when gate is in CLOSED position.
3. Ratio of the unsupported stem length to the radius of gyration, both in inches, shall not exceed 200.
4. Stems to withstand in compression, without damage, the thrust equal to at least 2-1/2 times the rated output of the hoisting mechanism, with a 40-pound effort applied to the handwheel or crank.
5. Equip operating stems with cast iron, bushed stem guides, mounted on cast iron brackets; adjustable in two directions and spaced so that the L/r ratio does not exceed 200**.**
6. Adjustable stop collar for the CLOSED position.
7. Connect the stems to the disc plate with a yoke, bolted to the stem and welded to the disc.
8. Slide gates shall have dual stems. Locate stems near outside edges of gate.

F. Stem Covers:

1. Transparent plastic, vented pipe stem cover and cap.
2. Provide with OPEN/CLOSED designators with 1-inch graduations on clear mylar pressure sensitive, adhesive tape, suitable for outdoor application.

G. Manufacturers:

1. Stainless Steel:
   a. Golden Harvest.
   b. Whipps, Inc.

c. Hydro Gate Corp.
d. Rodney Hunt Co.
e. H. Fontaine, Ltd.

2.05 GATE OPERATORS

A. General:

1. Components: Withstand a minimum of 250 percent of design torque or thrust at extreme operator positions without damage.
2. Mount at walkway level, 36 inches above floor, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Gear train and gate stem sections shall produce a self-locking drive train.
4. Lift Nuts: Internally threaded with cut or cold-rolled Acme threads corresponding to stem threading.
5. Roller Bearings: Ball-thrust or tapered above and below lift nut to support both opening and closing thrusts.
   a. Grease lubrication fittings for bearings.
   b. Input pinions with needle or ball bearings.
6. Lubrication: Furnish rising stem gates with an insert lubricator flange in lift, with grease fitting for greasing stem threads below stem nut.
7. Manual Operator Limit Switches:
   a. Mounted on an angle adjacent to stem and actuated through limit switch wands by stop collar.
   b. Single-pole, double-throw type, with contacts rated 5 amps at 120V ac.
   c. Provide two switches, one for gate full OPEN, and one for gate full CLOSED, where indicated.

B. Dual-Stem Gate Operators:

1. Enclosed, geared bench stands.
2. Interconnect so operators will work as a unit from single point with crank lever or portable drill.
3. Interconnecting Shafts:
   a. Stainless steel with flexible couplings at ends.
   b. Diameter sufficient to prevent sagging.
   c. Include flanged coupling to allow precision weir leveling.

C. Type 2, Crank-Operated Bench Stands:

1. Weatherproof housings, mounted to the top horizontal member of the slide gate frame as described under paragraph Operator Support Yoke.
2. Solid Bronze Lift Nut: Integrally threaded with Acme threads.

3. Ball Thrust or Tapered Roller Bearings:
   a. Locate above and below operating nut flange to support opening and closing thrusts.
   b. Include grease lubrication fittings and input pinions.
4. Manual Crank Effort: Not to exceed 40 pounds.
5. Suitable for portable electric drill operation after removal of handcrank.

D. Identification Tagging Requirements:

1. For each gate operator, 1-1/2-inch minimum diameter heavy brass tag, bearing the gate tag number shown in the schedule.
2. Attach the tags to the operator by soldered split key rings to that ring and tag cannot be removed. Use block type numbers and letters with 1/4-inch minimum high numbers and letters stamped on and filled with black enamel.

E. Portable Pneumatic Drill Gate Operators:

1. Furnish two heavy-duty universal pneumatic drills, complete with overload release clutch and lightweight, adjustable tripod, support assemblies.
2. Suitable for operating slide gates specified in this section.
3. Complete with adapting chuck to fit gate operator shafts, and 40-foot of air tubing and all necessary fittings.
4. Capable of delivering a minimum of 50 foot-pounds of torque and shall maintain a minimum speed of 60 rpm under full load conditions.
5. Manufacturers: Chicago Pneumatic; Ingersoll-Rand.

2.06 APPURTENANCES

A. Lifting Lugs: Furnish suitably attached for equipment assemblies and components weighing over 100 pounds.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A193/A193M, Type 316 stainless steel sized by equipment manufacturer at least 1/2 inch in diameter, or as shown, and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

C. Staff Gauges: For stainless steel, downward acting weir gates. Graduated in 1/4 inches and marked every inch and foot.

1. Manufacturer and Product: Stevens Water Monitoring Equipment; Porcelain Enameled Style C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Disassemble factory assembled gate components before installation.

C. Field mount operators after installing gates.

D. Brace thimbles internally during concrete placement.

E. Accurately place anchor bolts using templates furnished by the manufacturer and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

F. Lubricate stems before operating.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Functional Tests: Conduct on each slide gate.

B. Performance Test:

1. Conduct on each slide gate.
2. Perform under actual or approved simulated operating conditions.
3. Test for a continuous 3-hour period without malfunction.
4. Adjust, realign, or modify units and retest if necessary.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site or classroom designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 1 person-day for installation assistance and inspection.
2. 1 person-day for functional testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. 1 person-day for prestartup classroom or Site training.
4. 1 person-day for startup and performance testing.

B. Manufacturer's representative shall make separate trips to the project site to complete the above services. The minimum number of trips required is two.

3.04 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following “End of Section,” is a part of this Specification.

1. Weir Gate Schedule.

END OF SECTION

WEIR GATE SCHEDULE

Gate Number	Location	Wall Opening, width or width/height (in inches)	Gate Width (inches)	Gate Height (inches)	Gate Travel (inches)	Gate Invert Elevation, Note 5 (feet)	Design Operating Head on Gate (feet) / [Seating (S); Unseating (U)]	Gate Operator	Notes
405-GTE-001-01	Splitter Box 1	144/45	144	42	42	31.25	1.5 U	Manual/Portable Drill	1,2,3,4
405-GTE-001-02	Splitter Box 1	144/45	144	42	42	31.25	1.5 U	Manual/Portable Drill	1,2,3,4
405-GTE-001-03	Splitter Box 1	144/45	144	42	42	31.25	1.5 U	Manual/Portable Drill	1,2,3,4
405-GTE-001-04	Splitter Box 1	144/45	144	42	42	31.25	1.5 U	Manual/Portable Drill	1,2,3,4
405-GTE-001-05	Splitter Box 1	144/45	144	42	42	31.25	1.5 U	Manual/Portable Drill	1,2,3,4
410-GTE-001-01	Splitter Box 2	180/59	180	56	56	27.75	1.5 U	Manual/Portable Drill	1,2,3,4
410-GTE-001-02	Splitter Box 2	135/59	135	56	56	27.75	1.5 U	Manual/Portable Drill	1,2,3,4
410-GTE-001-03	Splitter Box 2	180/59	180	56	56	27.75	1.5 U	Manual/Portable Drill	1,2,3,4

WEIR GATE SCHEDULE

Gate Number	Location	Wall Opening, width or width/height (in inches)	Gate Width (inches)	Gate Height (inches)	Gate Travel (inches)	Gate Invert Elevation, Note 5 (feet)	Design Operating Head on Gate (feet) / [Seating (S); Unseating (U)]	Gate Operator	Notes
410-GTE-001-04	Splitter Box 2	135/59	135	56	56	27.75	1.5 U	Manual/Portable Drill	1,2,3,4
410-GTE-001-05	Splitter Box 2	180/59	180	56	56	27.75	1.5 U	Manual/Portable Drill	1,2,3,4

Notes:
1. See Hydraulic Profile for Weir Settings.
2. Contractor to field verify openings prior to ordering gates.
3. Provide 316 SST self-contained gate frame.
4. Provide yoke 42" high and additional cross members 18" below yoke and 39" below yoke to match handrail spacing and kick-plate.
5. The invert refers to the top of the disc plate when placed in the lowest position.

SECTION 40 05 15
PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B31.1, Power Piping.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A123/A123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   b. A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   c. E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. International Code Council (ICC).
5. International Building Code (IBC).
6. International Mechanical Code (IMC).
7. Manufacturers' Standardization Society (MSS):
   a. SP 58, Pipe Hangers and Supports—Materials, Design and Manufacture.
   b. SP 127, Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Wetted or Submerged: Submerged, less than 1 foot above liquid surface, below top of channel wall, under cover or slab of channel or tank, or in other damp locations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Catalog information and drawings of piping support system, locating each support, sway brace, hanger, guide, component, and anchor for piping of all sizes. Identify support, hanger, guide, and anchor type by catalog number and Shop Drawing detail number.

2. Calculations for each type of pipe support, attachment and anchor.
3. Revisions to support systems resulting from changes in related piping system layout or addition of flexible joints.

B. Informational Submittals: Maintenance information on piping support system.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Piping support systems shall be designed and Shop Drawings prepared and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer in the state of Florida.

1.05 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Design, size, and locate piping support systems throughout facility, whether shown or not.
2. Piping Smaller than 30 Inches: Supports are shown only where specific types and locations are required; additional pipe supports may be required.
3. Piping 30 Inches and Larger: Support systems have been designed for piping shown.
4. Meet requirements of MSS SP 58 and ASME B31.1 or as modified by this section.
5. Not all pipe supports, lateral stiffeners, sway bracings, or similar components are shown or detailed. Contractor shall provide all required supports and stability to all piping, whether shown or not, as part of the Work.
6. Contractor shall select and design all piping support systems within the specified spans and component requirements.
7. All submerged metal piping shall be electrically isolated from the pipe supports with a wrap of 1/8-inch thick by 3-inch wide neoprene rubber between the pipe and the support.
8. Piping connecting to equipment shall be supported by pipe supports and not by the equipment.
9. A pipe support or hanger shall be installed within 3-diameter lengths for pipes smaller than 12 inches, 2-diameter lengths for 12- to 36-inch pipes, and 1-diameter length for 36-inch pipes and greater, adjacent to each pipe fitting, flexible connection, flange coupling adaptor, in-line device such as a valve or a meter, or removable spool piece for all piping lager than 4 inches.

B. Pipe Support Systems:

1. Design pipe support systems for gravity and thrust loads imposed by weight of pipes or internal pressures, including insulation and weight of fluid in pipes.
2. Wind loads in accordance with governing codes and as shown on General Structural Notes Drawing.
3. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Rod Size: In accordance MSS SP 58 Table 3 and Table 4.
   a. Ductile-iron Pipe 8 Inches and Under: Maximum span limited to that for standard weight steel pipe for water service.
   b. Ductile-iron Pipe 10 Inches and Larger: Maximum span limited to 20 feet.

C. Anchoring Devices: Design, size, and space support anchoring devices, including anchor bolts, inserts, and other devices used to anchor support, to withstand shear and pullout loads imposed by loading and spacing on each particular support.

D. Vertical Sway Bracing: 10-foot maximum centers unless smaller spacing is specifically shown or specified.

E. Existing Support Systems: Use existing supports systems to support new piping only if Contractor can show they are adequate for additional load, or if they are strengthened to support additional load.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. When specified items are not available, fabricate pipe supports of correct material and to general configuration indicated.

B. Special support and hanger details may be required for cases where standard catalog supports are not applicable.

C. Materials: In accordance with Table 1 and Table 2, attached as Supplements at end of section.

2.02 HANGERS

A. Clevis: MSS SP 58, Type 1:

1. Anvil; Figure 260 for steel pipe and Figure 590 for ductile-iron pipe, sizes 1/2 inch through 30 inches.
2. Insulated Steel Pipe: Anvil; Figure 260 with insulated saddle system (ISS), sizes 1/2 inch through 16 inches.

3. B-Line; Figure B3100, sizes 1/2 inch through 30 inches.

B. Adjustable Swivel Split-Ring Pipe Clamp: MSS SP 58, Type 6:

1. Anvil; Figure 104, sizes 3/4 inch through 8 inches.
2. B-Line; Figure B3171, sizes 3/4 inch through 8 inches.

C. Steel Yoke Pipe Rolls and Roller Supports: MSS SP 58, Type 41 or Type 43:

1. Anvil; Figure 181 for sizes 2-1/2 inches through 24 inches, and Figure 171 for sizes 1 inch through 30 inches.
2. B-Line; Figure B3110 for sizes 2 inches through 24 inches and Figure B3114 for 30 inches.

D. Pipe Rollers and Supports: MSS SP 58, Type 44:

1. Anvil; Figure 175, sizes 2 inches through 30 inches.
2. B-Line; Figure B3120, sizes 2 inches through 24 inches.

2.03 WALL BRACKETS, SUPPORTS, AND GUIDES

A. Welded Steel Wall Bracket: MSS SP 58, Type 33 (heavy-duty):

1. Anvil; Figure 199, 3,000-pound rating.
2. B-Line; Figure B3067, 3,000-pound rating.

B. Adjustable “J” hanger MSS SP 58, Type 5:

1. Anvil; Figure 67, sizes 1/2 inch through 8 inches.
2. B-Line; Figure B3690, sizes 1/2 inch through 8 inches.

C. Channel Type:

1. Unistrut.
2. Anvil; Power-Strut.
3. B-Line; Strut System.
4. Aickinstrut (FRP).

2.04 PIPE SADDLES

A. Provide 90-degree to120-degree pipe saddle for pipe 6 inches and larger with baseplates drilled for anchors bolts.

1. In accordance with Standard Detail 4005-515.
2. Sizes 20 inches though 60 inches, Piping Technology and Products, Inc.; Fig. 2000.

B. Saddle Supports, Pedestal Type:

1. Minimum standard weight pipe stanchion, saddle, and anchoring flange.
2. Nonadjustable Saddle: MSS SP, Type 37 with U-bolt.
   a. Anvil; Figure 259, sizes 4 inches through 36 inches with Figure 63C base.
   b. B-Line; Figure B3095, sizes 1 inch through 36 inches with B3088S base.
3. Adjustable Saddle: MSS SP 58, Type 38 without clamp.
   a. Anvil; Figure 264, sizes 2-1/2 inches through 36 inches with Figure 62C base.
   b. B-Line; Figure B3092, sizes 3/4 inch through 36 inches with Figure B3088S base.

2.05 CHANNEL TYPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Channel Size: 12-gauge, 1-5/8-inch wide minimum steel, or 1-1/2-inch wide, minimum FRP.

B. Members and Connections: Design for loads using one-half of manufacturer's allowable loads.

C. Fasteners: Vinyl ester fiber, polyurethane base composite nuts and bolts, or encapsulated steel fasteners.

D. Manufacturers and Products:

1. B-Line; Strut System.
2. Unistrut.
3. Anvil; Power-Strut.
4. Aickinstrut (FRP System).
5. Enduro-Durostrut (FRP Systems).

2.06 FRP PIPE SUPPORTS SYSTEMS

A. General:

1. FRP with UV additive, protective veil, and vinyl ester resins resistance to chemicals listed in Supplement at end of section.
2. Fire Retardant: ASTM E84.
3. Include hangers, rods, attachments, and fasteners.

B. Clevis Hangers:

1. Factor of Safety: 3 to 1.
2. Minimum Design Load: 200 pounds.

C. Design:

1. Design pipe supports spacing, hanger rod sizing based upon manufacturer’s recommendations.
2. Identify and highlight nonFRP fasteners or components in Shop Drawing.

D. Manufacturers:

1. Aickinstrut.
2. Enduro.
3. Century Composite.

2.07 PIPE CLAMPS

A. Riser Clamp: MSS SP 58, Type 8.

1. Anvil; Figure 261, sizes 3/4 inch through 24 inches.
2. B-Line; Figure B3373, sizes 1/2 inch through 30 inches.

2.08 ELBOW AND FLANGE SUPPORTS

A. Elbow with Adjustable Stanchion: Sizes 2 inches through 18 inches, Anvil; Figure 62C base.

B. Elbow with Nonadjustable Stanchion: Sizes 2-1/2 inches through 42 inches, Anvil; Figure 63A or Figure 63B base.

C. Flange Support with Adjustable Base: Sizes 2 inches through 24 inches, Standon; Model S89.

2.09 INTERMEDIATE PIPE GUIDES

A. Type: Hold down pipe guide.

1. Manufacturer and Product: B-Line; Figure B3552, 1-1/2 inches through 30 inches.

B. Type: U-bolts with double nuts to provide nominal 1/8-inch to 1/4-inch clearance around pipe; MSS SP 58, Type 24.

1. Anvil; Figure 137 and Figure 137S.
2. B-Line; Figure B3188 and Figure B3188NS.

2.10 PIPE ALIGNMENT GUIDES

A. Type: Spider.

B. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Anvil; Figure 255, sizes 1/2 inch through 24 inches.
2. B-Line; Figure B3281 through Figure B3287, sizes 1/2 inch through 24 inches.

2.11 PIPE ANCHORS

A. Type: Anchor chair with U-bolt strap.

B. Manufacturer and Product: B-Line; Figure B3147A or Figure B3147B.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. Size and Material: Type 316 Stainless Steel, Sized by Contractor for required loads, 1/2-inch minimum diameter, and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.
2. Bolt Length (Extension Above Top of Nut):
   a. Minimum Length: Flush with top of nut preferred. If not flush, shall be no more than one thread recessed below top of nut.
   b. Maximum Length: No more than a full nut depth above top of nut.

B. Dielectric Barriers:

1. Plastic coated hangers, isolation cushion, or tape.
2. Manufacturer and Products:
   a. B-Line; B1999 Vibra Cushion.
   b. B-Line; Iso Pipe, Isolation Tape.

C. Insulation Shields:

1. Type: Type 316 stainless steel, MSS SP 58, Type 40.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Anvil; Figure 167, sizes 1/2 inch through 24 inches.
   b. B-Line; Figure B3151, sizes 1/2 inch through 24 inches.

D. Welding Insulation Saddles:

1. Type: MSS SP 58, Type 39.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Anvil; Figure Series 160, sizes 1 inch through 36 inches.
   b. B-Line; Figure Series B3160, sizes 1/2 inch through 24 inches.

E. Plastic Pipe Support Channel:

1. Type: Continuous support for plastic pipe and to increase support spacing.
2. Manufacturer and Product: B-Line; Figure Series B3106V, sizes 1/2 inch through 6 inches with Figure B3106 Vee bottom hanger.

F. Hanger Rods, Clevises, Nuts, Sockets, and Turnbuckles: In accordance with MSS SP 58.

G. Attachments:

1. I-Beam Clamp: Concentric loading type, MSS SP 58, Type 21, Type 28, Type 29, or Type 30, which engage both sides of flange.
2. Welded Beam Attachment: MSS SP 58, Type 22.
   a. Anvil; Figure 66.
   b. B-Line; Figure B3083.
3. Concrete Attachment Plates:
   a. Anvil; Figure 47, Figure 49, or Figure 52.
   b. B-Line; Figure B3084, Figure B3085, or Figure B3086.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install support systems in accordance with MSS SP 58, unless shown otherwise.
2. Install pipe hanger rods plumb, within 4 degrees of vertical during shut down, start up or operations.
3. Support piping connections to equipment by pipe support and not by equipment.
4. Support large or heavy valves, fittings, and appurtenances independently of connected piping.
5. Support no pipe from pipe above it.
6. Support pipe at changes in direction or in elevation, adjacent to flexible joints and couplings, and elsewhere required.
7. Do not use adhesive anchors for attachment of supports to ceiling or walls.
8. Do not install pipe supports and hangers in equipment access areas or bridge crane runs.
9. Brace hanging pipes against horizontal movement by both longitudinal and lateral sway bracing and to reduce movement after startup.
10. Install pipe anchors where required to withstand expansion thrust loads and to direct and control thermal expansion.

11. Repair mounting surfaces to original condition after attachments are completed.

B. Standard Pipe Supports:

1. Horizontal Suspended Piping:
   a. Single Pipes: Clevis hangers or adjustable swivel split-ring.
   b. Grouped Pipes: Trapeze hanger system.
2. Horizontal Piping Supported from Walls: Support from tank wall is not allowed.
3. Horizontal Piping Supported from Floors:
   a. Saddle Supports:
      1) Pedestal Type, elbow and flange.
      2) Provide minimum 1-1/2-inch grout beneath baseplate.
   b. Floor Mounted Channel Supports:
      1) Use for pipe smaller than 3-inch running along floors and in trenches at pipe elevations lower than can be accommodated using pedestal pipe supports.
      2) Attach channel framing to floors with baseplate on minimum 1-1/2-inch nonshrink grout and with anchor bolts.
      3) Attach pipe to channel with clips or pipe clamps.
   c. Concrete Cradles: Use for pipe larger than 3 inches along floor and in trenches at pipe elevations lower than can be accommodated using stanchion type.
4. Insulated Pipe:
   a. Pipe hanger and support shall be on outside of insulation. Do not enclose within insulation.
   b. Provide precut 120-degree sections of rigid insulation (minimum length same as shield), shields and oversized hangers or insulated saddle system (ISS).
   c. Wall-mounted pipe clips not acceptable for insulated piping.
5. Vertical Pipe: Support with wall bracket and elbow support, or riser clamp on floor penetration.

C. Standard Attachments:

1. New Concrete Ceilings: Concrete inserts, concrete attachment plates, or concrete anchors as limited below:
   a. Single point attachment to ceiling allowed only for 3/4-inch rod and smaller (8 inches and smaller pipe).
   b. Where there is vibration or bending considerations, do not connect a single pipe support hanger rod directly to a drilled concrete anchor (single point attachment) regardless of size.

2. Existing Concrete Ceilings: Channel type support with minimum of two anchor points, concrete attachment plates or concrete anchors as limited below:
    a. Single point attachment to ceiling is allowed only for 3/4-inch rod and smaller (8 inches and smaller pipe).
    b. Where there is vibration or bending considerations do not connect a single pipe support hanger rod directly to a drilled concrete anchor (single point attachment) regardless of size.
3. Steel Beams: I-beam clamp or welded attachments.
4. Wooden Beams: Lag screws and angle clips to members not less than 2-1/2 inches thick.
5. Concrete Walls: Concrete inserts or brackets or clip angles with concrete anchors.
6. Concrete Beams: Concrete inserts, or if inserts are not used attach to vertical surface similar to concrete wall. Do not drill into beam bottom.

D. Saddles for Steel or Concrete Pipe: Provide 90-degree to120-degree pipe saddle for pipe sizes 6 inches and larger when installed on top of steel or concrete beam or structure, pipe rack, trapeze, or where similar concentrated point supports would be encountered.

E. Intermediate and Pipe Alignment Guides:

1. Provide pipe alignment guides, or pipe supports that provide same function, at expansion joints and loops.
2. Guide pipe on each side of expansion joint or loop at 4 pipe and 14 pipe diameters from each joint or loop.
3. Install intermediate guides on metal framing support systems not carrying pipe anchor or alignment guide.

F. Accessories:

1. Insulation Shield: Install on insulated piping with oversize rollers and supports.
2. Welding Insulation Saddle: Install on insulated steel pipe with oversize rollers and supports.
3. Dielectric Barrier:
    a. Provide between painted or galvanized carbon steel members and copper or stainless steel pipe or between stainless steel supports and nonstainless steel ferrous metal piping.
    b. Install rubber wrap between submerged metal pipe and oversized clamps.

3.02 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following “End of Section,” is a part of this specification:

1. Table 1: Nonchemical Areas.

END OF SECTION

Table 1 Nonchemical Areas	
Exposure Conditions	**Support Material**
Submerged	Type 316 Stainless Steel
All other conditions	Type 304 Stainless Steel

SECTION 40 27 00
PROCESS PIPING—GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section and any supplemental Data Sheets:

1. Air Force: A-A-58092, Tape Antiseize, Polytetrafluorethylene.
2. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): HB-17, Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.
3. American Petroleum Institute (API): SPEC 5L, Specification for Line Pipe.
4. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels.
   b. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators.
   c. B1.20.1, Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
   d. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (Classes 25, 125, and 250).
   e. B16.3, Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300.
   f. B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
   g. B16.9, Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings.
   h. B16.11, Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded.
   i. B16.15, Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250.
   j. B16.21, Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges.
   k. B16.22, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
   l. B16.24, Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.
   m. B16.25, Butt Welding Ends.
   n. B16.42, Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 150 and 300.
   o. B31.1, Power Piping.
   p. B31.3, Process Piping.
   q. B31.9, Building Services Piping.
   r. B36.10M, Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
   s. B36.19M, Stainless Steel Pipe.

5. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT): SNT-TC-1A, Personnel Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing.
6. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C104/A21.4, Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
   b. C105/A21.5, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
   c. C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water.
   d. C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
   e. C115/A21.15, Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.
   f. C116/A21.16, Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service.
   g. C151/A21.51, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
   h. C153/A21.53, Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service.
   i. C207, Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service, Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm Through 3,600 mm).
   j. C606, Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
7. American Welding Society (AWS):
   a. Brazing Handbook.
   b. A5.8/A5.8M, Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
   c. QC1, Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors.
8. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A47/A47M, Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
   b. A53/A53M, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
   c. A105/A105M, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications.
   d. A106/A106M, Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service.
   e. A126, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
   f. A135/A135M, Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe.
   g. A139/A139M, Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over).
   h. A153/A153M, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   i. A181/A181M, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping.

j. A182/A182M, Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service.
k. A183, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts.
l. A193/A193M, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
m. A194/A194M, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.
n. A197/A197M, Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron.
o. A216/A216M, Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service.
p. A234/A234M, Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
q. A240/A240M, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
r. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
s. A269, Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
t. A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
u. A312/A312M, Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
v. A320/A320M, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service.
w. A351/A351M, Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts.
x. A395/A395M, Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.
y. A403/A403M, Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings.
z. A409/A409M, Standard Specification for Welded Large Diameter Austenitic Steel Pipe for Corrosive or High-Temperature Service.
aa. A536, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
bb. A563, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
cc. A587, Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Low-Carbon Steel Pipe for the Chemical Industry.
dd. A743/A743M, Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for General Application.

ee. A744/A744M, Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for Severe Service.
ff. A774/A774M, Standard Specification for As-Welded Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Fittings for General Corrosive Service at Low and Moderate Temperatures.
gg. A778, Standard Specification for Welded, Unannealed Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubular Products.
hh. B32, Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
ii. B43, Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
jj. B61, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
kk. B62, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
ll. B75, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
mm. B88, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
nn. B98/B98M, Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Rod, Bar and Shapes.
oo. B462, Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled UNS N06030, UNS N06022, UNS N06035, UNS N06200, UNS N06059, UNS N06686, UNS N08020, UNS N08024, UNS N08026, UNS N08367, UNS N10276, UNS N10665, UNS N10675, UNS N10629, UNS N08031, UNS N06045, UNS N06025, and UNS R20033 Alloy Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for Corrosive High-Temperature Service.
pp. B464, Standard Specification for Welded UNS N08020, N08024, and N08026 Alloy Pipe.
qq. B474, Standard Specification for Electric Fusion Welded Nickel and Nickel Alloy Pipe.
rr. C582, Standard Specification for Contact-Molded Reinforced Thermosetting Plastic (RTP) Laminates for Corrosion-Resistant Equipment.
ss. D412, Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers Tension.
tt. D413, Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property Adhesion to Flexible Substrate.
uu. D543, Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.
vv. D1248, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
ww. D1330, Standard Specification for Rubber Sheet Gaskets.
xx. D1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.

yy. D1785, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

zz. D2000, Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications.

aaa. D2310, Standard Classification for Machine-Made “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

bbb. D2464, Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

ccc. D2466, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

ddd. D2467, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

eee. D2564, Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.

fff. D2837, Standard Test Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials or Pressure Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Products.

ggg. D2996, Standard Specification for Filament-Wound “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

hhh. D3222, Standard Specification for Unmodified Poly(Vinylidene Fluoride) (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials.

iii. D3350, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials.

jjj. D4101, Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.

kkk. D4894, Standard Specification for Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Granular Molding and Ram Extrusion Materials.

lll. D4895, Standard Specification for Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Resin Produced from Dispersion.

mmm. F436, Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.

nnn. F437, Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

ooo. F439, Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

ppp. F441/F441M, Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.

qqq. F493, Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

rrr. F593, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.

sss. F656, Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

9. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS): SP-43, Wrought Stainless Steel Butt-Welding Fittings.
10. NSF International (NSF): 61 Drinking Water System Components—Health Effects.
11. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): LI 1, Industrial Laminating Thermosetting Products.
12. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 24, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Where pipe diameter, thickness, pressure class, pressure rating, or thrust restraint is not shown or specified, design piping system in accordance with the following:

1. Process Piping: ASME B31.3, normal fluid service unless otherwise specified.
2. Building Service Piping: ASME B31.9, as applicable.
3. Sanitary Building Drainage and Vent Systems: ICC International Plumbing Code.
4. Buried Piping: H20-S16 traffic load with 1.5 impact factor, AASHTO HB-17, as applicable.
5. Thrust Restraints: Design for test pressure shown in Piping Schedule.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Detailed pipe fabrication or spool drawings showing special fittings and bends, dimensions, coatings, and other pertinent information.
   b. Layout drawing showing location of each pipe section and each special length; number or otherwise designate laying sequence on each piece.
2. Pipe Wall Thickness: Identify wall thickness and rational method or standard applied to determine wall thickness for each size of each different service including exposed, submerged, buried, and concrete-encased installations for Contractor-designed piping.
3. Hydraulic Thrust Restraint for Restrained Joints: Details including materials, sizes, assembly ratings, and pipe attachment methods.
4. Thrust Blocks: Concrete quantity, bearing area on pipe, and fitting joint locations. Design calculation signed and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Florida.

5. Dissimilar Buried Pipe Joints: Joint types and assembly drawings.
6. Pipe Corrosion Protection: Product data.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's Certification of Compliance:
   a. Pipe and fittings.
   b. Welding electrodes and filler materials.
   c. Factory applied resins and coatings.
2. Qualifications:
   a. Weld Inspection and Testing Agency: Certification and qualifications.
   b. Welding Inspector: Certification and qualifications.
   c. Welders:
      1) List of qualified welders and welding operators.
      2) Current test records for qualified welder(s) and weld type(s) for factory and field welding.
3. Weld Procedures: Records in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX for weld type(s) and base metal(s).
4. Nondestructive inspection and testing procedures.
5. Test logs.
6. Pipe coating applicator certification.
7. Laboratory Testing Equipment: Certified calibrations, manufacturer's product data, and test procedures.
8. Certified welding inspection and test results.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Independent Inspection and Testing Agency:
   a. Ten years' experience in field of welding and welded pipe and fittings' testing required for this Project.
   b. Calibrated instruments and equipment, and documented standard procedures for performing specified testing.
   c. Certified in accordance with ASNT SNT-TC-1A for testing procedures required for this Project.
   d. Testing Personnel: Qualified for nondestructive test methods to be performed.
   e. Inspection Services: Qualified welding inspector.
2. Welding Inspector: AWS certified, AWS QC1 qualified, with prior inspection experience of welds specified.
3. Welder and Welding Operator Qualifications:
   a. Qualified by accepted inspection and testing agency before starting Work in accordance with Section IX, Article III of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

b. Qualified to perform groove welds in Positions 2G and 5G for each welding process and pipe material specified.
c. Qualification tests may be waived by Engineer based on evidence of prior qualification.
d. Retesting: Upon Engineer's written request, retest qualified welder(s).

B. Quality Control: Provide services of independent inspection and testing agency for welding operations.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. In accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, and:

1. Flanges: Securely attach metal, hardboard, or wood protectors over entire gasket surface.
2. Threaded or Socket Welding Ends: Fit with metal, wood, or plastic plugs or caps.
3. Linings and Coatings: Prevent damage and excessive drying.
4. Cold Weather Storage: Locate products to prevent coating from freezing to ground.
5. Handling: Use heavy canvas or nylon slings to lift pipe and fittings.
6. No forks allowed inside pipe or fittings.
7. All factory-installed thread-on flanges on ductile iron pipe shall be sealed with a suitable sealant, to prevent rusting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

A. As specified on Piping Data Sheet(s) and Piping Schedule located at the end of this section as Supplement.

B. Diameters Shown:

1. Standardized Products: Nominal size.
2. Fabricated Steel Piping (Except Cement-Lined): Outside diameter, ASME B36.10M.
3. Cement-Lined Steel Pipe: Lining inside diameter.

2.02 JOINTS

A. Flanged Joints:

1. Flat-faced, carbon steel, or alloy flanges when mating with flat-faced cast or ductile iron flanges.

2. Higher pressure rated flanges as required to mate with equipment when equipment flange is of higher pressure rating than required for piping.

B. Threaded Joints: NPT taper pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

C. Mechanical Joint Anchor Gland Follower:

1. Ductile iron anchor type, wedge action, with breakoff tightening bolts.
2. Thrust rated to 250 psi minimum.
3. Rated operating deflection not less than 2-1/2 degrees.
4. UL and FMG approved.

2.03 GASKET LUBRICANT

A. Lubricant shall be supplied by pipe manufacturer and no substitute or "or-equal" will be allowed.

2.04 PIPE CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Coatings: See Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, for details of coating requirements.

B. Polyethylene Encasement (Bagging):

1. Encasement Tube: Black polyethylene encasement tube, 8 mils minimum thickness, conforming to AWWA C105/A21.5, free of gels, streaks, pinholes, foreign matter, undispersed raw materials, and visible defects such as tears, blisters, and thinning at folds.
2. Securing Tape: Thermoplastic tape, 8 mils minimum thickness, 1 inch wide, pressure sensitive adhesive face capable of bonding to metal, bituminous coating, and polyethylene encasement tube.

C. Insulating Flanges, Couplings, and Unions:

1. Materials:
   a. In accordance with applicable piping material specified in Pipe Data Sheet. Complete assembly shall have ASME B31.3 working pressure rating equal to or higher than that of joint and pipeline.
   b. Galvanically compatible with piping.
   c. Resistant for intended exposure, operating temperatures, and products in pipeline.
2. Union Type, 2 Inches and Smaller:
   a. Screwed or solder-joint.
   b. O-ring sealed with molded and bonded insulation to body.

3. Flange Type, 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Flanged, complete with bolt insulators, dielectric gasket, bolts, and nuts. Bolt insulating sleeves shall be provided full length between insulating washers. Contractor shall be responsible for fit-up of all components of insulated flange assembly to provide a complete functioning installation. AWWA C207 steel flanges may be drilled oversize up to 1/8-inch to accommodate insulating sleeves. No less than minimum thread engagement in accordance with specified bolting standards will be permitted to accommodate thicknesses of all required washers, flanges and gasket.
4. Flange Insulating Kits:
    a. Gaskets: Full-face, Type E with elastomeric sealing element. Sealing element shall be retained in a groove within retainer portion of gasket.
    b. Insulating Sleeves: Full-length fiberglass reinforced epoxy (NEMA LI-1, G-10 grade).
    c. Insulating Washers: Fiberglass-reinforced epoxy (NEMA LI-1, G-10 grade).
    d. Steel Washers: Hardened steel, ASTM F436, 1/8-inch thick.
        1) Provide two washers per bolt for flange diameters equal to or less than 36 inch.
        2) Provide four washers per bolt for flange diameters larger than 36 inch.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Dielectric Flanges and Unions:
        1) PSI, Houston, TX.
        2) Advance Products and Systems, Lafayette, LA.
    b. Insulating Couplings:
        1) Dresser; STAB-39.
        2) Baker Coupling Company, Inc.; Series 216.

2.05 THRUST BLOCKS:

A. For connections between new pipes and existing pipes only. Use only when the design calculations have been approved by the Engineer.

B. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2.06 THRUST TIES

A. Steel Pipe: Joint harness as specified in Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties.

B. Buried Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings: Unless restraint is otherwise specified or shown, conform to NFPA 24. Tie-rod attachments relying on clamp friction with pipe barrel to restrain thrust are unacceptable.

2.07 VENT AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Pipelines 2-1/2-Inch Diameter and Larger: 3/4-inch vent, 1-inch drain, unless shown otherwise.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. Mark each pipe length on outside with the following:

1. Size or diameter and class.
2. Manufacturer's identification and pipe serial number.
3. Location number on laying drawing.
4. Date of manufacture.

B. Code markings according to approved Shop Drawings.

C. Flanged pipe shall be fabricated in the shop, not in the field, and delivered to the Site with flanges in place and properly faced. Threaded flanges shall be individually fitted and machine tightened on matching threaded pipe by the manufacturer.

2.09 FINISHES

A. Factory prepare, prime, and finish coat in accordance with Pipe Data Sheet(s) and Piping Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify size, material, joint types, elevation, horizontal location, and pipe service of existing pipelines to be connected to new pipelines or new equipment.

B. Inspect size and location of structure penetrations to verify adequacy of wall pipes, sleeves, and other openings.

C. Welding Electrodes: Verify proper grade and type, free of moisture and dampness, and coating is undamaged.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. See Piping Schedule and Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, for additional requirements.

B. Notify Engineer at least 2 weeks prior to field fabrication of pipe or fittings.

C. Inspect pipe and fittings before installation, clean ends thoroughly, and remove foreign matter and dirt from inside.

D. Damaged Coatings and Linings: Repair using original coating and lining materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 WELDING

A. Perform in accordance with Section IX, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code and ASME B31.3 for Pressure Piping, as may be specified on Piping Data Sheets, and if recommended by piping or fitting manufacturer.

B. Weld Identification: Mark each weld with symbol identifying welder.

C. Pipe End Preparation:

1. Machine Shaping: Preferred.
2. Oxygen or Arc Cutting: Smooth to touch, true, and slag removal by chipping or grinding.
3. Beveled Ends for Butt Welding: ASME B16.25.

D. Surfaces:

1. Clean and free of paint, oil, rust, scale, slag, or other material detrimental to welding.
2. Clean stainless steel joints with stainless steel wire brushes or stainless steel wool prior to welding.
3. Thoroughly clean each layer of deposited weld metal, including final pass, prior to deposition of each additional layer of weld metal with a power-driven wire brush.

E. Alignment and Spacing:

1. Align ends to be joined within existing commercial tolerances on diameters, wall thicknesses, and out-of-roundness.
2. Root Opening of Joint: As stated in qualified welding procedure.
3. Minimum Spacing of Circumferential Butt Welds: Minimum four times pipe wall thickness or 1 inch, whichever is greater.

F. Climatic Conditions:

1. Do not perform welding if there is impingement of any rain, snow, sleet, or high wind on the weld area, or if the ambient temperature is below 32 degrees F.

2. Stainless Steel and Alloy Piping: If the ambient is less than 32 degrees F, local preheating to a temperature warm to the hand is required.

G. Tack Welds: Performed by qualified welder using same procedure as for completed weld, made with electrode similar or equivalent to electrode to be used for first weld pass, and not defective. Remove those not meeting requirements prior to commencing welding procedures.

H. Surface Defects: Chip or grind out those affecting soundness of weld.

I. Weld Passes: As required in welding procedure.

J. Weld Quality: Free of cracks, incomplete penetration, weld undercutting, excessive weld reinforcement, porosity slag inclusions, and other defects in excess of limits shown in applicable piping code.

3.04 INSTALLATION—GENERAL

A. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Remove foreign objects prior to assembly and installation.

C. Flanged Joints:

1. Install perpendicular to pipe centerline.
2. Bolt Holes: Straddle vertical centerlines, aligned with connecting equipment flanges or as shown.
3. Use torque-limiting wrenches to ensure uniform bearing and proper bolt tightness.
4. Plastic Flanges: Install annular ring filler gasket at joints of raised-face flange.
5. Grooved Joint Flange Adapters: Include stainless steel washer plates as required for mating to serrated faces and lined valves and equipment.
6. Raised-Face Flanges: Use flat-face flange when joining with flat-faced ductile or cast iron flange.
7. Verify compatibility of mating flange to adapter flange gasket prior to selecting grooved adapter flanging.
8. Flange fillers are to be avoided, but if necessary, may be used to make up for small angles up to 6 degrees and for filling gaps up to 2 inches between flanges. Stacked flange fillers shall not be used.
9. Threaded flanged joints shall be shop fabricated and delivered to Site with flanges in-place and properly faced.
10. Manufacturer: Same as pipe manufacturer.

D. Pipe Connections at Concrete Structures: As specified in Article Piping Flexibility Provisions in Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties.

E. Ductile Iron Piping:

1. Cutting Pipe: Cut pipe with milling type cutter, rolling pipe cutter, or abrasive blade cutter. Do not flame cut.
2. Dressing Cut Ends:
   a. General: As required for the type of joint to be made.
   b. Rubber Gasketed Joints: Remove sharp edges or projections.
   c. Push-On Joints: Bevel, as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
   d. Flexible Couplings, Flanged Coupling Adapters, and Grooved End Pipe Couplings: As recommended by the coupling or adapter manufacturer.

3.05 INSTALLATION—EXPOSED PIPING

A. Piping Runs:

1. Parallel to building or column lines and perpendicular to floor, unless shown otherwise.
2. Piping upstream and downstream of flow measuring devices shall provide straight lengths as required for accurate flow measurement.

B. Supports: As specified in Section 40 05 15, Piping Support Systems.

C. Unions or Flanges: Provide at each piping connection to equipment or instrumentation on equipment side of each block valve to facilitate installation and removal.

D. Install piping so that no load or movement in excess of that stipulated by equipment manufacturer will be imposed upon equipment connection; install to allow for contraction and expansion without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

E. Piping clearance, unless otherwise shown:

1. Over Walkway and Stairs: Minimum of 7 feet 6 inches, measured from walking surface or stair tread to lowest extremity of piping system including flanges, valve bodies or mechanisms, insulation, or hanger/support systems.
2. Between Equipment or Equipment Piping and Adjacent Piping: Minimum 3 feet, measured from equipment extremity and extremity of piping system including flanges, valve bodies or mechanisms, insulation, or hanger/support systems.

3. From Adjacent Work: Minimum 1 inch from nearest extremity of completed piping system including flanges, valve bodies or mechanisms, insulation, or hanger/support systems.
4. Do not route piping in front of or to interfere with access ways, ladders, stairs, platforms, walkways, openings, doors, or windows.
5. Headroom in front of openings, doors, and windows shall not be less than the top of the opening.
6. Do not install piping containing liquids or liquid vapors in transformer vaults or electrical equipment rooms.
7. Do not route piping over, around, in front of, in back of, or below electrical equipment including controls, panels, switches, terminals, boxes, or other similar electrical work.

3.06 INSTALLATION—BURIED PIPE

A. Joints:

1. Dissimilar Buried Pipes:
   a. Provide flexible mechanical compression joints for pressure pipe.
   b. Provide concrete closure collar for gravity low pressure (maximum 10 psi) piping or as shown.
2. Concrete Encased or Embedded Pipe: Do not encase joints in concrete, unless specifically shown.

B. Placement:

1. Keep trench dry until pipe laying and joining are completed.
2. Pipe Base and Pipe Zone: As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.
3. Exercise care when lowering pipe into trench to prevent twisting or damage to pipe.
4. Measure for grade at pipe invert, not at top of pipe.
5. Excavate trench bottom and sides of ample dimensions to permit visual inspection and testing of entire flange, valve, or connection.
6. Prevent foreign material from entering pipe during placement.
7. Close and block open end of last laid pipe section when placement operations are not in progress and at close of day’s work.
8. Lay pipe upgrade with bell ends pointing in direction of laying.
9. Install closure sections and adapters for gravity piping at locations where pipe laying changes direction.
10. Deflect pipe at joints for pipelines laid on a curve using unsymmetrical closure of spigot into bell. If joint deflection of standard pipe lengths will not accommodate horizontal or vertical curves in alignment, provide:
    a. Shorter pipe lengths.

b. Special mitered joints.
c. Standard or special fabricated bends.

11. After joint has been made, check pipe alignment and grade.
12. Place sufficient pipe zone material to secure pipe from movement before next joint is installed.
13. Prevent uplift and floating of pipe prior to backfilling.

C. Tolerances:

1. Deflection from Horizontal: Maximum 2 inches.
2. Deflection From Vertical Grade: Maximum 1/4 inch.
3. Joint Deflection: Maximum of 75 percent of manufacturer's recommendation.
4. Horizontal position of pipe centerline on alignment around curves maximum variation of 1.75 feet from position shown.
5. Pipe Cover: Minimum 3 feet, unless otherwise shown.

3.07 INSTALLATION—CONCRETE ENCASED

A. Provide reinforced concrete pipe encasement where shown on Drawings and where otherwise required. Some piping may be required to be concrete encased for pipe strength requirements that are included in the Specifications. Piping under and within the influence of buildings, utility trenches, vaults, slabs and other structures shall be concrete encased. See details on Drawings for encasement requirements.

B. Where concrete encased piping crosses structure construction and expansion joints, provide flexible piping joints to coincide with structure joints to prevent excessive pipe stress and breakage.

C. All valves and joint saddles shall be wrapped with polyethylene sheets.

3.08 PIPE CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Ductile Iron Pipe:

1. Exposed: As specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, and as shown in Piping Schedule.
2. Buried: Standard asphalt coating. Wrap with polyethylene bagging. ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 Installation Method A shall be used.
3. Submerged or Embedded: Coat with coal-tar epoxy as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating. If in potable water service, use NSF 61 approved epoxy.

B. Piping Accessories:

1. Exposed:
   a. Field paint black and galvanized steel, brass, copper, and bronze piping components as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, as applicable to base metal material.
   b. Accessories include, but are not limited to, pipe hangers, supports, expansion joints, pipe guides, flexible couplings, vent and drain valves, and fasteners.
2. Buried:
   a. Ferrous Metal and Stainless Steel Components: Coat with coal-tar epoxy as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.
   b. Bolts, Nuts, and Similar Items: Coat with bituminous paint.
   c. Flexible Couplings and Similar Items: Wrap with heat shrink wrap.
   d. Buried Valves and Similar Elements on Wrapped Pipelines: Coat with bituminous paint and wrap entire valve in polyethylene encasement.
   e. Cement-Coated Pipelines: Cement coat appurtenances same as pipe.

C. Polyethylene Encasement: Install in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5 and manufacturer's instructions.

D. Tape Coating System: As specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

E. Heat Shrink Wrap: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to surfaces that are cleaned, prepared, and primed.

F. Insulating Flanges, Couplings, and Unions:

1. Applications:
   a. Dissimilar metal piping connections.
   b. Cathodically protected piping penetration to buildings and watertight structures.
   c. Submerged to unsubmerged metallic piping connections.
   d. Connections to existing metallic pipe.
   e. Where required for electrically insulated connection.
2. Pipe Installation:
   a. Insulating joints connecting immersed piping to nonimmersed piping shall be installed above maximum water surface elevation.
   b. Submerged carbon steel, ductile iron, or galvanized piping in reinforced concrete shall be isolated from the concrete reinforcement steel.

c. Align and install insulating joints as shown on the Drawings and according to manufacturer's recommendations. Bolt lubricants that contain graphite or other metallic or electrically conductive components that can interfere with the insulating capabilities of the completed flange shall not be used.

3.09 THRUST RESTRAINT

A. Location:

1. Buried Piping: Where shown and where required to restrain force developed at pipeline tees, plugs, caps, bends, and other locations where unbalanced forces exist because of hydrostatic testing and normal operating pressure.
2. Exposed Piping: At all joints in piping.

B. Thrust Ties:

1. Ductile Iron Pipe: Attach with socket clamps anchored against a grooved joint coupling or flange.
2. Flanged Coupling Adapters: For exposed installations, install manufacturer's anchor studs through the coupling sleeve or use dismantling joints.

C. Mechanical Joint Valve Restraint in Proprietary Restrained Joint Piping: Install pipe joint manufacturer's adapter gland follower and pipe end retainer, or mechanical joint anchor gland follower. Install the proprietary restrained joins in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. "Pull" or "extend" the joint per the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Thrust Blocking: For connections between new pipes and existing pipes only. Use only after the design calculations are approved by the Engineer.

1. Place between undisturbed ground and fitting to be anchored.
2. Quantity of Concrete: Sufficient to cover bearing area on pipe and provide required soil bearing area as shown.
3. Place blocking so that pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repairs.
4. Place concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3.10 SLAB, FLOOR, WALL, AND ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Application and Installation: As specified in Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties.

3.11 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. Do not install branch connections smaller than 1/2-inch nominal pipe size, including instrument connections, unless shown otherwise.

B. When line of lower pressure connects to a line of higher pressure, requirements of Piping Data Sheet for higher pressure rating prevails up to and including the first block valve in the line carrying the lower pressure, unless otherwise shown.

C. Threaded Pipe Tap Connections:

1. Ductile Iron Piping: Connect only with service saddle or at a tapping boss of a fitting, valve body, or equipment casting.
2. Welded Steel or Alloy Piping: Connect only with welded threadolet or half-coupling as specified on Piping Data Sheet.
3. Limitations: Threaded taps in pipe barrel are unacceptable.

3.12 VENTS AND DRAINS

A. Vents and drains at high and low points in piping required for completed system may or may not be shown. Install vents on high points and drains on low points of pipelines.

3.13 INSULATION

A. See Section 40 42 13, Process Piping Insulation.

3.14 FIELD FINISHING

A. Notify Engineer at least 3 days prior to start of any surface preparation or coating application work.

B. As specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.15 PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Pressure Leakage Testing: As specified in Section 40 80 01, Process Piping Leakage Testing.

B. Minimum Duties of Welding Inspector:

1. Job material verification and storage.
2. Qualification of welders.
3. Certify conformance with approved welding procedures.
4. Maintenance of records and preparation of reports in a timely manner.
5. Notification to Engineer of unsatisfactory weld performance within 24 hours of weld test failure.

C. Required Weld Examinations:

1. Perform examinations in accordance with Piping Code, ASME B31.3.
2. Perform examinations for every pipe thickness and for each welding procedure, progressively, for all piping covered by this section.
3. Examine at least one of each type and position of weld made by each welder or welding operator.
4. For each weld found to be defective under the acceptance standards or limitations on imperfections contained in the applicable Piping Code, examine two additional welds made by the same welder that produced the defective weld. Such additional examinations are in addition to the minimum required above. Examine, progressively, two additional welds for each tracer examination found to be unsatisfactory.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Following assembly and testing, and prior to final acceptance, flush pipelines (except as stated below) with water at 2.5 fps minimum flushing velocity until foreign matter is removed.

B. Blow clean of loose debris air-lines with compressed air at 4,000 fpm; do not flush with water.

C. If impractical to flush large diameter pipe at 2.5 fps or blow at 4,000 fpm velocity, clean in-place from inside by brushing and sweeping, then flush or blow line at lower velocity.

D. Insert cone strainers in flushing connections to attached equipment and leave in-place until cleaning is complete.

E. Remove accumulated debris through drains 2 inches and larger or by removing spools and valves from piping.

3.18 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are a part of this Specification:

1. Piping Schedule.
2. Data Sheets.

Number	Title
40 27 00.01	Cement-Mortar and Ceramic-Lined Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
40 27 00.08	Stainless Steel Pipe and Fittings—General Service
40 27 00.10	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings – General Service

END OF SECTION

Piping Schedule									
Service	**Legend**	**Size (inches) (Note 1)**	**Exposure (Note 2)**	**Material (Note 3)**	**Specification**	**Max. Operating Pressure (psig)**	**Test Pressure (psig) (Note 4)**	**Color (Note 5)**	**Remarks**
Air, Low Pressure	ALP	ALL	ALL	SST	40 27 00.08	15	25 P	- -	Insulate pipe per Section 40 42 13
Drain, Process	DR	ALL	ALL	CLDI	40 27 00.01	10	Gravity	Light Brown	
Mixed Liquor	ML	ALL	ALL	CLDI	40 27 00.01	20	30 H	Dark Brown	
Nitrified Recycle	NRCY	ALL	ALL	CLDI	40 27 00.01	20	30 H	Dark Brown	
Return Activated Sludge	RAS	ALL	ALL	CLDI	40 27 00.01	30	45 H	Dark Brown	
Raw Sewage	RS	ALL	ALL	CELDI	40 27 00.01	100	150 H	Dark Gray	
Screened Raw Sewage	SRS	ALL	ALL	CELDI	40 27 00.01	30	45 H	Green	
Vent	V	ALL	EXP	SST	40 27 00.08	--	--	--	For air release valve piping
Waste Activated Sludge	WAS	ALL	ALL	CLDI	40 27 00.01	30	45 H	Dark Brown	
Plant Reuse Water	W3	ALL	ALL	PVC	41 27 00.10	60	90 H	Purple	Plant Reuse Water

Piping Schedule

NOTES:

1) > - Greater than
   < - Less than
   >= - Greater than or equal to
   <= - Less than or equal to
   BUR -
2) Buried
   ENC - Concrete encased
   EXP - Exposed, either inside or outside
   SUB - Submerged
3) CLDI - Cement mortar-lined ductile iron
   CELDI – Ceramic Epoxy-lined ductile iron
   PVC- Polyvinyl chloride
   SST - Stainless steel
4) H - Hydrostatic Testing
   P - Pneumatic Testing
5) Color code applies to exposed piping only. Buried or submerged piping need not conform to the color description except where noted.

SECTION 40 27 00.01 CEMENT-MORTAR AND CERAMIC-LINED DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	
Item	**Description**
General	Materials in contact with potable water shall conform to NSF 61 acceptance. Pipe manufacturer shall submit certification that source manufacturing facility has been producing ductile iron pipe of the specified diameters, dimensions, and standards for a period of not less than 10 years. Testing of pipe required by AWWA A21.51 shall be conducted in testing and laboratory facilities located in the USA and operating under USA laws and regulations. Pipe shall be handled during manufacture and shipped without nesting (without insertion of one pipe inside another).
Pipe	Buried Liquid Service Using Push-on, Mechanical, or Proprietary Restrained Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C151/A21.51, pressure class conforming to Table 5 and Table 7 for Type 4 trench, 250 psi minimum working pressure. Follower glands shall be ductile iron. Buried Air Service Using Push-on, Mechanical, or Proprietary Restrained Joints: AWWA C151/A21.51, pressure class conforming to Table 5 and Table 7 for Type 4 trench, 250 psi minimum working pressure. Follower glands shall be ductile iron. Exposed Pipe Using Grooved End and Flange Joints: AWWA C115/A21.15, thickness Class 53 minimum, 250 psi minimum working pressure.
Lining	Cement-mortar: AWWA C104/A21.4. Ceramic-epoxy: Pipe and fittings to be ceramic epoxy lined shall not have been previously lined. Surface preparation shall be made to surfaces free of grease, oil, or other substance with abrasive blasting using clean sand or grit abrasive. Lining shall be done within 8 hours of surface preparation and surfaces shall be reblasted if rusting appears before lining. Line with a total dry film thickness of 40-mils of ceramic epoxy. Ceramic epoxy shall be amine-cured Novolac epoxy with 20 percent minimum volume ceramic quartz pigment, Protecto 401 by Induron Coating, or equal. Lining shall be applied above 40 degrees F ambient temperature and shall not be applied to flange faces. Lining thickness shall be tested using a magnetic film thickness gauge. Lining integrity shall be tested on surfaces with a nondestructive, 2,500-volt dielectric resistance test.

SECTION 40 27 00.01
CEMENT-MORTAR AND CERAMIC-LINED
DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

Item	Description
Fittings	Lined and coated same as pipe. Push-on: AWWA C110/A21.10, AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C153/A21.53 ductile iron, 250 psi minimum working pressure. American Cast Iron Pipe Co., Fastite Joint; U.S. Pipe and Foundry, Tyton Joint. Mechanical: AWWA C110/A21.10, AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C153/A21.53 ductile iron, 250 psi minimum working pressure. Follower glands shall be ductile iron. Proprietary Restrained: AWWA C110/A21.10, AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron, 250 psi minimum working pressure. Restraint shall be achieved with removable metal elements fitted between a welded bar on the pipe barrel and the inside of the joint bell or fitting sizes smaller than 16 inches may be mechanical joint, restrained by anchor gland followers, ductile iron anchor type, wedge action, with break-off tightening bolts. Assembled joints shall be rated for deflection in operation at rated pressure. Rated deflection shall be not less than 1-1/2 degrees for 36-inch and smaller pipe. Rated deflection shall be not less than 1/2 degree for 42-inch and larger pipe. Clow Corp., American Cast Iron Pipe Co., U.S. Pipe. Restrained joints relying on metal teeth molded into the gasket to prevent joint separation under pressure will not be accepted. Flange: AWWA C110/A21.10 ductile iron, faced and drilled, Class 125 flat face. Gray cast iron will not be allowed.
Joints	Push-on: 250 psi minimum working pressure, AWWA C110/A21.10 and AWWA C111/A21.11. American Cast Iron Pipe Co., Fastite Joint; U.S. Pipe and Foundry, Tyton Joint. Mechanical: 250 psi minimum working pressure. Proprietary Restrained: 150 psi minimum working pressure. Clow Corp., Super-Lock; American Cast Iron Pipe Co., Flex-Ring or Lok-Ring; U.S. Pipe, TR Flex. Flange: Class 125 flat face, ductile iron, threaded conforming to AWWA C115/A21.15. Gray cast iron will not be allowed. Branch connections 3 inches and smaller shall be made with service saddles as specified in Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties.

SECTION 40 27 00.01 CEMENT-MORTAR AND CERAMIC-LINED DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	
Item	**Description**
Bolting	Mechanical, Proprietary Restrained, and Grooved End Joints: Manufacturer's standard. Class 125 Flat-Faced Flange: ASTM A307, Grade A carbon steel hex head bolts, ASTM A563, Grade A carbon steel hex head nuts and ASTM F436/F436M hardened steel washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 percent to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress. Flanged Joints in Sumps, Wet Wells, and Submerged and Wetted Installations: Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A320/A320M, Grade B8M hex head bolts; ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M hex nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 3 alloy washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 percent to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress.
Gaskets	General: Gaskets in contact with potable water shall be NSF 61 certified. Push-on, Mechanical, and Proprietary Restrained Joints; Water and Sewage Service: Rubber conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11. Push-on, Mechanical, and Proprietary Restrained Joints; Hot Air Service: EPDM or Viton and conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11. Grooved End Joints: Halogenated butyl conforming to ASTM D2000 and AWWA C606. Flanged, Water, Sewage and Hot Air Services: 1/8-inch-thick, homogeneous black rubber (EPDM), hardness 60 (Shore A), rated to 275 degrees F, conforming to ASME B16.21 and ASTM D2000 4CA 415 A25 B35 C32 EA14 F19. Full face for Class 125 flat-faced flanges, flat-ring type for Class 250 raised-face flanges. Blind flanges shall be gasketed covering entire inside face with gasket cemented to blind flange. Gasket pressure rating to equal or exceed the system hydrostatic test pressure.
Joint Lubricant	Manufacturer's standard.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 27 00.08 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS—GENERAL SERVICE		
Item	**Size**	**Description**
Pipe	2-1/2" & smaller	Schedule 40S: ASTM A312/A312M, Type 304, seamless, pickled and passivated.
	3" thru 6"	Schedule 10S: ASTM A312/A312M, Type 304L, seamless, pickled and passivated.
	8" & larger	Schedule 5S ASTM A312/A312M, Type 304L, seamless, pickled and passivated.
Joints	1-1/2" & smaller	Threaded or flanged at equipment as required or shown.
	2" & larger	Butt-welded or flanged at valves and equipment.
Fittings	1-1/2" & smaller	Threaded: Forged 1,000 CWP minimum, ASTM A182/A182M, Grade F304 or cast Class 150, ASTM A351/A351M, Grade CF8/304.
	2" & Larger	Butt Welded: ASTM A403/A403M, Grade WP304L conforming to ASME B16.9 and MSS SP 43, annealed, pickled and passivated; fitting wall thickness to match adjoining pipe; long radius elbows, unless shown otherwise.
Branch Connections	1-1/2" & smaller	Tee or reducing tee in conformance with fittings above.
	2" & larger	Butt-welding tee or reducing tee in accordance with fittings above.
Flanges	All	Forged Stainless Steel: ASTM A182/A182M, Grade F304L ASME B16.5 Class 150 or Class 300, slip-on weld neck or raised face. Weld slip-on flanges inside and outside.
Unions	2" & smaller	Threaded Forged: ASTM A182/A182M, Grade F304, 2,000-pound or 3,000-pound WOG, integral ground seats, AAR design meeting the requirements of ASME B16.11, bore to match pipe.

SECTION 40 27 00.08 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS—GENERAL SERVICE		
Item	**Size**	**Description**
Bolting	All	Forged Flanges: Type 304 stainless steel, ASTM A320/A320M Grade B8M hex head bolts, ASTM A194/A194M Grade 8M hex head nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 3 alloy washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 percent to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress. Flanged Joints in submerged and Wetted Installations: Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A320/A320M, Grade B8M hex head bolts and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M hex nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 3 alloy washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 percent to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress.
Gaskets	All Flanges	Flanged, Water, Hot Air, Fuel Gas and Sewage Services: 1/8-inch thick, homogeneous black rubber (EPDM), hardness 60 (Shore A), rated to 250 degrees F. continuous and conforming to ASME B16.21 and ASTM D1330, Steam Grade. Blind flanges shall be gasketed covering entire inside face with gasket cemented to blind flange.
Thread Lubricant	2" & smaller	General Service: 100 percent virgin PTFE Teflon tape.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 27 00.10 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS		
Item	**Size**	**Description**
Pipe	All	Schedule 80 PVC: Type I, Grade I or Class 12454-B conforming to ASTM D1784 and ASTM D1785. Pipe shall be manufactured with titanium dioxide for ultraviolet protection. Threaded Nipples: Schedule 80 PVC.
Fittings	All	Schedule to Match Pipe Above: ASTM D2466 and ASTM D2467 for socket weld type and Schedule 80 ASTM D2464 for threaded type. Fittings shall be manufactured with titanium dioxide for ultraviolet protection.
Joints	All	Solvent socket weld except where connection to threaded valves and equipment may require future disassembly.
Flanges	All	One-piece, molded hub type PVC flat face flange in accordance with Fittings above, ASME B16.1, Class 125 drilling
Bolting	All	Flat Face Mating Flange and In Corrosive Areas: ASTM A193/A193M, Type 316 stainless steel Grade B8M hex head bolts, ASTM A194/A194M Grade 8M hex head nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 3 alloy washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 percent to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress. With Raised Face Mating Flange: Carbon steel ASTM A307 Grade B square head bolts, ASTM A563 Grade A heavy hex head nuts and ASTM F436/F436M hardened steel washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 percent to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress.
Gaskets	All	Flat Face Mating Flange: Full faced 1/8-inch-thick ethylene propylene (EPR) rubber.

SECTION 40 27 00.10 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS		
Item	**Size**	**Description**
Solvent Cement	All	Socket type joints shall be made employing solvent cement that meets or exceeds the requirements of ASTM D2564 and primer that meets or exceeds requirements of ASTM F656 and as recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer.
Thread Lubricant	All	Teflon Tape.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 27 01
PROCESS PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (Classes 25, 125, and 250).
   b. B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
   b. C153/A21.53, Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service.
   c. C210, Liquid-Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
   d. C213, Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
   e. C219, Bolted, Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe.
   f. Manual M11, Steel Pipe—A Guide for Design and Installation.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A153/A153M, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   b. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 24, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.
5. NSF International (NSF): NSF 61, Drinking Water System Components—Health Effects.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s data on materials, construction, end connections, ratings, overall lengths, and live lengths (as applicable).
2. Metal Bellows Field Finishing:
   a. Manufacturer’s recommended weld procedures for joining welded carbon steel piping to stainless steel bellows.
   b. Welder qualifications for joining welded carbon steel piping to stainless steel bellows.
   c. Product data for field-applied System No. 4, in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Coupling Harness:
   a. Details, ratings, calculations and test reports for thrust restraints relying on welded bars or rings.
   b. Weld procedure qualifications.
   c. Load proof-testing report of prototype restraint for any size coupling.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data**.**

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide required piping specialty items, whether shown or not shown on Drawings, as required by applicable codes and standard industry practice.

B. Rubber ring joints, mechanical joints, flexible couplings, and proprietary restrained ductile iron pipe joints are considered flexible joints; welded, screwed, and flanged pipe joints are not considered flexible.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Elastomer Bellows Connector:

1. Type: Fabricated spool, with single filled arch.
2. Materials: Nitrile tube and wrap-applied neoprene cover.
3. End Connections: Flanged, drilled 125-pound ASME B16.1 standard, with full elastomer face and steel retaining rings.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 140 psig, minimum, at 180 degrees F for sizes 12 inches and smaller.
5. Thrust Restraint: Control rods to limit travel of elongation and compression.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Goodall Rubber Co.; Specification E-1462.
   b. Garlock; Style 204.
   c. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.; Style 1501.
   d. Proco Products, Inc.; Series 220.

B. Metal Bellows Connector:

1. Type: Single-ply, annular corrugated metal bellows with limit rods. Circumferential convolution welds not permitted.
2. Material: Type 316 stainless steel.

3. End Connections: ANSI 150-pound carbon steel flanges.
4. Minimum Design Working Pressure: 50 psig at 300 degrees F.
5. Length: Minimum of four convolutions and minimum manufacturer recommendation for vibration isolation.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. U.S. Bellows, Inc.; Universal Tied Expansion Joint.
    b. Metraflex; Model MN.
    c. Senior Flexonics Pathway, Inc.; Expansion Joints.

2.03 COUPLINGS

A. General:

1. Coupling linings for use in potable water systems shall be in conformance with NSF 61.
2. Couplings shall be rated for working pressure not less than indicated in Piping Schedule for the service and not less than 150 psi.
3. Couplings shall be lined and coated with fusion-bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA C213.
4. Unless thrust restraint is provided by other means, couplings shall be harnessed in accordance with requirements of AWWA Manual M11 or as shown on Drawings.
5. Sleeve type couplings shall conform to AWWA C219 and shall be hydraulically expanded beyond minimum yield for accurate sizing and proofing of tensile strength.

B. Flexible Sleeve Type Coupling: Manufacturers and Products: Dresser Piping Specialties; Style 38.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Metal Bellows:

1. Type: Single-ply, annular corrugated metal bellows with limit rods. Circumferential convolution welds not permitted.
2. Material: Type 316 stainless steel.
3. End Connections: ASME 150-pound carbon steel flanges.
4. Minimum Design Working Pressure: 50 psig at 300 degrees F.
5. Length: Minimum of eight convolutions and minimum axial compression of 3/4 inches.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. U.S. Bellows, Inc.; Universal Tied expansion joint.
    b. Metraflex, Model MN.
    c. Senior Flexonics Pathway, Inc.; Expansion Joints.

2.05 SERVICE SADDLES

A. Double-Strap Iron:

1. Pressure Rating: Capable of withstanding 150 psi internal pressure without leakage or over stressing.
2. Run Diameter: Compatible with outside diameter of pipe on which saddle is installed.
3. Taps: Iron pipe threads.
4. Materials:
   a. Body: Malleable or ductile iron.
   b. Straps: Galvanized steel.
   c. Hex Nuts and Washers: Steel.
   d. Seal: Rubber.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Smith-Blair; Series 313 or 366.
   b. Dresser; Style 91.

B. Stainless steel (for Stainless Steel Pipes):

1. Pressure Rating: Capable of withstanding 150 psi internal pressure without leakage or over stressing.
2. Run Diameter: Compatible with outside diameter of pipe on which saddle is installed.
3. Materials:
   a. Body: Stainless steel.
   b. Seal: Buna-N.
   c. Clamps and Nuts: Stainless steel.
4. Manufacturer: JCM Industries, Style 438; or equal.

2.06 OUTLET/TAPPING SADDLES

A. Materials:

1. Straps: Alloy steel with 3/4-inch threaded ends.
2. Seal: O-Ring SBR rubber gasket.
3. Compatible with ductile iron pipe.

B. Connection: AWWA C110/A21.10 flange for exposed services. Mechanical joint outlet for buried services.

C. Pressure Rating: Capable of withstanding 250 psi internal pressure without leakage over stressing.

D. Manufacturer and Product: American Ductile Iron; Outlet/Tapping Saddle.

2.07 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeve:

1. Minimum Thickness: 3/16 inch.
2. Seep Ring:
   a. Center steel flange for water stoppage on sleeves in exterior or water-bearing walls, 3/16-inch minimum thickness.
   b. Outside Diameter: Unless otherwise shown, 3 inches greater than pipe sleeve outside diameter.
   c. Continuously fillet weld on each side all around.
3. Factory Finish:
   a. Shop Lining and Coating: Factory prepare, prime, and finish coat in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

B. Molded Polyethylene Pipe Sleeve:

1. Molded HDPE with integral water stop ring not less than 3 inches larger than sleeve.
2. Provided with end caps for support during concrete placement.
3. Manufacturer and Product: Century-Line, Model CS sleeves as manufactured by PSI-Thunderline/Link-Seal.

C. Insulated and Encased Pipe Sleeve:

1. Manufacturer and Product: Pipe Shields, Inc.; Models WFB, WFB-CS and -CW Series, as applicable.

D. Modular Mechanical Seal:

1. Type: Interconnected synthetic rubber links shaped and sized to continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall sleeve opening.
2. Fabrication:
   a. Assemble interconnected rubber links with ASTM A276, Type 316 stainless steel bolts and nuts.
   b. Pressure plates shall be reinforced nylon polymer.
3. Size: According to manufacturer’s instructions for size of pipes shown to provide a watertight seal between pipe and wall sleeve opening, and to withstand a hydrostatic head of 40 feet of water.
4. Manufacturer: Thunderline Corp., Link-Seal Division.

2.08 SLAB, FLOOR, WALL, AND ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Ductile Iron Wall Pipe:

1. Diameter and Ends: Same as connecting ductile iron pipe.
2. Thickness: Equal to or greater than remainder of pipe in line.

3. Fittings: In accordance with applicable Pipe Data Sheet.
4. Thrust Collars:
    a. Rated for thrust load developed at 250 psi.
    b. Safety Factor: 2, minimum.
    c. Material and Construction: Ductile iron or cast iron, cast integral with wall pipe wherever possible, or thrust rated, welded attachment to wall pipe.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.
    b. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Co.

B. Steel or Stainless Steel Wall Pipe:

1. Same material and thickness as connecting pipe, except 1/4-inch minimum thickness.
2. Lining: Same as connecting pipe.
3. Thrust Collar:
    a. Outside Diameter: Unless otherwise shown, 3 inches greater than outside diameter of wall pipe.
    b. Continuously fillet welded on each side all around.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide accessibility to piping specialties for control and maintenance.

3.02 PIPING FLEXIBILITY PROVISIONS

A. General:

1. Thrust restraint shall be provided as specified in Section 40 27 00, Process Piping—General.
2. Install flexible couplings to facilitate piping installation, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings.

B. Flexible Joints at Concrete Backfill or Encasement: Install within 18 inches or one-half pipe diameter, whichever is less, from the termination of any concrete backfill or concrete encasement.

C. Flexible Joints at Concrete Structures: Install 18 inches or less from face of structures; joint may be flush with face.

3.03 PIPING TRANSITION

A. Applications:

1. Provide complete closure assembly where pipes meet other pipes or structures.
2. Pressure Pipeline Closures: Plain end pieces with double flexible couplings, unless otherwise shown.
3. Gravity Pipe Closures: As specified for pressure pipelines, or concrete closures.
4. Concrete Closures: Use to make connections between dissimilar pipe where standard rubber gasketed joints or flexible couplings are impractical, as approved.
5. Elastomer sleeves bonded to pipe ends are not acceptable.

B. Installation:

1. Flexible Transition Couplings: Install in accordance with coupling manufacturer's instructions to connect dissimilar pipe and pipes with a small difference in outside diameter.
2. Concrete Closures:
   a. Locate away from structures so there are at least two flexible joints between closure and pipe entering structure.
   b. Clean pipe surface before placing closure collars.
   c. Wet nonmetallic pipe thoroughly prior to pouring collars.
   d. Prevent concrete from entering pipe.
   e. Extend collar a minimum of 12 inches on each side of joint with minimum thickness of 6 inches around outside diameter of pipe.
   f. Make entire collar in one placement.
   g. After concrete has reached initial set, cure by covering with well-moistened earth.

3.04 PIPING EXPANSION

A. Piping Installation: Allow for thermal expansion due to differences between installation and operating temperatures.

B. Expansion Joints: Air and Water Service above 120 Degrees F: Metal bellows expansion joint.

C. Anchors: Install as specified in Section 40 05 15, Piping Support Systems, to withstand expansion joint thrust loads and to direct and control thermal expansion.

3.05 SERVICE SADDLES

A. Ferrous Metal Piping (except stainless steel): Double-strap iron.

B. Stainless Steel Piping: stainless steel.

3.06 OUTLET/TAPPING SADDLE

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.07 COUPLINGS

A. General:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
2. Before coupling, clean pipe holdback area of oil, scale, rust, and dirt.
3. Do not remove pipe coating. If damaged, repair before joint is made.
4. Application:
   a. Metallic Piping Systems: Flexible couplings, transition couplings, and flanged coupling adapters.
   b. Concrete Encased Couplings: Flexible coupling.

3.08 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Install to prevent piping from being supported by equipment, for vibration isolation, and where shown.

B. Product Applications Unless Shown Otherwise:

1. Compressor and Blower Discharge: Metal bellows connector.
2. All Other Piping: Elastomer bellows connector.

C. Limit Bolts and Control Rods: Tighten snug prior to applying pressure to system.

3.09 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Application:

1. As specified in Section 40 27 00, Process Piping—General.
2. Above Grade in Nonsubmerged Areas: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
3. Below Grade or in Submerged or Damp Environments: Shop-lined and coated.
4. Alternatively, Molded Polyethylene Pipe Sleeve as specified may be applied.

B. Installation:

1. Support noninsulating type securely in formwork to prevent contact with reinforcing steel and tie-wires.
2. Caulk joint with specified sealant in non-submerged applications and seal below grade and submerged applications with wall penetration seal.

3.10 SLAB, FLOOR, WALL AND ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Applications:

1. Watertight and Below Ground Penetrations:
   a. Wall pipes with thrust collars.
   b. Provide taps for stud bolts in flanges to be set flush with wall face.
2. Nonwatertight Penetrations: Pipe sleeves with seep ring.
3. Existing Walls: Rotary drilled holes.
4. Fire-Rated or Smoke-Rated Walls, Floors or Ceilings: Insulated and encased pipe sleeves.

B. Wall Pipe Installation:

1. Isolate embedded metallic piping from concrete reinforcement: using coated pipe penetrations as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.
2. Support wall pipes securely by formwork to prevent contact with reinforcing steel and tie-wires.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 27 02
PROCESS VALVES AND OPERATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Gas Association (AGA): 3, Orifice Metering of Natural Gas and Other Related Hydrocarbon Fluids.
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): Z21.15, Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves.
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.
   b. B16.44, Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Above Ground Piping Systems up to 5 psi.
4. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE): 1011, Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
5. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
   b. C508, Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 24-In. (50-mm Through 600-mm) NPS.
   c. C512, Air-Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Waterworks Service.
   d. C550, Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.
   e. C606, Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
   f. C800, Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.
6. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
   b. A351/A351M, Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts.
   c. A380, Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems.
   d. A564/A564M, Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled and Cold-Finished Age-Hardening Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
   e. B61, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
   f. B62, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
   g. B98/B98M, Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Rod, Bar, and Shapes.

h. B127, Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy (UNS N04400) Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
i. B139/B139, Standard Specification for Phosphor Bronze Rod, Bar and Shapes.
j. B164, Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire.
k. B194, Standard Specification for Copper-Beryllium Alloy Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
l. B584, Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.
m. D429, Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property—Adhesion to Rigid Substrates.
n. D1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.

7. Canadian Standards Association, Inc. (CSA): 9.1, Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves.
8. Chlorine Institute (CI): Pamphlet 6, Piping Systems for Dry Chlorine.
9. FM Global (FM).
10. Food and Drug Administration (FDA).
11. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO).
12. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
    a. SP-80, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves.
    b. SP-81, Stainless Steel, Bonnetless, Flanged Knife Gate Valves.
    c. SP-110, Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.
13. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1.000 Volts Maximum).
14. NSF International (NSF): 61, Drinking Water System Components—Health Effects.
15. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
16. USC Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
    a. Product data sheets for each make and model. Indicate valve Type Number, applicable Tag Number, and facility name/number or service where used.
    b. Complete catalog information, descriptive literature, specifications, and identification of materials of construction.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for:
   a. Electric actuators; full compliance with AWWA C542.
   b. Butterfly valves; full compliance with AWWA C504.
2. Tests and inspection data.
3. Operation and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
4. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Valves to include operator, actuator, handwheel, chain wheel, extension stem, floor stand, operating nut, chain, wrench, and accessories to allow a complete operation from the intended operating level.

B. Valve to be suitable for intended service. Renewable parts not to be of a lower quality than specified.

C. Valve same size as adjoining pipe, unless otherwise called out on Drawings or in Supplements.

D. Valve ends to suit adjacent piping.

E. Size operators and actuators to operate valve for full range of pressures and velocities.

F. Valve to open by turning counterclockwise, unless otherwise specified.

G. Factory mount operator, actuator, and accessories.

2.02 SCHEDULE

A. Additional requirements relative to this section are shown the Self-Regulated Valve Schedule located at the end of this section.

2.03 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General:

1. Interior coatings for valves and hydrants shall be in accordance with AWWA C550, unless otherwise specified.
2. Exterior coating for valves and hydrants shall be in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3. Exposed safety isolation valves and lockout valves with handles, handwheels, or chain wheels shall be “safety yellow.”

B. Where epoxy lining and coating are specified, factory finishing shall be as follows:

1. In accordance with AWWA C550.
2. Either two-part liquid material or heat-activated (fusion) material except only heat-activated material if specified as “fusion” or “fusion bonded” epoxy.
3. Minimum 7-mil dry film thickness except where limited by valve operating tolerances.

2.04 VALVES

A. Gate Valves:

1. General:
   a. AWWA gate valves to be in full compliance with stated AWWA standard and the following requirements:
      1) Provide 2-inch operating nut and handwheel for AWWA gate valves 12 inches and smaller.
      2) Provide totally enclosed spur or bevel gear operator with indicator for AWWA gate valves 14 inches and larger.
      3) Provide Affidavit of Compliance per the applicable AWWA standard for AWWA gate valves.
      4) Mark AWWA gate valves with manufacturer’s name or mark, year of valve casting, valve size, and working water pressure.
      5) Repaired AWWA gate valves shall not be submitted or supplied.
      6) Supply AWWA gate valves with stainless steel bolting.
      7) AWWA C509 and AWWA C515 valves may be substituted for each other.
2. Type V135 Resilient Seated Ductile Iron Gate Valve 3 Inches to 36 Inches:
   a. Ductile iron body, resilient seat, bronze stem and stem nut, mechanical joint ends, nonrising stem, in accordance with AWWA C515, minimum design working water pressure 200 psig, full port, fusion epoxy coated inside and outside per AWWA C550.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) American Flow Control; Series 2500.
      2) M&H; Style 7000 and C515 Large RW Valves.

3. Type V150 Knife Gate Valve 24 Inches and Smaller:
   a. Bonnetless wafer body type, outside stem and yoke, rated for 150 psi cold water, ASME B16.1 flanged ends, self-cleaning, nonclogging, with round port, resilient neoprene seat, drip-tight shutoff.
   b. Wetted metal parts and stem, Type 316 stainless steel, yoke sleeve bronze, gate finish ground both sides with a sharp knife edge.
   c. Packing system leak-tight seal around gate, valve superstructure and yoke designed for full peripheral access to gland bolts when valve is equipped with manual or power actuator.
   d. In compliance with MSS SP-81.
   e. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) DeZurik; Series L.
      2) Rovang; Model L17.
      3) ITT Fabri-Valve; Figure 37L.

B. Globe Valves:

1. Type V236 Globe Style Hose Valve 1 Inch to 3 Inches:
   a. All-bronze, NPT threaded ends, inside screw-type rising stem, TFE disc, cast brass male NPT by male NHT adapter with hexagonal center wrench nut, complies with MSS SP-80, rated 300 WOG.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Stockham; Figure B-22T.
      2) Crane Co.; Cat. No. 7TF.
      3) Nibco; Figure T-235-Y.

C. Ball Valves:

1. Type V307 Stainless Steel Ball Valve 2 Inches and Smaller:
   a. Three-piece, full port, ASTM A276 GR 316 or ASTM A351/A351M GR CF8M stainless steel body and end pieces, Type 316 stainless steel ball, NPT threaded ends, reinforced PTFE seats, seals, and packing, adjustable packing gland, blowout-proof stainless steel stem, stainless steel lever operator with vinyl grip, rated 800 psig to 1,000 psig CWP, complies with MSS SP-110.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Conbraco Apollo; 86R-100/86-500 Series.
      2) Nibco; T-595-S6-R-66-LL.

2. Type V311 Three-Way Stainless Steel Ball Valve 2 Inches and Smaller:
   a. ASTM A276 GR 316 or ASTM A351/A351M GR CF8M stainless steel body and end pieces, Type 316 stainless steel ball, NPT threaded ends, reinforced PTFE seats, seals, and packing, adjustable packing gland, blowout-proof stainless steel stem, stainless steel lever operator with vinyl grip, rated 800 WOG.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Conbraco Apollo; 76-600 Series.

D. Plug Valves:

1. Type V405 Eccentric Plug Valve 3 Inches to 12 Inches:
   a. Nonlubricated type rated 175 psig CWP, drip-tight shutoff with pressure from either direction, cast-iron body, exposed service flanged ends per ASME B16.1 or grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606 for rigid joints, buried service mechanical joint ends, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Plug cast iron with round or rectangular port of no less than 80 percent of connecting pipe area and coated with Buna-N, seats welded nickel, stem bearings lubricated stainless steel or bronze, stem seal multiple V-rings, or U-cups with O-rings of nitrile rubber, grit seals on both upper and lower bearings.
   c. For buried service, provide external epoxy coating.
   d. Operators:
      1) 3-Inch to 4-Inch Valves: Wrench lever manual.
      2) 6-Inch to 12-Inch Valves: Totally enclosed, geared, manual operator with handwheel, 2-inch nut or chain wheel. Size operator for 1.5 times maximum operating shutoff pressure differential for direct and reverse pressure, whichever is higher. For buried service, provide completely sealed operator filled with heavy lubricant and 2-inch nut.
   e. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Pratt; Ballcentric.
      2) DeZurik; Style PEC.
      3) Milliken; Millcentric Series 600.
2. Type V406 Eccentric Plug Valve 14 Inches to 20 Inches:
   a. Nonlubricated type rated 150 psig CWP, drip-tight shutoff with pressure from either direction, cast-iron body, exposed service flanged ends per ASME B16.1 or grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606 for rigid joints, buried service mechanical joints ends, unless otherwise shown, plug cast iron with round or rectangular port of no less than 80 percent of connecting pipe area and coated with Buna-N, seats welded nickel, stem bearings lubricated stainless steel or bronze, stem seal multiple V-rings or U-cups with O-rings of nitrile rubber, grit seals on both upper and lower bearings.

b. Totally enclosed, geared, manual operator with handwheel, 2-inch nut or chain wheel. Size operator for 1.5 times maximum operating shutoff pressure differential for direct and reverse pressure, whichever is higher. For buried service, provide completely sealed operator filled with heavy lubricant and 2-inch nut.
c. For buried service, provide external epoxy coating.
d. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Pratt; Ballcentric.
2) DeZurik; Style PEC.
3) Milliken; Millcentric Series 600.

3. Type V407 Eccentric Plug Valve 24 Inches to 48 Inches:
a. Nonlubricated type rated 150 psig CWP, drip-tight shutoff with pressure from either direction, cast-iron body, exposed service flanged ends per ASME B16.1, buried service mechanical joints ends unless otherwise shown, plug cast iron port opening of no less than 70 percent of connecting pipe area and coated with Buna-N, seats welded nickel, stem bearings lubricated stainless steel or bronze, stem seal multiple V-rings or U-cups with O-rings of nitrile rubber, grit seals on both upper and lower bearings.
b. Totally enclosed, geared, manual operator with handwheel, 2-inch nut, or chain wheel. Size operator for 1.5 times maximum operating shutoff pressure differential for direct and reverse pressure, whichever is higher. For buried service, provide completely sealed operator filled with heavy lubricant.
c. For buried service, provide external epoxy coating.
d. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Pratt; Ballcentric.
2) DeZurik; Style PEC.
3) Milliken; Millcentric Series 600.

E. Butterfly Valves:

1. General:
a. In full compliance with AWWA C504 and following requirements:
1) Suitable for throttling operations and infrequent operation after periods of inactivity.
2) Elastomer seats which are bonded or vulcanized to the body shall have adhesive integrity of bond between seat and body assured by testing, with minimum 75-pound pull in accordance with ASTM D429, Method B.
3) Bubble-tight with rated pressure applied from either side. Test valves with pressure applied in both directions.
4) No travel stops for disc on interior of body.
5) Self-adjusting V-type or O-ring shaft seals.

6) Isolate metal-to-metal thrust bearing surfaces from flowstream.
7) Provide traveling nut or worm gear actuator with handwheel. Valve actuators to meet the requirements of AWWA C504.
8) Buried service operators shall withstand 450 foot-pounds of input torque at fully open and fully closed positions.
9) Provide linings and coatings per AWWA, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or specified herein.

b. Non-AWWA butterfly valves to meet the following actuator requirements:
1) For above ground installations, provide handle and notch plate for valves 6 inches and smaller and heavy-duty, totally enclosed gearbox type operators with handwheel, position indicator and travel stops for valves 8 inches and larger, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or specified herein.

2. Type V510 Lug Style Butterfly Valve, Resilient Seated, 2 Inches to 24 Inches for Low Pressure Process Air Service:
a. Lug style (2 inches to 20 inches) or wafer style (22 inches to 24 inches) cast-iron body, aluminum bronze discs, Type 316 stainless steel one-piece stem, self-lubricating sleeve type bushings, EPDM replaceable resilient seat suitable for operating temperatures up to 250 degrees F, 150 psi working pressure rating, bubble-tight at 50 psi differential pressure, valve body to fit between ASME B16.1 Class 125/150 flanges.
b. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Bray Controls; Series 31(2 inches to 20 inches) or Series 33 (22 inches to 24 inches).
2) Pantair/Keystone; Model AR2.

3. Type V514 High Performance Butterfly Valve 2 Inches to 36 Inches:
a. ASME B16.1 Class 150 lug style, high performance type, Type 316 stainless steel body, Type 316 stainless steel single or double offset disc, Type 316 stainless steel shaft and taper pins, PTFE seat, PTFE stem packing, stainless steel with RTFE thrust washer.
b. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Pentair/Keystone; K-Lok Series.
2) DeZurik; BHP Series.

F. Check and Flap Valves:

1. Type V608 Swing Check Valve 2 Inches to 24 Inches:
a. AWWA C508, 125-pound flanged ends, cast-iron body, bronze body seat, bronze mounted cast-iron clapper with bronze seat**,** stainless steel hinge shaft.

b. Valves, 2 inches through 12 inches rated 175-pound WWP and 14 inches through 24 inches rated 150-pound WWP. Valves to be fitted with adjustable outside lever and weight, and limit switch. Increasing-pattern body valve may be used where increased outlet piping size is shown.
c. Manufacturers and Products:
1) M&H Valve; Style 59, 159, or 259.
2) Mueller Co.; No. A-2600 Series.

2. Type V612 Double Disc Swing Check Valve 2 Inches to 48 Inches:
a. Wafer style, spring loaded, cast-iron body, aluminum-bronze or ductile iron discs, Buna-N resilient seats, and Type 316 stainless steel spring, hinge pin, and stop pin.
b. Valves 2 inches through 12 inches rated 200 psi nonshock working pressure and valves 14 inches through 48 inches rated 150 psi nonshock working pressure.
c. Manufacturers and Products:
1) APCO; Series 9000.
2) Val-Matic; Dual Disc.
3) Crane/Stockham; WG-970.
4) Tyco; Gulf MB Series.

G. Self-Regulated Automatic Valves:

1. Type V752 Sewage Air Release Valve 2 Inches to 4 Inches:
a. Suitable for sewage service; automatically exhausts entrained air that accumulates in a system.
b. Rated working pressure of 150 psi, built and tested to AWWA C512.
c. Materials: Cast-iron or ductile iron body and cover with NPT threaded inlet and 1-inch NPT threaded outlet, concave or skirted stainless steel float and trim; Buna-N resilient seat.
d. Sewage air release valve fitted with blowoff valve, flushing valve with quick disconnect couplings, and a minimum 5 feet of hose with quick disconnect couplings to permit backflushing after installation without dismantling valve.
e. Manufacturers and Products:
1) APCO Valve and Primer Corp.; Series 400 SARV or 450 SARV.
2) Val-Matic Valve; Series 48 or 49.

2.05 OPERATORS AND ACTUATORS

A. Manual Operators:

1. General:
   a. For AWWA valves, operator force not to exceed requirements of applicable valve standard. Provide gear reduction operator when force exceeds requirements.
   b. For non-AWWA valves, operator force not to exceed applicable industry standard or 80 pounds, whichever is less, under operating condition, including initial breakaway. Provide gear reduction operator when force exceeds requirements.
   c. Operator self-locking type or equipped with self-locking device.
   d. Position indicator on quarter-turn valves.
   e. Worm and gear operators one-piece design, worm-gears of gear bronze material. Worm of hardened alloy steel with thread ground and polished. Traveling nut type operator's threaded steel reach rod with internally threaded bronze or ductile iron nut.
2. Exposed Operator:
   a. Galvanized and painted handwheel.
   b. Cranks on gear type operator.
   c. Chain wheel operator with tieback, extension stem, floor stand, and other accessories to permit operation from normal operation level.
   d. Valve handles to take a padlock, and wheels a chain and padlock.
3. Buried Operator:
   a. Buried service operators on valves larger than 2-1/2 inches shall have a 2-inch AWWA operating nut. Buried operators on valves 2 inches and smaller shall have cross handle for operation by forked key. Enclose moving parts of valve and operator in housing to prevent contact with the soil.
   b. Buried service operators to be grease packed and gasketed to withstand submersion in water to 20 feet minimum.
   c. Buried valves shall have extension stems, bonnets, and valve boxes.

B. Electric Motor Actuators:

1. General:
   a. Comply with latest version of AWWA C542.
   b. Size to 1-1/2 times required operating torque. Motor stall torque not to exceed torque capacity of valve.
   c. Controls integral with actuator and fully equipped as specified in AWWA C542.
   d. Stem protection for rising stem valves.

2. Actuator Operation—General:
   a. Suitable for full 90-degree rotation of quarter-turn valves or for use on multiturn valves, as applicable.
   b. Manual override handwheel.
   c. Valve position indication.
   d. Operate from FULL CLOSED to FULL OPEN positions or the reverse in the number of seconds given in Electric Motor Actuator Schedule.
3. Modulating (M) Service:
   a. Size motors for continuous duty.
   b. Feedback potentiometer, or equivalent, and integral electronic positioner/comparator circuit to maintain valve position.
   c. HAND-OFF-AUTO (Local-Off-Remote) Selector Switch, padlockable in each position:
      1) Integral OPEN-STOP-CLOSE momentary pushbuttons with seal-in circuits to control valve in HAND (Local) position.
      2) 4 to 20 mA dc input signal to control valve in AUTO (Remote) position.
      3) Auxiliary contact that closes in AUTO (Remote) position.
   d. Valve shall maintain last position upon loss of signal, unless otherwise indicated.
   e. OPEN and CLOSED indicating lights.
   f. Ac motor with solid state reversing starter or dc motor with solid state reversing controller, and built-in overload protection. Controller capable of 1,200 starts per hour.
   g. Duty cycle limit timer and adjustable band width, or equivalent, to prevent actuator hunting.
   h. Valve position output converter that generates isolated 4 mA to 20 mA dc signal in proportion to valve position, and is capable of driving into loads of up to 500 ohms at 24 volts dc.
4. Actuator Power Supply:
   a. 480 volts, three-phase, unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Control power transformer, 120-volt secondary.
   c. Externally operable power disconnect switch.
5. Enclosure:
   a. As defined in NEMA 250, Type 4, unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Contain 120-volt space heaters, if required to prevent condensation.
6. Limit Switch:
   a. Single-pole, double-throw (SPDT) type, field adjustable, with contacts rated for 5 amps at 120 volts ac.
   b. Each valve actuator to have a minimum of two auxiliary transfer contacts at end position, one for valve FULL OPEN and one for valve FULL CLOSED.
   c. Housed in actuator control enclosure.

7. Control Features: Electric motor actuators with features as noted above, and as modified/supplemented in Electric Motor Actuator Schedule.
8. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Rotork Controls.
    b. Flowserve Limitorque.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Tagging: 1-1/2-inch diameter heavy brass or stainless steel tag attached with No. 16 solid brass or stainless steel jack chain for each valve bearing valve tag number shown on Electric Motor Actuator Schedule and Self-Regulated Valve Schedule.

B. Limit Switch:

1. Factory installed NEMA 4X limit switch by actuator manufacturer.
2. SPDT, rated at 5 amps, 120 volts ac.

C. T-Handled Operating Wrench:

1. Two each galvanized operating wrenches, 4 feet long.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
3. Mueller; No. A-24610.
4. Clow No.; F-2520.

D. Extension Bonnet for Valve Operator: Complete with enclosed stem, extension, support brackets, and accessories for valve and operator.

1. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Pratt.
    b. DeZurik.

E. Floor Stand:

1. Nonrising, heavy pattern, indicating type.
2. Complete with solid extension stem, coupling, handwheel, stem guide brackets, and yoke attachment. Stem length as required to connect valve operating nut and floor stand.
3. Stem Guide: Space such that stem L/R ratio does not exceed 200.
4. Anchor Bolts: Type 304 stainless steel.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Clow; Figure F-5515.
    b. Mueller, Figure A-26426.

F. Chain Wheel and Guide:

1. Handwheel direct-mount type.
2. Complete with chain.
3. Galvanized or cadmium-plated.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Clow Corp.; Figure F-5680.
   b. Walworth Co.; Figure 804.
   c. DeZurik Corp.; Series W or LWG.

G. Cast-Iron Valve Box: Designed for traffic loads, sliding type, with minimum of 5-1/4-inch ID shaft.

1. Box: Cast iron with minimum depth of 9 inches.
2. Lid: Cast iron, minimum depth 3 inches, nonlocking type, marked SEWER.
3. Extensions: Cast iron.
4. Two-piece box and lid for valves 4 inches through 12 inches, three-piece box and lid for valves larger than 12 inches with base sized for valve.
5. Valve extension stem for valves with operating nuts 3 feet or greater below finish grade.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. East Jordan Iron Works; Cast-Iron Valve Boxes.
   b. Bingham & Taylor; Cast-Iron Valve Boxes.

H. Indicator Post Assembly:

1. Cast or ductile iron post head, bell, and wrench with cast or ductile iron or steel barrel.
2. Plexiglas or equal protected window to indicate OPEN and CLOSED position.
3. Padlockable eye bolt for wrench.
4. Adjustable bury depth. Bury depth as required for valve installation.
5. UL Listed and FM Approved.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Clow; Style 2945.
   b. Mueller; A-20806.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Flange Ends:

1. Flanged valve bolt holes shall straddle vertical centerline of pipe.

2. Clean flanged faces, insert gasket and bolts, and tighten nuts progressively and uniformly.

B. Screwed Ends:

1. Clean threads by wire brushing or swabbing.
2. Apply joint compound.

C. Valve Installation and Orientation:

1. General:
   a. Install valves so handles operate from fully open to fully closed without encountering obstructions.
   b. Install valves in location for easy access for routine operation and maintenance.
   c. Install valves per manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Gate, Globe, and Ball Valves:
   a. Install operating stem vertical when valve is installed in horizontal runs of pipe having centerline elevations 4 feet 6 inches or less above finished floor, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Install operating stem horizontal in horizontal runs of pipe having centerline elevations greater than 4 feet 6 inches above finish floor, unless otherwise shown.
3. Eccentric Plug Valves:
   a. Unless otherwise restricted or shown on Drawings, install valve as follows:
      1) Liquids with suspended solids service with horizontal flow: Install valve with stem in horizontal position with plug up when valve is open. Install valve with seat end upstream (flow to produce unseating pressure).
      2) Liquids with suspended solids service with vertical flow: Install valve with seat in highest portion of valve (seat up).
      3) Clean Liquids and Gas Service: Install valve with seat end downstream of higher pressure when valve is closed (higher pressure forces plug into seat).
4. Butterfly Valves:
   a. Unless otherwise restricted or shown on Drawings, install valve a minimum of 8 diameters downstream of a horizontal elbow or branch tee with shaft in horizontal position.
   b. For vertical elbow or branch tee immediately upstream of valve, install valve with shaft in vertical position.
   c. For horizontal elbow or branch tee immediately upstream of valve, install valve with shaft in horizontal position.
   d. When installed immediately downstream of swing check, install valve with shaft perpendicular to swing check shaft.

e. For free inlet or discharge into basins and tanks, install valve with shaft in vertical position.

5. Check Valves:
   a. Install valve in horizontal or vertical flow (up) flow piping only for liquid services.
   b. Install valve in vertical flow (up) piping only for gas services.
   c. Install swing check valve with shaft in horizontal position.

D. Install safety isolation valves on compressed air.

E. Locate valve to provide accessibility for control and maintenance. Install access doors in finished walls and plaster ceilings for valve access.

F. Extension Stem for Operator: Where depth of valve operating nut is 3 feet or greater below finish grade, furnish operating extension stem with 2-inch operating nut to bring operating nut to a point within 6 inches of finish grade.

G. Torque Tube: Where operator for quarter-turn valve is located on floor stand, furnish extension stem torque tube of a type properly sized for maximum torque capacity of valve.

H. Chain Wheel and Guide: Install chain wheel and guide assemblies or chain lever assemblies on manually operated valves over 6 feet 9 inches above finish floor. Install chain to within 3 feet of finish floor. Where chains hang in normally traveled areas, use appropriate “L” type tie-back anchors. Install chains to within operator horizontal reach of 2 feet 6 inches maximum, measured from normal operator standing location or station.

3.02 TESTS AND INSPECTION

A. Valve may be either tested while testing pipelines, or as a separate step.

B. Test that valves open and close smoothly under operating pressure conditions. Test that two-way valves open and close smoothly under operating pressure conditions from both directions.

C. Inspect air and vacuum valves as pipe is being filled to verify venting and seating is fully functional.

D. Count and record number of turns to open and close valve; account for discrepancies with manufacturer’s data.

E. Set, verify, and record set pressures for relief and regulating valves.

F. Automatic valves to be tested in conjunction with control system testing. Set opening and closing speeds, limit switches, as required or recommended by Engineer.

G. Test hydrostatic relief valve seating; record leakage. Adjust and retest to maximum leakage of 0.1 gpm per foot of seat periphery.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Valve(s) as listed below require manufacturer's field services: V405 and V406, V510, V514, V608, V615, V752.

B. For each type of valve: Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 1/2 person-day for installation assistance and inspection.
2. 1/2 person-day for functional testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.

3.04 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following "End of Section," is part of this Specification.

1. Self-Regulated Valve Schedule.
2. Electric Motor Actuator Schedule.

END OF SECTION

Self-Regulated Valve Schedule							
Tag No.	**Valve Type No.**	**Size (inches)**	**Inlet* Pressure (psig)**	**Outlet* Pressure (psig)**	**Maximum psig**	**Flow (gpm)**	**Fluid**
405-ARV-001-01	V752	Size by Manufacturer	10	0	30	45,000	ML
405-ARV-001-02	V752	Size by Manufacturer	10	0	30	45,000	ML
405-ARV-001-03	V752	2	10	0	30	7,000	SRS
405-ARV-001-04	V752	2	10	0	30	7,000	SRS
405-ARV-001-05	V752	2	10	0	30	7,000	SRS
510-ARV-005-01	V752	2	10	0	30	6,000	NRCY
510-ARV-006-01	V752	2	10	0	30	6,000	NRCY
510-ARV-007-01	V752	2	10	0	30	8,000	NRCY
510-ARV-008-01	V752	2	10	0	30	8,000	NRCY
*Inlet Pressure = Set pressure for pressure relief valve or downstream set pressure for pressure reducing valve.							

ELECTRIC MOTOR ACTUATOR SCHEDULE								
Tag Number	**Valve Type**	**Valve Size (inches)**	**Process Fluid**	**Maximum Operating Flow (scfm)**	**Maximum ΔP (psi)**	**Service**	**Travel Time (Seconds)**	**Control Feature Modifications/ Supplements**
510-FCV-030-001	V514	12	Air	6,000	12	M	30	B,C,D,E,F,H,I
510-FCV-030-002	V514	12	Air	6,000	12	M	30	B,C,D,E,F,H,I
510-FCV-030-003	V514	14	Air	8,000	12	M	30	B,C,D,E,F,H,I
510-FCV-030-004	V514	14	Air	8,000	12	M	30	B,C,D,E,F,H,I

Service: O/C = Open-Close, T = Throttling, M = Modulating

Control Feature Modifications/Supplements:

A = Actuator shall open valve upon loss of signal.

B = Actuator shall remain in last position upon loss of signal.

C = Local OPEN-CLOSE momentary pushbuttons that must be continuously depressed to initiate/maintain valve travel; travel stops when pushbutton is released or when end of travel limit is reached.

D = Remote OPEN-CLOSE maintained dry contacts; travel stops when remote contact opens, or when end of travel limit is reached.

E = Three 24-volt dc interposing relays for remote OPEN-STOP-CLOSE control. Relays powered externally, thereby permitting valve control from greater distances.

F = Motor and control enclosure(s) NEMA 250, Type 6 (IP 68).

G = Motor and control enclosure(s) NEMA 250, Type 7.

H = Valve position output converter that generates isolated 4 to 20 mA dc signal in proportion to valve position, and is capable of driving into loads of up to 500 ohms at 24 volts dc.

I= Operation from 120-volt, single-phase power.

SECTION 40 42 13
PROCESS PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers Inc. (ASHRAE): 90.1, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
    a. B209, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
    b. C165, Standard Test Method for Measuring Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations.
    c. C177, Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
    d. C518, Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
    e. C534/C534M, Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
    f. C547, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
    g. C552, Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
    h. C585, Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing.
    i. C1136, Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
    j. C1729, Standard Specification for Aluminum Jacketing for Insulation.
    k. E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
    l. E96/E96M, Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
3. International Code Council (ICC): International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).
4. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Manufacturer’s descriptive literature.

B. Informational Submittals: Maintenance information.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE AND FITTING INSULATION

A. Type 2—Fiberglass:

1. Material: UL rated, preformed, sectional bonded fiberglass per ASTM C585 with factory applied, Kraft paper with aluminum foil vapor barrier jacket with pressure-sensitive, self-sealing lap.
2. Insulation Temperature Rating: Zero to 850 degrees F.
3. Conductivity in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 and maximum numerical value of 0.23 Btu-in./hr-square foot degrees F at 75 degrees F.
4. Jacketing per ASTM C1136 with minimum water vapor transmission for jacket of 0.02 perm-inch per ASTM E96/E96M. Furnish with no jacket if field finish system specified.
5. Joints: Matching pressure-sensitive butt strips for sealing circumferential joints.
6. Flame Spread Rating: Less than 25 per ASTM E84.
7. Smoke Developed Index: Less than 50 per ASTM E84.
8. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Owens Corning Fiberglass; ASJ/SSL-11.
   b. John Manville; Micro-Lok with Jacket.

2.02 INSULATION AT PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Refer to Section 40 05 15, Piping Support Systems.

B. Steel Pipe: Insulation saddle or high-density insert, thickness equal to adjoining insulation or other rigid insulation or manufactured pre-insulated pipe hanger and insulation shield at support location. Extend insert beyond shield.

2.03 INSULATION FINISH SYSTEMS

A. Type F3—Aluminum:

1. Aluminum Roll Jacketing: For straight run piping, wrought aluminum Alloy 3003, 5005, 1100, or 3105 to ASTM B209 with H-14 temper, in accordance with ASTM C1729, minimum 0.016-inch thickness, with smooth mill finish.

2. Vapor Barrier: Provide factory applied vapor barrier, heat and pressure bonded to inner surface of aluminum jacketing.
3. Fitting Covers: Material as for aluminum roll jacketing, premolded, one or two piece covers, which includes elbows, tee/valves, end caps, mechanical line couplings, and specialty fittings.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. RPR Products; Insul-Mate.
   b. ITW, Pabco-Childers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. Insulate valve bodies, flanges, and pipe couplings.
2. Insulate and vapor seal hangers, supports, anchors, and other piping appurtenances that are secured directly to cold surfaces.
3. Do not insulate flexible pipe couplings and expansion joints.
4. Service and Insulation Thickness: Refer to Supplement Service and Insulation Thickness table following “End of Section” and to Piping Schedule in Section 40 27 00, Process Piping—General.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and as specified herein.
2. Install after piping system has been pressure tested and leaks corrected.
3. Install over clean dry surfaces.
4. Use insulating cements, lagging adhesives, and weatherproof mastics recommended by insulation manufacturer.
5. Do not allow insulation to cover nameplates or code inspection stamps.
6. Run insulation or insulation inserts continuously through pipe hangers and supports, wall openings, ceiling openings, and pipe sleeves, unless otherwise shown.
7. Install removable insulation sections on devices that require access for maintenance of equipment or removal, such as unions and strainer end plates.
8. Personnel Protection: Install on pipes from floor to 8 feet high. Install on pipes within 4 feet of platforms and to 8 feet high above platforms.

B. Connection to Existing Piping: Cut back existing insulation to remove portion damaged by piping revisions. Install new insulation.

C. Cold Surfaces: Provide continuous vapor seal on insulation on cold surfaces where vapor barrier jackets are used.

D. Placement:

1. Insulate valves and fittings with sleeved or cut pieces of same material.
2. Seal and tape joints.

E. Vapor Barrier:

1. Provide continuous vapor barrier at joints between rigid insulation and pipe insulation.
2. Install vapor barrier jackets with pipe hangers and supports outside jacket.
3. Do not use staples and screws to secure vapor sealed system components.

F. Aluminum Jacket:

1. Use continuous friction type joint to hold jacket in place, providing positive weatherproof seal over entire length of jacket.
2. Secure circumferential joints with preformed snap straps containing weatherproof sealant.
3. On exterior piping, apply coating over insulation and vapor barrier to prevent damage when aluminum fitting covers are installed.
4. Do not use screws or rivets to fasten fitting covers.
5. Install removable prefabricated aluminum covers on exterior flanges and unions.
6. Caulk and seal exterior joints to make watertight.

3.03 FIELD FINISHING

A. Apply coating of insulating cement where needed to obtain smooth and continuous appearance.

B. Where pipe labels or banding are specified, apply to finished insulation, not to pipe.

C. Painting Piping Insulation (Exposed to View):

1. Aluminum jacketing does not require painting.

3.04 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following “End of Section,” is a part of this specification:

1. Service and Insulation Thickness Table.

END OF SECTION

Service and Insulation Thickness								
					Finish Systems			
Service Type	**Pipe Legend**	**Thickness**	**Fluid Temperature (degrees F)***	**Insulation**	**Concealed from View**	**Indoors Exposed**	**Outdoors**	**Buried**
PE–Personnel Exposure	ALP	ASHRAE 90.1 or IECC whichever results in the thickest insulation	>140	Type 2 Minimum 1.5" thick	No insulation or finish inside of tanks	All piping inside the blower building.	F3 below 8’ from grade, operation floor, or stairs	NA
*Use these fluid temperatures unless otherwise noted in the Piping Schedule.								

SECTION 40 80 01
PROCESS PIPING LEAKAGE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Testing Plan: Submit prior to testing and include at least the information that follows.
   a. Testing dates.
   b. Piping systems and section(s) to be tested.
   c. Test type.
   d. Method of isolation.
   e. Calculation of maximum allowable leakage for piping section(s) to be tested.
2. Certifications of Calibration: Testing equipment.
3. Certified Test Report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Notify Engineer in writing 5 days in advance of testing. Perform testing in presence of Engineer.

B. Pressure Piping:

1. Install temporary restraint as necessary to protect adjacent piping or equipment and make taps in piping prior to testing.
2. Prior to test, remove or suitably isolate appurtenant instruments or devices that could be damaged by pressure testing.
3. New Piping Connected to Existing Piping:
   a. Isolate new piping with grooved-end pipe caps, spectacle blinds, blind flanges, or as acceptable to Engineer.
4. Test Pressure: As indicated on Piping Schedule.

C. Test section may be filled with water and allowed to stand under low pressure prior to testing.

D. Gravity Piping:

1. Perform testing after service connections and backfilling have been completed between stations to be tested.
2. Determine groundwater level at time of testing by exploratory holes or other method acceptable to Engineer.
3. Pipe 42 Inches Diameter and Larger: Joint testing device may be used to isolate and test individual joints.

3.02 HYDROSTATIC TEST FOR PRESSURE PIPING

A. Fluid: Clean water of such quality to prevent corrosion of materials in piping system.

B. Exposed Piping:

1. Perform testing on installed piping prior to application of insulation.
2. Maximum Filling Velocity: 0.25 foot per second, applied over full area of pipe.
3. Vent piping during filling. Open vents at high points of piping system or loosen flanges, using at least four bolts, or use equipment vents to purge air pockets.
4. Maintain hydrostatic test pressure continuously for 30 minutes, minimum, and for such additional time as necessary to conduct examinations for leakage.
5. Examine joints and connections for leakage.
6. Correct visible leakage and retest as specified.
7. Empty pipe of water prior to final cleaning or disinfection.

C. Buried Piping:

1. Test after backfilling has been completed.
2. Expel air from piping system during filling.
3. Apply and maintain specified test pressure with hydraulic force pump. Valve off piping system when test pressure is reached.
4. Maintain hydrostatic test pressure continuously for 2 hours minimum, reopening isolation valve only as necessary to restore test pressure.
5. Determine actual leakage by measuring quantity of water necessary to maintain specified test pressure for duration of test.

6. Maximum Allowable Leakage:

$$L = \frac{SD(P)^{1/2}}{133{,}200}$$

where:

L = Allowable leakage, in gallons per hour.
S = Length of pipe tested, in feet.
D = Nominal diameter of pipe, in inches.
P = Test pressure during leakage test, in pounds per square inch.

7. Correct leakage greater than allowable, and retest as specified.

3.03 PNEUMATIC TEST FOR PRESSURE PIPING

A. Do not perform on:

1. PVC or CPVC pipe.
2. Piping larger than 18 inches.
3. Buried and other non-exposed piping.

B. Fluid: Oil-free, dry air.

C. Procedure:

1. Apply preliminary pneumatic test pressure of 25 psig maximum to piping system prior to final leak testing, to locate visible leaks. Apply soap bubble mixture to joints and connections; examine for leakage.
2. Correct visible leaks and repeat preliminary test until visible leaks are corrected.
3. Gradually increase pressure in system to half of specified test pressure. Thereafter, increase pressure in steps of approximately one-tenth of specified test pressure until required test pressure is reached.
4. Maintain pneumatic test pressure continuously for minimum of 10 minutes and for such additional time as necessary to conduct soap bubble examination for leakage.
5. Correct visible leakage and retest as specified.

D. Allowable Leakage: Piping system, exclusive of possible localized instances at pump or valve packing, shall show no visual evidence of leakage.

E. After testing and final cleaning, purge with nitrogen those lines that will carry flammable gases to assure no explosive mixtures will be present in system during filling process.

3.04 HYDROSTATIC TEST FOR GRAVITY PIPING

A. Testing Equipment Accuracy: Plus or minus 1/2 gallon water leakage under specified conditions.

B. Maximum Allowable Leakage: 0.16 gallons per hour per inch diameter per 100 feet. Include service connection footage in test section, subjected to minimum head specified.

C. Exfiltration Test:

1. Hydrostatic Head:
   a. At least 6 feet above maximum estimated groundwater level in section being tested.
   b. No less than 6 feet above inside top of highest section of pipe in test section, including service connections.
2. Length of Pipe Tested: Limit length such that pressure on invert of lower end of section does not exceed 40 feet of water column.

D. Infiltration Test:

1. Groundwater Level: At least 6 feet above inside top of highest section of pipe in test section, including service connections.

E. Piping with groundwater infiltration rate greater than allowable leakage rate for exfiltration will be considered defective even if pipe previously passed a pressure test.

F. Defective Piping Sections: Replace and retest as specified.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Report Documentation:

1. Test date.
2. Description and identification of piping tested.
3. Test fluid.
4. Test pressure.
5. Remarks, including:
   a. Leaks (type, location).
   b. Repair/replacement performed to remedy excessive leakage.
6. Signed by Contractor and Engineer to represent that test has been satisfactorily completed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 90 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR PROCESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section gives general requirements for Process Instrumentation and Control (PIC). The following PIC subsections expand on requirements of this section:

1. Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.
2. Section 40 95 80, Fiber Optic Communication System.

B. Major Work Items: Includes but is not limited to engineering, furnishing, installing, calibrating, adjusting, testing, documenting, starting up, and training for complete PIC.

1. Process instrumentation including primary elements, transmitters, control devices, and control panels.
2. Provide an Allen-Bradley SLC 5/05 PLC with RSLogix500 software and network the PLC to the Owner's current SCADA system as shown in the Drawings.
3. Interface I/O points defined in the supplementary I/O list and Drawings to the Allen-Bradley SLC 5/05 PLC.
4. Provide communication link between power monitoring equipment and the Owner's SCADA system using a DigiIAP serial-to-Ethernet protocol converter.
5. Wire and network all control devices, including equipment within control panels, as shown on the Drawings.
6. Provide a panel-mounted PC with Citect software to function as a client HMI to the Owner's exisiting SCADA system as shown in the Drawings.
7. Applications Software for PLC and HMI:
   a. PLC and HMI software in accordance with Owner's standards.
   b. PLC: Provided by PICS Contractor for all PLCs
   c. HMI: Provided by the PICS Contractor for all HMIs.
   d. All Other Standard and Applications Software Including Network Communications Programming provided by the PICS Contractor.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section and other PIC subsections:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A182/A182M, Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service.
   b. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
   c. A312/A312M, Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
   d. B32, Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
   e. B88, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
3. Deutsche Industrie-Norm (DIN): VDE 0611, Specification for modular terminal blocks for connection of copper conductors up to 1,000V ac and up to 1,200V dc.
4. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): C62.41, Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
5. International Society of Automation (ISA):
   a. RP12.06.01, Recommended Practice for Wiring Methods for Hazardous (Classified) Locations Instrumentation Part 1: Instrinsic Safety.
   b. S5.1, Instrumentation Symbols and Identification.
   c. S5.4, Instrument Loop Diagrams.
   d. S50.1, Compatibility of Analog Signals for Electronic Industrial Process Instruments.
   e. TR20.00.01, Specification Forms for Process Measurement and Control Instruments, Part 1: General.
6. International Conference on Energy Conversion and Application (ICECA).
7. National Electrical Code (NEC).
8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. ICS 1, Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements.
9. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 820, Standard for Fire Protection in Wastewater Treatment and Collection Facilities.
10. Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. (UL): 508A, Standard for Safety, Industrial Control Panels.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Abbreviations:

1. DCU: Distributed Control Unit.
2. FDT: Factory Demonstration Test.
3. HMI: Human-Machine Interface.
4. HVAC: Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.
5. I&C: Instrumentation and Control.
6. I/O: Input and Output.
7. O&M: Operation and Maintenance.
8. P&ID: Process and Instrument Diagram.
9. PC: Personal Computer.
10. PIC: Process Instrumentation and Control.
11. PLC: Programmable Logic Controller.
12. RTU: Remote Terminal Unit.
13. SCADA: Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition.
14. SLDC: Single Loop Digital Controller.

B. Enclosure: Control panel, console, cabinet, or instrument housing.

C. Instructor Day: Eight hours of actual instruction time.

D. Standard Software: Software packages that are independent of Project on which they are used. Standard software includes system software, supervisory control, and data acquisition (SCADA) software.

1. System Software: Application independent (non-project specific) software developed by digital equipment manufacturers and software companies. Includes, but is not limited to, operating systems; network support, programming languages (C, C++, Visual C++, BASIC, Visual Basic, etc); Office Suites (word processor, spreadsheet, database, etc.); e-mail; security (firewall, antivirus; spam, spyware, etc.) debugging aids; and diagnostics.
2. SCADA Software: Software packages independent of specific process control project on which they are used. Includes, but is not limited to, providing configuring and run-time capability for, data acquisition (I/O driver, OPC servers, etc.), monitoring, alarming, human-machine interface, supervisory control, data collection, data retrieval, trending, report generation, control, and diagnostics.
3. Controller Programming Software: Software packages for the configuring of PLCs, RTUs, DCUs, SLDC, and fieldbus devices.

E. Application Software: Software to provide functions unique to this Project and that are not provided by standard software alone, including but not limited to:

1. Configuring databases, tables, displays, historians, reports, parameter lists, ladder logic, function block, and control strategies required to implement functions unique to this Project.
2. Programming in any programming or scripting language.

F. Rising/Falling: Define action of discrete devices about their setpoint.

1. Rising: Contacts close when an increasing process variable rises through setpoint.
2. Falling: Contacts close when a decreasing process variable falls through setpoint.

G. Signal Types:

1. Analog Signal, Current Type:
   a. 4 to 20 mA dc signals conforming to ISA S50.1.
   b. Unless otherwise indicated for specific PIC subsection components, use the following ISA S50.1 options.
      1) Transmitter Type: Number 2, two-wire.
      2) Transmitter Load Resistance Capacity: Class L.
      3) Fully isolated transmitters and receivers.
2. Analog Signal, Voltage Type: 1 to 5 volts dc within panel where common high precision dropping resistor is used.
3. Discrete signals, two-state logic signals using dc or 120V ac sources as indicated.
4. Pulse Frequency Signals:
   a. Direct-current pulses whose repetition rate is linearly proportional to process variable.
   b. Pulses generated by contact closures or solid state switches.
   c. Power source less than 30V dc.
5. Special Signals: Other types of signals used to transmit analog and digital information between field elements, transmitters, receivers, controllers, and digital devices.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements:

1. Complete detailed design of PIC components and PIC drawings, including panel wiring diagrams, loop wiring diagrams, and interconnecting wiring diagrams.
2. Provide consistent hardware and software functions for PIC. For example, provide functions in control logic, sequence controls, and display layouts in same or similar manner.

3. PIC design as shown and specified includes:
   a. Functional requirements, performance requirements, and component Specifications.
   b. P&IDs, block diagrams, and network diagrams.
4. Typical drawings for installation details, control panel layouts, control panel schedules, PLC I/O module wiring, panel power, and control diagrams.

B. Use a qualified PIC System Integrator for at least the following work:

1. For PIC Equipment and Ancillaries:
   a. Completing detail design.
   b. Submittals.
   c. Equipment, enclosures, and ancillaries.
   d. Instructions, details, and recommendations to, and coordination with Contractor for Certificate of Proper Installation.
   e. Verify readiness for operation.
   f. Verify correctness of final power and signal connections (lugging and connecting).
   g. Adjusting and calibrating.
   h. Starting up.
   i. Testing and coordination of testing.
   j. Training.
2. Verify following Work not by PIC System Integrator is provided:
   a. Correct type, size, and number of signal wires with their raceways.
   b. Correct electrical power circuits and raceways.
   c. Correct size, type, and number of PIC-related pipes, valves, fittings, and tubes.
   d. Correct size, type, materials, and connections of process mechanical piping for in-line primary elements.
3. NonPIC Equipment Directly Connected to PIC Equipment:
   a. Obtain from Contractor, manufacturers' information on installation, interface, function, and adjustment.
   b. Coordinate with Contractor to allow required interface and operation with PIC.
   c. For operation and control, verify installations, interfacing signal terminations, and adjustments have been completed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   d. Test to demonstrate required interface and operation with PIC.
   e. Examples of items in this category, but not limited to the following:
      1) Valve operators, position switches, and controls.
      2) Chemical feed pump and feeder speed/stroke controls.

3) Automatic samplers.
4) Motor control centers.
5) Adjustable speed and adjustable frequency drive systems.

f. Examples of items not in this category:
1) Internal portions of equipment provided under Division 26, Electrical, that are not directly connected to PIC equipment.
2) Internal portions of package system instrumentation and controls that are not directly connected to PIC equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit proposed Submittal breakdown consisting of sequencing and packaging of information in accordance with Project Schedule.
2. Partial Submittals not in accordance with Project Schedule will not be accepted.
3. Submittal Format:
   a. Hard Copy: Required for all submittals.
   b. Electronic Copies: Required, unless otherwise noted for specific items.
      1) Manufacturers' Standard Documents: Adobe Acrobat PDF.
      2) Documents created specifically for Project:
         a) Text and Graphics: Microsoft Word.
         b) Lists: Microsoft Excel, unless otherwise noted for specific items.
         c) Drawings: MicroStation.
4. Identify proposed items, options, installed spares, and other provisions for future work (for example, reserved panel space; unused components, wiring, and terminals).
5. Legends and Abbreviation Lists:
   a. Definition of symbols and abbreviations used; for example, engineering units, flowstreams, instruments, structures, and other process items used in nameplates, legends, data sheets, point descriptions, HMI displays, alarm/status logs, and reports.
   b. Use identical abbreviations in PIC subsections.
   c. Submit updated versions as they occur.
6. Activity Completion:
   a. Action Submittals: Completed when reviewed and approved.
   b. Informational Submittals: Completed when reviewed and found to meet conditions of the Contract.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Bill of Materials: List of required equipment.
   a. Group equipment items by enclosure and field, and within an enclosure, as follows:
      1) PIC Components: By component identification code.
      2) Other Equipment: By equipment type.
   b. Data Included:
      1) Equipment tag number.
      2) Description.
      3) Manufacturer, complete model number and all options not defined by model number.
      4) Quantity supplied.
      5) Component identification code where applicable.
      6) For panels, include panel reference number and name plate inscription.
   c. Formats: Hard copy and Microsoft Excel.
2. Catalog Cuts: I&C components, electrical devices, and mechanical devices:
   a. Catalog information, marked to identify proposed items and options.
   b. Descriptive literature.
   c. External power and signal connections.
   d. Scaled drawings showing exterior dimensions and locations of electrical and mechanical interfaces.
3. Instrument List:
   a. Engineer will provide an initial Instrument List in Microsoft Excel. Data from this may be used as starting point for creating final Instrument List and Component Data Sheets.
   b. Applicable fields to be completed include, but are not limited to:

Instrument List Characteristics	
Item	**Initially Completed By**
Tag Number	Engineer
Loop Number	Engineer
Description	Engineer
Manufacturer and complete model number	Contractor
Size and scale range	Engineer
Setpoints	Engineer

Instrument List Characteristics	
Item	**Initially Completed By**
Reference P&IDs, Electrical, Mechanical, Interconnection Drawings and Installation Details Drawings	Engineer
Instrument detail number	Engineer

c. Submit updated version of Instrument List.
d. Electronic Copies: Microsoft Excel.

4. Component Data Sheets: Data sheets for I&C components.
   a. Format:
      1) Similar to ISA TR20.00.01.
      2) Microsoft Excel, one component per data sheet.
      3) Submit proposed format for Component Data Sheets before completing data sheets for individual components.
   b. Content: Specific features and configuration data for each component, including but not limited to:
      1) Tag Number.
      2) Component type identification code and description.
      3) Location or service.
      4) Service conditions.
      5) Manufacturer and complete model number.
      6) Size and scale range.
      7) Setpoints.
      8) Materials of construction.
      9) Options included.
      10) Power requirements.
      11) Signal interfaces.
      12) Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer's local office, representative, distributor, or service facility.
   c. Electronic Copies: Microsoft Excel.
5. Sizing and Selection Calculations:
   a. Primary Elements:
      1) Complete calculations plus process data used. Example for Flow Elements:
         a) Minimum and maximum values, permanent head loss, and assumptions made.
   b. Controller, Computing, and Function Generating Modules: Actual scaling factors with units and how they were computed.
   c. Electronic Copies: Microsoft Excel, one file for each group of components with identical sizing calculations.

6. Panel Construction Drawings:
    a. Scale Drawings: Show dimensions and locations of panel-mounted devices, doors, louvers, subpanels, internal and external.
    b. Panel Legend (Bill of Material): List front of panel devices by tag numbers, nameplate inscriptions, service legends, and annunciator inscriptions.
    c. Bill of Materials: List devices mounted within panel that are not listed in panel legend. Include tag number, description, manufacturer, and model number.
    d. Construction Details: NEMA rating, materials, material thickness, structural stiffeners and brackets, lifting lugs, mounting brackets and tabs, door hinges and latches, and welding and other connection callouts and details.
    e. Construction Notes: Finishes, wire color schemes, wire ratings, wire, terminal block numbering, and labeling scheme.
    f. Submit electronic copies of Drawings.
7. Panel Wiring Diagrams:
    a. Cover wiring within a panel including, but not limited to, instrumentation, control, power, and communications, and digital networks.
    b. Objectives: For use in wiring panels, making panel connections, and future panel trouble shooting.
    c. Diagram Type:
        1) Ladder diagrams where applicable in a format similar to those shown on Drawings. Include devices that are mounted in or on the panel that require electrical connections. Show unique rung numbers on left side of each rung.
        2) Schematic drawings for wiring of circuits that cannot be well represented by ladder diagrams.
    d. Item Identification: Identify each item with attributes listed.
        1) Wires: Wire number and color. Cable number if part of multiconductor cable.
        2) Terminals: Location (enclosure number, terminal junction box number, or MCC number), terminal strip number, and terminal block number.
        3) Components:
            a) Tag number, terminal numbers, and location (“FIELD”, enclosure number, or MCC number).
            b) Switching action (open or close on rising or falling process variable), setpoint value and units, and process variable description (for example, Sump Level High).

4) I/O Points: PLC unit number, I/O tag number, I/O address, terminal numbers, and terminal strip numbers.
5) Relay Coils:
   a) Tag number and its function.
   b) On right side of run where coil is located, list contact location by ladder number and sheet number. Underline normally closed contacts.
6) Relay Contacts: Coil tag number, function, and coil location (ladder rung number and sheet number).
7) Communications and Networks: Network type, address or node identification, port or channel number, and type of connector.

e. Show each circuit individually. No “typical” diagrams or “typical” wire lists will be allowed.
f. Ground wires, surge protectors, and connections.
g. Wire and Cable Names: Show names and wire color for circuits entering and leaving a panel. Refer to Division 26, Electrical.

8. Loop Wiring Diagrams: Individual, end-to-end wiring diagram for each analog and discrete or equipment loop.
   a. Conform to the minimum requirements of ISA S5.4.
   b. Under Paragraph 5.3 of ISA S5.4, include the information listed under Subparagraphs 2 and 6.
   c. Show loop components within a panel and identify each component, component terminals, and panel terminals.
   d. If a loop connects to panels or devices not provided under this section and its subsections, such as control valves, motor control centers, package system panels, variable speed drives, include the following information:
      1) Show the first component connected to within the panel or device that is not provided under this section and its subsections.
      2) Identify the component by tag and description.
      3) Identify panel and component terminal numbers.
   e. Drawing Size: Individual 11-inch by 17-inch sheet for each loop.
   f. Divide each loop diagram into areas for panel face, back-of-panel, field and PLC One Drawing Per Loop: Show each loop individually. No “typical” loop diagrams will be allowed.
   g. Show:
      1) Terminal numbers, location of dc power supply, and location of common dropping resistors.
      2) Switching contacts in analog loops and output contacts of analog devices. Reference specific control diagrams where functions of these contacts are shown.
      3) Tabular summary on each analog loop diagram:
         a) Transmitting Instruments: Output capability.
         b) Receiving Instruments: Input impedance.

c) Loop Wiring Impedance: Estimate based on wire sizes and lengths shown.
d) Total loop impedance.
e) Reserve output capacity.

4) Circuit and raceway schedule names.

9. Communications and Digital Networks Diagrams:
   a. Scope: Includes connections to telephone system, Ethernet network, remote I/O, and fieldbus (for example, Modbus, Profibus, Foundation Fieldbus, Device Net, etc.).
   b. Format: Network schematic diagrams for each different type of network.
   c. Show:
      1) Interconnected devices, both passive and active.
      2) Device names and numbers.
      3) Terminal numbers.
      4) Communication Media: Type of cable.
      5) Connection Type: Type of connector.
      6) Node and device address numbers.
      7) Wire and cable numbers and colors.
10. Panel Power Requirements and Heat Dissipation: For control panels tabulate and summarize:
    a. Required voltages, currents, and phases(s).
    b. Maximum heat dissipations Btu per hour.
    c. Calculations.
    d. Steady State Temperature Calculations: For nonventilated panels, provide heat load calculations showing the panel estimated internal steady state temperature for ambient air temperatures defined in paragraph 2.05, Service Conditions.
11. Panel Plumbing Diagrams: For each panel containing piping and tubing. Show type and size for:
    a. Pipes and Tubes: Thickness, pressure rating, and materials.
    b. Components: Valves, regulators, and filters.
    c. Connections to panel-mounted devices.
    d. Panel interface connections.
    e. Submit electronic copies of Drawings.
12. Installation Details: Include modifications or further details required and define installation of I&C components.
13. Spares, expendables, and test equipment.
14. Electronic Copies: Microsoft Excel.
15. PLC I/O List: Submit I/O assignment, including Drawing number, Tag number, PLC number, I/O function and description, and Rack/Slot/Point.
16. Color schedule for control panels.

17. PLC Software Submittals:
    a. Complete set of standard user's manuals for PLCs. Include all aspects of programming, documenting, and use of the PLC equipment.
    b. Detailed design description of the PLC programs. This submittal will be reviewed by the Owner and Engineer, and shall include:
        1) Control Diagram Description: A written overview description of each control program. These descriptions shall lead the user through the major program subsections. Descriptions shall generally describe the programming methods and techniques used to implement the functional requirements of this Specification and the distribution of these programs within the PLC hardware.
        2) Logic Diagram Listings: Each element (input, output, or special function block) shall have a 15-character minimum description. Logic runs (or equivalent) shall have comments that describe the run functions. Provide an average of one 60-character comment line per run. Provide complete ladder diagram logic listings.
        3) Variable data memory storage record, indicating memory location, and description of the variable data; i.e., tag number, timer number, counter number.
        4) Data Exchange: Block definitions for the data exchange between the PLC and HMI.
18. Applications Software Documentation:
    a. Complete configuration documentation for microprocessor based programmable devices.
    b. For each device, include program listings and function block diagrams, as appropriate, showing:
        1) Functional blocks or modules used.
        2) Configuration, calibration, and tuning parameters.
        3) Descriptive annotations.
    c. Refer to PIC subsections for additional requirements.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Statements of Qualification:
    a. PIC System Integrator.
    b. PIC System Integrator's site representative.
    c. Resume for each PIC System Integrator's onsite startup and testing team member (engineers, technicians, and software/configuring personnel).

2. Operation and Maintenance Data: In accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data, and in addition the following:
    a. General:
        1) Provide sufficient detail to allow operation, removal, installation, adjustment, calibration, maintenance and purchasing replacements for PIC components.
        2) Submittal Format: Both hard copy and electronic copies for all submittals. Refer to Article Submittals, heading Submittal Format.
    b. Final versions of Legend and Abbreviation Lists.
    c. Process and Instrumentation Diagrams: Marked up copy of revised P&ID to reflect as-built PIC design.
    d. Provide the following items as defined under heading Action Submittals:
        1) Bill of materials.
        2) Catalog cuts.
        3) Instrument list.
        4) Component data sheets.
        5) Detailed Wiring Diagrams: As-built drawings.
            a) Panel wiring diagrams.
            b) Loop diagrams.
            c) Interconnecting wiring diagrams.
        6) Panel plumbing diagrams.
        7) Applications software documentation.
    e. Manufacturer's O&M manuals for components, electrical devices, and mechanical devices:
        1) Content for Each O&M Manual:
            a) Table of Contents.
            b) Operations procedures.
            c) Installation requirements and procedures.
            d) Maintenance requirements and procedures.
            e) Troubleshooting procedures.
            f) Calibration procedures.
            g) Internal schematic and wiring diagrams.
            h) Component and I/O Module Calibration Sheets from field quality control calibrations.
        2) Provide PDF file will linked index to all manuals.
    f. List of spares, expendables, test equipment and tools provided.
    g. List of additional recommended spares, expendables, test equipment, and tools. Include quantities, unit prices, and total costs.
3. Provide Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation where specified.

4. Testing Related Submittals:
    a. Factory Demonstration Test:
        1) Preliminary Test Procedures: Outline of proposed tests, forms, and checklists.
        2) Final Test Procedures:
            a) Proposed test procedures, forms, and checklists.
            b) Capacity, Timing, and Simulation: Describe simulation and monitoring methods used to demonstrate compliance with capacity and timing requirements.
        3) Test Documentation: Copy of signed off test results.
    b. Staging Site Demonstration Test:
        1) Preliminary Test Procedures: Outline of proposed tests, forms, and checklists.
        2) Final Test Procedures: Proposed test procedures, forms, and checklists.
        3) Test Documentation: Copy of signed-off test results when tests are completed.
    c. Functional Test:
        1) Preliminary Test Procedures: Outline of proposed tests, forms, and checklists.
        2) Final Test Procedures: Proposed test procedures, forms, and checklists.
        3) Test Documentation:
            a) Copy of signed-off test results.
            b) Completed component calibration sheets.
    d. Performance Test:
        1) Preliminary Test Procedures: Outline of proposed tests, forms, and checklists.
        2) Final Test Procedures: Proposed test procedures, forms, and checklists.
        3) Test Documentation: Copy of signed-off test results.
5. Owner Training Plan: In accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. PIC System Integrator: Minimum of 5 years' experience providing, integrating, installing, and starting up similar systems as required for this Project.
2. PIC System Integrator's Site Representative: Minimum of 5 years' experience installing systems similar to PIC required for this Project.

B. PIC Coordination Meetings:

1. General: Refer to Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings, for PIC coordination meetings.
2. Training Coordination Meeting:
   a. Timing: Following Engineer review of preliminary training plan.
   b. Purpose:
      1) Resolve required changes to proposed training plan.
      2) Identify specific Owner personnel to attend training.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. In accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

B. Prior to shipment, include corrosive inhibitive vapor capsules in shipping containers, and related equipment as recommended by capsule manufacturer.

C. Prior to installation, store items in dry indoor locations. Provide heating in storage areas for items subject to corrosion under damp conditions.

D. Cover panels and other elements that are exposed to dusty construction environments.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Prerequisite Activities and Lead Times: Do not start following key Project activities until prerequisite activities and lead times listed below have been completed and satisfied:

1. Shop Drawing Reviews by Engineer:
   a. Prerequisite: Engineer in accordance with Progress Schedule.
   b. Schedule: In accordance with completed schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals specified in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
2. Test Prerequisite: Associated test procedures Submittals completed.
3. Training Prerequisite: Associated training plan Submittal completed.
4. PLC and HMI Installation Prerequisite: Equipment received at Site.
5. Functional Test Prerequisite: PLC and HMI installation complete.
6. Performance Test Prerequisite: Functional Test completed and facility started up.

B. All software integration is coordinated with concurrent or preceding projects by others. Do not download software or alter network configurations until work has been completed or approved by PICS contractor on any concurrent project by others.

1.09 MAINTENANCE

A. Telephone Support: As specified in PIC subsections.

B. Software Subscription: As specified in PIC subsections.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. As specified in PIC subsections.

B. In computing spare parts quantities based on specified percentages, round up to nearest whole number.

C. Spare Parts:

Description	Percent of Each Type and Size Used	No Less Than
dc power supplies	20	2
Fuses	20	5
Relays	20	3
Terminal Blocks	10	10
Hand Switches and Lights	10	5
Surge Suppressors	10	2

D. Expendables: For following items provide manufacturer's recommended 2-year supply, unless otherwise noted.

1. Corrosion-inhibiting vapor capsules.
2. Spray pump filter adhesive; Hoffman Model A-FLTAD. One pint per panel with air filters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide PIC functions shown on Drawings and required in PIC subsections for each system and loop. Furnish equipment items required in PIC subsections. Furnish materials, equipment, and software whether indicated or not, necessary to effect required system and loop performance.

B. First Named Manufacturer: PIC design is based on first named manufacturers of equipment, materials, and software.

1. If an item is proposed from other than first named manufacturer, obtain approval from Engineer for such changes in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 6.05 Substitutes and "Or-Equals".

2. If proposed item requires, but not limited to, different installation, wiring, raceway, enclosures, intrinsically safe barriers, and accessories, provide such equipment and work.

C. Like Equipment Items:

1. Use products of one manufacturer and of the same series or family of models to achieve standardization for appearance, operation, maintenance, spare parts, and manufacturer's services.
2. Implement same or similar functions in same or similar manner. For example control logic, sequence controls, and display layouts.

2.02 I&C COMPONENTS

A. Specifications: Refer to Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components, for specifications for I&C components.

B. Components for Each Loop: Major components for each loop are listed in Instrument List referenced in Article Supplements. Furnish equipment that is necessary to achieve required loop performance.

C. Control Panels: Reference Control Panel Schedule in Article Supplements.

2.03 PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS

A. Reference PLC Equipment List in Article, Supplements, and PLC components in Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.

2.04 FIELD BUS, NETWORK, AND HMI COMPONENTS

A. Reference PIC subsections.

2.05 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Standard Service Conditions: The following defines certain types of environments. PIC subsections refer to these definitions by name to specify the service conditions for individual equipment units. Design equipment for continuous operation in these environments:

1. Computer Room, Air Conditioned:
   a. Temperature: 60 degrees F to 80 degrees F.
   b. Relative Humidity: 40 percent to 60 percent.
   c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.
2. Inside, Air Conditioned:
   a. Temperature:
      1) Normal: 60 degrees F to 80 degrees F.

2) With Up to 4-Hour HVAC System Interruptions: 40 degrees F to 105 degrees F.

b. Relative Humidity:
1) Normal: 10 percent (winter) to 70 percent (summer).
2) With Up to 4-Hour HVAC System Interruption: 10 percent to 100 percent.

c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.

3. Inside:
a. Temperature: 20 degrees F to 104 degrees F.
b. Relative Humidity: 10 percent to 100 percent.
c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.

4. Inside, Hazardous:
a. Temperature: Minus 20 degrees F to 104 degrees F.
b. Relative Humidity: 10 percent to 100 percent.
c. NEC Classification: Class 1, Division 1, Group D.

5. Outside:
a. Temperature: Minus 20 degrees F to 104 degrees F.
b. Relative Humidity: 10 percent to 100 percent rain.
c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.

6. Outside, Hazardous:
a. Temperature Minus 20 degrees F to 104 degrees F.
b. Relative Humidity: 0 to 100 percent.
c. NEC Classification: Class 1, Division 1, Group D.

B. Standard Service Conditions for Panels and Consoles: Unless otherwise noted, in Instrument List and Control Panel Schedule located in Article Supplements at End of Section, design equipment for continuous operation in these environments:

1. Freestanding Panel and Consoles:
a. Inside, Air Conditioned: NEMA 1.
b. Inside: NEMA 12.

2. Smaller Panels and Assemblies (that are not freestanding):
a. Inside, Air Conditioned: NEMA 12.
b. All Other Locations: NEMA 4X.

3. Field Elements: Outside.

C. Special Environmental Requirements: Design following panels for continuous operation in environments listed.

2.06 NAMEPLATES AND TAGS

A. Panel Nameplates: Enclosure identification located on enclosure face.

1. Location and Inscription: As shown on Drawings.

2. Materials: Laminated plastic attached to panel with stainless steel screws.
3. Letters: 1/2-inch high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

B. Component Nameplates, Panel Face: Component identification located on panel face under or near component.

1. Location and Inscription: As shown on panel drawing.
2. Materials: Adhesive-backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

C. Component Nameplates, Back of Panel: Component identification located on or near component inside of enclosure.

1. Inscription: Component tag number.
2. Materials: Adhesive-backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

D. Legend Plates for Panel Mounted Pushbuttons, Lights, and Switches.

1. Inscription:
   a. Refer to table under Paragraph Standard Pushbutton Colors and Inscriptions.
   b. Refer to table under Paragraph Standard Light Colors and Inscriptions.
   c. Refer to P&IDs on Drawings.
2. Materials: Stainless steel, keyed legend plates. Secured to panel by mounting nut for pushbutton, light, or switch.
3. Letters: Black on gray or white background.

E. Service Legends: Component identification nameplate located on face of component.

1. Inscription: As shown on panel drawing.
2. Materials: Adhesive-backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

F. Nametags: Component identification for field devices.

1. Inscription: Component tag number.
2. Materials: 16-gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch high, imposed.

4. Mounting: Affix to component with 16-guage or 18-gauge stainless steel wire or stainless steel screws.

2.07 MECHANICAL SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Reference Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.

2.08 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROL LOOPS

A. Shown on Drawings, in panel control diagrams, and Process and Instrumentation Diagrams (P&ID). P&ID format and symbols are in accordance with ISA S5.1, except as specified or shown on Drawings.

B. Supplemented by Loop Specifications that describe requirements not obvious on P&IDs or panel control diagrams.

C. Supplemented by standard functional requirements in PIC subsections.

2.09 LOOP SPECIFICATIONS

A. See Article Supplements located at End of Section.

B. Organization: By unit process and loop number.

C. Loop Subheadings:

1. Hardwired Special Functions: Clarifies functional performance of loop, including abstract of interlocks for hard wired logic, for example in MCCs and control panels.
2. PLC Special Functions: Specifies nonstandard PLC functions. When required for clarification, additional definition is shown by logic diagrams or sequence diagrams on Drawings.
3. HMI Special Functions: Specifies nonstandard HMI functions.

2.10 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Raceways: As specified in Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

B. Wiring External to PIC Equipment:

1. Special Control and Communications Cable: Provided by PIC System Integrator as noted in Component Specifications and PIC subsections.
2. Other Wiring and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

C. I&C and electrical components, terminals, wires, and enclosures UL recognized or UL listed.

D. Wires within Enclosures:

1. ac Circuits:
   a. Type: 600-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
   b. Size: For current to be carried, but not less than No. 18 AWG.
2. Analog Signal Circuits:
   a. Type: 600-volt stranded copper, twisted shielded pairs or triad with a 100 percent, aluminum-polyester shield, rated 60 degrees C.
   b. Panels with Circuits Less Than 600 volts: Rated at 600 volts. Belden No. 18 AWG Type 9341, Triad Beldon No. 1121A.
   c. Size: No. 18 AWG, minimum.
3. Other dc Circuits.
   a. Type: 600-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
   b. Size: For current carried, but not less than No. 18 AWG.
4. Special Signal Circuits: Use manufacturer's standard cables.
5. Wire Identification: Numbered and tagged at each termination.
   a. Wire Tags: Machine printed, heat shrink.
   b. Manufacturers:
      1) Brady Perma Sleev.
      2) Tyco Electronics.

E. Terminate and identify wires entering or leaving enclosures as follows:

1. Analog and discrete signal, terminate at numbered terminal blocks.
2. Special signals terminated using manufacturer's standard connectors.
3. Identify wiring in accordance with requirements in Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

F. Terminal Blocks for Enclosures:

1. Quantity:
   a. Accommodate present and spare indicated needs.
   b. Wire spare PLC I/O points to terminal blocks.
   c. One wire per terminal for field wires entering enclosures.
   d. Maximum of two wires per terminal for No. 18 AWG wire for internal enclosure wiring.
   e. Spare Terminals: 20 percent of connected terminals, but not less than 5 per terminal block, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
2. Terminal Block Types: Reference Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components, Part 2, Article Electrical Components.

G. Grounding of Enclosures:

1. Furnish isolated copper grounding bus for signal and shield ground connections.

2. Ground this ground bus at a common signal ground point in accordance with National Electrical Code requirements.
3. Single Point Ground for Each Analog Loop:
    a. Locate signal ground at dc power supply for loop.
    b. Use to ground wire shields for loop.
    c. Group and ground wire shields in following locations: at dc power supply location.
4. Ground terminal block rails to ground bus.

H. Analog Signal Isolators:

1. Furnish signal isolation for analog signals that are sent from one enclosure to another.
2. Do not wire in series instruments on different panels, cabinets, or enclosures.

I. Intrinsic Safety System Installation:

1. Comply with NEC Article 504, Intrinsically Safe Systems.
2. Install intrinsically safe circuits in a separate wire way that:
    a. Is separated from nonintrinsically safe circuits as specified by NEC.
    b. Is colored light blue and has message “Intrinsically Safe Circuits Only” on raceway cover every 6 inches.

J. Wiring Interface: Terminate and identify wiring entering or leaving enclosures.

1. Analog and Discrete Signal Wires: Terminate at numbered terminal blocks as shown on the wiring diagrams.
2. Wiring for Special Signals: Terminate communications, digital data, and multiplexed signals using manufacturer’s standard connectors for the device to which the signals terminate.

K. Electrical Transient Protection:

1. General:
    a. Function: Protect elements of PIC against damage due to electrical transients induced in interconnecting lines by lightning and nearby electrical systems.
    b. Surge suppressors are not shown for external analog transmitters. Determine quantity and location, and show in Shop Drawings. Refer to example wiring in installation details in Drawings.

c. Provide, install, coordinate, and inspect grounding of surge suppressors at:
   1) Connection of ac power to PIC equipment including panels, consoles assembles, and field-mounted analog transmitters and receivers.
   2) At the field and panel, console, or assembly connection of signal circuits that have portions of the circuit extending outside of a protective building.

2. Surge Suppressor Types: Reference Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components, Part 2, Surge Suppressors.
3. Installation and Grounding of Suppressors:
   a. As shown. See Surge Suppressor Installation Details.
   b. Grounding equipment, installation of grounding equipment, and terminations for field mounted devices are provided under Division 26, Electrical.

2.11 PANEL FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Nominal Panel Dimensions: As noted on Control Panel Schedule.
2. Panel Construction and Interior Wiring: In accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC), state and local codes, and applicable sections of NEMA, ANSI, UL, and ICECA.
3. Fabricate panels, install instruments and wire, and plumb at PIC System Integrator's facility. No fabrication other than correction of minor defects or minor transit damage permitted onsite.
4. UL Listing Mark for Enclosures: Mark stating "Listed Enclosed Industrial Control Panel" per UL 508A.
5. Electrical Work: In accordance with the applicable requirements of Division 26, Electrical.

B. Temperature Control:

1. Freestanding Panels:
   a. Nonventilated Panels: Size to adequately dissipate heat from equipment mounted inside panel and on panel.
   b. Ventilated Panels:
      1) Furnish with louvers and forced ventilation as required to prevent temperature buildup from equipment mounted inside panel and on panel.
      2) For panels with backs against wall, furnish louvers on top and bottom of panel sides.
      3) For panels without backs against wall, furnish louvers on top and bottom of panel back.
      4) Louver Construction: Stamped sheet metal.

5) Ventilation Fans:
a) Furnish where required to provide adequate cooling.
b) Create positive internal pressure within panel.
c) Fan Motor Power: 120V ac, 60-Hz, thermostatically controlled.
6) Air Filters: Washable aluminum, Hoffman Series A-FLT.

c. Refrigerated System: Furnish where heat dissipation cannot be adequately accomplished with natural convection or forced ventilation.

2. Smaller Panels (that are not freestanding): Size to adequately dissipate heat from equipment mounted inside panel and on panel face.
3. Space Heaters:
a. Thermostatically controlled to maintain internal panel temperatures above dewpoint.
b. Refer to Control Panel Schedule in Article Supplements.

C. Freestanding Panel Construction:

1. Materials:
a. Sheet steel, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
b. Minimum Thickness: 10-gauge, unless otherwise noted.
2. Panel Front:
a. Fabricated from a single piece of sheet steel, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
b. No seams or bolt heads visible when viewed from front.
c. Panel Cutouts: Smoothly finished with rounded edges.
d. Stiffeners: Steel angle or plate stiffeners or both on back of panel face to prevent panel deflection under instrument loading or operation.
3. Internal Framework:
a. Structural steel for instrument support and panel bracing.
b. Permit panel lifting without racking or distortion.
4. Lifting rings to allow simple, safe rigging and lifting of panel during installation.
5. Adjacent Panels: Securely bolted together so front faces are parallel.
6. Door:
a. Full height, fully gasketed access door where shown on Drawings.
b. Latch: Three-point, Southco Type 44.
c. Handle: “D” ring, foldable type.
d. Hinges: Full-length, continuous, piano-type, steel hinges with stainless steel pins.
e. Rear Access: Extend no further than 24 inches beyond panel when opened to 90-degree position.
f. Front and Side Access Doors: As shown on Drawings.

D. Nonfreestanding Panel Construction:

1. Based on environmental design requirements and referenced in Article Environmental Requirements, provide the following unless otherwise noted in Control Panel Schedule in Article Supplements:
   a. Panels listed as inside, air conditioned:
      1) Enclosure Type: NEMA 12.
      2) Materials: Steel.
   b. Other Panels:
      1) Enclosure Type: NEMA 4X.
      2) Materials: Type 316 stainless steel.
2. Metal Thickness: 14-gauge, minimum.
3. Doors:
   a. Rubber-gasketed with continuous hinge.
   b. Lockable three-point latch rated to appropriate enclosure rating.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Hoffman Engineering Co.
   b. H. F. Cox.

E. Breather and Drains: Furnish with NEMA 250, Type 4 and 4X panels:

1. Manufacturer and Product: Cooper Crouse-Hinds; ECD Type 4X Drain and Breather; Drain Model ECD1-N4D, Breather Model ECD1-N4B.

F. Control Panel Electrical:

1. Power Distribution within Panels:
   a. Feeder Circuits:
      1) One or more 120V ac, 60-Hz feeder circuits as shown on Drawings.
      2) Make provisions for feeder circuit conduit entry.
      3) Furnish terminal block for termination of wires.
   b. Power Panel: Furnish main circuit breaker and circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from power panel.
      1) Locate to provide clear view of and access to breakers when door is open.
      2) Breaker Sizes: Coordinate such that fault in branch circuit will blow only branch breaker, but not trip main breaker.
         a) Branch Circuit Breakers: 15 amps at 250V ac.
      3) Breaker Manufacturers and Products: Refer to Division 26, Electrical.
   c. Circuit Wiring: P&IDs and Control Diagrams on Drawings show function only. Use following rules for actual circuit wiring:
      1) Devices on Single Circuit: 20, maximum.

2) Multiple Units Performing Parallel Operations: To prevent failure of any single branch circuit from shutting down entire operation, do not group all units on same branch circuit.
3) Branch Circuit Loading: 12 amperes continuous, maximum.
4) Panel Lighting and Service Outlets: Put on separate 15 amp, 120V ac branch circuit.
5) Provide 120V ac plugmold for panel components with line cords.

2. Signal Distribution:
   a. Signal Wiring: Separate analog signal cables from power and control within a panel and cross at right angles where necessary.
   b. Within Panels: 4 to 20 mA dc signals may be distributed as 1V dc to 5V dc.
   c. Outside Panels: Isolated 4 to 20 mA dc only.
   d. Signal Wiring: Twisted shielded pairs.
   e. RTD and Thermocouple Extension Cable:
      1) Continuous field to panel with no intermediate junction boxes or terminations.
      2) RTDs in motor windings are considered a 600-volt circuit.
      3) Terminate thermocouple extension wire directly to loop instrument.
3. Signal Switching:
   a. Use dry circuit type relays or switches.
   b. No interruption of 4 to 20 mA loops during switching.
   c. Switching Transients in Associated Signal Circuit:
      1) 4 to 20 mA dc Signals: 0.2 mA, maximum.
      2) 1V dc to 5V dc Signals: 0.05V, maximum.
4. Relay Types: Reference Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components, Part 2, Article Electrical Components.
5. Push-to-Test Circuitry: For each push-to-test indicating light, provide a fused push-to-test circuit.
6. Internal Panel Lights for Freestanding Panels:
   a. Type: Switched 100-watt incandescent back-of-panel lights.
   b. Quantity: One light for every 4 feet of panel width.
   c. Mounting: Inside and in the top of back-of-panel area.
   d. Protective metal shield for lights.
7. Service Outlets for Freestanding Panels:
   a. Type: Three-wire, 120-volt, 15-ampere, GFCI GFCI duplex receptacles.
   b. Quantity:
      1) Panels 4 Feet Wide and Smaller: One.
      2) Panels Larger than 4 Feet Wide: One for every 4 feet of panel width, two minimum per panel.
   c. Mounting: Evenly spaced along back-of-panel area.

8. Internal Panel Lights and Service Outlets for Smaller Panels:
   a. Internal Panel Light: Switched 100-watt incandescent light.
   b. Service Outlet: Breaker protected 120-volt, 15-amp, GFCI GFCI duplex receptacle:
   c. Required for panels. Refer to Control Panel Schedule in Article Supplements.
9. Standard Pushbutton Colors and Inscriptions:
   a. Use following unless otherwise noted in Instrument List:

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
OO	ON OFF	Black Black
OC	OPEN CLOSE	Black Black
OCA	OPEN CLOSE AUTO	Black Black Black
OOA	ON OFF AUTO	Black Black Black
MA	MANUAL AUTO	Black Black
SS	START STOP	Black Black
RESET	RESET	Black
EMERGENCY STOP	EMERGENCY STOP	Red

   b. Lettering Color:
      1) Black on white and yellow buttons.
      2) White on black, red, and green buttons.
10. Standard Light Colors and Inscriptions:
   a. Use following color code and inscriptions for service legends and lens colors for indicating lights, unless otherwise noted in Instrument List:

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
ON	ON	Red
OFF	OFF	Green
OPEN	OPEN	Red
CLOSED	CLOSED	Green
LOW	LOW	Amber
FAIL	FAIL	Amber
HIGH	HIGH	Amber
AUTO	AUTO	White
MANUAL	MANUAL	Yellow

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
LOCAL	LOCAL	White
REMOTE	REMOTE	Yellow

b. Lettering Color:
   1) Black on white and amber lenses.
   2) White on red and green lenses.

G. PIC Enclosure Internal Wiring:

1. Restrain by plastic ties or ducts or metal raceways.
2. Hinge Wiring: Secure at each end so bending or twisting will be around longitudinal axis of wire. Protect bend area with sleeve.
3. Arrange wiring neatly, cut to proper length, and remove surplus wire.
4. Provide abrasion protection for wire bundles that pass through holes or across edges of sheet metal.
5. Connections to Screw Type Terminals:
   a. Locking-fork-tongue or ring-tongue lugs.
   b. Use manufacturer's recommended tool with required sized anvil to make crimp lug terminations.
   c. Wires terminated in a crimp lug, maximum of one.
   d. Lugs installed on a screw terminal, maximum of two.
6. Connections to Compression Clamp Type Terminals:
   a. Strip, prepare, and install wires in accordance with terminal manufacturer's recommendations.
   b. Wires installed in a compression screw and clamp, maximum of one for field wires entering enclosure, otherwise maximum of two.
7. Splicing and tapping of wires, allowed only at device terminals or terminal blocks.
8. Terminate 24V dc and analog signal circuits on separate terminal block from ac circuit terminal blocks.
9. Separate analog and dc circuits by at least 6 inches from ac power and control wiring, except at unavoidable crossover points and at device terminations.
10. Arrange wiring to allow access for testing, removal, and maintenance of circuits and components.
11. Plastic Wire Duct Fill: Do not exceed manufacturer's recommendations.
12. Conductors Carrying Foreign Voltages within a Panel:
    a. Route foreign voltage conductors into panel and land on a circuit blade disconnect type terminal block.
    b. Use wire with pink insulation to identify foreign voltage circuits within panel from terminal block on. Do not use wires with pink insulation for any other purpose.

13. Harness Wiring:
    a. 120V ac: No. 14 AWG, MTW.
    b. 24V dc: No. 16 AWG, MTW where individual conductors are used and Type TC shielded tray cable where shielded wire is used.
14. Panelwork:
    a. No exposed connections.
    b. Allow adjustments to equipment to be made without exposing these terminals.
    c. For power and control wiring operating above 80V ac or dc use covered channels or EMT raceways separate from low voltage signal circuits.
15. Plastic Wire Ducts Color:
    a. 120V ac: White.
    b. 24V dc: Gray.
    c. Communications Cables and Fiber Optic Jumpers: Orange.
16. Provide a communications plastic wire duct for communications cables and fiber optic cables between the communications devices in control panel and communications raceways. Design plastic wire duct design to take into account the minimum bending radius of the communications cable.
17. Make plastic wire ducts the same depth.
18. Provide a minimum of 1-1/2 inches between plastic wire ducts and terminal blocks.

H. Control Relay Arrangement: Install control relays associated with specific loops in same panel section as corresponding terminal blocks or side panels. Provide 20 percent space for future relays. Locate spare space in same sections as spare terminal blocks.

I. Factory Finishing:

1. Furnish materials and equipment with manufacturer's standard finish system in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.
2. Use specific color if indicated. Otherwise use manufacturer's standard finish color, or light gray if manufacturer has no standard color.
3. Nonmetallic Panels: Not painted.
4. Stainless Steel and Aluminum:
    a. Indoor: Not painted.
    b. Outdoor: Interior and exterior manufacturer finished white using electrostatically TGIC polyurethane powder coat.
5. Steel Panels:
    a. Sand panel and remove mill scale, rust, grease, and oil.
    b. Fill imperfections and sand smooth.
    c. Paint panel interior and exterior with one coat of epoxy coating metal primer, two finish coats of two-component type epoxy enamel.

d. Sand surfaces lightly between coats.
e. Dry Film Thickness: 3 mils, minimum.
f. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.12 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Corrosion-Inhibiting Vapor Capsules:

1. Areas Where Required: Refer to Part 3, Article Protection.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Northern Instruments; Model Zerust VC.
   b. Hoffmann Engineering; Model A-HCI.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Engineer may actively participate in many of the tests.
2. Engineer reserves right to test or retest specified functions.
3. Engineer's decision will be final regarding acceptability and completeness of testing.
4. Procedures, Forms, and Checklists:
   a. Except for Unwitnessed Factory Test, conduct tests in accordance with, and documented on, Engineer accepted procedures, forms, and checklists.
   b. Describe each test item to be performed.
   c. Have space after each test item description for sign off by appropriate party after satisfactory completion.
5. Required Test Documentation: Test procedures, forms, and checklists signed by Engineer and Contractor.
6. Conducting Tests:
   a. Provide special testing materials and equipment.
   b. Wherever possible, perform tests using actual process variables, equipment, and data.
   c. If not practical to test with real process variables, equipment, and data provide suitable means of simulation.
   d. Define simulation techniques in test procedures.
   e. Test Format: Cause and effect.
      1) Person conducting test initiates an input (cause).
      2) Specific test requirement is satisfied if correct result (effect), occurs.

B. Unwitnessed Factory Test:

1. Scope: Inspect and test PIC to ensure it is operational, ready for FDT.
2. Location: PIC System Integrator's facility.

3. Integrated Test:
    a. Interconnect and test PIC, except for primary elements and smaller panels.
    b. Exercise and test functions.
    c. Provide stand-alone testing of smaller panels.
    d. Simulate inputs and outputs for primary elements, final control elements, and panels excluded from test.

C. Factory Demonstration Tests (FDT):

1. Notify Engineer of test schedule 4 weeks prior to start of test.
2. Scope:
    a. Test entire PIC, with exception of primary elements, final control elements, and certain smaller panels, to demonstrate it is operational.
    b. Refer to Control Panel Schedule in Article Supplements for list of panels for which FDT is required.
3. Location: PIC System Integrator's facility.
4. Correctness of wiring from panel field terminals to PLC system input/output points and to panel components.
    a. Simulate each discrete signal at terminal strip.
    b. Simulate correctness of each analog signal using current source.
5. Operation of communications between PLCs and remote I/O and between PLCs and computers.
6. Operation of communications between the PLC system, single loop controllers (SLC).
7. Loop-Specific Functions: Demonstrate functions shown on P&IDs, control diagrams, and loop specifications:
    a. One of each type function; for example, if there are filter backwash sequence control for several identical filters, demonstrate controls for one filter.
    b. One of each type of function in each panel; for example, but not limited to annunciator operation, controller operation, and recorder operation.
    c. All required and shown functions for 25 percent of loops.
8. Nonloop-Specific Functions:
    a. Capacity: Demonstrate that PIC systems have required spare capacity for expansion. Include tests for both storage capacity and processing capacity.
    b. Timing: Include tests for timing requirements.
    c. Diagnostics: Demonstrate online and offline diagnostic tests and procedures.

9. Correct deficiencies found and complete prior to shipment to Site.
10. Failed Tests:
    a. Repeat and witnessed by Engineer.
    b. With approval of Engineer, certain tests may be conducted by PIC System Integrator and witnessed by Engineer as part of Functional Test.
11. Make following documentation available to Engineer at test site both before and during FDT:
    a. Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, and Change Orders.
    b. Master copy of FDT procedures.
    c. List of equipment to be tested including make, model, and serial number.
    d. Approved hardware Shop Drawings for equipment being tested.
    e. Approved preliminary software documentation Submittal.
12. Daily Schedule for FDT:
    a. Begin each day with meeting to review day's test schedule.
    b. End each day with each meeting to review day's test results and to review or revise next day's test schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. For equipment not provided by PIC System Integrator, but that directly interfaces with PIC, verify the following conditions:

1. Proper installation.
2. Calibration and adjustment of positioners and I/P transducers.
3. Correct control action.
4. Switch settings and dead bands.
5. Opening and closing speeds and travel stops.
6. Input and output signals.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Material and Equipment Installation: Follow manufacturers' installation instructions, unless otherwise indicated or directed by Engineer.

B. Wiring connected to PIC components and assemblies, including power wiring in accordance with requirements in Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

C. Electrical Raceways: As specified in Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

D. Mechanical Systems:

1. Copper and Stainless Steel Tubing Support: Continuously supported by aluminum tubing raceway system.
2. Plastic Tubing Support: Except as shown on Drawings, provide continuous support in conduit or by aluminum tubing raceway system.
3. Install conduit for plastic tubing and tubing raceways parallel with, or at right angles to, structural members of buildings. Make vertical runs straight and plumb.
4. Tubing and Conduit Bends:
    a. Tool-formed without flattening, and of same radius.
    b. Bend Radius: Equal to or larger than conduit and tubing manufacturer's recommended minimum bend radius.
    c. Slope instrument connection tubing in accordance with installation details.
    d. Do not run liquid filled instrument tubing immediately over or within a 3-foot plan view clearance of electrical panels, motor starters, or mechanical mounting panel without additional protection. Where tubing must be located in these zones, shield electrical device to prevent water access to electrical equipment.
    e. Straighten coiled tubing by unrolling on flat surface. Do not pull to straighten.
    f. Cut tubing square with sharp tubing cutter. Deburr cuts and remove chips. Do not gouge or scratch surface of tubing.
    g. Blow debris from inside of tubing.
    h. Makeup and install fittings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Verify makeup of tube fittings with manufacturer's inspection gauge.
    i. Use lubricating compound or TFE tape on stainless steel threads to prevent seizing or galling.
    j. Run tubing to allow but not limited to, clear access to doors, controls and control panels; and to allow for easy removal of equipment.
    k. Provide separate support for components in tubing runs.
    l. Supply expansion loops and use adapters at pipe, valve, or component connections for proper orientation of fitting.
    m. Keep tubing and conduit runs at least 12 inches from hot pipes.
    n. Locate and install tubing raceways in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Locate tubing to prevent spillage, overflow, or dirt from above.
    o. Securely attach tubing raceways to building structural members.
5. Enclosure Lifting Rings: Remove rings following installation and plug holes.

E. Field Finishing: Refer to Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Coordinate PIC testing with Owner and affected Subcontractors.
2. Notify Engineer of Performance Test schedule 4 weeks prior to start of test.
3. Engineer may actively participate in tests.
4. Engineer reserves right to test or retest specified functions.
5. Engineer's decision will be final regarding acceptability and completeness of testing.

B. Onsite Supervision:

1. Require PIC System Integrator to observe PIC equipment installation to extent required in order to provide Certificates of Proper Installation.
2. Require PIC site representative to supervise and coordinate onsite PIC activities.
3. Require PIC site representative to be onsite while onsite work covered by this section and PIC subsystems is in progress.

C. Leak Tests: During preparation for testing, conduct leak tests in accordance with Section 40 80 01, Process Piping Leakage Testing.

D. Testing Sequence:

1. Provide Functional Tests and Performance Tests for facilities as required to support staged construction and startup of plant.
2. Refer to article Sequence of Work under Section 01 31 13, Project Coordination, for a definition of project milestones.
3. Refer to Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup, for overall testing requirements.
4. Completion: When tests (except Functional Test) have been completed and required test documentation has been accepted.

E. Testing:

1. Prior to Facility Startup and Performance Evaluation period for each facility, inspect, test, and document that associated PIC equipment is ready for operation.
2. Functional Test: Performed by PIC System Integrator to test and document PIC is ready for operation.
    a. Loop/Component Inspections and Tests:
        1) These inspections and tests will be spot checked by Engineer.

2) Check PIC for proper installation, calibration, and adjustment on loop-by-loop and component-by-component basis.
3) Provide space on forms for signoff by PIC System Integrator.
4) Use loop status report to organize and track inspection, adjustment, and calibration of each loop and include the following:
    a) Project name.
    b) Loop number.
    c) Tag number for each component.
    d) Checkoffs/Signoffs for Each Component:
        (1) Tag/identification.
        (2) Installation.
        (3) Termination wiring.
        (4) Termination tubing.
        (5) Calibration/adjustment.
    e) Checkoffs/Signoffs for the Loop:
        (1) Panel interface terminations.
        (2) I/O interface terminations with PLCs and RTUs.
    f) I/O Signals for PLCs and RTUs are Operational: Received/sent, processed, adjusted.
    g) Total loop operational.
    h) Space for comments.
5) Component calibration sheet for each active I&C component (except simple hand switches, lights, gauges, and similar items) and each PLCs andRTUs I/O module and include the following:
    a) Project name.
    b) Loop number.
    c) Component tag number or I/O module number.
    d) Component code number for I&C elements.
    e) Manufacturer for I&C elements.
    f) Model number/serial number for I&C elements.
    g) Summary of Functional Requirements; For Example:
        (1) Indicators and recorders, scale and chart ranges.
        (2) Transmitters/converters, input and output ranges.
        (3) Computing elements' function.
        (4) Controllers, action (direct/reverse) and control modes (P, I, D).
        (5) Switching elements, unit range, differential (fixed/adjustable), reset (auto/manual).
        (6) I/O Modules: Input or output.

h) Calibrations, for example, but not limited to:
(1) Analog Devices: Actual inputs and outputs at 0, 10, 50, and 100 percent of span, rising and falling.
(2) Discrete Devices: Actual trip points and reset points.
(3) Controllers: Mode settings (P&ID).
(4) I/O Modules: Actual inputs or outputs of 0, 10, 50, and 100 percent of span, rising and falling.
(5) Space for comments.

b. Maintain loop status reports, valve adjustment sheets, and component calibration sheets at Site, and make them available to Engineer at all times.

c. Engineer reviews loop status sheets and component calibration sheets and spot-check their entries periodically, and upon completion of Preparation for Testing. Correct deficiencies found.

d. FDT-Repeat:
1) Repeat FDT onsite with installed PIC equipment and software.
2) As listed in PIC subsections, certain portions of FDT may not require retesting.
3) Use FDT test procedures as basis for this test.
4) In general, this test shall not require witnessing. However, portions of this test, as identified by Engineer during original FDT shall be witnessed.

e. Forms: See Loop Status Report, Instrument Calibration Sheet, and I&C Valve Adjustment Sheet referenced in Article Supplements.

3. Required Test Documentation: Test procedures, forms, and checklists. Signed by Engineer and Contractor except for Functional Test items signed only by Contractor.

F. PerformanceAcceptance Tests (PAT): These are the activities that Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup, refers to as Performance Testing:

1. General:
a. Test all PIC elements to demonstrate that PIC satisfies all requirements.
b. Test Format: Cause and effect.
1) Person conducting test initiates an input (cause).
2) Specific test requirement is satisfied if correct result (effect) occurs.

c. Procedures, Forms, and Checklists:
   1) Conduct tests in accordance with, and documented on, Engineer accepted procedures, forms, and checklists.
   2) Describe each test item to be performed.
   3) Have space after each test item description for sign off by appropriate party after satisfactory completion.

d. Required Test Documentation: Test procedures, forms, and checklists. All signed by Engineer and Contractor.

e. Conducting Tests:
   1) Provide special testing materials, equipment, and software.
   2) Wherever possible, perform tests using actual process variables, equipment, and data.
   3) If it is not practical to test with real process variables, equipment, and data, provide suitable means of simulation.
   4) Define simulation techniques in test procedures.

f. Coordinate PIC testing with Owner and affected Subcontractors.

2. Test Requirements:

a. Once facility has been started up and is operating, perform a witnessed PAT on complete PIC to demonstrate that it is operating as required. Demonstrate each required function on a paragraph-by-paragraph and loop-by-loop basis.

b. Perform local and manual tests for each loop before proceeding to remote and automatic modes.

c. Where possible, verify test results using visual confirmation of process equipment and actual process variable. Unless otherwise directed, exercise and observe devices supplied by others, as needed to verify correct signals to and from such devices and to confirm overall system functionality. Test verification by means of disconnecting wires or measuring signal levels is acceptable only where direct operation of plant equipment is not possible.

d. Makeupdated versions of documentation required for PAT available to Engineer at Site, both before and during tests.

e. Make one copy of O&M manuals available to Engineer at the Site both before and during testing.

f. Refer to referenced examples of PAT procedures and forms in Article Supplements.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: As required by each PIC subsection.

B. Specialty Equipment: For certain components or systems provided under this section, but not manufactured by PIC System Integrator, provide services of qualified manufacturer's representative during installation, startup, demonstration testing, and training. Provide original equipment manufacturer's services for: A20 Dissolved Oxygen Element and Transmitter, Nonmembrane Luminescent (LDO).

C. See Sections 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services and 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

3.05 TRAINING

A. General:

1. Provide an integrated training program for Owner's personnel.
2. Perform training to meet specific needs of Owner's personnel.
3. Include training sessions, classroom and field, for managers, engineers, operators, and maintenance personnel.
4. Provide instruction on one working shift(s) as needed to accommodate the Owner's personnel schedule.
5. Owner reserves the right to reuse videotapes of training sessions.

B. Operations and Maintenance Training:

1. General:
   a. Refer to specific requirements specified in PIC Subsections.
   b. Include review of O&M data and survey of spares, expendables, and test equipment.
   c. Use equipment similar to that provided.
   d. Unless otherwise specified in PIC subsections, provide training suitable for instrument technicians with at least a 2-year associate engineering or technical degree, or equivalent education and experience in electronics, instrumentation, or digital systems.
2. Operations Training: For Owner's operations personnel on operation of I&C components.
   a. Training Session Duration: 1 instructor day.
   b. Number of Training Sessions: One.
   c. Location: Project Site.
   d. Course Objective: Develop skills needed to use I&C components and functions to monitor and control the plant on a day-to-day basis.

e. Content: Conduct training on loop-by-loop basis.
   1) Loop Functions: Understanding of loop functions, including interlocks for each loop.
   2) Loop Operation: For example, adjusting process variable setpoints, AUTO/MANUAL control transfer, AUTO and MANUAL control, annunciator acknowledgement and resetting.
   3) Interfaces with PIC subsystems.

3. Maintenance Training:
   a. Training Session Duration: 1 instructor day.
   b. Number of Training Sessions: One.
   c. Location: Project Site.
   d. Course Objective: Develop skills needed for routine maintenance of PIC.
   e. Content: Provide training for each type of component and function provided.
      1) Loop Functions: Understanding details of each loop and how they function.
      2) Component calibration.
      3) Adjustments: For example, controller tuning constants, current switch trip points, and similar items.
      4) Troubleshooting and diagnosis for equipment and software.
      5) Replacing lamps, chart paper, and fuses.
      6) I&C components removal and replacement.
      7) Periodic preventive maintenance.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of Work, remove materials, scraps, and debris from interior and exterior of equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Use corrosion-inhibiting vapor capsules in enclosures to protect electrical, instrumentation, and control devices, including spare parts, from corrosion.

B. Periodically replace capsules based on capsule manufacturer's recommendations.

3.08 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Supplements listed below, follows "End of Section," are part of this Specification.

1. Loop Specifications.
2. Instrument List.
3. PLC Equipment List.

4. PLC Input/Output List.
5. Network Components List.
6. Control Panel Schedule.
7. Preparation for Testing and Functional Test Forms:
    a. Loop Status Report: Each sheet shows status of instruments on a loop. Also, gives functional description for loop.
    b. Instrument Calibration Sheet: Shows details on each instrument (except simple hand switches, lights, and similar items).
    c. I&C Valve Adjustment Sheet: Shows details for installation, adjustment, and calibration of a given valve.
8. Performance Test Sheet: Describe Performance Test for a given loop.
    a. List requirements of the loop.
    b. Briefly describe test.
    c. Cite expected results.
    d. Provide space for checkoff by witness.

END OF SECTION

LOOP SPECIFICATIONS

The Process Instrumentation and Control System shall provide the following minimum functions described hereinafter. These descriptions supplement information presented on the Drawings and in related Specification sections. These Loop Descriptions describe only major loops, unit processes, and functions not obvious on the Drawings. Use the functional requirement descriptions as a guideline for developing PLC and HMI application programs and logic.

PMCS OVERVIEW

The existing SCADA system for the Manatee County SWWRF comprises of Allen-Bradley SLC 5/05 PLCs and HMI client workstations using Citect application software. An additional Allen-Bradley SLC 5/05 PLC with RSLogix500 and panel mounted HMI Citect client are included as part of this Project. The SCADA system hardware and software are provided by the PICS Contractor.

FUNCTION DEFINITIONS

1. Remote/Local: Determines whether the selected equipment is being operated locally at the motor control center or remotely via SCADA commands. A REMOTE input status signifies that the SCADA operator commands the equipment. A loss of the REMOTE signal indicates that the equipment is being controlled locally.
2. Run: Issues a discrete signal output from the PLC to the motor starter. The motor will run as long as the RUN signal is high. A loss of the RUN signal will cause the motor to cease operation. The operator commands to start and stop motorized equipment are as follows:
    a. START: RUN signal issued active.
    b. STOP: RUN signal issued inactive.
3. Run Fail: A condition in which the selected motorized equipment is commanded to run but observed not to be running within a preset time. Unless otherwise noted, running is confirmed by receiving an ON status M-contact from the equipment's motor starter.
4. Fault: A discrete signal output from the motor control center to the PLC indicating a general hardware fault. The FAULT signal can be triggered by a temperature switch or pressure switch.
5. Elapsed Run Time: The total elapsed time that a motorized device has been in operation. For constant speed equipment, use the ON status M-contacts to detect that the equipment is in operation. The elapsed run time is incremented in tenths of an hour. Unless otherwise noted, the operator shall be able to reset elapsed run time to zero, but reset function shall be password protected.
6. Cycle Count: A count of the number of cycles that the selected equipment transitions from OFF to ON. For constant speed equipment, the cycle count is often considered the number of starts.

GENERAL FUNCTIONS (The requirements stated herein are applicable to the entire system.)

1. Calculate and display elapsed run time of each pump whose ON status is displayed by the PMCS system.
2. Calculate and display Cycle Counts of each pump whose ON status is displayed by the PMCS system.
3. Convert each analog value to appropriate engineering units and significant figures. Do not display raw counts on the HMI client workstation.
4. Trend each process variable that has a PLC analog input.
5. All timer settings, set points, and miscellaneous adjustments will be determined during application software development or plant startup. Allow all settings and adjustments to be easily made through the computer operator interface.

RECOVERY AFTER A POWER OUTAGE

In general, provide the following control actions when power resumes after an outage.

1. For process equipment with small horsepower motors, the equipment shall resume its previous state, e.g., if the motor is running before a power outage, it resumes running after power recovery.
2. For process equipment with large horsepower motors, such equipment shall be controlled in either of two ways as identified in the subsequent specific loop specifications.
    a. The equipment shall not automatically restart after recovery from a power outage. Manual Restart (a Start Command or Manual Reset) must be issued by the operator at the HMI client workstation.
    b. The equipment shall automatically restart, but at time staggered intervals. For instance, if Lead and Lag pumps are running prior to an outage, upon recovery the Lead pump shall start after a time delay of say 5 seconds, while the Lag pump shall start at a time delay of say 30 seconds.

Power recovery procedures described within the unit process Loop Specifications take precedence over the general guidelines listed above.

POWER MONITORING

For low-voltage MCCs, digital power meters will monitor and display power quality parameters in the system and transmit these parameters to the SCADA system. As defined in section 26 24 19, Low-Voltage Motor Control, the display parameters available to the SCADA system in this project include, but are not limited to, the contents of the I/O table below:

DWG	PLC	Tag	IO Function	Description	AI*
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Phase Current	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12

DWG	PLC	Tag	IO Function	Description	AI*
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Phase-to-Phase Voltage	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Phase-to-Ground Voltage	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Watts	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Phase-to-Phase VA	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Phase-to-Ground VA	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Phase-to-Phase VAR	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Phase-to-Ground VAR	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Watt Hours	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	VA Hours	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	VAR Hours	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Power Factor	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	THD	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Frequency	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Present Demand Current	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4

DWG	PLC	Tag	IO Function	Description	AI*
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Present Demand Watts	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Minimum Current	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Maximum Current	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Minimum Voltage	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Maximum Voltage	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Minimum Watts	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Maximum Watts	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Minimum VA	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Maximum VA	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	12
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Minimum Power Factor	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Maximum Power Factor	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Minimum Frequency	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01, MCP-025-PLC-01	MCC-AX-PM-01 X=1,2MCC-BX-PM-01 X=5,6	Maximum Frequency	Power Monitor (MCC A1,2 MCC B5,6)	4

*****All power meter I/O will be interfaced with the Digi IAP Industrial Server via RS-485 Modbus RTU. The communications protocol is converted to A-B Ethernet and linked from the Digi IAP Industrial Server to the SCADA system as shown on the Drawings.

UNIT PROCESS 405 – SPLITTER BOX (1&2)

Control Strategy Overview: A control strategy is not planned for this unit process in the current project.

Hardwired Special Functions: N/A

PLC Special Functions: N/A

HMI Special Functions: N/A

UNIT PROCESS 410 – ANOXIC BASINS

Control Strategy Overview: The anoxic facility consists of four basins. Each basin will contain eight mixers and two combustible gas detectors. SP-15-PLC-01 will monitor and control the mixers in the anoxic basins. The analog signals and fault relays from the combustible gas detectors will be interfaced to SP-15-PLC-01. The signal interface will be sent to SP-15-HMI-01 from SP-15-PLC-01.

Hardwired Special Functions: Faults within the MCC will be transmitted to the SCADA PLC and HMI graphic as a general FAULT status bit.

PLC Special Functions: Receive values from combustible gas detectors and convert to appropriate engineering units. Receive alarm relays from fire alarm panel. Generate alarm for LEL alarm relays from the fire alarm panel. Compare operator input LEL value with 4-20mA LEL signal input and generate alarm for LEL limit exceeded. Generate alarm for TROUBLE condition from fire alarm panel. Receive the ON, REMOTE, and FAULT status signals from the anoxic mixers. Transmit RUN command signal to the anoxic mixers.

HMI Special Functions: Receive the ON, REMOTE, and FAULT statuses of the anoxic mixers from the PLC and display on the HMI graphic. Provide a graphic display on the HMI interface for the operator to issue start and stop commands to the anoxic mixers using the RUN command bit. Allow operators to input LEL limit for alarm conditions. Display LEL concentration and alarm relays from the fire alarm panel indicating TROUBLE or LEL discrete alarm. Display all alarms generated from the PLC.

UNIT PROCESS 510 – AERATION BASINS

Control Strategy Overview: The aeration facility consists of four basins. Each basin will contain one dissolved oxygen analyzer and one NRCY pump. Two new aeration blowers with packaged instruments and controls will be added to feed air into the aeration basins. The blower feed lines will have modulated flow control valves in conjunction with thermal mass flow meters and a header pressure transmitter. SP-15-PLC-01 will control the NRCY pumps and the packaged control panel 510-MCP-025-01 will control the new aeration blowers and modulating valves. The control strategy for the MCP and MCP-PLC interface are described in Section 44 42 19, Variable-Speed Turbo Air Blowers.

Hardwired Special Functions: Faults within the MCC will be transmitted to the SCADA PLC and HMI graphic as a general FAULT status bit.

PLC Special Functions: Monitor values from the packaged blower MCP as indicated in Section 44 42 19, Variable-Speed Turbo Air Blowers Receive the values from the NRCY line pressure transmitters and convert to engineering units. Receive the SPEED INDICATION value from the NRCY pump variable frequency drives and convert to appropriate engineering units. Calculate pump flow rate using pressure signal and SPEED INDICATION inputs and associated pump curves. Receive the REMOTE, FAULT, ON, and VALVE CLOSED input signals from the NRCY pumps. Transmit SPEED CONTROL value to the NRCY variable frequency drives. SPEED CONTROL output will be determined by one of three options:

1. Direct Speed Control – Operator input speed percentage setpoint is transmitted from the HMI to the PLC, which uses direct-acting proportional and integral (PI) control to calculate and transmit the speed output to each of the pumps.
2. Flow Control – Operator input flow setpoint is transmitted from the HMI to the PLC. The PLC calculates the speed percentage required to meet the desired flow rate based on the associated pump curve above, then use the calculated speed as the setpoint for Direct Speed Control loop as described in Option 1 above. At each indicated speed in the pump curve, generate a best-fit quadratic to determine flow rate as a function of fluid head. Calculate the operating fluid head by adding the downstream pressure transmitter value and the estimated static head in the aeration basin in appropriate units.
3. Pressure Control – Operator input pressure setpoint is transmitted from the HMI to the PLC. The speed percentage is increased or decreased using direct-acting PI control until the appropriate pressure is achieved.

HMI Special Functions: Generate display to monitor all values transmitted from the MCP to the PLC. Generate display for NRCY pump status signals, speed indication, pressure, and approximate flow rate from PLC. Allow operators to enter a speed set point, pressure set point, or flow set point for the NRCY speed control, and allow only one to be selected at a time.

END OF SUPPLEMENT

INSTRUMENT LIST

DWG	TAG	QTY	CODE	Code and Description	Options (See P&IDs for Options, unless otherwise noted.)	Standard Details
008-N-6001	410-AE/AIT-00X-0Y, X=1-4, Y=1,2	8	A10	Combustible Gas Element and Transmitter	Range: 0-10 mg/l Hazardous area classified for Class 1, Div 2 (Explosion Proof) Include SPDT Alarm Relay from Transmitter and Configure to 10% LEL Include two MSA Ultima Controllers (for entire facility, not per unit)	4091-151BG
008-N-6001	410-YX-050-01 410-YX-050-03 410-YX-050-05	3	M30	Horn, Hazardous Outdoor	Hazardous area classified for Class 1, Div 2	
008-N-6001	410-YX-050-02 410-YX-050-04 410-YX-050-06	3	M31	Warning Light, Hazardous Outdoor	Hazardous area classified for Class 1, Div 2	
008-N-6002	510-AE/AIT-001-01 510-AE/AIT-002-01 510-AE/AIT-003-01 510-AE/AIT-004-01	4	A20	Dissolved Oxygen, Luminescence	Range: 0-10 mg/l Hazardous area classified for Class 1, Div 2 (Explosion Proof) Provide 30m cable for probes at measuring locations without a neighboring stanchion with an sc200 transmitter.	4091-162G 4091-420BG 4091-405AG 4091-383 4091-384
008-N-6002	510-AE/AIT-001-02	1	A305	Ammonia Analyzer	Range: 0.01-14,000 mg/L Portable Unit; Not designed for use in classfied areas per NFPA standards	N/A
008-N-6001 008-N-6002	410-AE/AIT-001-01 510-AE/AIT-001-03	2	A131	Nitrate Analyzer	Range: 0.01-14,000 mg/L Portable Unit; Not designed for use in classfied areas per NFPA standards	N/A
008-N-6003 008-N-6006	510-PIT-005-01 510-PIT-006-01 510-PIT-007-01 510-PIT-008-01 510-PIT-030-01	5	P9	Pressure Transmitter	Range: 0-50 psig	4091-302 4091-305B 4091-312G 4091-415BG 4091-405AG
008-N-6003	510-PE-005-01 510-PE-006-01 510-PE-007-01 510-PE-008-01	4	P15	Pressure Seal, Annular		4091-305B

INSTRUMENT LIST

DWG	TAG	QTY	CODE	Code and Description	Options (See P&IDs for Options, unless otherwise noted.)	Standard Details
	510-FE/FIT-030-01					
	510-FE/FIT-030-02					4091-217
	510-FE/FIT-030-03					4091-420BG
008-N-6006	510-FE/FIT-030-04	4	F51	Flow Transmitter, Thermal Mass Flow	Range: 1000-9000 SCFM	4091-405AG

PLC EQUIPMENT LIST

DWG	PLC	Module Description	Model Number	QTY	Options (See P&IDs for Options, unless otherwise noted.)
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01	Allen-Bradley 120VAC 16 Point Digital Input Module	1746-IA16	8	
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01	Allen-Bradley 24VDC 16 Point Digital Output Module	1746-DB16	3	
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01	Allen-Bradley 4-20mA 8 channel Analog Input Module	1746-NI8	3	
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01	Allen-Bradley 4-20ma 4 channel Analog Output Module	1746-NO4I	2	
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01	Allen-Bradley SLC 5/05 Processor with 64K Memory	1747-L553	1	
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01	Allen-Bradley 120VAC Power Supply	1746-P4	2	
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01	Allen-Bradley 13-Slot Chassis	1746-A13	2	
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01	Allen-Bradley Chassis Connector Cable	1746-C16	1	
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01	Allen-Bradley Memory Module	1747-M13	1	

PLC I/O LIST

DWG	PLC	Tag	IO Function	Description	DI	DO	AI	AO
008-N-6001	SP-15-PLC-1	410-MIX-00Y-0Z, Y=1…4, Z=1…8	On	Anoxic Mixer (1-32)	32			
008-N-6001	SP-15-PLC-1	410-MIX-00Y-0Z, Y=1…4, Z=1…8	Remote	Anoxic Mixer (1-32)	32			
008-N-6001	SP-15-PLC-1	410-MIX-00Y-0Z, Y=1…4, Z=1…8	Fault	Anoxic Mixer (1-32)	32			
008-N-6001	SP-15-PLC-1	410-MIX-00Y-0Z, Y=1…4, Z=1…8	Run	Anoxic Mixer (1-32)		32		
008-N-6001	SP-15-PLC-1	410-AIT-00Y-0Z, Y=1…4, Z=1…2	LEL	LEL (Concentration)			8	
008-N-6001	SP-15-PLC-1	410-FAP-001-01	LEL	LEL (Alarm Relay)	1			
008-N-6001	SP-15-PLC-1	410-FAP-001-01	Trouble	Trouble Relay	1			
008-N-6002	SP-15-PLC-1	510-AE/AIT-00X-01 X=1-4	Dissolved Oxygen	Dissolved Oxygen Analyzer Transmitter			4	
008-N-6003	SP-15-PLC-1	510-PMP-00Y-01, Y=5..8	On	NRCY Pump (1-4)	4			
008-N-6003	SP-15-PLC-1	510-PMP-00Y-01, Y=5..8	Remote	NRCY Pump (1-4)	4			
008-N-6003	SP-15-PLC-1	510-PMP-00Y-01, Y=5..8	Fault	NRCY Pump (1-4)	4			
008-N-6003	SP-15-PLC-1	510-PMP-00Y-01, Y=5..8	Run	NRCY Pump (1-4)		4		
008-N-6003	SP-15-PLC-1	510-PMP-00Y-01, Y=5..8	Speed Control	NRCY Pump (1-4)				4
008-N-6003	SP-15-PLC-1	510-PMP-00Y-01, Y=5..8	Speed Indication	NRCY Pump (1-4)			4	
008-N-6003	SP-15-PLC-1	510-ZSC-00Y-01, Y=5..8	Check Valve Closed	NRCY Pump (1-4)	4			
008-N-6003	SP-15-PLC-1	510-PIT-00Y-01, Y=5..8	Pressure	Pressure Transmitter			4	
				SP-14-PLC-1	114	36	20	4
				I/O Total	114	36	20	4

NETWORK COMPONENTS LIST

DWG	TAG	QTY	Code and Description	Options (See P&IDs for Options, unless otherwise noted.)
008-N-6001 008-N-6007	SP-15-UPS-01 SP-25-UPS-01	2	Y40 Uninterruptible Power Supply System	As specified in Section 40 91 00 Instrumentation and Control Components
008-N-6007	SP-15-SW-01 SP-25-SW-01	2	Y181 LAN Switch, Industrial Ethernet, Small	As specified in Section 40 91 00 Instrumentation and Control Components
008-N-6007	SP-15-PLC-01	1	Y53 Programmable Controller	As specified in Section 40 91 00 Instrumentation and Control Components and PLC Equipment List Supplement
008-N-6007	SP-15-HMI-01	1	Y172A HMI Client Workstation	As specified in Section 40 91 00 Instrumentation and Control Components
008-N-6007	SP-15-CPC-01 SP-25-CPC-01	2	Digi One IAP Industrial Serial Server	Use Digi One IAP Industrial Serial Server to link Modbus RTU slave device and A-B Ethernet master device (SCADA PLC).
008-N-6007	SP-15-PP-01 SP-25-PP-01	2	Fiber Center	As specified in Section 40 95 80 Fiber Optic Communication System

Control Panel Schedule

DWG	TAG	NAMEPLATE	Panel Description	SIZE (H x W x D)	NEMA Rating	Options (See P&IDs for Options, unless otherwise noted.)	Standard Details
008-N-6001	SP-15	SP-15	Primary Treatment Panel	72.06" x 72.06" x 24.06"	12	Hoffman Type 12 Floor Mount with 12 inch Floor Stands Catalog Number A727224ULPG Include in FDT	4091-426BG 4091-382
008-N-6007	SP-25	SP-25	South Blower Building Panel	24" x 24" x 16"	12	Hoffman Type 12 Wall Mount Catalog Number A242416LP Include in FDT	4091-426BG

CH2M HILL **LOOP STATUS REPORT—EXAMPLE FORMAT** **Rev.06.05.92**

Project Name: *Newport News WTP*	Project No. *WDC23456.C1*

FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Measure, locally indicate, and transmit RAS flow to LP-10.	
2. At LP-10 indicate flow and provide flow control by modulation of FCV-10-2.	
3. Provide high RAS flow alarm on LP-10.	

COMPONENT STATUS (Check and initial each item when complete)

Tag Number	Delivered	Tag ID Checked	Installation	Termination Wiring	Termination Tubing	Calibration	
FE/FIT-10-2	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Feb-7-90 DWM*	*Mar-5-90 DWM*	*N.A.*	*May-6-90 VDA*	
FIC-10-2	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Mar-5-90 DWM*	*Apr-4-90 DWM*		*May-4-90 VDA*	
FSH-10-2	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Mar-5-90 DWM*	*Apr-4-90 DWM*		*May-7-90 VDA*	
FAH-10-2	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Mar-5-90 DWM*	*Apr-4-90 DWM*		*May-7-90 VDA*	
FCV-10-2	*Mar-2-90 DWM*	*Mar-2-90 DWM*	*Apr-20-90 DWM*	*Apr-30-90 DWM*		*May-16-90 VDA*	

REMARKS: None.

Loop Ready for Operation	By: *D.W. Munzer*	Date: *May-18-90*	Loop No.: *10-2*

CH2M HILL **INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION SHEET—EXAMPLE—ANALYZER/TRANSMITTER** **Rev.06.05.92**

COMPONENT	**MANUFACTURER**		**PROJECT**
Code: *A7*	Name: *Leeds & Northrup*		Number: *WDC30715.B2*
Name: *pH Element & Analyzer/Transmitter*	Model: *12429-3-2-1-7*	Serial #: *11553322*	Name: *UOSA AWT PHASE 3*

FUNCTIONS

	RANGE	VALUE	UNITS	COMPUTING FUNCTIONS? N	CONTROL? N
Indicate? Y Record? N	Chart:			Describe:	Action? direct / reverse Modes? P / I / D
	Scale:	*1-14*	*pH units*		SWITCH? N Unit Range:
Transmit/ Convert? Y	Input:	*1-14*	*pH units*		Differential: fixed/adjustable
	Output:	*4-20*	*mA dc*		Reset? automatic / manual

ANALOG CALIBRATIONS

REQUIRED			**AS CALIBRATED**			
Input	Indicated	Output	Increasing Input		Decreasing Input	
			Indicated	Output	Indicated	Output
1.0	*1.0*	*4.0*	*1.0*	*4.0*	*1.0*	*3.9*
2.3	*2.3*	*5.6*	*2.2*	*5.5*	*2.3*	*5.6*
7.5	*7.5*	*12.0*	*7.5*	*11.9*	*7.5*	*12.0*
12.7	*12.7*	*18.4*	*12.7*	*18.3*	*12.6*	*18.3*
14.0	*14.0*	*20.0*	*14.0*	*20.0*	*14.0*	*20.0*
CONTROL MODE SETTINGS:			P: *N.A.*	I:	D:	

DISCRETE CALIBRATIONS

REQUIRED			**AS CALIBRATED**		**Note No.**
Number	Trip Point	Reset Pt.	Trip Point	Reset Pt.	
	(note rising or falling)		(note rising or falling)		
1.	*N.A.*		*N.A.*		
2.					*1.*
3.					
4.					
5.					
6.					

#	**NOTES:**
	1. Need to recheck low pH calibration solutions.

Component Calibrated and Ready for Start-up

By: *J.D. Sewell*

Date: *Jun-6-92*

Tag No.: *AIT-12-6*[pH]

CH2M HILL **I&C VALVE ADJUSTMENT SHEET—EXAMPLE** Rev.06.05.92

PARTS	Project Name: *SFO SEWPCP*	Project Number: *SFO10145.G2*
Body	Type: *Vee-Ball*	Mfr: *Fisher Controls*
	Size: *4-inch*	Model: *1049763-2*
	Line Connection: *159 # ANSI Flanges*	Serial #: *1003220*
Operator	Type: *Pneumatic Diaphragm*	Mfr: *Fisher Controls*
	Action: *Linear – Modulated*	Model: *4060D*
	Travel: *3-inch*	Serial #: *2007330*
Positioner	Input Signal: *3-15 psi*	Mfr: *Fisher Controls*
	Action: *Direct - air to open*	Model: *20472T*
	Cam: *Equal percentage*	Serial #: *102010*
Pilot	Action:	Mfr:
Solenoid	Rating: *None*	Model: Serial #:
I/P	Input: *4-20 mA dc*	Mfr: *Taylor*
Converter	Output: *3-15 psi*	Model: *10-T-576-3*
	Action: *Direct*	Serial #: *1057-330*
Position	Settings: *Closed / Open 5 deg, rising*	Mfr: *National Switch*
Switch	Contacts: *Close / Close*	Model: *1049-67-3*
		Serial #: *156 &157*
Power	Type: *Pneumatic*	Air Set Mfr: *Air Products*
Supply	Potential: *40 psi*	Model: *3210D*
		Serial #: *1107063*

ADJUSTMENTS	Initial	Date	**VERIFICATION**	Initial	Date
Air Set	*JDS*	*Jun-06-92*	Valve Action	*JDS*	*Jun-03-92*
Positioner	*JDS*	*Jun-06-92*	Installation	*JDS*	*Jun-03-92*
Position Switches	*JDS*	*Jun-06-92*	Wire Connection	*JDS*	*Jun-04-92*
I/P Converter	*JDS*	*Jun-07-92*	Tube Connection	*JDS*	*Jun-04-92*
Actual Speed	*JDS*	*Jun-07-92*			

REMARKS: *Valve was initially installed backwards.*	**Valve Ready for Start-up**
Observed to be correctly installed May-25-92	By: *J.D. Sewell*
	Date: *Jun-07-92*
	Tag No.: *FCV-10-2-1*

CH2M HILL PERFORMANCE TEST SHEET - EXAMPLE Rev.06.05.92

Project Name: *SFO SEWPCP Plant Expansion*	Project No.: *SFO12345.C1*

Demonstration test(s): For each functional Requirement of the loop:
(a) List and number the requirement. (b) Briefly describe the demonstration test.
(c) Cite the results that will verify the required performance. (d) Provide space for signoff.

1. MEASURE EFFLUENT FLOW

1.a With no flow, water level over weir should be zero and

FIT indicator should read zero. *Jun-20-92 BDG*

2. FLOW INDICATION AND TRANSMISSION TO LP & CCS

With flow, water level and FIT indicator should be related by expression

*Q(MGD) = 429*H**(2/3) (H = height in inches of water over weir).*

Vary H and observe that following.

2.a Reading of FIT indicator. *Jun-6-92 BDG*

2.b Reading is transmitted to FI on LP-521-1 *Jun-6-92 BDG*

2.c Reading is transmitted and displayed to CCS. *Jun-6-92 BDG*

H(measured)	*0*	*5*	*10*	*15*
Q(computed)	*0*	*47.96*	*135.7*	*251.7*
Q(FIT indicator)	*0*	*48.1*	*137*	*253*
Q(LI on LP-521-1)	*0*	*48.2*	*138*	*254*
Q(display by CCS)	*0*	*48.1*	*136.2*	*252.4*

Forms/Sheets Verified	By	Date	**Loop Accepted By Owner**
Loop Status Report	*J.D. Sewell*	*May-18-92*	By: *J.D. Smith*
Instrument Calibration Sheet	*J.D. Sewell*	*May-18-92*	Date: *Jun-6-92*
I&C Valve Calibration Sheet	*N.A.*		
Performance Test	By	Date	
Performed	*J. Blow MPSDC Co.*	*Jun-6-92*	
Witnessed	*B. DeGlanville*	*Jun-6-92*	Loop No.: *30-12*

SECTION 40 91 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL COMPONENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section gives general requirements for instrumentation and control components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Article Mechanical Systems Components covers requirements of mechanical PIC components that are not specifically referenced by Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems, Instrument Lists or Data Sheets.

B. Article Electrical Components covers requirements for electrical PIC components that are not specifically referenced by Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems, Instrument Lists or Data Sheets.

C. All other Part 2 articles cover components that are referenced by Instrument Lists or Data Sheets in Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems, or by specific component numbers in other PIC subsections.

2.02 MECHANICAL SYSTEMS COMPONENTS

A. Flow Element, Rotameter, Purge:

1. For air or water service, unless otherwise noted.
2. Materials: Glass tube, fiberglass body, stainless steel float, nylon ball check valve.
3. Direct-Reading Scale Length: 2-1/2 inches, minimum.
4. Scale Ranges: 0 scfh to 2.5 scfh for air service or 0 gph to 10 gph for water service.
5. Integral inlet needle valves.
6. Integral differential pressure regulators:
   a. For water service.
   b. For air service for level ranges greater than 10 feet of water.
7. Rotameters for water service.
8. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Fischer & Porter; Series 10A3130.
   b. Brooks; Series DS-1350.

B. Manifold, Three-Valve Equalizing:

1. Type: For isolation and equalization of differential pressure transducers.
2. Materials: Stainless steel.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Anderson, Greenwood and Co.; Type M1.
    b. Evans.

C. Pressure Gauge: For other than process variable measurement.

1. Dial Size: Nominal 2-inch dial size.
2. Accuracy: 2 percent of span.
3. Scale Range: Such that normal operating pressure lies between 50 percent and 80 percent of scale range.
4. Connection: 1/4-inch NPT through bottom, unless otherwise noted.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Ashcroft Utility; Gauge Series 1000.
    b. Marsh; Standard Gauge Series.
    c. Ametek U.S.; Gauge Series P500.
    d. Acculite; Series 2000.

D. Valve, Needle:

1. Materials: Brass, stainless steel, PVC, or CPCV, as recommended by manufacturer for designated service, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
2. Size: 0.020-inch orifice.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Whitey; Model 21RF2.
    b. Hoke; 3700 Series.

E. ON/OFF Valves:

1. Type: Ball valve.
2. Materials: Brass, stainless steel, PVC, or CPCV, as recommended by manufacturer for designated service, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Whitey; Series 41 through Series 43.
    b. Hoke; Flomite 7100 Series.

F. Regulating Valves:

1. Type: Needle valves, with regulating stems and screwed bonnets.
2. Materials: Brass, stainless steel, PVC, or CPCV, as recommended by manufacturer for designated service, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Whitey; Catalog No. RF or No. RS.
   b. Hoke; 3100 through 3300 Series.

G. Valve, Three-Way:

1. Type: Ball valve.
2. Materials: Brass or stainless steel with nylon handle as recommended by manufacturer for designated service, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Whitey; Series 41 through Series 43.
   b. Hoke; Selecto-Mite Series.

H. Valve, Four-Way:

1. Type: Four-way, two-position ball valve.
2. Materials:
   a. Body and Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
   b. Handle: Black nylon.
   c. Packing Gland: Teflon.
3. Ball and stem bed, one-piece assembly.
4. Machined handle stops and directional nameplates.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Whitey; Series 457.
   b. Hoke; Multi-Mite Series.

I. Spool Valve:

1. Type: Five-port arrangement as shown, two-position, push-to-operate knob attached to the spool stem, and spring return.
2. Materials: Aluminum construction with Teflon impregnated aluminum spool, stainless steel spring, and Buna-N O-rings.
3. Port Connection: 1/4-inch outside diameter tube fittings.
4. Manufacturer and Product: Norgren; T71DAOO-TSO-TKO.

J. Solenoid Valve, Two-Way:

1. Type: Globe valve directly actuated by solenoid and not requiring minimum pressure differential for operation.
2. Materials:
   a. Body: Brassed or stainless steel globe valves as recommended by manufacturer for designated service, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
   b. Valve Seat: Buna-N.
3. Size: Normally closed or opened, as noted.
4. Coil: 115V ac, unless noted otherwise.
5. Solenoid Enclosure: NEMA 4.
6. Manufacturer and Product: ASCO; Red Hat Series 8260.

K. Pressure Regulator, Air:

1. Provide air at reduced pressures, as shown, constant to within plus or minus 10 percent for flows from 0 scfh to 300 scfh with 100 psi supply pressure.
2. Setscrew for outlet pressure adjustment.
3. Integral filter and relief valve.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Masoneilan; Series 77-4.
   b. Fisher; Series 67FR.

L. Pressure Regulator, Water:

1. Materials:
   a. Body: Bronze.
   b. Spring Case: Cast iron.
   c. Seat Rings: Brass.
   d. Valve Disk and Holder: Buna-N and bronze.
   e. Diaphragm: Buna-N diaphragm.
2. Sizing: For maximum of 7 psi offset pressure.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Fisher; Controls Type 95H or 95L.
   b. Masoneilan; Series 17.

M. Test Tap:

1. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Imperial-Eastman; quick-disconnect couplings No. 292-P and caps No. 259-P.
   b. Crawford Fitting Co.; Swagelok quick-connects Series QC4 and caps QC4-DC.
   c. Parker; CPI Series precision quick couplings.

N. Copper Tubing and Fittings:

1. Type K hard copper, ASTM B88, with commercially pure wrought copper solder joint fittings. Make joints with 95-5 wire solder, ASTM B32, Grade 95 TA. Do not use cored solder.
2. Alternatively, Type K, soft temper copper tubing, ASTM B88, with brass compression type fittings may be used where shown on Drawings.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Parker-Hannifin.
   b. Swagelok tube fittings.

O. Plastic Tubing and Fittings:

1. Tubing:
   a. Polyethylene capable of withstanding 190 psig at 175 degrees F.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Dekoron; Type P.
      2) Imperial Eastman; Poly-Flo black instrument tubing.
2. Fittings:
   a. Type: Brass compression.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Imperial Eastman; Poly-Flo tube fittings.
      2) Dekoron; E-Z fittings.

P. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A312/A312M, Type 316, 0.065-inch wall, seamless, soft annealed, as shown on Drawings.

Q. Stainless Steel Fittings:

1. Compression Type:
   a. Materials: Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A182/A182M forged bodies or ASTM A276 barstock bodies, flareless.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Parker Flodar; BA Series.
      2) Swagelok tube fittings.
      3) Parker CPI tube fittings; Parker A-LOK dual ferrule tube fittings.
2. Socket Weld Type:
   a. Materials: Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A182/A182M forged bodies or ASTM A276 barstock bodies, 3,000 psi maximum working pressure, safety factor 4:1.
   b. Manufacturers:
      1) Cajon.
      2) Swagelok.
      3) Parker WELDLOK.

R. Air Set: Consists of a shutoff valve, pressure regulator, discharge pressure gauge, and interconnecting tubing.

S. Purge Set:

1. Parts: Purge rotameter flow element, pressure regulator, pressure gauge, test tap, shutoff valve, spool valve, and interconnecting tubing as shown on Drawings and as required in this section.
2. Pressure Gauge Scale Range: 150 percent of the process variable.
3. Mounting:
   a. Within consoles, panels, or a separate enclosure as shown.
   b. For separate enclosure mounted purge sets, refer to paragraphs Nonfreestanding Panel Construction and Factory Finishing for enclosure requirements.

T. Tubing Raceways:

1. Cable tray systems complete with tees, elbows, reducers, and covers.
2. Size in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for intended service.
3. Materials: Galvanized steel or aluminum brass as recommended by manufacturer for designated service, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Globetray.
   b. Cope.

U. Air Supply Sets:

1. Parts: Integrally Mounted:
   a. Pressure Controls: Automatic START/STOP, factory set at 30 psig to 50 psig.
   b. Valves: Manual drain, manual shutoff, pressure relief, and check valve.
   c. Pressure gauge.
   d. Inlet filter muffler.
   e. Power: 120V ac.
   f. Compressor: Oilless, single cylinder, rated for at least 1 scfm at 50 psig.
   g. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) ITT Pneumotive; GH Series.
      2) Gast.
2. Simplex Air Supply Sets:
   a. Air Receiver: 2 gallons.
   b. Compressors: One.

3. Duplex Air Supply Sets:
    a. Air Receiver: 20 gallons.
    b. Compressors: Two.
    c. Automatic Failover Control: Factory set at 20 psig.

2.03 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

A. Terminal Blocks for Enclosures:

1. General:
    a. Connection Type: Screw compression clamp.
    b. Compression Clamp:
        1) Complies with DIN-VDE 0611.
        2) Hardened steel clamp with transversal grooves that penetrate wire strands providing a vibration-proof connection.
        3) Guides strands of wire into terminal.
    c. Screws: Hardened steel, captive, and self-locking.
    d. Current Bar: Copper or treated brass.
    e. Insulation:
        1) Thermoplastic rated for minus 55 degrees C to plus 110 degrees C.
        2) Two funneled shaped inputs to facilitate wire entry.
    f. Mounting:
        1) Standard DIN rail.
        2) Terminal block can be extracted from an assembly without displacing adjacent blocks.
        3) End Stops: Minimum of one at each end of rail.
    g. Wire Preparation: Stripping only permitted.
    h. Jumpers: Allow jumper installation without loss of space on terminal or rail.
    i. Marking System:
        1) Terminal number shown on both sides of terminal block.
        2) Allow use of preprinted and field marked tags.
        3) Terminal strip numbers shown on end stops.
        4) Mark terminal block and terminal strip numbers as shown on panel control diagrams and loop diagrams.
        5) Fuse Marking for Fused Terminal Blocks: Fuse voltage and amperage rating shown on top of terminal block.
2. Terminal Block, General Purpose:
    a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
    b. Rated Current: 30 amp.
    c. Wire Size: 24 AWG to 10 AWG.
    d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
    e. Color: Gray body.

f. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
g. Test Sockets: One screw test socket 0.079-inch diameter.
h. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.T.

3. Terminal Block, Ground:
   a. Wire Size: 24 AWG to 10 AWG.
   b. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
   c. Color: Green and yellow body.
   d. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
   e. Grounding: Electrically grounded to mounting rail.
   f. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.P.
4. Terminal Block, Blade Disconnect Switch:
   a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
   b. Rated Current: 10 amp.
   c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
   d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
   e. Color: Gray body, orange switch.
   f. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
   g. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.SNT.
5. Terminal Block Diode:
   a. Rated Voltage: 24V dc.
   b. Rated Current: 30 ma.
   c. Wire Size: 16 AWG.
   d. Manufacturer and Product: Phoenix Contact ST-IN.
6. Terminal Block, Fused, 24V dc:
   a. Rated Voltage: 600V dc.
   b. Rated Current: 25 amp.
   c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
   d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
   e. Color: Gray body.
   f. Fuse: 0.25 inch by 1.25 inches.
   g. Indication: LED diode 24V dc.
   h. Spacing: 0.512 inch, maximum.
   i. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type ML10/13.SFD.
7. Terminal Block, Fused, 120V ac:
   a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
   b. Rated Current: 25 amp.
   c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
   d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
   e. Color: Gray body.
   f. Fuse: 0.25 inch by 1.25 inches.
   g. Indication: Neon lamp, 110V ac.
   h. Leakage Current: 1.8 mA, maximum.
   i. Spacing: 0.512 inch, maximum.
   j. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type ML10/13.SFL.

8. Terminal Block, Fused, 120V ac, High Current:
    a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
    b. Rated Current: 35 amps.
    c. Wire Size: 18 AWG to 8 AWG.
    d. Rated Wire Size: 8 AWG.
    e. Color: Gray.
    f. Fuse: 13/32 inch by 1.5 inches.
    g. Spacing: 0.95 inch, maximum.
9. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type MB10/24.SF.

B. Relays:

1. General:
    a. Relay Mounting: Plug-in type socket.
    b. Relay Enclosure: Furnish dust cover.
    c. Socket Type: Screw terminal interface with wiring.
    d. Socket Mounting: Rail.
    e. Provide holddown clips.
2. Signal Switching Relay:
    a. Type: Dry circuit.
    b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
    c. Contact Rating: 5 amps at 28V dc or 120V ac.
    d. Contact Material: Gold or silver.
    e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
    f. Coil Power: 0.9 watt (dc), 1.2VA (ac).
    g. Expected Mechanical Life: 10,000,000 operations.
    h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 100,000 operations.
    i. Indication Type: Neon or LED indicator lamp.
    j. Seal Type: Hermetically sealed case.
    k. Manufacturer and Product: Potter and Brumfield; Series KH/KHA.
3. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Nonlatching:
    a. Type: Compact general purpose plug-in.
    b. Contact Arrangement: 3 Form C contacts.
    c. Contact Rating: 10A at 28V dc or 120V ac, and 6.6A at 240V ac.
    d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
    e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
    f. Coil Power: 1.8 watts (dc), 2.7VA (ac).
    g. Expected Mechanical Life: 10,000,000 operations.
    h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 100,000 operations.
    i. Indication Type: Neon or LED indicator lamp.
    j. Push-to-test button.
    k. Manufacturer and Product: Potter and Brumfield; Series KUP.

4. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Latching:
    a. Type: Dual coil mechanical latching relay.
    b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
    c. Contact Rating: 10A at 28V dc or 120V ac.
    d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
    e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
    f. Coil Power: 2.7 watts (dc), 5.3VA (ac).
    g. Expected Mechanical Life: 500,000 operations.
    h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 50,000 operations.
    i. Manufacturer and Product: Potter and Brumfield; Series KB/KBP.
5. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Time Delay:
    a. Type: Adjustable time delay relay.
    b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
    c. Contact Rating: 10A at 30V dc or 277V ac.
    d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
    e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
    f. Operating Temperature: Minus 10 degrees C to 55 degrees C.
    g. Repeatability: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    h. Delay Time Range: Select range such that time delay setpoint fall between 20 percent to 80 percent of range.
    i. Time Delay Setpoint: As noted or shown.
    j. Mode of Operation: As noted or shown.
    k. Adjustment Type: Integral potentiometer with knob external to dust cover.
    l. Manufacturer and Products: Potter and Brumfield; Series CB for 0.1-second to 100-minute delay time ranges, Series CK for 0.1-second to 120-second delay time ranges.

C. Surge Suppressors:

1. General:
    a. Construction: First-stage, high-energy metal oxide varistor and second-stage, bipolar silicon avalanche device separated by series impedance; includes grounding wire, stud, or terminal.
    b. Response: 5 nanoseconds maximum.
    c. Recovery: Automatic.
    d. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees C to plus 85 degrees C.
    e. Enclosure Mounted: Encapsulated inflame retardant epoxy.
2. Suppressors on 120V ac Power Supply Connections (SS1):
    a. Occurrences: Tested and rated for a minimum of 50 occurrences of IEEE C62.41 Category B test waveform.
    b. First-Stage Clamping Voltage: 350 volts or less.

c. Second-Stage Clamping Voltage: 210 volts or less.
d. Power Supplies for Continuous Operation:
1) Four-Wire Transmitter or Receiver: Minimum5 amps at 130V ac.
2) All Other Applications: Minimum 30 amps at 130V ac.

3. Suppressors on Analog Signal Lines:
a. Test Waveform: Linear 8-microsecond rise in current from 0 amps to a peak current value followed by an exponential decay of current reaching one-half the peak value in 20 microseconds.
b. Surge Rating: Tested and rated for 50 occurrences of 2,000-amp peak test waveform.
1) dc Clamping Voltage: 20 percent to 40 percent above operating voltage for circuit.
2) dc Clamping Voltage Tolerance: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3) Maximum Loop Resistance: 18 ohms per conductor.

4. Manufacturers and Products:
a. Panel Mounted Analog Signals Lines (SS2): Emerson Edco PC-642 or SRA-64 series.
b. 120V ac Lines: Emerson Edco HSP-121.
c. Field Mounted at Two-Wire Instruments (SS3):
1) Encapsulated in stainless steel pipe nipples.
2) Emerson Edco SS64 series.
d. Field Mounted at Four-Wire Instruments (SS4): With 120V ac outlet, ac circuit breaker, and 10-ohm resistors on signal lines, all in enclosure.
1) Enclosure:
a) NEMA 4X Type 316 stainless steel with door.
b) Maximum Size: 12 inches by 12 inches by 8 inches deep.
2) Emerson Edco; SLAC series.

D. Power Supplies:

1. Furnish as required to power instruments requiring external dc power, including two-wire transmitters and dc relays. Provide dual power supplies with diode auctioneered outputs.
2. Convert 120V ac, 60-Hz power to dc power of appropriate voltage(s) with sufficient voltage regulation and ripple control to assure that instruments being supplied can operate within their required tolerances.
3. Provide output over voltage and over current protective devices to:
a. Protect instruments from damage due to power supply failure.
b. Protect power supply from damage due to external failure.

4. Enclosures: NEMA 1.
5. Mount such that dissipated heat does not adversely affect other components.
6. Fuses: For each dc supply line to each individual two-wire transmitter.
    a. Type: Indicating.
    b. Mount so fuses can be easily seen and replaced.

E. Intrinsic Safety Barriers:

1. Intrinsically Safe Relays: Monitor discrete signals that originate in hazardous area and are used in a safe area.
    a. Manufacturer and Product: MTL, Inc.; Series MTL 5000.
2. Intrinsically Safe Barriers: Interface analog signals as they pass from hazardous area to safe area.
    a. Manufacturer and Product: MTL, Inc.; Series MTL 5000.

F. Analog Signal Isolators:

1. Furnish signal isolation for analog signals that are sent from one enclosure to another.
2. Do not wire in series instruments on different panels, cabinets, or enclosures.

2.04 I&C COMPONENTS

A. A10 Combustible Gas Element and Transmitter:

1. General:
    a. Function: Continuously monitor ambient air for lower explosive limit (LEL) of combustible hydrocarbon based gases. If and as noted, also monitor additional gases.
    b. Sensor Type: Infrared, unless otherwise noted.
    c. Parts: Element, transmitter and ancillaries.
2. Performance:
    a. Range: 0 to 100 percent LEL.
    b. Repeatability: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
    c. Long Term Drift (6 Months): Less than plus or minus 1 percent LEL.
    d. Response Time, t90: Less than 15 seconds.
    e. Temperature, Operating:
        1) Element/Transmitter: Minus 22 degrees F to plus 131 degrees F.
        2) Controller: 0 degrees F to plus 122 degrees F.
    f. Humidity, Operating (Both Element/Transmitter): 5 percent to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

3. Element/Sensor:
   a. Number of Sensors: One, unless otherwise noted.
   b. Gas Monitored: As noted.
   c. Combustible Gas Sensor Type: Infrared, unless otherwise noted.
   d. Sensor integral to transmitter, unless otherwise noted.
   e. Calibration cup.
   f. Provide remote calibration adapter if remote sensor is noted.
4. Transmitter:
   a. LCD Display.
   b. Nonintrusive interface for functional, calibration, and alarm testing.
   c. Enclosure:
      1) Explosion proof, suitable for Class 1, Division 1, Group C and Group D; unless otherwise noted.
      2) NEMA 4X, Type 316 stainless steel.
      3) Minimum of four-wire entry holes.
   d. Power: 18 to 30V dc.
5. Sample Pump:
   a. Include MSA Ultima X Sampling Module and install for each MSA Ultima XIR Gas Monitor.
   b. Power: 24V dc, less than 5 watts.
   c. Enclosure: Explosion proof, rated for Class 1, Division 1, Groups C and D; unless otherwise noted.
6. Signal Interfaces:
   a. Transmitter:
      1) SPDT relays rated for 230V ac at 5 amps resistive.
         a) Quantity and Function: As noted or shown.
      2) Analog Output: 4 mA to 20 mA dc analog output capable of driving 600 ohms at 24V dc.
7. Cables:
   a. If sensor remote from transmitter, provide cabling of required length.
   b. Between transmitter and controller, provide three-wire cable of required length. Cable suitable for analog signal transmission, and sensor power requirements.
8. Ancillaries:
   a. Calibration Kit:
      1) Accessories, including regulator and zero and span cylinders of gas(es) to be monitored.
      2) Device that allows operator to nonintrusively calibrate and adjust transmitter.
      3) Mounting Bracket for Transmitter and Remote Sensor: Required, unless otherwise noted.

b. Controller:
   1) Device that allows nonintrusive configuration and reset capability of latched alarms.
   2) Provide quantity as noted.
   3) Manufacturer: MSA Ultima Controller

9. Manufacturer and Product: MSA; Ultima XIR Gas Monitor.

B. A20 Dissolved Oxygen Element and Transmitter, Nonmembrane Luminescent (LDO):

1. General:
   a. Function: Continuous measurement of dissolved oxygen (DO) concentration of process fluid.
   b. Type: Luminescent sensor.
   c. Parts: Element (sensor), transmitter (analyzer), external power supply, interconnecting cable, mounting hardware, and ancillaries.
2. Performance:
   a. Range: 0 to 20 ppm, unless otherwise noted.
   b. Sensor Accuracy:
      1) Measurement: plus or minus 0.1 to 0.2 percent of span.
      2) Temperature: plus or minus 0.2 degrees C.
   c. Response Time: Less than 60 seconds to 95 percent of value upon step change at 20 degrees C.
3. Element:
   a. Luminescent sensor.
   b. Process Temperature Range: 32 degrees F to 122 degrees F.
   c. Submersion Depth: 34m maximum.
   d. Sensor Cable: Integral 10m of cable. Provide additional length as required.
   e. Junction Box: Provide junction or termination box and extension cable as required.
   f. Mounting: 1-inch NPT thread.
4. Transmitter:
   a. Display:
      1) Graphic dot matrix LCD with LED backlighting.
      2) Auxiliary Readout:
         a) Temperature.
         b) Diagnostic warnings.
         c) Error messages.
         d) Other information.
   b. Ambient Conditions:
      1) Temperature minus 4 degrees F to plus 140 degrees F.
      2) Humidity: 0 to 95 percent, relative, noncondensing.

c. Signal Interface:
1) Analog Output:
a) Two isolated 4 mA to 20 mA dc for load impedance up to 500 ohms.
b) Either output configurable for DO or temperature.
2) Relay Outputs:
a) Four SPDT; 5 amps resistive, 1200W, 250V ac.
b) Each relay assignable to either DO or temperature.
c) Function:
(1) Control: Settings for fail safe on/off, high/low phasing, setpoint, deadband, and on/off displays.
(2) Alarm: Settings for fail safe on/off, high alarm point, high alarm point deadband, low alarm point, low alarm point deadband, and on/off relays.
3) Serial Communication: If and as noted.
d. Enclosure: NEMA 4X/IP66 polycarbonate/aluminum.
e. Mounting Hardware: Suitable to support panel, surface, horizontal pipe, and vertical pipe mounting.
f. Power Requirements: 120V ac, 60-Hz.
g. Stainless steel equipment tag.

5. Accessories:
a. Unless otherwise noted, provide submersion mounting hardware and mounting bracket as required to perform appropriate installation.
b. Provide sun shield for transmitter display.

6. Manufacturers and Products:
a. Hach; sc200 controller with Model 2 Advanced LDO Probe.

C. A131 Nitrate Analyzer:

1. General:
a. Function: Portable sample measurement of nitrate (NO_3) concentration of process fluid.
b. Type: Ion selective electrode (ISE).
c. Parts: Element (sensor), indicator (analyzer), interconnecting cable, mounting hardware, and ancillaries.

2. Performance:
a. Range: As noted.
b. Sensor Accuracy:
1) Resolution: 0.1 mg/L.

c. Response Time: At 20 degrees C; to 95 percent in less than 60 seconds.

3. Element:
   a. ISE sensor.
   b. Process Temperature Range: 32 degrees F to 122 degrees F.
   c. Sensor Cable: 1m. Provide additional length as required.
4. Indicator:
   a. Display:
      1) 240 by 160 pixel readings from one or two probes.
      2) Auxiliary Readout:
         a) Temperature.
         b) Pressure.
         c) Error messages.
         d) Average sample readings.
         e) Other information.
   b. Ambient Conditions:
      1) Temperature minus 32 degrees F to 140 degrees F.
      2) Humidity: 0 to 90 percent, noncondensing.
   c. Data Storage and Transfer:
      1) Data memory: 500 results.
      2) Data export: USB connection to PC operator interface.
      3) Data storage handling:
         a) Automatic: Press to Read mode and Interval Mode.
         b) Manual: Continuous Read mode.
   d. Connections:
      1) Signal Inputs: 2 M12 Digital Inputs.
      2) Data/Power Interface: 1 Type A USB port.
   e. Rating: IP 67 Waterproof rated.
   f. Power Requirements:
      1) Internal: 6V dc, 4 AA batteries.
      2) AC/DC Power Adapter: 120V ac, 60-Hz input.
5. Accessories:
   a. USB connector for portable meter to perform software updates or transfer data to PC operator interface.
   b. Spare sensor cap.
6. Manufacturers and Products: Hach; IntelliCAL ISENO Probe Model 318101 with HQ40d portable meter.

D. A305 Ammonia Analyzer):

1. General:
   a. Function: Portable sample measurement of ammonia (NH_3) concentration of process fluid.
   b. Type: Ion selective electrode (ISE).

c. Parts: Element (sensor), indicator (analyzer), interconnecting cable, mounting hardware, and ancillaries.

2. Performance:
   a. Range: As noted.
   b. Sensor Accuracy:
      1) Resolution: 0.1 mg/L.
   c. Response Time: At 20 degrees C; to 95 percent in less than 60 seconds.
3. Element:
   a. ISE sensor.
   b. Process Temperature Range: 32 degrees F to 122 degrees F.
   c. Sensor Cable: 3m. Provide additional length as required.
4. Indicator:
   a. Display:
      1) 240 by 160 pixel readings from one or two probes.
      2) Auxiliary Readout:
         a) Temperature.
         b) Pressure.
         c) Error messages.
         d) Average sample readings.
         e) Other information.
   b. Ambient Conditions:
      1) Temperature minus 32 degrees F to 140 degrees F.
      2) Humidity: 0 to 90 percent, noncondensing.
   c. Data Storage and Transfer:
      1) Data memory: 500 results.
      2) Data export: USB connection to PC operator interface.
      3) Data storage handling:
         a) Automatic: Press to Read mode and Interval Mode.
         b) Manual: Continuous Read mode.
   d. Connections:
      1) Signal Inputs: 2 M12 Digital Inputs.
      2) Data/Power Interface: 1 Type A USB port.
   e. Rating: IP 67 Waterproof rated.
   f. Power Requirements:
      1) Internal: 6V dc, 4 AA batteries.
      2) AC/DC Power Adapter: 120V ac, 60-Hz input.
5. Accessories:
   a. USB connector for portable meter to perform software updates or transfer data to PC operator interface.
   b. Spare sensor cap.
6. Manufacturers and Products: Hach; IntelliCAL ISENH Probe Model 318101 with HQ40d portable meter.

E. F51 Flow:

1. General:
   a. Function: Directly measure, indicate, and transmit mass flow of gas in pipe.
   b. Type: Single Point Insertion type, thermal dispersion detection probe using platinum resistance temperature detectors (RTD).
   c. Parts: Elements, transmitter, and interconnecting cable.
2. Performance:
   a. Process Gas: Air.
   b. Range for Air at 70 Degrees F and 14.7 psia:
      1) As noted.
   c. Calibrated Span: Plus or minus 0.75 percent of reading, plus or minus 0.5 percent full scale.
   d. Accuracy:
      1) Flow: Plus or minus 0.75 percent of reading, plus or minus 0.5 percent full scale.
      2) Temperature: Plus or minus 2 degrees F.
   e. Repeatability:
      1) Flow: Plus or minus 0.5 percent of reading.
      2) Temperature: Plus or minus 1 degree F.
   f. Temperature, Operating:
      1) Flow Element: Minus 50 degrees F to plus 350 degrees F, unless otherwise noted.
      2) Transmitter Housing: 0 degree F to plus 150 degrees F.
   g. Pressure, Operating, Flow Element: Up to 50 psig, unless otherwise noted.
3. Flow Element:
   a. Features:
      1) Insertion Length: As noted or manufacturer's recommendation.
      2) Wetted Surfaces Materials: Type 316 stainless steel with nickel braze, unless otherwise noted.
   b. Process Connection:
      1) Line Size: As noted or shown.
      2) Connection Type: 0.75-inch Male NPT stainless steel compression fitting, unless otherwise noted.
      3) Connection Material: Type 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise noted.
   c. Sensor Enclosure:
      1) Type: Aluminum, NEMA 4X, rated for Classes 1 and 2, Divisions 1 and 2, Groups B, C, D, E, F, G, and Eexd IIC; unless otherwise noted.

4. Transmitter:
   a. Features: 2-inch by 2-inch LCD, keypad programmable.
   b. Nonvolatile memory.
   c. Signal Interface:
      1) Outputs:
         a) Analog: Three isolated 4 mA to 20 mA dc for maximum 600 ohm load, unless otherwise noted.
         b) Discrete:
            (1) USB.
            (2) Ethernet.
   d. Power:
      1) Selectable: 115V ac, 230V ac, 24V dc.
   e. Electrical Connection: 0.5-inch NPT.
   f. Transmitter Enclosure:
      1) Type: Fiberglass NEMA 4X, unless otherwise noted.
      2) Mounting: Remote from sensor.
   g. Single factory calibration, unless otherwise noted.
5. Cables:
   a. Length: As required.
   b. Cable Jacket: PVC rated for 220 degrees F, unless otherwise noted.
6. Manufacturer and Product: Fluid Components International; Model ST100.

F. M30 Horn, Hazardous Outdoor:

1. General:
   a. Function: Audible alarm. Produces sound by electro-mechanical vibration of a diaphragm.
   b. Suitable for installation in hazardous areas.
2. Performance:
   a. Temperature, Operating: Minus 65 degrees F to 150 degrees F.
   b. Sound Output Level: 100 dB nominal at 10 feet (110 dB at 1 meter).
3. Features:
   a. Dimensions: 7.63 inches in height, 6.5 inches in diameter and depth, for horn and enclosure.
   b. Body: Die-cast zinc.
   c. Coating: Red powder coat paint.
   d. Diaphragm: Stainless steel.
   e. Projector: None, unless otherwise noted.
   f. Listings: UL, cUL listed, FM, CSA approved.
   g. Classification Rating: Class 1, Division 1, Groups C & D; Class 2, Division 1, Groups E, F, and G; Class 3

4. Enclosure:
    a. Type: Cast aluminum with IP66, NEMA 4X housing.
    b. Mounting: Surface mount.
    c. Conduit tap size: 3/4-inch
5. Power: 24VDC.
6. Manufacturer: Federal Signal Corp.; Model FHEX.

G. M31 Warning Light, Hazardous Outdoor:

1. General:
    a. Function: Visual alarm.
    b. Suitable for installation in hazardous areas.
    c. Type: Rotating reflector or flashing bulb.
    d. Parts: Light and spare bulbs.
2. Performance:
    a. Temperature, Operating: Minus 35 degrees F to 190 degrees F.
    b. Flash Rate: Nominally 90 per minute.
3. Features:
    a. Dome: Polycarbonate.
    b. Dome Color: Amber, unless otherwise noted.
    c. Lamp Life: 10,000 hours.
    d. Lamp: Incandescent/25 watts.
4. Enclosure:
    a. Type: IP66 (NEMA 4X).
    b. Mounting: 1/2-inch pipe, unless otherwise noted.
    c. Listing: UL listed, CSA certified.
    d. Classification Rating: Class 1, Division 1, Groups C & D; Class 2, Division 1, Groups E, F, and G; Class 3
5. Power: 24VDC, 4-wire.
6. Spare Bulbs: Provide two for each light.
7. Manufacturers: Federal Signal; Model 154XST.

H. P9 Pressure Transmitter:

1. General:
    a. Function:
        1) Measure gage pressure.
        2) Transmit signal proportional to either differential pressure or square root of differential pressure, as applicable.
    b. Type:
        1) Electronic variable capacitance or silicon strain gauge.
        2) Two-wire transmitter; “smart electronics”.
    c. Parts: Transmitter and accessories.

2. Performance:
   a. Range: As noted.
      1) Select transmitter's factory upper range limit (URL) such that upper boundary of noted range is as close as possible to 80 percent of factory URL, but does not exceed it.
   b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.10 percent of span, unless otherwise noted.
   c. Ambient Operating Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F to plus 175 degrees F, with integral meter.
   d. Process Operating Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F to plus 250 degrees F.
   e. Humidity: 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.
   f. Hazardous Location Certifications: If and as noted.
3. Features:
   a. Linear or square-root output, user-configurable.
   b. Factory preconfigure for square root output if transmitter tagged as "FT" or "FIT".
   c. Adjustable damping.
   d. LCD indicator, unless otherwise noted.
      1) Display in either percent or engineering units, field configurable.
   e. Wetted Metallic Parts: Type 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise noted.
      1) Includes drain/vent valves; process flanges and adapters, and process isolating diaphragm.
   f. Wetted O-Rings: Glass-filled TFE, graphite-filled PTFE, or Viton, unless otherwise noted.
   g. Bolts and Nuts (if required): Type 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise noted.
   h. Fill Fluid: Silicone, unless otherwise noted.
4. Process Connections:
   a. Line Size: 1/2 inch.
   b. Connection Type: FNPT.
   c. Direct/remote Diaphragm Seal: If and as noted.
5. Signal Interface:
   a. 4 mA to 20 mA dc output with digital signal based on HART protocol, unless otherwise noted below.
      1) Nominal Maximum Loop Resistance with External 24V dc Power Supply: 550 ohms.
   b. FOUNDATION Fieldbus Protocol: If noted.
   c. Profibus: If noted.
6. Enclosure:
   a. Type: NEMA 4X.
   b. Materials: Coated aluminum, unless otherwise noted.

c. Mounting bracket, unless otherwise noted.
1) Bracket and Accessories: Stainless steel; suitable for mounting transmitter to panel or 2-inch pipe.

7. Accessories:
a. Three-valve manifold, unless otherwise noted.
1) Includes one equalization and two isolation valves.
2) Type 316 stainless steel.

8. Manufacturers and Products: Rosemount; Model 3051 CG.

I. P15 Pressure Seal, Annular:

1. General:
a. Function:
1) Sense pressure in a process line and transfer to pressure monitoring device.
2) Protect attached pressure monitoring device from sludge or slurry.
b. Type: Annular fluid-filled device that senses pressure through flexible sleeve around full pipe circumference.

2. Performance:
a. Operating Conditions: Suitable for line pressures up to pipe flange rating.

3. Features:
a. Construction:
1) In-line, 8 Inches and Smaller: Full-faced thru-bolted with outside diameter same as mating flanges, unless otherwise noted.
2) In-line, 10 Inches and Larger: Wafer style.
3) Offline: Threaded, unless otherwise noted.
b. Materials:
1) Body: Carbon steel, unless otherwise noted.
2) Flanges (where applicable): Carbon steel, unless otherwise noted.
3) Flexible Sleeve: Buna-N, unless otherwise noted.
4) Fill Fluid: Ethylene glycol/water or propylene glycol, unless otherwise noted.
c. Factory Filled System:
1) Filled and assembled with pressure monitoring device(s).
2) Coordinate attached pressure monitoring device(s) with system integrator. Seal vendor’s standard pressure monitoring device(s) only acceptable if it meets specification of the related pressure monitoring device.

4. Process Connections:
   a. Mounting: In-line or offline, as noted or shown.
   b. Pipe Size:
      1) In-line: As noted or shown.
      2) Offline: 2 inches, unless otherwise noted.
   c. Connections:
      1) In-line, Full-faced through-bolted: ASME B16.5, 150-pound flanges.
      2) In-line, Wafer style: Compatible with Classes 150/300 flange drilling.
      3) Offline: Female NPT Threaded, unless otherwise noted.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Red Valve Company; Series 40, Series 42/742, Series 48.
   b. Dover/OPW Engineered Systems; Iso-Ring.

J. Y40 Uninterruptible Power Supply System:

7. General:
   a. Function: Provides isolated, regulated uninterrupted ac output power during a complete or partial interruption of incoming line power.
   b. Major Parts: Inverter, battery charger, sealed battery.
8. Performance:
   a. Capacity: 350W.
   b. Input Power:
      1) 120V ac single-phase, 60-Hz, unless otherwise noted.
      2) Connections: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise noted.
   c. Output Power:
      1) 120V ac single-phase, 60-Hz, unless otherwise noted.
      2) Connections: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise noted.
   d. On-line Efficiency: 85 percent minimum, unless otherwise noted.
   e. Backup Runtime:
      1) Full Load: 9 minutes minimum, unless otherwise noted.
      2) Half Load: 20 minutes minimum, unless otherwise noted.
   f. Continuous no-break power with no measurable transfer time.
   g. Sine-Wave Output Voltage Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): Plus or minus 6 percent or less.
   h. Input Voltage Range: Plus 15 percent, minus 20 percent.
   i. Output Voltage Regulation: Plus or minus 3 percent nominal.
   j. Operating Temperature: 0 degree to 40 degrees C (32 degrees to 104 degrees F).

k. Operating Relative Humidity: 5 percent to 95 percent without condensation.
l. Lightning and Surge Protection:
1) Pass lightning standard IEEE C62.41 Categories A and B tests.
2) 2000 to 1 attenuation of input spike.

9. Features:
a. Bypass Switches: As noted.
b. Enclosure:
1) Tower, unless otherwise noted.
2) If rack-mount noted, unit to be suitable for mounting in a 19-inch rack.

10. Manufacturers and Products:
a. Powerware; FERRUPS FE/Rackmount Uninterruptible Power System.
b. Controlled Power Company.

K. Y53 Programmable Controller:

1. Programmable Controller: Provide programmable controller with central processor, memory, input/output, interconnecting cables, and optional items as specified:
a. General Specifications:
1) Operating Temperature: 0 to 60 degrees C.
2) Humidity: 5 to 95 percent noncondensing.
3) Operating Voltage: 24V dc.
4) Maximum Scan Time (Ladder Logic): 0.9 mS per 1,000 words.
5) Controller Connections: 480 minimum.
6) Network Connections: 32 minimum.
b. Central Processor:
1) Minimum 32-bit microprocessor.
2) User Memory: 16KB, minimum.
3) Provide CPU capable of performing the same functions as a conventional analog and relay logic system including:
a) PID Control.
b) Relays.
c) Timers.
d) Counters.
e) Shift registers.
f) Drum sequencers.
4) Provide CPU capable of data word functions such as:
a) Four-function integer math.
b) Data shift registers.
c) Data word move.

d) Data file compare with pointer.
e) File move.

5) Programming Languages:
a) Relay Ladder.
b) Function Block.

6) Provide CPU capable of monitoring the following system failures and alarm operator and shutdown if a failure occurs.
a) Memory failure.
b) User program longitudinal redundancy error.
c) Memory battery low, if applicable.
d) Input/output subsystem error.
e) Watchdog timer time out.

7) Memory:
a) Type: Random Access Memory (RAM).
b) The programmable control memory shall consist of the following functional types of memory:
(1) Ladder logic program memory.
(2) Analog processor memory.
(3) Variable data memory.
(4) Input/output data memory.
(5) Miscellaneous.
c) Provide nonvolatile user memory to backup PLC program.

8) PLC Communication Ports:
a) As a minimum provide the following communication ports for each PLC:
(1) One port for connection to laptop programmer.

9) Provide two copies of professional version PLC programming software and two copies of Professional version PLC communication software and drivers for the PLC and Citect nodes, respectively.

10) Provide software as required for proper operation of HMIs.

11) Manufacturer: Allen-Bradley, Model 1746 Modules.

2. PLC I/O Subsystem:
a. Input/Output: Provide all hardware necessary for the CPU to communicate with the specified types of input and output modules. Provide remote I/O rack configuration where shown or specified.
b. Discrete Input Modules:
1) Type: 120V ac digital input modules.
2) TTL compatible imposed on the input module.
3) Inputs per module: 8 minimum and 32 maximum.

4) Status lights for each input and barrier type terminal blocks for termination of the field wires. Provide module constructed such that the field wires do not have to be removed while replacing the module.

c. Discrete Outputs:
1) Type: Contact closure or triac outputs suitable for driving relays, solenoid operated valves.
2) Rating: 24V dc.
3) Outputs per module: 8 minimum and 32 maximum.
4) Provide output modules that are protected from damage by inductively generated, NORMAL mode, and LOW energy common mode transients to 1,500 volts peak.
5) Provide discrete outputs that fail open when a PLC failure is detected.
6) Provide isolated interposing relays for all discrete outputs.
7) Status lights for each output point, and barrier type terminal blocks for termination of the output wires. Provide module constructed such that the field wires do not have to be removed while replacing the module.

d. Analog Inputs:
1) Type: Isolated Single Ended, accepts a 4 to 20 mA dc signal.
2) Accuracy: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
3) Provide input module capable of withstanding low common mode transients of 1,500 volts peak without catastrophic PLC failure.

e. Analog Outputs:
1) Type: Isolated, Single Ended, output a 4 to 20 mA signal suitable for driving a 0 to 600 ohm load.
2) Accuracy: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.

3. Provide each I/O chassis with power supply, Ethernet port, required I/O modules, and required backplane connectors for additional chassis as required to accommodate I/O for a given panel.
4. Industrial Environmentally Hardened Operator Interface: Where shown on the Block Diagram.
5. Manufacturer: Allen-Bradley, SLC 5/05 PLC Modules.

L. Y172A HMI Client Workstation:

1. Provide a panel mount HMI to allow the operator to interface with the control system, view status of and manipulate plant equipment, and manage alarms.

2. Provide industrial panel mount PC manufactured by Phoenix Contact or equivalent so that the following minimum requirements are met.
   a. Hardware:
      1) Processor: Intel, 1.5 GHz.
      2) Memory: 2GB DDR SODIMM.
      3) Display: 17-inch minimum TFT active Touchscreen, capable of no less than XGA 1,024 by 768 pixels (width by height).
      4) Storage: Single hard drive no smaller than 80 GB.
      5) Backup:
         a) Read/Write DVD-ROM drive.
         b) Compact Flash Drive.
      6) Communication ports/hardware necessary to communicate with the PLC.
         a) 10/100 BASE TX Ethernet.
         b) USB.
         c) RS-232.
      7) Enclosure: NEMA 4.
   b. Software: SSI shall provide operating system and application programming software licenses per existing standards. SSI shall provide all application programming for the HMI as described in the PLC Loop Descriptions.
   c. Environmental:
      1) Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to 55 degrees C.
      2) Storage Temperature: Minus 40 to 70 degrees C.
      3) Permissible Humidity: 5 percent to 95 percent, noncondensing.
3. Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Phoenix Contact Valueline IPC.
   b. Equivalent Proface.
   c. Equivalent Arista.

M. Y181 LAN Switch, Industrial Ethernet, Small:

1. General: Field Panel mounted Ethernet switch.
   a. Functions:
      1) Managed Industrial Fiber Optic Ethernet Switch that supports redundant ring network configuration.
      2) Fiber Optic Ethernet Switch supporting proprietary redundant ring technology for fast recovery from link loss.
      3) Provides network management features.
   b. Features:
      1) Full-duplex standard: IEEE 802.3X.
      2) MAC Address: 4,000 per 8 ports

3) Advanced Management Functions:
   a) VLAN.
   b) QoS.
   c) Trunking.
   d) IGMP Snooping.
   e) Port Mirroring.
4) Indicators:
   a) Link Status.
   b) Speed Status.
   c) Activity Status.
   d) Duplex Status.

c. Network Interface:
   1) 10/100BaseTX RJ-45 Ports: 6, minimum.
   2) 100BaseFX: 2 SC ports.
d. Power: Redundant 10-36V dc, connect both power inputs to separate power supplies.
e. UL 508 Listed.
f. Mounting: DIN Rail.
g. Environmental:
   1) Operating Temperature: Minus 40 to 165 degrees F.
   2) Storage Temperature: Minus 40 to 185 degrees F.
h. Manufacturer and Product:
   1) Weidmuller: IE-SW6/2SC-M Switches.
   2) N-Tron: 608 MFX-ST Series.
   3) Hirschmann: RS20 Series.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 95 80
FIBER OPTIC COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. Electronic Components, Assemblies, and Materials Association (ECA): 310-E, Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): 802.3, Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems—Local and Metropolitan Networks.
3. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):
   a. S-83-596, Optical Fiber Premises Distribution Cable.
   b. S-87-640, Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable.
   c. S-104-696, Indoor-Outdoor Optical Fiber Cable.
4. International Organization for Standardization (ISO): 9001, Quality Management Systems—Requirements.
5. International Telecommunication Union (ITU): T G.652, Characteristics of a Single-mode Optical Fibre and Cable.
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. QuEST Forum (QF): TL 9000, Quality Management Systems.
8. Rural Development Utilities Programs (RDUP):
   a. 7 CFR 1755.902, Minimum Performance Specification for Fiber Optic Cables.
   b. 7 CFR 1755.903, Fiber Optic Service Entrance Cables.
9. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):
   a. 526-7, OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant.
   b. 526-14, OFSTP-14 Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant.
   c. 568-C.1, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards.
   d. 568-C.3, Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard.
   e. 598, Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding.
   f. 606, Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure.
10. Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronics Industry Association (TIA/EIA):
    a. 455-78, FOTP-78 - IEC 60793-1-40 Optical Fibres Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Text Procedures – Attenuation.

b. 455-133, FOTP-133 IEC-60793-1-22 Optical Fibres Part 1-22: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures Length Measurement.
c. 492AAAA, Detail Specification for 62.5-Micrometer Core Diameter/125-Micrometer Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers.
d. 492AAAB, Detail Specification for 50-Micrometer Core Diameter/125-Micrometer Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers.
e. 492AAAC, Detail Specification for 850-nm Laser-Optimized, 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers.
f. 492CAAA, Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers.
g. 492CAAB, Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers with Low Water Peak.
h. 604-2, FOCIS-2 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard, Type ST.
i. 604-3, FOCIS-3 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard, Type SC and SC-APC.
j. 604-12, FOCIS-12 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard, Type MT-RJ.
k. 942, Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers.
l. TSB-140, Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems-Contains Color.

11. Underwriter Laboratories (UL): 94, Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ATM: Asynchronous Transfer Mode.

B. AUI: Attachment Unit Interface.

C. dB: Decibel.

D. DNI: Desktop Network Interface.

E. EMB: Effective Modal Bandwidth.

F. ETL: Electrical Test Laboratories.

G. FDDI: Fiber Distributed Data Interface.

H. FIM: Facilities Information Management.

I. Flux Budget: Difference between transmitter output power and receiver input power required for signal discrimination when both are expressed in dBm.

J. FOCS: Fiber Optic Communication System.

K. FOIRL: Fiber Optic Inter Repeater Link.

L. Fusion Splice: Connecting ends of two fibers together by aligning fiber ends and applying electric arc to fuse ends together.

M. Hybrid Cable: Cable containing more than one type of fiber.

N. LAN: Local Area Network.

O. m: Micrometer.

P. Mbps: Megabits per Second.

Q. Mechanical Splice: Connecting ends of two fibers together by means other than fusion.

R. Megahertz (MHz): One million cycles per second.

S. MHz: Megahertz.

T. micro: x 10^{-6}.

U. Micron: Micrometer or one millionth meter.

V. MIS: Management Information System.

W. n, nano: x 10^{-9}.

X. N: Newton.

Y. nm: Nanometer—unit of measure equal to one billionth meter.

Z. OFL: Over-filled Launch.

AA. OFN: Nonconductive Optical Fiber Cable.

BB. OFNP: Nonconductive Optical Fiber Plenum Cable.

CC. OFNR: Nonconductive Optical Fiber Riser Cable.

DD. OLTS: Optical Loss Test Sets.

EE. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer.

FF. PIC: Process Instrumentation and Control.

GG. Plenum: Air return path of central air handling system, such as open space above suspended ceiling.

HH. RLM: Restricted Mode Launch.

II. ROL: Reverse Oscillation Lay.

JJ. SPC: Super Physical Contact.

KK. UPC: Ultra Physical Contact.

LL. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply.

MM. V ac: Volts Alternating Current.

NN. WAN: Wide Area Network.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers requirements for Fiber Optic Communication Subsystem (FOCS) and is in addition to Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems. Key technical definitions and requirements for the FOCS are given in Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems.

B. Refer to P&I Block diagrams and Electrical E-Drawings for additional requirements.

C. The PICS subcontractor is responsible for furnishing, terminating, and testing all fiber optic cable and accessories as shown and specified. Fiber optic cable will be installed by the Electrical Subcontractor under the supervision of the PICS subcontractor.

D. Conduits and innerduct system provided by Division 26, Electrical. Coordinate installation of fiber optic cable with the Electrical Subcontractor.

E. Provide fiber optic cable based on cable lengths provided by the Electrical Subcontractor. Electrical subcontractor is responsible for the installation of the fiber optic cable provided by the PICS subcontractor.

F. Terminate and test all fiber optic cable as shown and specified after fiber optic cable installation by the Electrical Subcontractor.

G. Provide fiber optic components and fiber optic patch panels as shown and specified. Refer to the P&I block diagrams for additional requirements and component locations.

H. Function of FOCS is to transmit digital data between network nodes. Requirements listed identify minimum acceptable system performance.

I. Provide a FOCS based on referenced standards for use in the following local and wide area networks:

1. Fast and Gigabit Ethernet.
2. Ethernet/IP.

J. Network(s) will be used by PIC to distribute data and coordinate Owner's operations.

K. Coordinate fiber optic cable, conduit, and innerduct requirements with Electrical Subcontractor.

L. FOCS to furnish fiber optic cable for installation by the Electrical Subcontractor based on estimated lengths provided by the Electrical Subcontractor.

M. Electrical Subcontractor to furnish and install conduit and innerduct for fiber optic cable.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Block diagram showing the following:
   a. Provide a completely coordinated diagram showing all communications cabling including fiber optic and category 5 and 6 type Ethernet cabling connections.
   b. Access holes, with identification.
   c. All fiber optic patch panels and fiber optic connected equipment.
   d. Approximate fiber optic cable lengths.
   e. Type of fiber optic cable.
   f. Final O&M diagrams to include IP Addressing and VLAN assignments.
2. Cable schedule showing:
   a. Cable identification.
   b. Fiber counts for each cable and identification of used fiber pairs.
   c. Cable length and attenuation, including connector pairs based on TIA/EIA 568, Annex H.
3. Light budget calculations showing:
   a. Light emitting and receiving device pair power budget in dB.
   b. Attenuation between emitting and receiving device including all fiber optic cables, patch cords, connectors, patches, splices, and repeaters between devices.

c. Reserve light budget required by emitting and receiving device pair.
d. Total remaining power budget in dB after all attenuation and reserve has been subtracted.

4. Component Data:
   a. Manufacturer and model number.
   b. General data and description.
   c. Engineering specifications and data sheet.
   d. Scaled drawings and mounting arrangements.
5. Testing submittals for pre-installation and post-installed cables as specified.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's statement that installer is certified to perform installation Work.
2. Subcontractor Qualifications:
   a. FOCS Subcontractor: Minimum of 5 years' experience providing, integrating, installing, and commissioning of similar systems.
      1) Statement of Experience: List of at least three fiber optic data communications systems comparable to system specified which have been furnished and placed into operation. For each system, provide following information:
         a) Owner's name, address, telephone number, and name of current operations supervisor or other contact.
         b) Description of system hardware configuration, including major equipment items, number of nodes, and communication standards implemented.
         c) System block diagram.
         d) Dates when contract was signed, equipment was delivered, and system was accepted by Owner. Also, include originally scheduled completion date and if different from actual date, explain why.
         e) Approximate value of listed FOCS provided in dollars.
         f) Detailed horizontal and riser routing.
         g) Distribution frame arrangements.
         h) Fiber and termination identification, including spares.
   b. FOCS Subcontractor's Site Representative: Minimum of 5 years' experience installing similar systems.
   c. Qualification of Personnel:
      1) Resumes identifying management and technical qualifications of supervisory, local service representative, and key personnel.

2) Qualification data of firm and persons to demonstrate capabilities and experience in the following areas:
   a) Fiber optic cable handling and placement techniques.
   b) Fiber optic splicing and installation of connections.
   c) Attenuation testing procedures.

d. Owner acceptance of FOCS Subcontractor does not exempt FOCS Subcontractor or Contractor from meeting Contract Document requirements nor does it give prior acceptance of subsystems, equipment, materials, or services.

e. Sample of Network Test Report, minimum 10 pages, that Contractor generated in a previous project.

f. Testing and acceptance plan, 30 days prior to beginning of testing.

g. Fiber test results. Documentation covering fiber facility testing, not later than 2 days after testing, showing:
   1) Manufacturer's tag of attenuation per fiber as recorded from OTDR reading before shipment.
   2) Attenuation of each fiber upon delivery to Site.
   3) Attenuation of each fiber plus connector after installation as recorded from OTDR with tracing.
   4) Flux Budget calculations with comparison to measured attenuation for each run verifying adequate optical signal strength.

h. For each maintenance organization, identify location of base of service and how required coverage will be achieved.

3. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
4. Manufacturer's suggested installation practice.
5. Testing related submittals.
6. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   a. As specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
   b. Include the following information as a minimum in addition to the requirements in 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data:
      1) All Submittal Data information revised for as-built conditions.
      2) Manufacturer's user's manuals and installation instructions.
      3) As-Built Drawings.
      4) Fiber Optic Cable test results.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Optical Fiber Cable and Cable Splice Centers:

1. Outside, Underground/Submerged: Minus 20 degrees C to 40 degrees C.
2. Outside, Overhead: Minus 40 degrees C to 80 degrees C.
3. Outside, Aboveground in Conduit: Minus 40 degrees C to 80 degrees C.
4. Inside: 0 degree C to 40 degrees C.

B. Equipment:

1. Outside, Aboveground: Minus 40 degrees C to 80 degrees C.
2. Control Rooms, Equipment Rooms, and Telecommunications Closets: 30 percent to 55 percent relative humidity, 18 degrees C to 35 degrees C.
3. Other Interior Areas: 0 percent to 100 percent relative humidity, 5 degrees C to 40 degrees C.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Cable:
   a. ISO 9001 or QF TL 9000 registered, whichever applies to material.
   b. Minimum of 20 years in manufacturing optical fiber cable in order to demonstrate reliable field performance.
2. Housing: ISO 9001 and QF TL 9000 registered.
3. Connector:
   a. ISO 9001 or QF TL 9000 registered.
   b. Minimum 10-year history of manufacturing and supporting connector technology that does not require epoxy or polishing in field.
4. Jumper Cable: ISO 9001 and QF TL 9000 registered.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Individuals with at least 5 years of experience with projects utilizing fiber optic cable in compliance with TIA 568-C.3.
2. Certified by fiber cable manufacturer.

C. Tester Qualifications: Individuals with at least 3 years of experience with projects utilizing fiber optic cable in compliance with TIA 568-C.3.

1. Technician: Successfully attended training program, which includes testing with an OLTS and an OTDR and have obtained a certificate as proof thereof. Certificate may have been issued by the following organizations or an equivalent organization:
   a. Manufacturer of fiber optic cable and fiber optic connectors.
   b. Manufacturer of test equipment used for field certification.
   c. Other independent training organizations acceptable to Owner.

D. Provide connectors/coupling, splicing enclosures, mounting hardware, and miscellaneous accessories for fibers by same manufacturer.

1.07 SPECIAL GUARANTEE

A. Provide manufacturer's extended guarantee or warranty, with Owner named as beneficiary, in writing, as special guarantee. Special guarantee shall provide for correction, or at option of Owner, removal and replacement of Work specified in this Specification section found defective during a period of 5 years after date of Substantial Completion. Duties and obligations for correction or removal and replacement of defective Work shall be as specified in General Conditions.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following materials:

Item	Quantity
Jumpers of each length needed	One complete set

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MULTIMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE

A. General: 50/125-micron, graded-index for use in backbone and horizontal distribution subsystems, meets or exceeds the requirements of TIA 568-C.3, including the following specifications:

1. ISO/IEC 11801 Type: OM2.
2. Maximum Mean Fiber Loss:
   a. 3.0 dB per km at 850 nm.
   b. 1.0 dB per km at 1,300 nm.
3. Minimum OFL Bandwidth:
   a. 700 MHz•km minimum at 850 nm.
   b. 500 MHz•km minimum at 1300 nm.
4. Distance Capacity per IEEE 802.3:
   a. 1 Gbit Ethernet: 750m at 850 nm and 600m at 1300 nm.
      1) Type, Armored.
5. Fiber Characteristics: Multimode
   a. Comply with TIA/EIA 568.
   b. 50/125 µm graded-index glass.
   c. Tight-Buffered, 900 µm buffer:
      1) Inner buffer: Acrylate, UV-cured, soft.
      2) Outer buffer: PVC, elastomeric, hard.
   d. Maximum Attenuation:
      1) 850 nm: 3.5 dB/km.
      2) 1300 nm: 1.0 dB/km.

e. Minimum Bandwidth:
   1) 850 nm: 500 MHz-km.
   2) 1300 nm: 500 MHz-km.
f. Color-coded buffer.
g. Minimum Bend Radius, Buffered Fiber: 1 inch.
h. Proof Testing: 100 kpsi.

6. Cable:
   a. Fiber Count:
      1) Multimode Distribution: As noted on drawings, 6 fibers per cable, minimum.
   b. All Dielectric Construction: No electrically conductive components in fiber optic cable are allowed.
   c. Helically Wound: Buffered fibers helically wound; approximately 5 turns per meter.
   d. Gel-Free: Fibers tight-buffered, not in gel-filled loose-tube.
   e. Core-Locked with no separator tape.
   f. Style: Distribution, indoor/outdoor.
   g. Strength Member:
      1) Nonconductive; integral part of cable; supports stress of installation and load during use.
      2) Fiberglass epoxy rod, aramid fiber, kevlar.
      3) Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 pounds.
   h. Protective Covering:
      1) Fluoropolymer, plenum and indoor/outdoor rated.
      2) Continuous and free from holes, splices, blisters, and other imperfections.
   i. Minimum Bend Radius:
      1) Short-Term under Tension: 20 times cable diameter.
      2) Long-Term without Tension: 15 times cable diameter.
   j. Identification:
      1) Identify with tags shown and in accordance with Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems.
      2) Use waterproof tags and identifications.
   k. Special Features: Plenum rated flame-retardant.
   l. Manufacturer:
      1) Optical Cable Corporation.
      2) Corning.

2.02 FIBER OPTIC PATCH PANELS

A. Fiber Optic Patch Panel, Rackmount:

1. Function: Provides industry-standard rack mounting system for interface between fiber optic backbone and equipment cables.

2. Features:
    a. Used in either cross-connect or interconnect configuration.
    b. 23-inch rack for mounting 19-inch rack mount units.
        1) Accommodates up to 576 fiber terminations per frame.
        2) Accepts connector module housing and splice housing within same rack.
        3) Fiber Optic Connectors: LC-duplex.
    c. Fiber/Wire Management System:
        1) Vertical: 3-inch by 4-inch supports on 8-inch centers vertically on four sides (front LHS, back LHS, front RHS, back RHS).
        2) Horizontal: Supports on 4-inch centers horizontally above and below each termination frame front and back. Support may serve frames immediately above and below.
    d. Mounting Hardware: Accepts standard 19-inch rack for integrated fiber optic system (i.e. hubs, routers, patch panels, etc.).
    e. Splice Trays with Coil Former: Former to wind slack cable around, provides controlled long radius bends.
        1) Doors: Pivot down lockable.
        2) Foot and End Caps: Included in final, assembled unit.
        3) Ancillaries: Jumper troughs and covers, cable tie brackets.
3. Manufacturers:
    a. Ortronics.
    b. Siemon.
    c. Corning.

B. Fiber Optic Patch Panels, Surface Mount:

1. Function: Provides a secure place to terminate fiber optic cables.
2. Features:
    a. Compartments: Two; one for fiber optic cable, one for jumpers to individual equipment.
    b. Coil Former: Former to wind slack cable. Provides controlled long-radius bends.
    c. Connectors: Minimum 24 LC-duplex connectors for entry and exit.
    d. Size: Maximum 12 inches by 12 inches by 4 inches.
    e. Construction: 1.5-millimeter steel with noncorrosive finish.
    f. Mountings: Suitable for permanent attachment as shown, or provide separate mountings that do not obscure covers and doors.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Ortronics.
    b. Siemon.
    c. Corning.

C. Fiber Optic Patch Panels, DIN Rail Mount:

1. Function: Provides a secure place to terminate fiber optic cables.
2. Features:
   a. Compartments: One, removable.
   b. Connectors: Minimum 12 SC-duplex connectors for entry and exit.
   c. Size: Nominally 8 inches by 6 inches by 4 inches.
   d. Construction: 1.5-millimeter steel with noncorrosive finish.
   e. Mountings: Suitable for DIN Rail Mounting.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. DINSpace, SNAP.
   b. Approved equal.

2.03 CONNECTORS

A. General:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA 604-2, TIA/EIA 604-3, TIA/EIA 604-12, and TIA 568-C.3.
2. SC connectors suitable for size and type of fiber being connectorized.
3. Pull Strength: 10 pounds on jacketed cables and 0.5 pounds on 900 micron fiber, minimum.
4. Durability: Sustain minimum 500 mating cycles without violating other requirements.
   a. Ferrules: Free-floating low loss ceramic.
   b. Polish: Ultra Physical Contact (UPC).
5. Attenuation:
   a. Typical: 0.2 dB per pair.
   b. Maximum: 0.5 dB per pair.
6. Manufacturer:
   a. Optical Cable Corporation.
   b. Corning.
   c. AMP.

2.04 PATCHCORDS

A. General:

1. In accordance with TIA 568-C.3.
2. Function: Connect fiber centers to network nodes, such as computer workstations.
3. Fiber Characteristics: In accordance with requirements for fiber optic cable.
4. Cable Configuration:
   a. Individual tight-buffer thermoplastic, fibers single or multimode, to match fibers being jumpered on.

b. Protected with kevlar strength members and enclosed in thermoplastic jacket.

5. Length: Standard, to meet requirements shown, plus minimum 3 meters at workstations.
6. Connectors:
   a. As required by Article Connectors.
   b. On-axial Pull Strength: 33 N.
   c. Normal-to-Axial Pull Strength: 22 N.
7. Cable Rating: OFNR or OFNP.
8. Color: Per standards or as indicated.
9. Measured for insertion loss with the following values for each connector:
   a. Typical of 0.3 dB and maximum of 0.5 dB (LC typical of 0.1 dB and maximum of 0.3 dB).
10. Manufacturers:
    a. Ortronics.
    b. Corning.
    c. Tripp-Lite.

2.05 CONDUIT

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware: Provide cable clamps, strain reliefs, blocking and grommet kits, closures, and fan outs for complete installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Conduit provided under Division 26, Electrical:

1. Ensure installed conduit system conforms to fiber optic system requirements, including:
   a. Conduits and Innerducts: Size and number.
   b. Access Holes, Handholes, and Pull Boxes: Location and size, to ensure cables and innerducts may be installed without exceeding manufacturer’s limitations.
   c. Outlet Boxes: Size to coordinate with outlet cover plates for adequate volume and bend radius.
2. Spare Conduit:
   a. No cables shall be pulled into spare conduit.
   b. 100 percent spare conduit capacity required for buried conduit only. For example, for every conduit with one or more cables in it, there shall be one spare equal-size conduit with no cables.
   c. Spare conduits need not have innerduct installed.

3. Expansion Plugs: Seal conduit to stop ingress of water and grit with fabricated expansion plugs.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Fiber Optic Cable:

1. Specified fiber counts, routing, origination, and terminating points are indicated on Drawings.
2. Installation by manufacturer certified installer under Division 26, Electrical.
3. Install cables in accordance with manufacturer's requirements
4. Install cable directly from shipping reels. Ensure that cable is not:
    a. Dented, nicked, or kinked.
    b. Subjected to pull stress greater, or bend radius less, than manufacturer's specification.
    c. Subjected to treatment that may damage fiber strands during installation.
5. Cables per Conduit: In accordance with NEC conduit fill limitations.
6. If calculation indicates that cable will attenuate signals more than 8 dB, reroute may be allowed, if approved by Contractor.
7. Splices: Install fiber optic cables in unspliced lengths from fiber centers to switches or hubs.
8. Identification: Identify cable on both ends and in access holes and pull points it goes through.
9. Sealing: Seal cables into innerducts to stop ingress of water and grit with fabricated expansion plugs.
10. Access Holes:
    a. Provide supports for cables in access and handholes.
    b. While maintaining minimum bend radius, lace cables neatly to supports to keep them out of way of personnel.

B. Fiber Optic Patch Panels:

1. Install securely in field panels as shown.
2. Minimum, one per facility having one or more network nodes.

C. Cable Terminations:

1. In accordance with TIA 568-C.3.
2. Fan out fiber cable to allow direct connectorization of connectors.
    a. Sleeve over individual fibers with transparent furcation tubes.
    b. At point of convergence of furcation tubes, provide strain relief with metal or high density plastic fan-out collar.
3. Break-out Kits:
    a. Terminate cables using manufacturer-supplied break-out kits.
    b. Terminate in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Slack:
   a. Fiber Centers, Hubs, and Switches: Minimum, 3-meter slack fiber at each end, coiled neatly in cable management equipment.
   b. Communications Management Outlets: Minimum, 1-meter slack fiber, coiled neatly in outlet box.
5. Connectors:
   a. Terminate 100 percent fibers in each cable to specified connector.
   b. Connect into fiber management system.
6. Conduit: Install in accordance with Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

3.03 LABELING CONVENTIONS

A. Conform to TIA 606 or to requirements specified by Owner or Owner's representative.

B. Backbone (Riser) Cables:

1. Multiconductor cables connecting main distribution field to an intermediate distribution field, usually a wiring closet or cabinet, and are labeled at each terminating end. Label name identifies each endpoint, cable medium, and number of conductors as follows:
   a. Copper: IDF-MDF-C-PPP-N.
   b. Fiber: IDF-MDF-F-MMM, SSS-N.

Where:

IDF	Is the 3-5 position IDF/wiring closet/building code
MDF	Is the 3-5 position MDF (or IDF) code
F	Fiber
PPP	Is pair count of a copper cable
MMM	Is multimode strand count
SSS	Is single-mode strand count
N	Is a sequential number

C. Horizontal (Station) Cables:

1. Connect jack stations to wiring closets or cabinets and are labeled at each end to identify wiring closet they connect to and sequential jack station number as follows:
   a. Data: IDF-D-NNN-A/B.
   b. Voice: IDF-V-NNN-A/B.

Where:

IDF	Is the 3-5 position IDF/wiring closet/building code
D	Data cable (green)

V Voice cable (gray)
NNN Is the sequence number
A/B Indicates left or right port in faceplate
D and V are provided above for reference. Coordinate types and colors with the Owner.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Advise Engineer at least 48 hours in advance of each test. Engineer shall have option to witness and participate actively in tests.
2. In accordance with Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.
3. Provide equipment, instrumentation, supplies, and skilled staff necessary to perform testing.
4. Outlets, cables, patch panels, and associated components shall be fully assembled and labeled prior to field testing.
5. Testing performed on incomplete systems shall be redone on completion of the Work.
6. Document Test Results:
   a. Confirm each cable has at least specified number of fibers that meet standards, in accordance with As-Built Fiber Optic Cable Installation form included as Supplement to this section.
7. Confirm quantities and sizes of conduit and innerduct, in accordance with As-Built Conduit/Innerduct Installation form included as Supplement to this section.

B. Test Equipment:

1. Field test instruments shall have latest software and firmware installed.
2. Optical Fiber Cable Testers:
   a. Field test instrument shall be within calibration period recommended by manufacturer.
   b. Optical Loss Test Set (OLTS):
      1) Single-mode Optical Fiber Light Source:
         a) Provide dual laser light sources with central wavelengths of 1,310 nm (plus or minus 20 nm) and 1,550 nm (plus or minus 20 nm).
         b) Output Power: Minus 10 dBm, minimum.
         c) Manufacturer: Fluke Networks.
      2) Multimode Optical Fiber Light Source:
         a) Provide dual LED light sources with central wavelengths of 850 nm (plus or minus 30 nm) and 1,300 nm (plus or minus 20 nm).
         b) Output Power: Minus 20 dBm minimum.

c) Meet launch requirements of TIA/EIA 455-78. This launch condition can be achieved either within the field test equipment or by use of an external mandrel wrap, as described in Clause 11 of TIA 568-C.3, with Category 1 light source.
d) Manufacturer: Fluke Networks.

3) Power Meter:
a) Provide 850 nm, 1,300/1,310 nm, and 1,550 nm wavelength test capability.
b) Power Measurement Uncertainty: Plus or minus 0.25 dB.
c) Store reference power measurement.
d) Save at least 100 results in internal memory.
e) PC interface (serial or USB).
f) Manufacturer: Fluke Networks.

4) Optional Length Measurement: Capable of measuring optical length of fiber using time-of-flight techniques.

3. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR):
a. Bright, color transmissive LCD display with backlight.
b. Rechargeable for 8 hours of normal operation.
c. Weight with battery and module of not more than 4.5 pounds and volume of not more 200 cubic inches.
d. Internal nonvolatile memory and removable memory device with at least 16 MB capacity for results storage.
e. Serial and USB ports to transfer data to PC.
f. Multimode OTDR:
1) Wavelengths: 850 nm (plus or minus 20 nm) and 1,300 nm (plus or minus 20 nm).
2) Event Dead Zone: 1 meter maximum at 850 nm and 2 meters maximum at 1,300 nm.
3) Attenuation Dead Zone: 6 meters maximum at 850 nm and 15 meters maximum at 1,300 nm.
4) Distance Range: 2,000 meters minimum.
5) Dynamic Range: Minimum 10 dB at 850 nm and 1,300 nm.
g. Manufacturer: Fluke Networks.

4. Fiber Microscope:
a. Magnification: 250X or 400X for end-face inspection.
b. Manufacturer: Fluke Networks.

5. Integrated OLTS, OTDR, and Fiber Microscope:
a. Test equipment that combines into one instrument such as OLTS, OTDR, and fiber microscope may be used.
b. Manufacturer: Fluke Networks.

C. Conduit Test:

1. Test and seal spare conduits.
2. Conduit and Innerduct Testing:
   a. Blow full-diameter mouse through each spare conduit and innerduct to verify they are unrestricted over full length.
   b. If conduit is restricted over full length, advise Engineer.
3. Documentation: Confirm conduit test As-Built Conduit/Innerduct Installation form documentation includes details of innerducts.

D. Cable Testing:

1. Test procedures and field test instruments shall comply with applicable requirements of:
   a. LIA Z136.2.
   b. TIA/EIA 455-78.
   c. TIA/EAI 455-133.
   d. TIA 526-7.
   e. TIA 526-14.
   f. TIA 568-C.1.
   g. TIA 568-C.3.
   h. TIA TSB 140.
2. Test attenuation and polarity of installed cable plant with OLTS and installed condition of cabling system and its components with OTDR.
3. Verify condition of fiber end face.
4. Perform on each cabling link (connector to connector).
5. Perform on each cabling channel (equipment to equipment).
6. Do not include active devices or passive devices within link or channel other than cable, connectors, and splices. For example, link attenuation does not include such devices as optical bypass switches, couplers, repeaters, or optical amplifiers.
7. Document Tests:
   a. OLTS dual wavelength attenuation measurements for multimode links and channels.
   b. OTDR traces and event tables for multimode links and channels.

E. Fiber Testing Parameters:

1. Each cabling link shall be in compliance with the following test limits:
   a. Optical Loss Testing:
      1) Backbone (single-mode and multimode) Link:
         a) Calculate link attenuation by the formulas specified in TIA 568-C.1.

b) Values for Attenuation Coefficient (dB/km) are listed in the table below:

Attenuation Coefficient				
Type of Optical Fiber	**Wavelength (nm)**	**Attenuation Coefficient (dB/km)**	**Wavelength (nm)**	**Attenuation Coefficient (dB/km)**
Single-mode	1310	0.5	1550	0.5
Multimode 50/125 µm	850	3.5	1300	1.5

b. OTDR Testing:
   1) Reflective Events: Maximum 0.75 dB.
   2) Nonreflective Events: Maximum 0.3 dB.

c. Magnified Endface Inspection:
   1) Visually inspect fiber connections for end-face quality.
   2) Scratched, pitted, or dirty connectors shall be diagnosed and corrected.

F. Diagnosis and Correction:

1. Installed cabling links and channels shall be field tested and pass test requirements and analysis as described herein.
2. Link or channel that fails these requirements shall be diagnosed and corrected.
3. Document corrective action and follow with new test to prove corrected link or channel meets performance requirements.
4. Provide final and passing result of tests for links and channels.

G. Acceptance: Acceptance of test results shall be given in writing after Project is tested and completed in accordance with Contract Documents and satisfaction of Owner.

H. Test Execution:

1. Optical Fiber Cable Testing:
   a. Tests performed that use laser or LED in test set shall be carried out with safety precautions in accordance with LIA Z136.2.
   b. Link and channel test results from OLTS and OTDR shall be recorded in test instrument upon completion of each test for subsequent uploading to a PC in which administrative documentation may be generated.
      1) Record end-face images in memory of test instrument for subsequent uploading to a PC and reporting.

c. Perform Testing:
    1) On each cabling segment (connector to connector).
    2) On each cabling channel (equipment to equipment).
    3) Using high-quality test cords of same fiber type as cabling under test.
        a) Test cords for OLTS testing shall be between 1 meter and 5 meters in length.
        b) Test cords for OTDR testing shall be approximately 100 meter for launch cable and at least 25 meters for receive cable.

2. Optical Loss Testing (OLTS):
    a. Backbone Link:
        1) Test single-mode at 1,310 nm and 1,550 nm in accordance with TIA 526-7, Method A.1, One Reference Jumper or equivalent method.
        2) Test multimode at 850 nm and 1,300 nm in accordance with TIA 526-14A, Method B, One Reference Jumper or equivalent method.
        3) Perform tests in both directions.
3. OTDR Testing:
    a. Test backbone, horizontal, and centralized links at appropriate operating wavelengths for anomalies and to ensure uniformity of cable attenuation and connector insertion loss.
        1) Multimode: 850 nm and 1,300 nm.
    b. Test each fiber link and channel in one direction.
    c. Install launch cable between OTDR and first link connection.
    d. Install receive cable after last link connection.
4. Length Measurement:
        1) Record length of each fiber.
        2) Measure optical length using OLTS or OTDR.
5. Polarity Testing:
    a. Test paired duplex fibers in multifiber cables to verify polarity in accordance with subclause 10.3 of TIA/EIA 568-C.1.
    b. Verify polarity of paired duplex fibers using OLTS.
6. Test Results Documentation:
    a. Test results saved within field-test instrument shall be transferred into Windows-based database utility that allows for maintenance, inspection, and archiving of test records. These test records shall be uploaded to the PC unaltered. For example, “as saved in the field-test instrument.” The file format, CSV (comma separated value), does not provide adequate protection of these records and shall not be used.
    b. Available for inspection by Owner or Owner’s representative during installation period. Submit within 5 working days of completion of tests on cabling served by a telecommunications room or of backbone cabling.

c. Database for project, including twisted-pair copper cabling links, if applicable, shall be stored and delivered on CD-ROM prior to Owner acceptance of building. CD-ROM shall include software tools required to view, inspect, and print test reports.
d. Circuit IDs reported by test instrument shall match specified label identification.
e. Provide in electronic database for each tested optical fiber with the following information:
    1) Identification of Site.
    2) Name of test limit selected to execute stored test results.
    3) Name of personnel performing test.
    4) Date and time test results were saved in memory of tester.
    5) Manufacturer, model, and serial number of field test instrument.
    6) Version of test software and version of test limit database held within test instrument.
    7) Fiber identification number.
    8) Length for Each Optical Fiber: Optionally the index of refraction used for length calculation when using a length capable OLTS.
    9) Test results to include OLTS attenuation link and channel measurements at appropriate wavelength and margin; difference between measured attenuation and test limit value.
    10) Test results to include OTDR link and channel traces, and event tables at appropriate wavelength.
    11) Length for each optical fiber as calculated by the OTDR.
    12) Overall pass/fail evaluation of link-under-test for OLTS and OTDR measurements.

I. Drawings:

1. Record Copy: Provide at end of Project on CD-ROM.
    a. CAD format and include notations reflecting as-built conditions of additions and variations from Drawings provided, such as to cable path and termination point.
    b. CAD drawings are to incorporate test data imported from test instruments.
2. As-built Drawings:
    a. Include, but not limited to block diagrams, frame and cable labeling, cable termination points, equipment room layouts, and frame installation details.
    b. Include field changes made up to construction completion:
        1) Field directed changes to pull schedule.
        2) Field directed changes to cross connect and patching schedule.

3) Horizontal cable routing changes.
4) Backbone cable routing or location changes.
5) Associated detail drawings.

3.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Supplements listed below, following “End of Section,” are part of this Specification.

1. As-Built Fiber Optic Cable Installation Form.
2. As-Built Conduit Installation Form.

END OF SECTION

PROJECT:

Contractor:

Signed by:

AS-BUILT FIBER OPTIC CABLE INSTALLATION

Cable Identification:
Routing: From: In:
(Identify field panel, control room, etc. in building)

Through: 1
(Identify access hole, building, gallery, etc.)
Through: 2 Through: 5
Through: 3 Through: 6
Through: 4 Through: 7
To: In:
See As-Built Conduit Installation forms for identification of conduits cable is routed through.

Acceptable Attenuation:
Multimode Fibers

		cable length*	
850 nm:	3.5 dB/km x	km + 1.5 dB =	dB
1300 nm:	1.0 dB/km x	km + 1.5 dB =	dB

*Contractor to provide actual length installed, within ±0.1 km.

Fiber ID	Use/Spare	Measured Attenuation (dB)			
		Hub-to-Node		Node-to-Hub	
		850 nm	1,300 nm	850 nm	1,300 nm

PROJECT:

Contractor:

Signed by:

AS-BUILT CONDUIT INSTALLATION

From: To:

(Identify building, access hole, field panel, etc.) Sheet 1 of 1

Conduits:
Used: 4 inches; 2 inches
Spare: 4 inches; 2 inches Confirm all spares unrestricted: Yes/No
(Provide number of conduits in each category)

Conduit ID	Cable ID / Spare

(Continued overleaf delete if not applicable)

END OF SUPPLEMENT

SECTION 40 99 90
PACKAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): C62.41, IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
2. International Society of Automation (ISA): S50.1, Compatibility of Analog Signals for Electronic Process Instruments.
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. AB 1, Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
   c. ICS 2, Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): 508A, Standards for Safety, Industrial Control Panels.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Assemble panels and install instruments, plumbing, and wiring in equipment manufacturer’s factories.

B. Test panels and panel assemblies for proper operation prior to shipment from equipment manufacturer’s factory.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Bill of material, catalog information, descriptive literature, wiring diagrams, and Shop Drawings for components of control system.
2. Catalog information on electrical devices furnished with system.
3. Shop Drawings, catalog material, and dimensional layout drawings for control panels and enclosures.
4. Panel elementary diagrams of prewired panels. Include in diagrams control devices and auxiliary devices, for example, relays, alarms, fuses, lights, fans, and heaters.
5. Plumbing diagrams of preplumbed panels and interconnecting plumbing diagrams.

6. Interconnection wiring diagrams that include numbered terminal designations showing external interfaces.
7. Calculations for heat dissipation and power requirements.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Programmable Controller Submittals:
   a. Complete set of user manuals.
   b. Fully documented ladder logic listings.
   c. Function listing for function blocks not fully documented by ladder logic listings.
   d. Cross-reference listing.
2. Manufacturer's list of proposed spares, expendables, and test equipment.
3. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation in accordance with Section 01 00 01, General Requirements for Jet Aeration Equipment.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prior to shipment, include corrosive-inhibitive vapor capsules in shipping containers and related equipment as recommended by capsule manufacturer.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Spares, Expendables, and Test Equipment:

1. Selector Switch, Pushbutton, and Indicating Light: 20 percent, one minimum, of each type used.
2. Light Bulb: 100 percent, 2 minimum, of each type used.
3. Fuse: 100 percent, 5 minimum, of each type used.
4. Surge Suppressors: 20 percent, one minimum, of each type used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS

A. Analog Signals:

1. 4 to 20 mA dc, in accordance with compatibility requirements of ISA S50.1.
2. Unless otherwise specified or shown, use Type 2, two-wire circuits.
3. Transmitters: Load resistance capability conforming to Class L.
4. Fully isolate input and output signals of transmitters and receivers.

B. Pulse Frequency Signals: dc pulses whose repetition rate is linearly proportional to process variable over 10:1 range. Generate pulses by contact closures or solid-state switches.

1. Power source: Less than 30V dc.

C. Discrete Signals:

1. Two-state logic signals.
2. Utilize 120V ac sources for control and alarm signals.
3. Alarm signals shall be normally open, close to alarm isolated contacts rated for 5-ampere at 120V ac and 2-ampere at 30V dc.

2.02 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Corrosion-Inhibiting Vapor Capsule Manufacturers:

1. Northern Instruments; Model Zerust VC.
2. Hoffmann Engineering; Model A-HCI.

2.03 CONTROL PANEL

A. Panel Construction and Interior Wiring: In accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC), UL 508, state and local codes, and applicable sections of NEMA, ANSI, and ICECA.

B. Conform to NEMA ratings as specified in individual equipment sections.

C. Minimum Metal Thickness: 14-gauge.

D. NEMA 250, Type 4X Panels: Type 316 stainless steel construction unless otherwise specified.

E. Doors:

1. Rubber-gasketed with continuous hinge.
2. Lockable three-point rate to appropriate enclosure rating.

F. Cutouts: punched, or drilled and finished smoothly with rounded edges.

G. Access: Front, suitable for installation with back and sides adjacent to or in contact with other surfaces, unless otherwise specified.

H. Temperature Control:

1. Design panels to adequately dissipate heat generated by equipment mounted on or in the panel.
2. Furnish cooling fans with air filters or A/C if required to dissipate heat.

3. For panels outdoors or in unheated areas, furnish thermostatically controlled heaters to maintain temperature above 40 degrees F.

I. Push-to-Test Circuitry: For each push-to-test indicating light, provide a fused push-to-test circuit.

J. Lighting: Minimum of one hand switch controlled internal 100-watt light for panels 12 cubic feet and larger.

K. Minimum of one 120-volt GFCI duplex receptacle for panels 12 cubic feet and larger.

L. Finish:

1. Metallic External Surfaces (Excluding Aluminum and Stainless Steel): Manufacturer's standard gray unless otherwise specified.
2. Internal Surfaces: White enamel.

M. Panel Manufacturers:

1. Hoffman.
2. H.F. Cox.

N. Breather and Drains: Furnish with NEMA 250, Type 4 and 4X panels.

1. Manufacturer and Product: Cooper Crouse-Hinds; ECD Type 4X Drain and Breather; Drain Model ECD1-N4D, Breather Model ECD1-N4B.

2.04 CONTROL PANEL ELECTRICAL

A. UL Listing Mark for Enclosures: Mark stating "Listed Enclosed Industrial Control Panel" per UL 508A.

B. I&C and electrical components, terminals, wires, and enclosures UL recognized or UL listed.

C. Control Panels without Motor Starters:

1. Furnish main circuit breaker and a circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from power panel.
2. Locate to provide clear view of and access to breakers when door is open. Group on single subpanel. Provide typed directory.
3. Circuit Breakers:
   a. Coordinate for fault in branch circuit trips, branch breaker, and not main breaker.
   b. Branch Circuit Breakers: 15 amps at 250V ac.

c. Breaker Manufacturers and Products:
   1) Heineman Electric Co.; Series AM.
   2) Airpax/North American Philips Controls Corp.; Series 205.

D. Control Panels with Three-Phase Power Supplies and Motor Starters:

1. Interlock main circuit breaker with panel door.
   a. Mount logic controls, branch circuit breakers, overload reset switches, and other control circuit devices.
   b. Mount operator controls and indications on front access door.
2. Circuit Breakers:
   a. In accordance with NEMA AB 1.
   b. 18,000-ampere RMS symmetrical rating, minimum at 480 volts, unless otherwise specified.
   c. Breakers, except Motor Branch Breakers: Molded case thermal magnetic.
   d. 65,000-ampere RMS symmetrical rating, minimum at 480 volts, unless otherwise specified in package system equipment Specification sections.
   e. Tripping: Indicate with operator handle position.
3. Magnetic Motor Starters:
   a. Full voltage, NEMA ICS 2, Class A, Size O minimum.
   b. Include three-pole bimetallic or eutectic alloy thermal overload relays sized for each motor.
   c. Manual reset type with reset button mounted on panel door.
4. Motor Control: 120V ac (except intrinsically safe circuits where applicable).
   a. Power Control Transformer:
      1) Sufficient capacity to serve connected load, including 200VA for duplex outlet plus 100VA (minimum).
      2) Limit voltage variation to 15 percent during contact pickup.
      3) Fuse one side of secondary winding and ground the other.
      4) Furnish primary winding fuses in ungrounded conductors.
5. Power Monitoring Relay:
   a. Protect three-phase equipment from single phasing, phase imbalance, or phase reversal.
   b. Separate, isolated contact outputs to stop motors and activate alarm light during abnormal conditions.
   c. Transient Voltage Protection: 10,000 volts.
   d. Manufacturer and Product: Furnas; Class 47.
6. Power Distribution Blocks: Furnish to parallel feed tap on branch circuit protective devices. Do not “leap frog” power conductors.

7. Terminations for Power Conductors: Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.

E. Wiring:

1. ac Circuits:
   a. Type: 600-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
   b. Size: For current to be carried, but not less than 14 AWG.
2. Analog Signal Circuits:
   a. Type: 300-volt, Type 2 stranded copper, twisted shielded pairs.
   b. Size: 18 AWG, minimum.
3. Other dc Circuits.
   a. Type: 600-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
   b. Size: 18 AWG, minimum.
4. Separate analog and other dc circuits by at least 6 inches from ac power and control wiring, except at unavoidable crossover points and at device terminations.
5. Enclose wiring in sheet metal raceways or plastic wiring ducts.
6. Wire Identification: Numbered and tagged at each termination.
   a. Wire Tags: Machine printed, heat shrink.
   b. Manufacturers:
      1) Brady PermaSleeve.
      2) Tyco Electronics.

F. Wiring Interface:

1. For analog and discrete signal, terminate at numbered terminal blocks.
2. For special signals, terminate power (240 volts or greater) at manufacturer’s standard connectors.
3. For panel, terminate at equipment on/with which it is mounted.

G. Terminal Blocks:

1. Quantity:
   a. For external connections.
   b. Wire spare or unused panel mounted elements to their panels’ terminal blocks.
   c. Spare Terminals: 20 percent of connected terminals, but not less than 10.
2. General: Group to keep 120V ac circuits separate from 24V dc circuits.
   a. Connection Type: Screw connection clamp.
   b. Compression Clamp:
      1) Hardened steel clamp with transversal grooves penetrating wire strands providing a vibration-proof connection.
      2) Guides strands of wire into terminal.
   c. Screws: Hardened steel, captive, and self-locking.

d. Current Bar: Copper or treated brass.
e. Insulation:
    1) Thermoplastic rated for minus 55 to plus 110 degrees C.
    2) Two funnel shaped inputs to facilitate wire entry.
f. Mounting:
    1) Rail.
    2) Terminal block can be extracted from an assembly without displacing adjacent blocks.
    3) End Stops: One at each end of rail, minimum.
g. Wire Preparation: Stripping only.
h. Jumpers: Allow jumper installation without loss of space on terminal or rail.
i. Marking System:
    1) Terminal number shown on both sides of terminal block.
    2) Allow use of preprinted and field marked tags.
    3) Terminal strip numbers shown on end stops.
    4) Mark terminal block and terminal strip numbers as shown.

3. Terminal Block, 120-Volt Power:
    a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
    b. Rated Current: 30 amp.
    c. Wire Size: 22 through 10 AWG.
    d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
    e. Color: Gray body.
    f. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
    g. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.
4. Terminal Block, Ground:
    a. Wire Size: 22 through 12 AWG.
    b. Rated Wire Size: 12 AWG.
    c. Color: Green and yellow body.
    d. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
    e. Grounding: Ground terminal blocks electrically grounded to the mounting rail.
    f. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.P.
5. Terminal Block, Blade Disconnect Switch:
    a. Use: Provide one for each discrete input and output field interface wire.
    b. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
    c. Rated Current: 10 amp.
    d. Wire Size: 22 through 12 AWG.
    e. Rated Wire Size: 12 AWG.
    f. Color: Gray body, orange switch.
    g. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
    h. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.SN.
6. Terminal Block, Fused, 24V dc:
    a. Rated Voltage: 600V dc.
    b. Rated Current: 6.3 amp.

c. Wire Size: 22 through 12 AWG.
d. Rated Wire Size: 12 AWG.
e. Color: Gray body.
f. Fuse: 5 by 20 GMA fuses.
g. Fuse Marking: Fuse amperage rating shown on top of terminal block.
h. Indication: LED diode 24V dc.
i. Leakage Current: 5.2 mA, maximum.
j. Spacing: 0.32 inch, maximum.
k. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.SFD.

7. Terminal Block, Fused, 120V ac:
a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
b. Rated Current: 6.3 amp.
c. Wire Size: 22 through 12 AWG
d. Rated Wire Size: 12 AWG.
e. Color: Gray body.
f. Fuse: 5 by 20 GMA fuses.
g. Fuse Marking: Fuse amperage rating shown on top of terminal block.
h. Indication: Neon lamp 110V ac.
i. Leakage Current: 1.8 mA, maximum.
j. Spacing: 0.32 inch, maximum
k. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.SFL.

H. Grounding: Internal copper grounding bus for ground connections on panels, consoles, racks, and cabinets.

I. Relays:

1. General:
a. Relay Mounting: Plug-in type socket.
b. Relay Enclosure: Provide dust cover.
c. Socket Type: Screw terminal interface with wiring.
d. Socket Mounting: Rail.
e. Furnish holddown clips.

2. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Nonlatching:
a. Type: Compact general purpose plug-in.
b. Contact Arrangement: 3 Form C contacts.
c. Contact Rating: 10A at 28V dc or 240V ac.
d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
f. Coil Power: 1.8 watts (dc), 2.7VA (ac).
g. Expected Mechanical Life: 10,000,000 operations.
h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 100,000 operations.
i. Indication Type: Neon or LED indicator lamp.

j. Push-to-test button.
k. Manufacturer and Product: Potter and Brumfield; Series KUP.

3. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Latching:
   a. Type: Dual coil mechanical latching relay.
   b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
   c. Contact Rating: 10A at 28V dc or 120V ac.
   d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
   e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
   f. Coil Power: 2.7 watts (dc), 5.3VA (ac).
   g. Expected Mechanical Life: 500,000 operations.
   h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 50,000 operations.
   i. Manufacturer and Product: Potter and Brumfield; Series KB/KBP.
4. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Time Delay:
   a. Type: Adjustable time delay relay.
   b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
   c. Contact Rating: 10A at 240V ac.
   d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
   e. Coil Voltage: As specified or shown.
   f. Operating Temperature: Minus 10 to 55 degrees C.
   g. Repeatability: Plus or minus 2 percent.
   h. Delay Time Range: Select range such that time delay setpoint fall between 20 to 80 percent or range.
   i. Time Delay Setpoint: As specified or shown.
   j. Mode of Operation: As specified or shown.
   k. Adjustment Type: Integral potentiometer with knob external to dust cover.
   l. Manufacturer and Products: Potter and Brumfield.
      1) Series CB for 0.1-second to 100-minute delay time ranges.
      2) Series CK for 0.1- to 120-second delay time ranges.

J. Intrinsic Safety Barriers:

1. Intrinsically Safe Relays: Monitor discrete signals that originate in hazardous area and are used in a safe area.
   a. Manufacturer and Product: MTL, Inc.; Series MTL 5000.
2. Intrinsically Safe Barriers: Interface analog signals as they pass from hazardous area to safe area.
   a. Manufacturer and Product: MTL, Inc.; Series MTL 5000.

K. Analog Signal Isolators:

1. Furnish signal isolation for analog signals that are sent from one enclosure to another.
2. Do not wire in series instruments on different panels, cabinets, or enclosures.

L. Power Supplies:

1. Furnish as required to power instruments requiring external dc power, including two-wire transmitters and dc relays. Provide dual power supplies with diode auctioneered outputs.
2. Convert 120V ac, 60-Hz power to dc power of appropriate voltage(s) with sufficient voltage regulation and ripple control to assure that instruments being supplied can operate within their required tolerances.
3. Provide output over voltage and over current protective devices to:
   a. Protect instruments from damage due to power supply failure.
   b. Protect power supply from damage due to external failure.
4. Enclosures: NEMA 1.
5. Mount such that dissipated heat does not adversely affect other components.

M. Programmable Controllers:

1. Solid state units capable of performing same function as conventional relays, timers, counters, drum sequencers, arithmetic, and other special functions necessary to perform required control functions.
2. Minimum of 64 internal control relays, 16 timer/counters, and four, 16 stop drum sequencers. Furnish minimum of 256 words of nonvolatile memory.
3. Minimum of 12 discrete inputs and 8 discrete outputs, optical isolations rated at 2,500-volt rms. Discrete inputs shall be 120V ac. Discrete outputs shall be rated for 2 amps at 120V ac. Each input and output shall have an LED ON/OFF status indicator.
4. Minimum of 25 percent excess capacity for inputs, outputs, internal coils, registers, and other necessary functions.
5. Capable of operating in a hostile industrial environment (for example, heat, electrical transients, RFI, and vibration) without fans, air conditioning, or electrical filtering. Units operate from 0 to 60 degrees C and up to 95 percent humidity, noncondensing.
6. Furnish with a handheld, CRT, or personal computer programmer that plugs into controller. Program using conventional relay ladder diagram notation and drum sequencer chart notation. Programmer shall provide a force function to set inputs or outputs to a given state regardless of program or input conditions. Programmer shall indicate power flow through internal elements.
7. Manufacturer: Allen-Bradley, SLC 5/05.

N. Front-of-Panel Devices in Conjunction with NEMA 250, Type 1 and 12 Panels:

1. Potentiometer Units:
   a. Three-terminal, oiltight construction, resolution of 1 percent and linearity of plus or minus 5 percent.
   b. Single-hole, panel mounting accommodating panel thicknesses between 1/8 and 1/4 inch.
   c. Include legend plates with service markings.
   d. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Allen-Bradley; Model 800T.
      2) Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Model 10250T.
2. Indicating Lights:
   a. Heavy-duty, push-to-test type, oiltight, industrial type with integral transformer for 120V ac applications.
   b. Screwed on prismatic glass lenses in colors noted and factory engraved legend plates for service legend.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type 10250T.
      2) General Electric; CR2940U.
3. Pushbutton, Momentary:
   a. Heavy-duty, oiltight, industrial type with full guard and momentary contacts rated for 10 amperes continuous at 120V ac.
   b. Standard size legend plates with black field and white markings for service legend.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Square D; Class 9001, Type K.
      2) Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type T.
      3) General Electric; Type CR-2940.
4. Selector Switch:
   a. Heavy-duty, oiltight, industrial type with contacts rated for 120V ac service at 10 amperes continuous.
   b. Standard size, black field, legend plates with white markings, for service legend.
   c. Operators: Black knob type.
   d. Single-hole mounting, accommodating panel thicknesses from 1/16 inch to 1/4 inch.
   e. Manufacturers and Products for Units with up to Four Selection Positions:
      1) Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type T.
      2) Square D; Type K.
   f. Manufacturers and Products for Units with up to 12 Selection Positions:
      1) Rundel-Idec; Standard Cam Switch.
      2) Electroswitch; 31.

O. Front-of-Panel Devices Used in Conjunction with NEMA 250, Type 4X Panels:

1. Potentiometer, Watertight:
   a. Three-terminal, heavy-duty NEMA 250, Type 4X watertight construction, resolution of 1 percent and linearity of plus or minus 5 percent.
   b. Single-hole, panel mounting accommodating panel thicknesses between 1/8 and 1/4 inch.
   c. Include engraved legend plates with service markings.
   d. Manufacturer and Product: Allen-Bradley; Bulletin 800H.
2. Indicating Lights, Watertight:
   a. Heavy-duty, push-to-test type, NEMA 250, Type 4X watertight, industrial type with integral transformer for 120V ac applications and corrosion-resistant service.
   b. Screwed on prismatic lenses and factory engraved legend plates for service legend.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Square D; Type SK.
      2) Allen-Bradley; Type 800H.
3. Pushbutton, Momentary, Watertight:
   a. Heavy-duty, NEMA 250, Type 4X watertight, industrial type with momentary contacts rated for 120V ac service at 10 amperes continuous and corrosion-resistant service.
   b. Standard size, black field, legend plates with white markings for service legend.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Square D; Type SK.
      2) Allen-Bradley; Type 800H.
4. Selector Switch, Watertight:
   a. Heavy-duty, NEMA 250, Type 4X watertight, industrial type with contacts rated for 120V ac service at 10 amperes continuous and corrosion-resistant service.
   b. Standard size, black field, legend plates with white markings, for service legend.
   c. Operators: Black knob type.
   d. Single-hole mounting, accommodating panel thicknesses from 1/16 to 1/4 inch.
   e. Manufacturer and Products:
      1) Square D; Class 9001, Type SK.
      2) Allen-Bradley; Type 800H.

2.05 INSTRUMENT TAG NUMBERS

A. A shorthand tag notation is used. For example:

XXX-AI-YYY-ZZ [BB]

Notation	Explanation
XXX	Unit process number
AI	ISA designator for Analysis Indicator
YYY	Loop number
ZZ	Unit Number
[BB]	Same notation shown at 2 o'clock position on ISA circle symbol on Process and Instrument Diagram

2.06 NAMEPLATES, NAMETAGS, AND SERVICE LEGENDS

A. Nametags: Permanently mounted bearing entire ISA tag number.

1. Panel Mounted: Plastic, mounted to instrument behind panel face.
2. Field Mounted: Engraved Type 316 stainless steel, 22-gauge minimum thickness, attached with stainless steel.

B. Service Legends (Integrally Mounted with Instrument) and Nameplates:

1. Engraved, rigid, laminated plastic type with adhesive back. Furnish service legends and nameplates to adequately describe functions of panel face mounted instruments.
2. Color: White with black letters.
3. Letter Height: 3/16 inch.
4. For each panel, face mounted laminated nameplate inscribed with the panel name and tag number. Color shall be white with black letters 1/2-inch high.

C. Standard Light Colors and Inscriptions: Unless otherwise specified in individual equipment specifications, use the following color code and inscriptions:

Tag	Inscription(s)	Color
ON	ON	Red
OFF	OFF	Green
OPEN	OPEN	Red

Tag	Inscription(s)	Color
CLOSED	CLOSED	Green
LOW	LOW	Amber
FAIL	FAIL	Amber
HIGH	HIGH	Amber
AUTO	AUTO	White
MANUAL	MANUAL	Yellow
LOCAL	LOCAL	White
REMOTE	REMOTE	Yellow
FORWARD	FORWARD	Red
REVERSE	REVERSE	Blue

1. Lettering: Black on white and amber lenses; white on red and green lenses.
2. Standard Pushbutton Colors and Inscriptions:
   a. Use following unless otherwise noted in Instrument List:

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
OO	ON OFF	Black Black
OC	OPEN CLOSE	Black Black
OCA	OPEN CLOSE AUTO	Black Black Black
OOA	ON OFF AUTO	Black Black Black
MA	MANUAL AUTO	Black Black
SS	START STOP	Black Black
RESET	RESET	Black
EMERGENCY STOP	EMERGENCY STOP	Red

   b. Lettering Color:
      1) Black on white and yellow buttons.
      2) White on black, red, and green buttons.

2.07 ELECTRICAL SURGE AND TRANSIENT PROTECTION

A. Equip control panels with surge-arresting devices to protect equipment from damage as a result of electrical transients induced in interconnecting lines from lightning discharges and nearby electrical devices.

B. Suppressor Locations:

1. At point of connection between an equipment item, including ac powered transmitters, and power supply conductor (direct-wired equipment).
2. On analog pairs at each end when the pair travels outside of building.
3. In other locations where equipment sensitivity to surges and transients requires additional protection beyond that inherent to design of equipment.

C. Suppressor Design:

1. Construction: First-stage, high-energy metal oxide varistor and second-stage, bipolar silicon avalanche device separated by series impedance; includes grounding wire, stud, or terminal.
2. Response: 5 nanoseconds maximum.
3. Recovery: Automatic.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees C to plus 85 degrees C.
5. Enclosure Mounted: Encapsulated inflame retardant epoxy.

D. Suppressors on 120V ac Power Supply Connections:

1. Occurrences: Tested and rated for a minimum of 50 occurrences of IEEE C62.41 Category B test waveform.
2. First-Stage Clamping Voltage: 350 volts or less.
3. Second-Stage Clamping Voltage: 210 volts or less.
4. Power Supplies for Continuous Operation:
   a. Four-Wire Transmitter or Receiver: Minimum 5 amps at 130V ac.
   b. All Other Applications: Minimum 30 amps at 130V ac.

E. Suppressors on Analog Signal Lines:

1. Test Waveform: Linear 8-microsecond rise in current from 0 amp to a peak current value followed by an exponential decay of current reaching one-half the peak value in 20 microseconds.
2. Surge Rating: Tested and rated for 50 occurrences of 2,000-amp peak test waveform.
   a. dc Clamping Voltage: 20 percent to 40 percent above operating voltage for circuit.
   b. dc Clamping Voltage Tolerance: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   c. Maximum Loop Resistance: 18 ohms per conductor.

F. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Panel Mounted Analog Signals Lines (SS2): Emerson Edco PC-642 or SRA-64 series.
2. 120V ac Lines (SS1): Emerson Edco HSP-121.
3. 480-Volt, Three-Phase Power Supplies: Square D Model SDSA3650.
4. Field Mounted at Two-Wire Instruments (SS3):
   a. Encapsulated in stainless steel pipe nipples.
   b. Emerson Edco SS64 series.
5. Field Mounted at Four-Wire Instruments (SS4): With 120V ac outlet, ac circuit breaker, and 10-ohm resistor on signal line, all in enclosure.
   a. Enclosure:
      1) NEMA 4X Type 316 stainless steel with door.
      2) Maximum Size: 12 inches by 12 inches by 8 inches deep.
   b. Emerson Edco; SLAC series.

G. Grounding:

1. Coordinate surge suppressor grounding in field panels and field instrumentation with suppressor manufacturer’s requirements.
2. Provide control panels with an integral copper grounding bus for connection of suppressors and other required instrumentation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRICAL POWER AND SIGNAL WIRING

A. Restrain control and signal wiring in control panels by plastic ties or ducts. Secure hinge wiring at each end so bending or twisting will occur around the longitudinal axis of wire. Protect bend area with a sleeve.

B. Arrange wiring neatly, cut to proper length, and remove surplus wire. Install abrasion protection for wire bundles passing through holes or across edges of sheet metal.

C. Use manufacturer’s recommended tool with sized anvil for crimp terminations. No more than one wire may be terminated in a single crimp lug. No more than two lugs may be installed on a single screw terminal.

D. Do not splice or tap wiring except at device terminals or terminal blocks.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect enclosures and other equipment containing electrical, instrumentation and control devices, including spare parts, from corrosion through the use of corrosion-inhibiting vapor capsules.

B. During Work, periodically replace capsules in accordance with capsule manufacturer's recommendations. Replace capsules at Substantial Completion.

3.03 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following "END OF SECTION," is part of this Specification.

1. I&C Components.

END OF SECTION

SUPPLEMENT: I&C COMPONENTS

A. P4 Pressure Gauge:

1. General:
   a. Function: Local pressure indication.
   b. Type: Bourdon tube element.
2. Performance:
   a. Scale Range: As noted.
   b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.
3. Features:
   a. Dial: 4-1/2-inch diameter.
   b. Pointer Vibration Reduction: Required, unless otherwise noted. Use the following method.
      1) Liquid filled gauge front, unless otherwise noted.
         a) Glycerine fill, unless otherwise noted.
   c. Case Material: Black thermoplastic, unless otherwise noted.
   d. Materials of Wetted Parts (including element, socket/process connection, throttling device (if specified) and secondary components):
      1) Stainless steel, unless otherwise noted.
   e. Pointer: Adjustable by removing ring and window.
   f. Window: Glass or acrylic, unless otherwise noted.
   g. Threaded reinforced polypropylene front ring.
   h. Case Type: Solid front with blow-out back.
4. Process Connection:
   a. Mounting: Lower stem, unless otherwise noted.
   b. Size: 1/2-inch MNPT, unless otherwise noted.
5. Accessories:
   a. Throttling Device: Required, unless otherwise noted.
      1) Type suitable for the intended service.
      2) Install in gauge socket bore.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Ashcroft; Duragauge Model 1259/Model, 1279/Model, 1279 PLUS!
   b. Ametek U.S. Gauge; Solfrunt Model 19XX/1981Advantatge.
   c. WIKA, Type 2XX.34.

B. P7 Pressure Switch, Adjustable Deadband:

1. General:
   a. Function: Monitor pressure, activate switch at setpoint, and deactivate switch at reset point.
   b. Type:
      1) Piston-actuated.

2) Both setpoint and deadband (the differential between setpoint and reset point) adjustable.

2. Performance:
   a. Setpoint:
      1) As noted.
      2) Repeatability: Plus or minus 1 percent of range.
   b. Reset Point: As noted.
   c. Range: The noted setpoint shall fall between 20 percent and 80 percent of the range.
   d. Deadband: Adjustable within nominally 25 percent and 85 percent of range.
   e. Overpressure Proof Pressure:
      1) Pressure psi Ranges: At least 400 percent of rated maximum static pressure.
      2) Pressure Inches of Water Ranges: 20 psig.
      3) Compound Range: 250 psig.
      4) Vacuum Range: 250 psig.
   f. Operating Temperature Range:
      1) Dependent on actuator seal materials.
      2) For Buna-N seal, 0 degree F to 150 degrees F.
3. Features:
   a. Actuator Seal: Buna-N, unless otherwise noted.
   b. Adjustable deadband.
   c. Mounting: Surface, unless otherwise noted.
4. Process Connection:
   a. 1/4-inch NPT female connections, unless otherwise noted.
   b. Materials:
      1) Pressure psi Ranges: Type 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise noted.
      2) Pressure Inches of Water Ranges: Epoxy coated carbon steel, unless otherwise noted.
5. Enclosure: NEMA 4X, unless otherwise noted.
6. Signal Interface:
   a. Contact Type:
      1) SPDT.
      2) Rated for 10 amps minimum at 120V ac.
   b. Hermetically Sealed Switch: If noted.
7. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Ashcroft; L or P Series.
   b. United Electric; J6 Series.
   c. If NEMA 7, explosion-proof enclosure specified; Ashcroft; P Series only.

C. T5 Temperature Switch:

1. General:
   a. Function: Provide change in contacts as temperature rises or falls through noted setpoint.
   b. Type:
      1) Vapor pressure thermal bulb sensing element.
      2) Fixed differential, unless otherwise noted.
   c. Parts: Switch/element assembly and thermowell.
2. Performance:
   a. Setpoint: As noted.
   b. Range: Such that noted setpoint falls between 30 percent and 70 percent of range.
   c. Repeatability: Plus or minus 1 percent of span.
3. Switch:
   a. Type: Snap action, SPDT, sealed environment proof, unless otherwise noted.
   b. Rating: 125V ac 15A, unless otherwise noted.
   c. Reset: Automatic.
   d. Enclosure:
      1) Type: NEMA 4X, unless otherwise noted.
      2) Mounting:
         a) Direct mount, unless otherwise noted.
         b) If remote mounted, furnish capillary with length either as noted or as required.
4. Element:
   a. Type: Bulb.
   b. Stem mounted to thermowell.
   c. Length: Coordinate with thermowell insertion length.
5. Thermowell:
   a. Process Connection: 1/2-inch NPT(M).
   b. Material: Type 316 stainless steel or Type 304 stainless steel.
   c. Insertion Length: 3-1/2-inch minimum immersion for liquids and 5-1/2-inch minimum immersion for gases, unless otherwise noted.
6. Electrical Connections:
   a. Conduit: 1/2-inch NPT(F).
7. Manufacturers:
   a. Ashcroft; B Series (Type 400 NEMA 4X, Type 700 NEMA 7 and NEMA 9).
   b. Barksdale; ML1H, MT1H.

D. T14 Thermometer, Bimetallic, Adjustable Angle:

1. General:
   a. Function: Indicate process temperature.
   b. Type: Bi-metallic, circular dial.
   c. Parts: Temperature gauge and thermowell.
2. Performance:
   a. Scale Range: As noted.
   b. Accuracy: 1 percent of full scale.
3. Thermometer Features:
   a. Stem Length: 4 inches, unless otherwise noted.
   b. Stem Type:
      1) Every angle, unless otherwise noted.
         a) Adjustable 90 degrees vertical, 360 degrees horizontal.
   c. Dial:
      1) Heavy-duty glass, unless otherwise noted.
      2) 5-inch circular, unless otherwise noted.
      3) Hermetically sealed.
   d. Construction: All-welded, stainless steel.
4. Thermowell:
   a. Type: 1/2-inch NPT connection, Type 304 stainless steel.
   b. Extension Neck: When noted, with length as noted.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Ashcroft; Series EI bimetal thermometer.
   b. WIKA; Type S5301 bimetal thermometer.

END OF SUPPLEMENT

SECTION 41 22 23.19
MONORAIL HOISTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): MH27.1, Underhung Cranes and Monorail Systems.
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. B30.10, Hooks.
   b. B30.11, Monorails and Underhung Cranes.
   c. HST1M, Performance Standard for Electric Chain Hoists.
   d. HST 4M, Performance Standard for Overhead Electric Wire Rope Hoists.
3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
   a. MG 1, Motors and Generators.
   b. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 volts maximum).
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

B. The following specification is referenced in this section: Section 09 90 00, Painting and Protective Coatings.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Monorail System: Specifications for Underhung Cranes and Monorail Systems, ANSI MH27.1 and ASME B30.11.

B. Hoist: ASME B30.11, Hoist Manufacturers' Institute.

C. Trolley: ANSI MH27.1.

D. Wire Rope Hoist Service Class: ASME HST 4M.

E. Chain Hoist Service Class: ASME HST 1M.

F. Hook: ASME 30.10.

G. Stress and Safety Factors: ANSI MH27.1 and ASME B30.11. Properly select materials of construction for stresses to which materials are subjected.

H. Safety of Operation, Accessibility, Interchangeability, and Durability of Parts: ASME B30.11 and OSHA requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Make, model, weight, and horsepower of each equipment assembly.
   b. Complete catalog information, descriptive literature, materials of construction, and specifications on hoist, wheels, gears and bearing, trolley drive system, hoist motor and assemblies, hook, brakes, starting system, variable speed drive system, conductors (bus bar, festoon, cable reel), controls, remote control system, and accessories.
   c. Structural design calculations for monorail track and calculations of deflection and loads on supports, signed and seal by a registered professional engineer in the State of Florida.
   d. Detail Shop Drawings of monorail track, and coordination with their attachments to concrete supports.
   e. Power and control wiring diagrams, including terminals and numbers.
   f. Motor nameplate data in accordance with NEMA MG 1, and include any motor modifications.
   g. Factory finish system.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Special shipping, storage and protection, and handling instructions.
2. Manufacturer’s printed installation instructions.
3. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Proper Installation.
4. Factory Functional Test Report.
5. Suggested spare parts list to maintain the equipment in service for a period of 5 years. Include a list of special tools required for checking, testing, parts replacement, and maintenance with current price information.
6. List special tools, materials, and supplies furnished with equipment for use prior to and during startup and for future maintenance.
7. Operation and Maintenance Data: As specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.04 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Outdoor.

B. Temperature: Maximum 104 degrees F; minimum 30 degrees F.

C. Humidity: 100 percent.

D. Atmosphere: Mildly corrosive.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish for each remote control crane:

1. One transmitter.
2. One battery.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Manufacturers:

1. MHS.
2. EMH.
3. ACCO.
4. Gaffey.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Hoist and trolley manufacturer to coordinate equipment requirements with support structures, drive motor, hoisting cable or chain, hook, track, stops, and electrical equipment controls.

C. Where remote control systems are required, crane manufacturer to furnish a coordinated operating system.

2.02 SUPPLEMENTS

A. See supplements to this section for additional requirements.

2.03 TRACK

A. Track Design Criteria:

1. Manufacturer’s standard.
2. Cross-Section: Design for stresses not exceeding 60 percent of material’s yield strength and deflection not to exceed 1/450 of span.
3. Span: Not to exceed 45 feet with one load per span used in computing total capacity of track. Ratio of span to top flange width shall not exceed 60 to 1 for spans over 16 feet. Lower load-carrying flange minimum of 3-1/4-inch width and have raised running or wear tread.

4. Couplings: Web type at track joints with maximum gap at track ends of load-carrying flange of 1/16 inch and 3/16 inch at turntable, switch, or free ends.
5. Stops: Furnish stops and impact-absorbing bumpers at open track ends.
6. Design for vertical force increased by 25 percent for impact.
7. Design for longitudinal force of 10 percent of vertical force.
8. Design for torsional forces caused by eccentric loading, lateral forces, or offset connections.
9. Consider fatigue and stress on bottom flange due to wheel loading.

B. Track Suspension:

1. Coordinate with details in Contract Documents.
2. Furnish clamps, hanger rods, and fittings to support live and dead load of hoist, trolley, controls, motors, and track.
3. Hanger Rods: High carbon, cold-rolled alloy steel with unified national fine, Class 2 screw thread ends.
4. Vertical Adjustment: 1 inch adjustable.
5. Lubricant: Permanent factory prelubricated joints.

2.04 TROLLEY

A. Frame: Welded steel, cast steel, or ductile iron construction, or a combination thereof. Construct to control deflection of trolley assembly while transmitting the carrying load to running surface.

B. Drive shall consist of trolley drive shaft, driven by an electric motor through a gear reduction unit.

C. Furnish roller assembly stabilizers on single-girder trolley units to prevent tipping during load pickup.

D. Wheels: Rolled or forged steel accurately machined and ground to receive inner bearing races. Furnish alloy steel axles. Rotating axles with wheels mounted press fit and keys, or with keys alone. Minimum tread hardness 210 Brinell.

E. Drive Gears: Helical, spur or herringbone type, rolled or cast steel, with machine cut teeth.

F. Bearings: Combination radial and thrust type, double row, angular contact ball bearings or single-row tapered roller bearings. Bearings prelubricated and sealed, or fitted for pressure lubrication. Locate pressure lubrication fittings for accessibility during maintenance.

G. Brakes: Suitable for service class and rated torque capacities as specified in ASME B30.11.

2.05 HOIST

A. Hoisting machinery shall consist of rope drum driven through gear reductions, load blocks, hook, hoisting rope, sheaves, and hoist braking. Drum size and length sufficient for minimum two turns of cable remaining on drum when hook is at lowest position. Furnish reeving as specified on Supplements at end of section. Provide right and left-hand grooved drum when two-part double reeving is specified. Provide rain coat.

B. Rope drum and surrounding members constructed to minimize abrasion, crushing or jamming of hoist rope. Load blocks enclosed type. Hoisting rope extra flexible, improved plow steel wire rope, made especially for hoist service.

C. Hook: Construct with sufficient ductility to open noticeably before hook failure, equipped with safety latch, free to rotate 360 degrees with rated load and positively held in place with locknuts, collars or other devices.

D. Brakes: Mechanical and electric load brake and controls, designed in accordance with ASME 4M, and adjustable to compensate for wear.

E. Brakes: In accordance with ASME HST 1M and ASME HST 2M, adjustable to compensate for wear, spring set, electric release load brake system, which releases load when drive motor is energized and holds load when the drive motor is de-energized.

2.06 ELECTRICAL

A. Furnish electrical equipment including motors, motor starters, control systems, wire, and conduit.

B. Electrical: In accordance with NFPA 70, NEC Article 610.

C. Furnish motors compatible with adjustable frequency, variable speed drive system, suitable for hoist, trolley, and bridge drive applications. Controls with 120V ac, microprocessor based, pulsed width modulation design, withstand 45 degree C temperatures, housed in NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure, and supplied with 200 percent overcurrent protection.

D. Monorail conductor voltage drops from monorail track supply taps shall permit the hoist and trolley motors to operate within voltage tolerances of plus or minus 10 percent, when building supply voltage is at plus or minus 5 percent of design voltage.

E. Enclosed Bus Bar Conductors: Suitable for outdoor use. Stainless steel clad. Hard copper enclosed in insulation. Collector sliding noncopper bearing shoe type, with adjustable spring tension arms for contact between bus bar and controls. Collector mechanism components aluminum, stainless steel, plastic, or other noncorrosive materials. Manufacturer and Products: TransTech Power Transfer Systems, RediBar.

F. Grounding: External in accordance with NFPA 70, NEC Article 250.

2.07 CONTROLS

A. Hoist and Trolley**:** Momentary contact pushbuttons with a device which will disconnect motors from line on failure of power. Device shall not permit any motor to be restarted until controller handle is brought to the OFF position, or a reset switch or button is operated. Furnish with undervoltage protection as a function of each motor controller, or by magnetic main line contactor.

B. Pushbuttons: Fully magnetic, plain reversing type, housed in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure, with contactors of sufficient size and quantity for starting, accelerating, reversing, and stopping duty for specified hoist service class.

C. Trolley Drives: Soft start controls, 460/230V ac series device, installed between drive motor and motor starter with torque and acceleration rate adjustable, suitable for trolley drive service, and work in conjunction with crane control remote system.

D. Remote Control System: Frequency modulated (FM), radio controlled system, belt mounted operator and capable of operating all monorail functions.

E. Control motions indicate direction of resultant monorail motion. Furnish spring-loaded switch motions, with return to OFF position when switch is released and designed to prevent runaway monorail situations.

F. Monorail motions shall stop automatically when monorail can no longer receive remote signals and designed to stop when control signal for any motion becomes ineffective.

G. Remote Control Monorail Motions: Hook raise and lower, trolley movement, and monorail power up and power down. Furnish an EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton station which will disconnect main line power via a remote switch, and manual reset function to activate all motions after an EMERGENCY OFF event.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Equipment Identification Plate and Equipment Tags: 16-gauge stainless steel with 1/4-inch die stamped equipment tag number securely mounted in a readily visible location.

B. Lifting Lugs: Equipment weighing over 100 pounds.

2.09 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Prepare and prime coat in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Protective Coatings, System No.4.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Inspections: Inspect control panels and equipment for required construction, electrical connection, and intended function.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Provide lubrication and lubrication fittings.

3.02 FIELD FINISHING

A. Equipment as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Protective Coatings, System No.4.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Functional Tests: Conduct on hoist and monorail system.

1. Alignment: Test complete assemblies for proper alignment and connection, and quiet operation.

B. Performance Test:

1. Conduct on each hoist and monorail system.
2. Load tests in compliance with OSHA, ASME B30.11, and ANSI MH27.1.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site or classroom designated by Owner for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 1 person-day for installation assistance and inspection.
2. 1/2 person-day for functional and performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. 1/2 person-day for prestartup classroom or onsite training.
4. 1 person-day for facility startup.

B. Manufacturer's representative shall make separate trips to the project site to complete the above services. The minimum number of trips required is two.

3.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are a part of this Specification.

1. Hoist/Monorail Data Sheet.
2. Hoist/Monorail Dimension Sheet.
3. Induction Motor Data Sheet.

END OF SECTION

HOIST/MONORAIL DATA SHEET

Project: Manatee County's Southwest WRF Process Modifications for Nitrogen Removal and Digester Modifications

Manufacturer: _____

Owner: Manatee County Public Works Department

Model No.: _____

Service: Class A1

Number of Units: 1

Equip. Tag Number(s): 510-NMH-020-01

Rev/Date/By: _____/_____/_____

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Equipment Capacity: 2 tons

Method of Control: Remote

Location of Control: Hoist

Equipment Location:

☐ Indoors ☒ Outdoors

Factory Testing:

☒ Required ☐ Not Required

Field Testing: ☐ Not required

☒ Required, functional and performance

Power Supply: _____

Voltage 460

Phase 3

Frequency 60 Hz

HOIST

Type:

☒ Electric, Wire Rope ☐ Hand Operated, Chain

Service Class (ANSI):

☐ H1 (standby) ☒ H2 (light) ☐ H3 (standard)

☐ H4 (heavy) ☐ H5 (severe)

Speed (fpm): _____ to _____

☐ Constant Speed ☐ Two Speed ☒ Variable Speed

Motor hp: Per manufacturer, not to exceed 5 hp.

Hook: See Hoist/Monorail Dimension Sheet

Hook Manufacturer: Manufacturer's Standard

TROLLEY

Type:

☐ Top Running ☒ Underhung

Service Class (ANSI):

☐ A1 (standby) ☒ A2 (infrequent) ☐ B (light)

☐ C (moderate) ☐ D (heavy)

Speed (fpm): 50 to 100

☐ Constant Speed ☒ Variable Speed ☐ Two Speed

Motor hp: Per manufacturer, not to exceed 5 hp

Electric Conductors:

☒ Bus Bar ☐ Festoon ☐ _____

☐ Cable Reel

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Accessories:

☐ Central Lubrication System

☒ OSHA operating and safety devices

Remote Controls:

☐ Infrared, line-of-sight

☒ Frequency modulated (FM)

Manufacturer: _____

☐ Extended Grease Fittings

Special Electrical Requirements:

_____

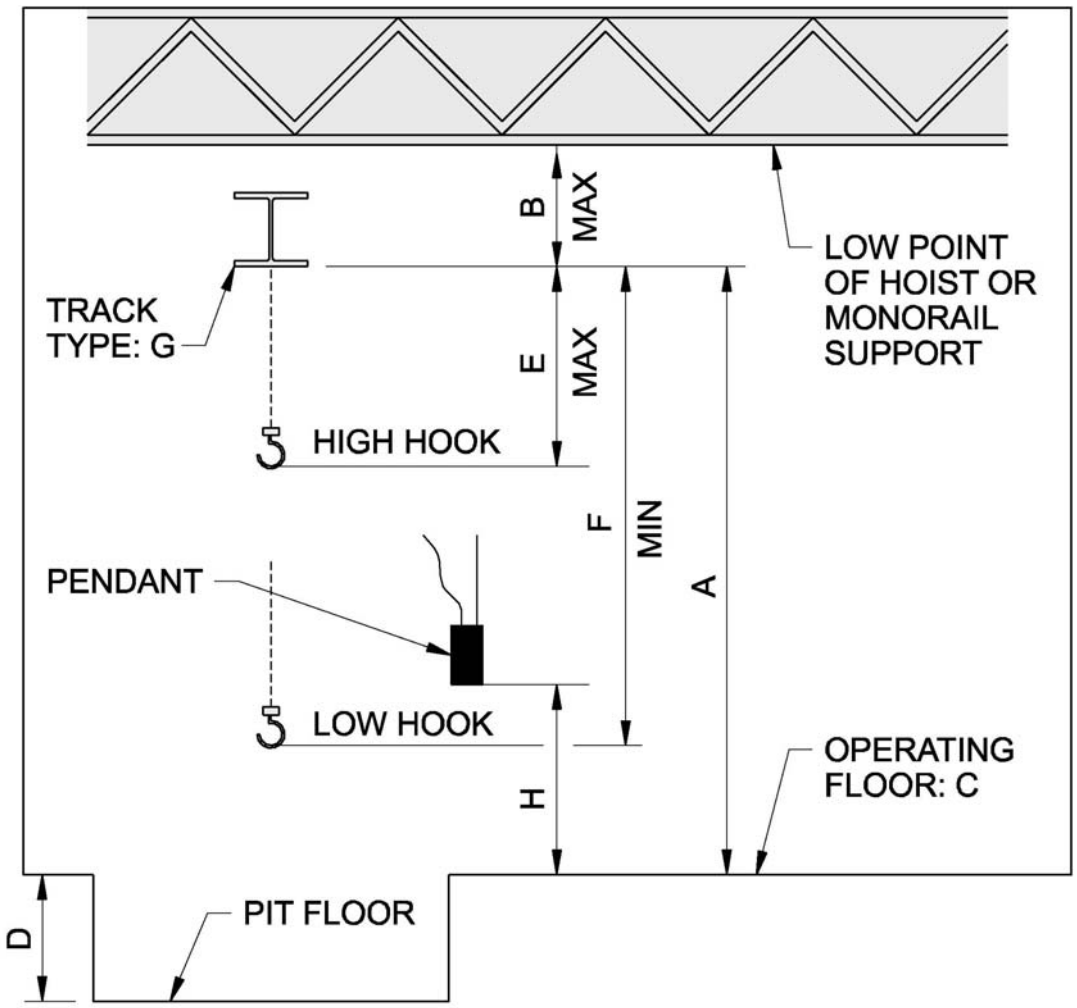
See Hoist/Monorail Dimension Sheet for clearances, lift distances, and details.

HOIST/MONORAIL DIMENSION SHEET
Clearances for Monorail Cranes

Project: Manatee County's Southwest WRF Process Modification for Nitrogen Removal and Digester Modifications

Owner: Manatee County Public Works Department

Equipment Tag Number(s): 510-NMH-020-01



A: Min. 17 ft	D: 17ft	G:Per Manufacturer
B: 2.5 ft	E: 2.5ft	H:N/A
C: Elevation 28.50	F: 34ft	

INDUCTION MOTOR DATA SHEET

Project: Manatee County's Southwest WRF Process Modification for Nitrogen Removal and Digester Modifications

Owner: Manatee County Public Works Department

Equipment Name: Monorail Hoist/Trolley Motor

Equipment Tag Number(s):510-NMH-020-01

Type: Squirrel-cage induction meeting requirements of NEMA MG 1

Manufacturer: For multiple units of the same type of equipment, furnish motors and accessories of a single manufacturer.

Hazardous Location: ☒ Furnish motors for hazardous (classified) locations that conform to UL 674 and have an applied UL listing mark.

Motor Horsepower: Per Manufacturer=

Guaranteed Minimum Efficiency at Full Load: N/A percent

Voltage: 480 volts

Guaranteed Minimum Power Factor at Full Load: N/A percent

Phase: 3

Service Factor (@ rated max. amb. temp.): ☐ 1.0 ☒ 1.15

Frequency: 60-Hz

Enclosure Type: TEFC

Synchronous Speed: 1,800 rpm

☐ Two-Speed: / rpm

☒ Thermal Protection:

Winding: ☐ One ☐ Two

☒ Space Heater: volts, single-phase

Mounting Type: ☐ Horizontal ☐ Vertical

☐ Vertical Shaft: ☐ Solid ☐ Hollow

☐ Vertical Thrust Capacity (lb): Up _____ Down _____

☒ Adjustable Speed Drive: See Section26 29 23, Low-Voltage Adjustable Frequency Drive System.

Operating Speed Range: 50 to 100 % of Rated Speed

☐ Variable Torque

☐ Constant Torque

Additional Motor Requirements: ☒ See Section 26 20 00, Low Voltage AC Induction Motors.

Special Features:

SECTION 44 42 19.05
ADJUSTABLE-SPEED TURBO AIR BLOWERS

EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENT NUMBER(S)

510-BLR-025-01: High Speed Turbo Blower 1
510-BLR-026-01: High Speed Turbo Blower 2
510-LCP-025-01: Blower 1 Control Panel
510-LCP-026-01: Blower 2 Control Panel

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK OF THIS SECTION

A. Work under this section includes furnishing, installing, testing and startup of adjustable speed turbo air blowers, related equipment, and required appurtenances for a complete installation in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.

B. Blowers shall be complete prepackaged units. High efficiency, high speed motors shall be furnished as an integral part of the blower core assembly. Units shall have integrated air filter, bypass valve, adjustable frequency drive, instruments, and control panel. Harmonic filters required to reduce harmonic distortion to the limits specified herein, shall also be supplied installed in the blower enclosures. Each blower shall have a discharge expansion joint and check valve.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Related sections include the following:

1. Division 1, General Requirements.
2. Division 26, Electrical.
3. Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.
4. Section 40 99 90, Package Control Systems.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): 52-76, Method of Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter.

3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. PTC-10, Compressors and Exhausters Test Code.
   b. PTC-19.5, Flow Measurement.
   c. PTC-36, Measurement of Industrial Sound.
4. ASTM International (ASTM): A278, Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 343 degrees C.
5. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   a. 85, Test Procedure for Airborne Sound Measurements on Rotating Electric Machinery.
   b. 112, Standard Test Procedures for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.
6. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): MG 1, Motors and Generators.
7. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
8. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 508, Industrial Control Panels.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Actual Cubic Feet per Minute (acfm): Air volume in cubic feet per minute corrected to Site conditions of elevation, temperature, and relative humidity.

B. Brake Horsepower (BHP): Shaft standard curve horsepower required, corrected for pressure and temperature at inlet conditions.

C. Discharge Pressure: Pressure in pounds per square inch gauge (psig) at blower discharge flange at rated capacity.

D. Inlet Cubic Feet per Minute (icfm): Air volume in cubic feet per minute entering blower at inlet pressure and temperature conditions corrected for Site conditions and includes inlet filter and inlet piping losses.

E. Overall (Wire to Air) Efficiency: Total efficiency for motor, drive, blower and cooling and other auxiliary systems (if used) from motor terminals to blower discharge.

F. Pressure Rise: Difference between pressure at discharge flange and inlet flange.

G. Standard Cubic Feet per Minute (scfm): Air volume in cubic feet per minute corrected for standard conditions of 68 degrees F, 14.70 psia, and 36 percent relative humidity.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: All blowers and appurtenances furnished under this section shall be furnished by a single manufacturer who is fully experienced and qualified in the manufacture of the equipment to be furnished. The manufacturer shall provide a written warranty for the blowers and the entire blower package and shall state that they have reviewed the design and application and that the equipment has not been misapplied.

B. The manufacturer shall be completely responsible for the proper design or selection of all system components, including but not limited to; blowers, AFDs, harmonic filters, motors, blow-off valves, heat exchanges and controls. All equipment shall perform as specified and the completed installation shall operate in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.

C. The Contract Documents represent the minimum acceptable standards for the blower equipment for this Project. Equipment which is a "standard product" with the manufacturer shall be modified, redesigned from the standard mode for this specific project, and shall be furnished with special features, accessories, materials of construction or finishes as may be necessary to conform to the quality mandated by the technical and performance requirements of the Specification.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Administrative, Shop Drawings, samples, quality control, and contract closeout submittals shall conform to the requirements of Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.

1. All submittal dimensions, calculations, and other information shall be in English units of measure.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Installation list: Include a comprehensive list of all high speed turbo blowers installed in North America. List must include equipment model and service applications. The list must show that the number of installations of high speed blower with same model number and horsepower in North America meet the minimum requirement described herein. Failure to meet this requirement will result in immediate rejection.
2. Service Network: Manufacturer shall describe their current service network by listing the nearest factory authorized service center and /or qualified service representative. Identify service technicians and include pertinent certifications to substantiate their knowledge and expertise.

3. Quality of Construction and Qualifications:
   a. Submit proof of listing by UL 1450 for the same size and model as proposed blower. The certification must be demonstrated prior to acceptance of the proposed equipment. Failure to meet this requirement will result in immediate rejection.
   b. Manufacturer's certifications as described herein.
4. Special shipping, storage and protection, and handling instructions.
5. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
6. Operation and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
7. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

C. Action Submittals: Shop Drawings and Product Data (for Each Blower Set):

1. Bill of Materials: Complete Bill of materials of all components and equipment supplied. Include make and model number and replacement cost of the primary components including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Blower.
   b. Motor.
   c. AFD.
   d. PLC.
   e. Harmonic filter.
   f. Heat exchangers.
   g. Instruments.
   h. Control transformer.
2. Mechanical:
   a. Complete Specifications, descriptive Drawings, catalog cuts, and descriptive literature which shall include make, model, dimensions and weight of the blowers, motors, and accessories. Include weight of largest components requiring removal for maintenance.
   b. Detailed layout Drawings and dimensional data, including minimum clearance distances around equipment required to access equipment for normal service, repair, and removal. Show blower base, blower, electric motor, and anchor bolts. Show equipment interface with other items; include dimensions, size, and locations of connections to other work and associated equipment.
   c. Cross-sectional details of each blower package with complete cross-referenced material list.

d. Data on the characteristics and performance of the units to indicate ability to meet the system performance specified herein.
   1) Blower curves showing pressure, capacity, efficiency and horsepower demand over the entire range from shutoff to maximum capacity. Clearly show the surge pressure associated with each of the performance curves.
   2) Indicate separately on a performance curve the pressure, capacity in standard cubic feet per minute (scfm), horsepower demand, and overall efficiency at guarantee point.
   3) Furnish performance curves at full speed and a minimum of four lower speeds to indicate specified volume turndown. The capacity line above which the unit should be operated to preclude surging. The capacity line below which the unit should be operated to preclude run out.

e. Estimated blower sound level data, for both inlet and radiated conditions, and description of sound control measures required to meet the specified sound levels.

f. Maximum heat dissipation from blower enclosure to the space and any ventilation requirements.

g. Provide information about internal and external heat exchangers. If external heat exchangers are required, provide remote location installation and mounting requirements.

3. Electrical:
   a. Motor Data: Complete motor data shall be submitted with the driven machinery Shop Drawings. Motor data shall include items applicable to this motor, such as:
      1) Descriptive information.
      2) Nameplate data in accordance with NEMA MG1.
      3) Service factor.
      4) Voltage, phase, and frequency ratings.
      5) Full load current.
      6) Locked rotor current.
      7) No load current.
      8) Full load speed.
      9) Adjustable drive motor load classification (e.g. variable torque) and minimum allowable motor speed for that load classification.
      10) Insulation class and temperature rise classification. Certification that motors are inverter duty rated.
      11) Guaranteed minimum full load efficiency and power factor. Also provide nominal efficiencies at 1/2 and 3/4 load.
      12) Description, rating, and wiring diagram of thermal protection or over temperature protection.
      13) Power factor at 1/2, 3/4, and full load.
      14) Bearing type, lubrication and life.

15) Maximum brake horsepower required by the equipment driven by the motor.
16) Factory test reports, certified.

b. Wire-to-air power at 1/2, 3/4, and full design flows and conditions.
c. System wiring diagrams, with recommended power feeder conductors sizes and feeder breaker sizes.
d. Harmonic distortion calculations, as specified herein.
e. Harmonic distortion test plan, as specified herein.
f. Adjustable Frequency Drive Data:
1) Overall drive system operating data, including efficiencies, input currents, and power factors, at driven equipment actual load and rated system input voltage, at 0, 40, 60, 80, 100, and 110 percent of rated speed.
2) Information on harmonics generated by the drive, along with descriptive information on all reactors, filters, or other harmonics mitigation equipment. Individual and total harmonic content (voltage and current) reflected in system at driven equipment actual load at 70 and 100 percent of rated speed at each blower system input power terminals, and load conditions specified. Show that the computed values of individual and total current and voltage harmonic distortion are below the specified limits.
3) Complete system rating, including all nameplate data, continuous operation load capability throughout speed range of 0 to 120 percent of rated speed.
4) Complete system schematic (elementary) wiring diagrams.
5) Complete system interconnection diagrams between controller, drive motor and all components or controls external to system, including wire numbers and terminal board point identification.
6) Description of diagnostic feature being provided.
7) Descriptive literature for all control devices such as relays, timers, etc.
8) Description of motor protection relay (MPR) being furnished or how the functions are accomplished within drive system if applicable.

4. Controls: Submittals as specified in Section 40 99 90, Package Control Systems, including, but not limited to for each of the blower sets:
a. Complete Specifications, descriptive drawings, catalog cuts, and descriptive literature which shall include make and model of instrumentation and components of control system.
b. Functional description of internal and external instrumentation and controls to be supplied including list of parameters monitored, controlled, or alarmed.

c. Complete process and instrumentation diagrams (P&IDs), network interface drawing, electrical schematic and wiring diagrams, electrical ladder diagrams, interconnection diagram showing power and control interfaces among all system components, and instrument settings.
d. Local and master control panel arrangement drawings. Include wiring and schematic diagrams, program documentation (PLC-based), network equipment, mounting, location, and communications network diagram, and I/O listing. Include panel interior and door layout Drawings, and sample operator interface screens.
e. Operating description for the control panels. Provide detailed description covering all specified logic and sequences of operation.

5. Outline Drawings for all items that are shipped loose.
6. Factory Test Results:
   a. Submit factory test results including manufacturer's quality assurance.
   b. Include copies of original test data collection forms.
7. Manufacturer's Field Report: Submit manufacturer's field report of inspections, tests, and observations for all items furnished under this section.
8. Blower system maximum heat dissipation.

1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. As specified in Sections 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures, and 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. Provide one O&M Manual for each set of blowers.

C. Include the following additional information in each O&M Manual:

1. Operating and Maintenance Manuals and Maintenance Summary Forms shall be submitted for the turbo blower sets specified herein. Include instruction for operation and maintenance for the entire blower system and all appurtenances in this section.
2. Provide project record documents showing as-built dimensions, as-built wiring and control diagrams, as-built logic diagrams and design information for supplied parts and equipment.
3. Provide a detailed description of the control system.
4. Provide panel drawings, wiring diagrams, specification and a detailed description of the local and master control panels.
5. Certified factory test reports for motor and blower and performance curves for blowers, field startup, and test reports.

1.08 SERVICE REQUIREMENTS AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design Conditions:

1. The blower units will operate within a municipal wastewater treatment plant, and will be installed in an air-conditioned building with individually ducted blower inlets through the wall and a common discharge header as shown on Drawings.
2. Site elevation is approximately 17 feet above mean sea level (MSL).
3. Summer inlet air conditions: 100 degrees F, 85 percent relative humidity, 14.70 psia.
4. Winter inlet air conditions: 30 degrees F, 80 percent relative humidity, 14.70 psia.
5. Short-duration blower package exposure temperature: 110 degrees F.

Total Number of Blowers	2
Method of Operation	In parallel, intermittent
Blower Type	High Speed Turbo
Drive Type	Direct
Design Site Elevation (NGVD)	20 ft
Maximum Blower Inlet Pressure Loss (Air Plenum, Ductwork, Filter and Inlet Manifold)	0.22 psi
Design Blower Capacity	6,600 scfm
Design Discharge Pressure	8.7 psig
Discharge Flange (ANSI 150 lb bolt pattern)	16 inch
Primary Air Source	Ducted Inlet
Inlet Flange (ANSI 150 lb bolt pattern)	20 inch
Maximum Motor Horsepower (AFD Rated)	300 hp
Available Power Voltage	460 to 480 V
Available Power Phase	3 Phase
Maximum Noise at 5 Feet	80 decibels
Allowable vibration level	< 1 mm/sec

[1] The inlet duct is the ductwork between the inlet flange and the blower inlet filter.

[2] Field verify dimension and space limitations.

B. Operating Conditions: The blowers shall be furnished for the design conditions described herein, and shall be capable of stable operation at all conditions within the operating envelope. The blower design operation points for both summer and winter inlet air conditions are listed in Tables 1A and 1B below.

Table 1A Summer Conditions

Design operation points	1	2	3	4	5
Wire to air efficiency	70%	70%	68%	68%	68%
Design Flow Rate (scfm per blower) Note	5,591	6,600	6,600	3,300	3,300
Discharge Pressure at Blower Discharge Flange (psig)	7.3	7.4	8.7	7.4	8.7

Table 1B Winter Conditions

Design operation points	1	2	3	4	5
Wire to air efficiency	70%	70%	68%	68%	68%
Design Flow Rate (scfm per blower) Note	5,591	6,600	6,600	3,300	3,300
Discharge Pressure at Blower Discharge Flange (psig)	7.3	7.4	8.7	7.4	8.7

1.09 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer Requirements:

1. The blower system manufacturer shall have an established blower system service facility in North America that furnishes experienced technical service personnel to carry out startup and troubleshooting.
2. The blower system manufacturer shall have a developed service network in North America to respond to technical inquiries and support calls within 12 hours and the shipment of replacement parts within 48 hours.

3. The blower system manufacturer shall have over 5 years' experience in the design and manufacturing of the proposed blower systems.
4. The blower manufacturer shall have at a minimum 20 high speed turbo blowers of the same model number and horsepower as listed in the Specification installed in North America.

B. Manufacturer Certifications:

1. Certify that materials and equipment supplied conform to the respective standards referenced herein.
2. Certify that shop test equipment has been calibrated and checked against an approved standard within the last 12 months.

1.10 SPARE PARTS

A. The manufacturer shall furnish all special tools and appliances necessary to disassemble, service, repair, and adjust the equipment and appurtenances. The following spare parts shall be furnished for each model of blower for each building/facility:

1. Two inlet process air filters and one cooling air filter for each blower.
2. One cooling system pump for each set of blowers requiring a liquid cooling system.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. The blowers and appurtenances shall be warranted for a period of 5 years from Owner's acceptance of partial utilization of equipment. Blowers and appurtenances shall be warranted to be free from defects in workmanship, design or material. If the equipment should fail during the warranty period due to a defective part(s), it shall be replaced and the unit(s) restored to service at no expense to the Owner.

B. This warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and is in addition to and runs concurrent with the warranties made under the general warranty requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Time and materials used to correct defective equipment shall be provided at no additional cost to Owner and in addition to time periods specified above.

D. Blower manufacturer shall guarantee to ship any standard parts required for emergency breakdown of repairs on all blowers within 1 working day of receipt of order, or the parts are free of charge to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS/PRODUCTS

A. The listed manufacturers are believed to have the capability of producing equipment and/or materials meeting the requirements specified in this section. The manufacturer's standard models or products may require modifications to conform to specified requirements.

B. Manufacturers:

1. APG-Neuros Inc., Quebec, Canada; Model: NX300-C060.
2. Or approved equal.

C. Dimensions and elevations provided on the Drawings may vary depending on manufacturer. Contractor shall coordinate all dimensions and installation requirements with the equipment manufacturer.

2.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. When measured in accordance with ASME PTC-36-1985 "Measurement of Industrial Sound," and operating at the maximum design capacities, the tested sound power values from blowers shall not the value specified herein.

B. Blowers shall be designed to operate at maximum capacity with a minimum rise to surge margin of 2.0 psig away from surge, and at minimum capacity with a minimum rise to surge margin of 0.5 psig away from surge.

C. Each blower package, including enclosure and internal components, shall be listed by UL 1450.

D. Each blower shall meet the operation points listed herein.

2.03 FEATURES

A. General:

1. Blowers shall not require oils or lubricants for normal operation. Blowers shall be capable of variable speed and output operation.
2. Blower material internals and externals shall be appropriate for the service conditions specified herein.
3. Blower casing shall have a maximum continuous duty design temperature of 400 degrees F, and a design pressure of 50 psig.
4. Fasteners: All bolts, nuts, washers, and other fasteners shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

5. Blower Enclosure shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
6. The total height of the blower, including the discharge pipe flange and bypass valve silencer, shall be less than 116 inches.

B. Blower Accessories:

1. Inlet Filter:
   a. Each blower shall be provided with an inlet filter integral with all inlets of the blower.
   b. The filter elements shall be rectangular, replaceable or reusable elements mounted on a flat, vertical mounting frame of stainless steel construction, and removable through doors located on each blower housing. The filter shall have removal efficiency 90 percent by weight per ASHRAE 52-76 with synthetic dust equivalent of 95 percent at 10 micron. Filter elements shall be removable without disconnecting the inlet duct.
   c. Maximum clean filter pressure drop of the inlet filter with the elements installed shall be 2.4 inches water column (0.087 psig). Maximum pressure drop with dirty inlet filters shall be 5.5 inches water column (0.2 psig).
2. Discharge Expansion Joint: Provide each blower with a discharge expansion joint capable of withstanding the vacuum, pressure, and high discharge air temperature up to 250 degrees F under all operating conditions. The expansion joint shall include control rods and Type 304 Stainless Steel flanges drilled for standard ANSI 150-pound pattern.
3. Blower Bypass Valve: Provide manufacturer's standard actuated valve. Controls for the valve shall be from the LCP.
4. Bypass Valve Silencer: A bypass valve and silencer shall be provided for each blower. The silencer shall be an integral unit, fitted with one flange for direct bolting to the bypass valve. Silencer shall be high performance type including internal baffles packed with sound absorbent material, with maximum 95 dBA outlet. The bypass blowoff outlet shall be flanged for a discharge pipe connection.
5. Blower Check Valve: Provide each blower with a wafer-style, Type 316 stainless steel dual plate check valve that shall be installed on the discharge line. Check valve meeting API 594 standard, ANSI 150-pound.

C. Blower:

1. Impeller: The impeller shall be of the backswept three dimensional high efficiency configuration with two stages in one (axial and redial compression) and with first lateral critical speed at least 120 percent of the maximum allowable operating speed. The use of dual impellers on the same rotor are not acceptable. The impeller shall be machined from a solid forging of aluminum alloy, Type 7075, or equal. Impellers shall be directly mounted to the end of the motor shaft.
2. Bearings: Bearings shall be of the Bump Foil air bearing type. Magnetic Bearings are not acceptable. The bearings shall not require oil or other lubricants for operation.
3. The blowers shall be capable of variable speed operation with a minimum turndown of 50 percent at design discharge pressure. Each blower shall be capable of operating continuously at any point between the minimum and maximum flows without any surge, vibration, hunting, or excessive heating of bearing or motor.
4. Bearings shall be sized for a minimum expected life of 10 continuous operating years between major overhauls.
5. Equipment Housing:
    a. Each blower shall be supplied with a Type 316 stainless steel sound enclosure covering the entire blower package. The sound enclosure must be designed for easy inspection and maintenance of all blower package components. Quick release panels, each with at least two handle locations, must provide easy and quick access for routine maintenance of the blower and the package components. For all panels heavier than 50 pounds, hinged doors shall be supplied. The noise level shall be less than 81 dbA measure at 3 feet away.
    b. Blower cooling system shall consist of liquid cooling. The cooling system shall be closed loop and require no external connections or water supply from the plant. Cooling air shall be exhausted through the blower discharge pipe and shall not be discharged to the Blower Room. Cooling system shall be capable of accommodating range of ambient conditions described on herein.
    c. Each blower shall be supplied with built-in vibration isolating mounts. The manufacturer shall be responsible for attenuating noise and vibration in the blower package such that no special installation base shall be required nor shall any vibration from the blower package be transmitted to the floor or the intake and discharge piping. The blower enclosure vibration shall be less than 1mm/sec when the blower is operation at full load and at all operation points.

d. Each blower shall be designed with a ducted inlet to bring in outside air. Provide flanged inlet connection of 20-inch round duct to equipment housing. The flange drill-hole pattern shall allow connection to the inlet vibration dampener.
e. If required, a secondary air inlet, using air from the room, shall be permitted to cool the motor and AFD. Secondary air inlet rate shall be limited to the rate specified in the design criteria. The secondary air inlet may be designed with a block-off panel to limit air drawn from the room.

D. Electrical Components and Accessories:

1. Blower system input voltage: 480 volts, three-phase, 60-Hz.
2. Power and control cables shall be brought into blowers from overhead. Provide all necessary electrical components and wiring for a complete, functional system. Electrical components shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, Electrical. All equipment on the blower skid shall be prewired.
3. Wiring: The Drawings and Specifications indicate the anticipated wiring for the equipment provided under this section. If additional wiring is required, or if required wiring does not match what is indicated, the Contractor shall make the necessary modifications to the electrical wiring and documentation as part of the lump sum price. All wiring shall meet the requirements of Division 26, Electrical and NFPA 70. All insulation shall be rated 600 volts, minimum. All low-voltage (24V) analog signals shall be run in twisted, shielded pair cable with 600-volt rated insulation.
4. Power Disconnect: Blowers shall be provided with an externally operable power disconnect with over current protection.
5. Blower Drive Motor: Each blower shall be supplied with a Permanent Magnet Synchronous (PMSM) high-speed motor.
    a. The motor shall operate on 460/480 volts, three-phase, 60-Hz input power.
    b. The maximum allowable motor horsepower shall be 300 hp. The motor shall have a 1.0 service factor.
    c. The motor shall be able to start under the starting conditions required. Blower manufacturer shall be responsible for coordinating the starting torque requirement of the blower and the motor.
    d. Motor shall have a guaranteed minimum efficiency of 95 percent.
    e. Motor shall have no physical connection between stator and shaft, therefore eliminating brushes, slop rings or break resistors.
    f. Insulation: Epoxy coated Class H rated to 180 degrees C (356 degrees F).

g. Stator Temperature Monitoring: Internal thermocouple embedded in motor windings with triple redundancy.
h. Maximum Ambient Temperature: 110 degrees F.
i. Minimum Ambient Temperature: 24 degrees F.
j. Duty: Continuous.
k. Bearings: As described in Blower section.
l. High Temperature Shutoff: Control circuit to include high temperature shutoff tied to probe in discharge connection.

6. Adjustable frequency drive:
   a. Adjustable frequency drive shall be manufacturer's standard design, generally of the pulse-width modulation design, with all necessary components to provide a complete and functioning blower system capable of meeting the design requirements.
   b. Adjustable frequency drive provided for each blower shall have a service and support facility operation in the U.S.A. for supply, support, and the provision of replacement components.
   c. Each adjustable frequency drive shall have an integrated user interface that includes field bus connection and free available supports software.
   d. Adjustable frequency drive inverter shall be listed by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory in accordance with UL.
   e. Adjustable frequency drive shall be integrally mounted within blower enclosure.
   f. Drive shall be provided with an internally mounted, 3 percent minimum input line reactor.
   g. Adjustable frequency drive provided for each blower shall have a sinusoidal filter consisting of an inductor and capacitor filter to increase motor life.
   h. Harmonic filters shall be installed in the blower enclosures.
      1) The total voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed five percent at blower system input power terminals when the blower is operating at full load.
      2) The harmonic current distortion at the blower system input power terminals shall be lower than the limits listed in Table 2 below when the blower is operating at full load:

Table 2:

Individual Harmonic Order (Odd Harmonics)	**Harmonic Current Distortion Percent of max. Demand Load Current I_L**
h<11	4.0
11≤h<17	2.0
17≤h<23	1.5
23≤h<35	0.6
35≤h	0.3
Total Demand Distortion (TDD)	5.0

2.04 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

A. General:

1. All Instrumentation and control components provided under this section will be in accordance with the requirements and component qualities specified in Section 40 99 90, Package Control Systems.
2. Each blower will be supplied with a Local Control Panel (LCP) utilizing a programmable logic controller (PLC). PLC will be a dedicated Allen-Bradley SLC5/05 and Allen-Bradley Panel View Plus Operator Interface Unit (OIU) to control each blower unit.
3. Control Voltage:
   a. All discrete input and output cards on the blower PLC will be 24V dc.
   b. All instruments, and valve and motor control will be 24V dc.
4. For each blower, the manufacturer's packaged control system will be used to sequence blowers ON and OFF, and control blower capacity as described herein.
   a. The Aeration Blowers will be controlled to maintain a Flow Set Point given by the MCP in order to deliver varying amounts of air to the aeration basins as determined by Most Open Valve Control.
   b. LOCAL/REMOTE control mode selection shall be provided at the LCP.
   c. In the REMOTE control mode, the MCP will provide a remote START command to a specific blower and a remote percent VFD speed signal. The remote speed set point will vary as required to maintain the flow rate determined to deliver the needed amounts of air to the aeration basins. The LCP controls will respond to the speed set point signal within the surge limits of the blower. The response shall be limited to prevent shutdown of the blower due to a surge condition.
   d. In LOCAL mode, the speed set point will be manually set at the LCP.
5. Control Method: The operation of the aeration blowers is governed by Most Open Valve Control. The modulated flow control valve at each basin is monitored and controlled by the Master Control Panel PLC to provide sufficient air flow to each basin. The thermal mass flow meter at each basin provides feedback to the PLC on the air flow to each basin. If none of the control valves are at least 70 percent open, the PLC issues an open signal to a valve by an operator configured increment. The valve is incremented until at least 70 percent open. The Most Open Valve Control method operates in two modes:
   a. DO Option: Allow the operator to select between individual or average DO reading to govern most open valve control. Allow the operator to write a DO set point for each aeration zone to the

MCP controller. Implement reverse-acting PID control so that the flow set point decreases when the DO exceeds the set point. Flow set point is achieved through the Flow Option below.

b. Flow Option: Allow the operator to write an air flow set point for each aeration zone to the MCP controller. Implement PID control to open of close the modulating valve so that the air flow set point is achieved. The PID loop is slow so that controlled blowers do not surge. The valve opens when air flow is too small and closes when air flow is too large for each zone. This control mode can run independently of the DO option.

B. Controllers:

1. Control for all components of an individual blower is provided by the LCP at the blower. The LCP provides all control and monitoring functions required for the operation, monitoring, and protection of the blower including, but not limited to, timing, interlocks, and permissive functions required for safe operation of its specific blower.
2. The operation of a set of individual blowers will be coordinated and controlled by the MCP.
3. An Ethernet switch is provided at each blower LCP for connecting the blower PLC and OIU to the MCP. Ethernet switches are included in the vendor package for the MCP and each LCP.
4. All communications/interfaces between the MCP and the plant control system (PCS) will be via Ethernet for process monitoring purposes. Ethernet protocol will be compatible with Allen-Bradley SLC5/05 protocol.
5. The blower manufacturer provides all programming and system configuration necessary to make the PLCs, Ethernet interface, and PCS sequence fully functional, as described herein.

C. Local Control Panel - Blower Control and Protection:

1. General: Provide a comprehensive blower machine control and protection system that meets the system requirements specified, safely start and stop the machine, and protect the machine from adverse operating conditions and equipment failures. The blower machine control and protection system will be monitored and controlled from a Local Control Panel (LCP).
2. Provide each blower with the following function and features:
   a. Controls are located interior to the blower package. All control power is pre-wired, and derived from the main 480-volt, three-phase power supply to the blower. No additional external wiring connections will be necessary for control power. Provide control power transformers as required for lower voltage device and control requirements.

b. The LCP is factory assembled and wired such that field wiring consists only of connection to panel terminals.
c. All controls and instruments fail into a safe condition. The controls are designed such that the blower cannot operate unless the controls are energized, nor can they operate with any defective controls.
d. Surge suppressors are provided for “noise” protection and to remove transient peaks across all inductive loads.
e. Panel mounted OIU, incorporating standard functions, controls, alarms, and meters in easy-to-interpret operator interface displays, are provided by the manufacturer.
f. Include push buttons for START, STOP, and RESET of the blowers on the panel face.
g. Include Ethernet communications with the Master Control Panel for feedback signals, status signals, and alarms.

3. Functional Requirements:
   a. The blowers start under an automatic sequence initiated by the local start signal at the LCP when in LOCAL control, or the remote start signal from the MCP when in REMOTE control. If components are not properly positioned, they will move to their respective start positions automatically via the PLC logic.
   b. The surge detection system will shut-down the blower.
   c. There are three means of shutting down the blower:
      1) Normal Stop: Initiated by pushing the local stop button or remote stop from the MCP. Machine normally stops such that no surging occurs.
      2) Soft Stop Initiated by surge.
      3) Emergency Stop Initiated by:
         a) Pushing EMERGENCY STOP button.
         b) PLC failure.
   d. Blowers are able to automatically restart following a plant wide power failure without operator intervention.
   e. On loss of communications with the MCP, the blowers continue to run at the last known operating set point.
   f. Configuration of the Local Control Panel includes the following requirements at minimum for process control:
      1) Operate in response to commands issued by the Master Control Panel over Ethernet communications. In the event of a communications loss between the Master Control Panel and Local Control Panel, provide the option to shutdown the Local Control Panel after a preset duration or continue running at conditions preceding the communications loss.
      2) Include an option to operate independently from the Master Control Panel.

3) Include PID control to achieve set points for DO, Flow, and Pressure, depending on the control method selected by the operator. The PID controller adjusts the speed of the blower VFD until convergence is achieved.
4) Operate in response to surge conditions. Include the following options for surge protection:
   a) Open the blow-off valve in response to surge conditions.
   b) Disable the blower at surge conditions.
   c) Disable the blower at preset surge protection limit.

D. Master Control Panel – Blower Control and PCS Interface:

1. Functional Requirements:
   a. Configuration of the Master Control Panel includes the following requirements at minimum for process control:
      1) Receive values from the flow transmitters and convert to appropriate engineering units in the PLC.
      2) Receive values from the DO analyzer transmitters and convert to appropriate engineering units in the PLC.
      3) Include Ethernet communications with the SCADA PLC to send blower feedback data.
      4) Include Ethernet communications with the Local Control Panels to receive blower feedback and send operating commands to the Local Control Panel PLC.
      5) Include alternation of the blowers so that the lead blower is changed after the configured time duration. The alternation time is set by the operator on the Master Control Panel HMI.
      6) Include PID control to achieve set points for DO, Flow, and Pressure, depending on the control method selected by the operator. The PID controller adjusts the speed of the blower VFD until convergence is achieved.
      7) Allow Operator to select aeration Control Method from HMI.
2. PCS Communications: Configure a communications link between the MCP and PCS for monitoring the manufacturer's integrated automation system.
   The following I/O parameters from the MCP will be monitored by the PCS at minimum:
      1) Plant wide power NORMAL status (permissive to run).
      2) Blower Status (ON, OFF).
      3) Blower Fault.
      4) Suction Air Flow rate.
      5) Suction and Discharge Air Pressure.

6) Suction and Discharge Air Temperature.
7) Motor Speed/Power/Temperature.
8) Filter Differential Pressure.
9) Bearing Temperature.
10) Air Flow rate per Aeration Basin (from PICS instrumentation).
11) Flow Control Valve position per Aeration Basin (from PICS instrumentation).
12) Blower Header Pressure (from PICS instrumentation).
13) Dissolved Oxygen (from PICS instrumentation).
14) All alarms available at the LCP.
15) Other parameters recommended to monitor from remote locations, or to retain for historical trend.

E. Instrumentation:

1. Instrumentation for each blower includes the manufacturer's standard items including, as a minimum:
   a. Inlet air temperature gauge, transmitter element (RTD) and transmitter.
   b. Inlet air filter differential pressure indicating transmitter.
   c. Discharge air pressure gauge, transmitter.
   d. Discharge air temperature gauge, transmitter element (RTD) and transmitter.
   e. Vibration Sensor.
   f. Bearing Temperature Sensor.
2. Instrumentation provided by the PICS contractor for hard wired connections to the Master Control Panel includes:
   a. Flow Transmitters: 510-FE/FIT-030-01, 510-FE/FIT-030-02, 510-FE/FIT-030-03, 510-FE/FIT-030-04.
   b. Flow Control Valves: 510-FCV-030-01, 510-FCV-030-02, 510-FCV-030-03, 510-FCV-030-04.
   c. Pressure Transmitter: 510-PE/PIT-030-01.
   d. Dissolved Oxygen Analyzer Transmitters: 510-AE/AIT-001-01, 510-AE/AIT-002-01, 510-AE/AIT-003-01, 510-AE/AIT-004-01.
3. Transmitted signals from the PICS provided instruments to the MCP will be relayed to the PCS PLC via Allen-Bradley Ethernet from the MCP switch.

2.05 COATINGS

A. All exterior surfaces, except stainless surfaces, shall be primed and finish coated with manufacturer's standard coating.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Equipment Identification Plate: 16-gauge stainless steel with 3/8-inch die-stamped equipment tag number securely mounted in a readily visible location.

B. Concrete Anchors: Blowers shall be mounted on fixed anchor bolt system designed by blower manufacturer. Concrete anchors shall be Type 316 stainless steel, with minimum of 1/2–inch diameter.

C. Provide four lifting eyes on the equipment housing.

D. Tool: Manufacturer shall furnish one set of special tools required for complete assembly or disassembly of blower system components, in a neat metal box. The tool kit shall be complete to permit normal repair and maintenance of all equipment furnished.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests:

1. Upon completion of assembly, the blower system shall be tested at the place of assembly. Provide 4 week notice, in writing, for the witnessing of the testing.
2. Blower Power Consumptions Shall Be Guaranteed: In the event the actual power draw (as tested in factory and defined as wire-to-air) is in excess of the specified power draw, the units shall be reworked and retested at no additional cost to the Owner, until they comply with the Specifications.
3. The blower factory tests shall be witnessed by the Engineer and/or Owner. The Engineer and/or Owner shall be allowed proper time for inspections and witnessing of shop testing of material and equipment. Proper time shall be defined as the time required to successfully complete the specified factory test. The Contractor shall include in his/her price all expenses for two of the Owner’s representatives, who will witness the shop testing. The expenses shall include all required airfare, car rentals, taxis, hotel accommodations and meals. If a shop test fails and an extension of time at the factory is required for retesting or a retest is scheduled at a later date, the Contractor shall bear all additional expenses at no additional cost to the Owner.
4. The entire blower system, blow off valve, and control panel shall be tested as an operational system before shipment. The LCP shall be connected to all enclosure instruments, and appurtenances. All start/stop and running sequences and all safety alarm systems shall be tested.

5. Each blower shall be tested in accordance with the ASME Power Test Code for Centrifugal Compressors and Exhausters, PTC-10-1997 (reaffirmed 2003) edition, or Manufacturer's equivalent test. Tests shall be conducted using all components to be installed in the field. The test shall include determination of the surge point and verification of the guarantee points. Blower net delivered flow rate and discharge pressure shall be guaranteed with no negative tolerance.
6. A calibrated wattmeter shall measure the electrical power input to the blower system. Measured power shall include wire to air and include all losses associated with electrical shaft power, including but not limited to the motor, inverter, filters and cooling system.
7. Net delivered flow rate and discharge pressure shall be guaranteed with no negative tolerance. There shall be no tolerances or measuring uncertainties used in the reporting of the test results (i.e., the test results report plus or minus 0 percent tolerance using measured values).
8. The required tests shall be performed in strict accordance with these Specifications and the ASME PTC 10 Codes, modified to permit zero tolerance for flow and power.
   The capacity of the blower shall be as per paragraph 4.8 of the ASME PTC 10 Power Test Code. Air flow shall be measured on the discharge side of the compressor at zero percent tolerance.
9. All test equipment shall be calibrated and certified by an independent test agency no more than 12 months prior to the test date. Certificates shall show the stability of calibration over a period of at least 1 year per ISO 9001, paragraph 4.11.
10. Velocity vibration versus frequency levels shall be recorded within 10-1,000 and 10-10,000-Hzx frequency.
11. Upon completion of assembly, each blower and motor shall be functionally tested with its local control panel (LCP). All START/STOP sequences and all safety and alarm systems shall be tested, simulating start of the blower motor. All blowers and local panels shall be demonstrated for satisfactory functional operation before shipment.
12. The blower test report shall present computations in accordance with Section 5, 6, and 7 of ASME PTC-10 Code with performance curves showing capacity, pressure, and horsepower inputs. The blower test report shall also present documentation of certification of LCP functional testing.
13. Test results of the motors and blowers shall be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall install the blowers and all appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and as directed on site by the Manufacturer's representative. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating related items, not covered in this section of the Specifications, such as piping, fittings, additional valves, supports, motor controls and wiring.

B. The blowers shall be mounted flat and level. All piping shall be supported.

C. The blower supplier shall supply blower packages shipped completely pre-assembled. Only the electrical connections and pipe connections shall be performed on site by the Contractor.

D. Contractor shall install anchor bolts per the Manufacturer's instructions and calculations.

3.02 TOUCHUP FIELD PAINTING

A. After installation and approved testing by the Engineer, apply touchup paint to all scratched, abraded, and damaged shop painted surfaces. Manufacturer to provide touchup paint that shall match shop point coating.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. In addition to any testing herein, perform all testing for this product or system consistent with the requirements of Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, the applicable Codes, and the Manufacturers' current Quality Assurance program.

B. Field Inspection: Factory trained engineers of the manufacturer, who have complete knowledge and experience in the proper installation, startup and operation of the equipment, shall inspect the final installation and assist the Contractor with all field functional tests of the equipment.

C. Functional Test Phase:

1. A minimum of 3-day written notification is required prior to testing.
2. Functional testing shall be conducted on each blower set after the installation of the blowers and all appurtenances.
3. The Supplier will provide, calibrate, and install all temporary gauges and meters, shall make necessary tapped holes in the pipes and install all temporary piping and wiring required for the functional tests. Written test procedures will be submitted to the Owner for approval a minimum of 30 days prior to testing.

4. Contractor shall schedule testing with the full knowledge and consent of the Owner. A minimum 4-hour, for each blower, field acceptance test shall demonstrate that under all conditions of operation, each unit:
    a. Has not been damaged by transportation or installation.
    b. Has been properly installed.
    c. Has no mechanical defects.
    d. Is in proper alignment.
    e. Has been properly connected.
    f. Has fully functional instruments that are properly calibrated and set.
    g. Will start, run, and stop in the prescribed manner.
    h. Will run through entire range of specified pressure and flow.
    i. Has the proper shutdown sequence of standard stop, soft stop, and emergency stop.
    j. Is free of overheating of any parts.
    k. Is free of objectionable vibration and noise as specified.
    l. Is free of overloading of any parts.

D. Performance Testing: Following the functional test phase, performance testing shall be performed as follows:

1. A minimum of 7-day written notification is required prior to testing.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor, devices, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the tests.
3. Conduct a minimum of 4-hour field run test on each set of blowers including instrumentation, controls, and valves. The test shall demonstrate that the blowers will be operated in the entire range of specified pressure and flow while in remote with control from the Plant Control System. The test shall be conducted with the aeration basins full of plant effluent at normal operating levels.
4. Conduct a minimum of 2-hour field run test on multiple scenarios where various numbers of blowers are operating. The test shall demonstrate that the blowers are able to sequence on and off as lead and lag systems as controlled by the PCS.
5. Conduct demonstration of each blower's ability to automatically restart following a plant wide power failure without operator interface.
6. The test shall show that the blowers meet the efficiency requirements. Efficiency test shall be conducted at each operation point to measure and record the following parameters. The results shall demonstrate that the efficiency meets the requirements specified herein. The test results shall be certified by the manufacturer's representation and witnessed by the Owner's Representative.
    a. Input KW reading.
    b. Discharge Mass Flow (scfm).
    c. Discharge pressure (psig).

d. Ambient Temperature (degrees F).
e. Discharge Temperature (degrees F).
f. Relative humidity (%).
g. Calculated Output Air HP.
h. Equivalent Output KW.
i. Wire to Air Efficiency (%).

E. Harmonic Distortion Test: Conduct harmonic distortion tests on each operational high speed blower system.

1. With both blower units running at full load, measure current harmonic at each blower system input power terminals for all harmonics up to 35^{th} harmonic. Show that the percent current harmonic distortion is below the limits listed in Table 2.
2. Measure total voltage distortion at the same location with the blower running at full load.
3. Provide distortion analyzer, current and potential transformers required for the test set up. Submit a test plan for Engineer's approval.
4. An approved test plan is mandatory prior to test.
5. Provide written test at least 2 weeks before conducting test.
6. Submit all test documentation for approval.

F. For any equipment that does not meet the specified requirements, corrective measures shall be taken by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner.

G. Blowers failing to meet the Specification shall be corrected and re-tested by the Contractor. If the blower fails the second test, the entire unit will be rejected and the Contractor shall furnish a new unit that shall meet the Specification at no additional expense to the Owner.

3.04 TRAINING

A. After successful completion of required function testing, Supplier shall provide field and classroom training to operations and maintenance staff.

3.05 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Procedures: Per Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

B. The blower manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained representative at the site for the specified quantity and duration of the following activities. Specified durations do not include travel time to or from the Project Site. Provide written documentation for check out including who performed the work, when performed, what was the final setting or tolerance and who witnessed the final settings.

1. 3 person-days for installation assistance and inspection of the Contractor's activities during installation.
2. 2 person-days for functional and performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. 1 person-day for training. Provide a minimum of 4 hours of training per session on the variable-speed turbo air blowers. Conduct one training session per week on consecutive weeks, or as scheduled by Owner, to accommodate the shift schedules of operation and maintenance staff.
4. 1 person-day for post-startup review of operations. After the equipment has been placed into operation for a minimum of 45 calendar days, the equipment manufacturer shall provide one 8-hour day of follow-up services (inspection of equipment, review of operation, additional training if required) for equipment inspection. Post-startup services to be scheduled by Owner.

C. Functional Performance Test to be verified by the PIC System Integrator. Comply with Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 44 42 56.04
SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
   a. 9, Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
   b. 11, Load Rating and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, and 150.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A48, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
   b. A576, Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality.
4. Hydraulic Institute Standards (HIS):
   a. 11.6, Submersible Pump Test.
   b. 14.6, Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code.
   b. 497, Recommended Practice for the Classification of Flammable Liquids, Gases, or Vapors and of Hazardous (Classified) Locations for Electrical Installations in Chemical Process Areas.
7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology pertaining to pumping unit performance and construction shall conform to ratings and nomenclature of Hydraulic Institute Standards.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Make, model, weight, and horsepower of each equipment assembly.
2. Complete catalog information, descriptive literature, specifications, and identification of materials of construction, including cable seal details.

3. Performance data curves showing head, capacity, horsepower demand, and pump efficiency over entire operating range of pump, from shutoff to maximum capacity. Indicate separately head, capacity, horsepower demand, overall efficiency, and minimum submergence required at guarantee point.
4. For variable speed motors, provide variable speed curves for every 50 rpm over the operational range.
5. Power and control wiring diagrams, including terminals and numbers.
6. Motor data, in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 20 00, Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors.
7. Adjustable frequency drive data, in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 29 23, Low-Voltage Adjustable Frequency Drive System.
8. Factory-finish system.
9. L-10 bearing life calculations per ABMA.
10. If required, wiring for motor protection module.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Factory and Field Performance Test Reports and Log.
2. Manufacturer's Certification of Compliance that factory finish system meets requirements specified herein.
3. Suggested spare parts list to maintain equipment in service for period of 5 years Include list of special tools required for checking, testing, parts replacement, and maintenance with current price information.
4. List special tools, materials, and supplies furnished with equipment for use prior to and during startup and for future maintenance.
5. Operation and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
6. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

1.04 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish for each size of pumps:

1. One set mechanical seals.
2. One complete set of special tools required to dismantle pump.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Submersible, vertical shaft, centrifugal nonclog type, for pumping wastewater.

B. Designed for continuous operation under submerged or partially submerged conditions.

C. Pump and Electrical Driver: Meet requirements for class, group, and division location in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Where adjustable speed drives are required, furnish a coordinated operating system complete with pump, drive, and speed controller.

E. Pumps furnished under this section to be provided by a single manufacturer.

2.02 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Specific requirements are attached to this section as supplements.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Equipment consists of pump complete with motor, control system, guide rail, anchoring brackets, base elbow, power cable, and pump lifting cable and control panel and level switches**.**

B. Characteristics:

1. Motor and rotating parts shall be removable from motor end of pump.
2. Mating surfaces to be watertight and fitted with nitrile O-rings.
3. Pumps fitted with dynamically balanced nonclog impellers designed to pass course solids and stringy materials.

C. Lifting Arrangement:

1. Stainless steel chain, 2 feet minimum, and one “grip-eye.”
2. Attach chain permanently to pump and access platform with stainless steel wire rope.
3. “Grip-eye” capable of being threaded over and engaging links of stainless steel chain so pump and motor may be lifted with “grip-eye” and independent hoist.

D. Sliding Guide Bracket:

1. Integral part of pump unit.
2. Pump unit to be guided by no less than two guide bars, or equivalent cable system, and pressed tightly against discharge connection elbow with metal-to-metal contact or through use of profile-type gasket, provided gasket is attached to pump’s flange and can be easily accessed for inspection when pump is lifted out of wetwell.

3. Pump metal parts that come into contact with guide rail or cable system shall be made of nonsparking materials.

E. Oil chamber between seals shall be equipped with drain and inspection plug. Plug shall have positive antileak seal and shall be easily accessible from outside.

F. Motor nameplate horsepower not to be exceeded at head-capacity point on pump curve.

G. Pump motor and sensor cables shall be suitable for submersible pump application and cable sizing shall conform to NFPA 70 specifications for pump motors. Cables shall be of sufficient length to reach junction boxes without strain or splicing.

H. Motor Protection Module: If required, provide pump with a motor protection module for remote mounting. Contract Drawings are based on first named submersible pump manufacturer and motor protection module. If pump and motor protection module other than first named manufacturer is provided, provide revised wiring for the motor protection module.

I. Cable Entry System:

1. Junction chamber and motor separated by stator lead sealing gland or terminal board that prevents foreign material entering through pump top.
2. Utilize cable with factory-installed sealing gland with nonshrink epoxy seal system.
3. O-ring compression seal between sealing gland and cable entry point shall also be acceptable.

2.04 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Motor Protection:

1. Includes winding temperature and casing leakage monitoring.
2. Moisture Detection:
    a. Function: Produces High Moisture Alarm but does not stop motor.
    b. Moisture Detector:
        1) Measure resistance of oil in sealing chamber.
        2) Warrick style level sensor relay or equal.
    c. Receiver/Interface:
        1) Suitable for remote mounting in the motor control center by Contractor.

2) Accepts signal from the moisture detector and produces a contact output that is normally closed and opens on high moisture.
3) Provide receiver capable of accepting 120 V ac. Provide necessary transformer if a different voltage is required.

3. Motor Temperature Detectors:
   a. Function: Stops motor on High Temperature.
   b. Location: One in each stator winding.
   c. Provides contact outputs that are normally closed and open on high motor winding temperature.
   d. Klixon type thermal sensor or equal.
4. Provide moisture and temperature interface modules that operate normally and do not require manual reset when power is restored after an outage.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Equipment Identification Plate: 16-gauge stainless steel with 1/4-inch die-stamped equipment tag number securely mounted in readily visible location.

B. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized by equipment manufacturer, and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Prepare, prime, and finish coat in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

B. Manufacturer’s standard epoxy system for continuous submergence in corrosive water.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Control Panel:

1. Factory Inspections: Inspect control panels for required construction, electrical connection, and intended function.
2. Factory Tests and Adjustments: Test all control panels furnished.

B. Pump:

1. Factory Performance Test:
   a. In accordance with HIS 11.6, Level B for submersible pump tests.
   b. Include curve test results.
2. Conduct on each pump.

3. Perform under actual or approved simulated operating conditions.
   a. Throttle discharge valve to obtain pump data points on curve at 2/3, 1/3, and shutoff conditions.

C. Submersible Motor Functional Test: In accordance with HIS 11.6.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Mount the discharge elbow to the floor of the wetwell floor with stainless steel bolts.

C. Connect piping without imposing strain to flanges.

D. No portion of pump shall bear directly on floor of sump.

3.02 FIELD FINISHING

A. Equipment as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Functional Test: Conduct on each pump.

1. Alignment: Test complete assemblies for correct rotation, proper alignment and connection, and quiet operation.
2. Flow Output: Measured by plant instrumentation and storage volumes.
3. Operating Temperatures: Monitor bearing areas on pump and motor for abnormally high temperatures.
4. Test for continuous 3-hour period.
5. Test Report Requirements: In accordance with Hydraulic Institute Standards for submersible pump tests HIS 14.6 and 11.6.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site or classroom designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 1 person-day for installation assistance and inspection.
2. 1person-day for functional and performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. 1/2 person-day for prestartup classroom or Site training.
4. 1/2 person-day for facility startup.
5. 1 person-day for post-startup training of Owner's personnel.

B. See Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services and Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

3.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are part of this Specification.

1. Data Sheets: Pump and Motor.
   a. 44 42 56.04-1: NRCY Pumps No. 1 and No. 2.
   b. 44 42 56.04-2: NRCY Pumps No. 3 and No. 4.

END OF SECTION

SUBMERSIBLE PUMP DATA SHEET, 44 42 56.04-1

Tag Numbers: 510-PMP-005-01, 510-PMP-006-01

Pump Name: NRCY Pumps No. 1 and No.2

Manufacturer and Model Number: Flygt NP 3202.095, or Equal

SERVICE CONDITIONS

Liquid Pumped (Material and Percent Solids): Mixed Liquor

Pumping Temperature (Fahrenheit): Normal: 70 Max 80 Min 60

Specific Gravity at 60 Degrees F: 1.0 Viscosity Range: 1.0 pH: 5.5-8

Abrasive (Y/N) N Possible Scale Buildup (Y/N): N

Total suspended solids (mg/L) 3,300

Minimum diameter solid pump can pass (inches): 3

Min. NPSH Available (Ft. Absolute): 40

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Capacity (US gpm): Rated: 5,780 Secondary: 3,974

Total Dynamic Head (Ft): Rated: 18.1 Secondary: 34.0

Maximum Shutoff Pressure (Ft): 66

Min. Rated Pump Hydraulic Efficiency at Rated Capacity (%): 65

Max. Pump Speed at Rated Capacity (rpm): 1,170 Constant (Y/N): N
Adjustable (Y/N): Y

DESIGN AND MATERIALS

Pump Type: Heavy-Duty Nonclog (Y/N): Y Other:

Volute Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48
Pump Casing Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Motor Housing Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Wear Rings Case (Y/N): N Material:

Wear Ring Impeller (Y/N): N Material:

SUBMERSIBLE PUMP DATA SHEET, 44 42 56.04-1

Tag Numbers: 510-PMP-005-01, 510-PMP-006-01

Pump Name: NRCY Pumps No. 1 and No.2

Elastomers: Nitrile Rubber

Fasteners: Stainless Steel

Impeller: Type: Double-Shrouded Non-Clog (Y/N): Y Other: _____
Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Shaft Material: stainless steel

Base Elbow: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Double Mechanical Seal (Y/N): Y Bearing Life (Hrs): 50,000

DRIVE MOTOR (See Section 26 20 00, Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors)

Horsepower: 45 Voltage: 460 Phase: 3 Synchronous Speed (rpm): 1,200

Enclosure: EXP/Submersible

CLASSIFICATION: Class 1, Group D, Division 2

Adjustable Speed Drive Range: 50% min to 100% max, See Section 26 29 23, Low-Voltage Adjustable Frequency Drive System

Other Features: _____

Moisture Detection Switches (Y/N): Y

Thermal Protection Embedded in Windings (Y/N): Y

REMARKS: _____

SUBMERSIBLE PUMP DATA SHEET, 44 42 56.04-2

Tag Numbers: 510-PMP-007-01, 510-PMP-008-01

Pump Name: NRCY Pumps No. 3 and No.4

Manufacturer and Model Number: Flygt NP 3301.095, or Equal

SERVICE CONDITIONS

Liquid Pumped (Material and Percent Solids): Mixed Liquor

Pumping Temperature (Fahrenheit): Normal: 70 Max 80 Min 60

Specific Gravity at 60 Degrees F: 1.0 Viscosity Range: 1.0 pH: 5.5-8

Abrasive (Y/N) N Possible Scale Buildup (Y/N): N

Total suspended solids (mg/L) 3,300.

Minimum diameter solid pump can pass (inches): 3

Min. NPSH Available (Ft. Absolute): 40

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Capacity (US gpm): Rated: 7,878 Secondary: 5,547

Total Dynamic Head (Ft): Rated: 16.3 Secondary: 28.5

Maximum Shutoff Pressure (Ft):51

Min. Rated Pump Hydraulic Efficiency at Rated Capacity (%): 65

Max. Pump Speed at Rated Capacity (rpm): 885 Constant (Y/N): N
Adjustable (Y/N): Y

DESIGN AND MATERIALS

Pump Type: Heavy-Duty Nonclog (Y/N) Y Other:

Volute Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48
Pump Casing Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Motor Housing Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Wear Rings Case (Y/N): N Material:

Wear Ring Impeller (Y/N): N Material:

SUBMERSIBLE PUMP DATA SHEET, 44 42 56.04-2

Tag Numbers: 510-PMP-007-01, 510-PMP-008-01

Pump Name: NRCY Pumps No. 3 and No.4

Elastomers: Nitrile Rubber

Fasteners: Stainless Steel

Impeller: Type: Double-Shrouded Non-Clog (Y/N): Y Other:
Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Shaft Material: stainless steel

Base Elbow: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Double Mechanical Seal (Y/N): Y Bearing Life (Hrs): 50,000

DRIVE MOTOR (See Section 26 20 00, Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors.)

Horsepower: 60 Voltage: 460 Phase: 3 Synchronous Speed (rpm): 900

Enclosure: EXP/Submersible

CLASSIFICATION: Class 1, Group D, Division 2

Adjustable Speed Drive Range: 50% min to 100% max, See Section 26 29 23, Low-Voltage Adjustable Frequency Drive System

Other Features:

Moisture Detection Switches (Y/N): Y

Thermal Protection Embedded in Windings (Y/N): Y

REMARKS:

SECTION 44 45 16.02
FINE BUBBLE AIR DIFFUSER SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): 2, Measurement of Oxygen Transfer in Clean Water.
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A182/A182M, Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service.
   b. A240/A240M, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and General Applications.
   c. A380, Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems.
   d. D3034, Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Adequate Mixing: Variation in mixed liquor suspended solids (total residue) of less than 10 percent between the mean value of Samples taken at any two depths along any vertical line extending between water surface and elevation of the top of diffusers.

B. Basin: Structure within which aeration occurs.

C. Bay: Portion of grid on each side of dropleg and manifold assembly.

D. Cell: Portion of aeration basin physically separated from other portions of basin. A cell may contain an aeration zone or a portion of an aeration zone.

E. Diffuser Assembly: Flexible membrane or ceramic diffuser with an element holder and retaining device.

F. Distribution Header: Piping between manifold and diffuser assembly.

G. Dropleg: Connection from air source to manifold.

H. Dynamic Wet Pressure (DWP): Pressure to operate at specified conditions minus submergence and flow control losses.

I. Grid: Configuration of diffuser system in a zone.

J. Manifold: Single run of piping that connects dropleg with distribution header(s).

K. Specific Permeability Rating: Number of cubic feet of air per minute at 70 degrees F (plus or minus 5 percent) and 10 percent to 50 percent relative humidity that will pass through 1 square foot of diffuser element materials, 1-inch thick with a differential pressure equivalent of 2-inch water column (ceramic only).

L. Standard Cubic Feet per Minute (scfm): Air at 68 degrees F, 14.7 psia, and 36 percent relative humidity.

M. Standard Oxygen Transfer Rate (SOTR): Rate of oxygen transfer to tap water at standard conditions of 20 degrees C, 0.0 mg/L residual dissolved oxygen concentration, and a barometric pressure of 760 mm Hg (dry air).

N. Standard Oxygenation Requirement (SOR): Oxygenation requirement of tap water at standard conditions of 20 degrees C, 0.0 mg/L residual dissolved oxygen concentration, and a barometric pressure of 760 mm Hg (dry air).

O. Zone: Area within an aeration basin used to provide a particular type or level of treatment. One or more cells may be included in a zone.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Airflow Rate Output: Not differ by more than 10 percent, at minimum and maximum airflows, for any two system diffusers (based on diffuser with lower flow rate).

B. Air Distribution and Balancing: Control by use of orifices and proper header size selection only.

C. Do not use flow distribution control devices requiring automatic or manual operation.

D. Mixing: Adequate throughout each zone of aeration basins at stated minimum airflow requirements.

E. Achieve Adequate Mixing in aeration basins at mixed liquor suspended solids concentrations between 1,000 and 5,000 mg/L.

F. Air Distribution and Balancing: Sufficient to maintain mixed liquor suspended solids in a state of suspension over entire depth of aeration basin at stated minimum airflow requirements.

G. Material being aerated is mixed liquor.

H. Individual Diffuser Aeration Requirements:

1. Diffuser Airflow (scfm/diffuser):
   a. Annual Average: 1.1-1.3.
   b. Maximum Day: 2.8-3.1.

I. System Zoned Aeration Requirements:

1. Air Demand per Basin (scfm):

Basin 1 and Basin 2

	Annual Average		Maximum Month Average Day		Maximum Day	
Zone	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)
1	941	1,010	1,294	1,438	1,855	2,105
2	690	741	949	1,054	1,360	1,559
3	502	539	690	767	994	1,150
4	376	404	518	575	753	870

Basin 3 and Basin 4

	Annual Average		Maximum Month Average Day		Maximum Day	
Zone	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)
1	1,255	1,347	1,725	1,917	2,473	2,795
2	920	988	1,265	1,406	1,814	2,079
3	669	718	920	1,022	1,326	1,533
4	502	539	690	767	1,010	1,168

2. Standard Condition Oxygen Requirement per Basin (lb O_2/day):

Basin 1 and Basin 2

	Annual Average		Maximum Month Average Day		Maximum Day	
Zone	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)
1	6,257	6,677	8,846	9,830	12,630	14,360
2	4,588	4,897	6,487	7,209	9,262	10,531
3	3,337	3,561	4,718	5,243	6,736	7,659
4	2,503	2,671	3,538	3,932	5,052	5,744

Basin 3 and Basin 4

	Annual Average		Maximum Month Average Day		Maximum Day	
Zone	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)	Winter (20°C)	Summer (30°C)
1	8,342	8,903	11,794	13,106	16,840	19,146
2	6,118	6,529	8,649	9,611	12,349	14,041
3	4,449	4,748	6,290	6,990	8,981	10,211
4	3,337	3,561	4,718	5,243	6,736	7,659

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish fixed header, fine bubble, diffused air aeration equipment system as a complete package including, but not necessarily limited to, dropleg; air manifold; distribution headers; diffusers; diffuser pressure monitoring system; supports; drainline, sump, and airlift purge; header joints; accessories; and miscellaneous appurtenances.

B. Furnish complete, engineered systems. Drawings indicate air manifold, header, and diffuser orientations only. Details such as air manifold sizes, air header sizes and spacing, air manifold and header supports and spacing, diffuser spacing, etc., shall be defined by and be the responsibility of Contractor and shall be consistent with requirements in this section.

C. Design aeration equipment so that upon completion of installation, diffusers are level to within plus or minus 3/8 inch of a common horizontal plane.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Make, model, and weight of each equipment assembly.
   b. Manufacturer's catalog information, descriptive literature, specifications, and identification of materials of construction.
   c. Detailed mechanical drawings showing equipment fabrications and interface with other items. Include dimensions, size, and locations of connections to other work, and weights of associated equipment.
   d. A detailed drawing of proposed aeration equipment layout for each basin showing air line sizes and lengths, distances between air distribution headers, and location of diffusers, supports, and expansion joints.
   e. Diffuser, diffuser connector, balancing orifices, and system head loss curves covering range of airflow rates specified.
   f. Calculations showing distribution and balancing of air within each basin for minimum and maximum airflow rates specified.
   g. Shop and Field Painting Systems Proposed: Include manufacturer's descriptive technical catalog literature and specifications.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Calculations by a registered engineer to demonstrate design complies with requirements of this section.
2. Factory test results, reports, and certifications. Include oxygen transfer performance test.
3. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
4. Special shipping, storage and protection, and handling instructions.
5. Operation and Maintenance Data: As specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
   a. Include manufacturer's written/printed installation instructions with erection drawings indicating, by piece marking, how entire assembly (for each basin service) is to be shipped and field assembled.
6. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
7. Manufacturer's special guarantee.
8. Service records for maintenance performed during construction.

1.06 SPECIAL GUARANTEE

A. Furnish manufacturer's extended guarantee or warranty, which shall be in addition to the Contractor's 1-year correction period, with Owner named as beneficiary, in writing, as special guarantee. Special guarantee shall provide for correction, or at option of Owner, replacement of diffuser connectors and assemblies found defective during period of 5 years after date of Substantial Completion. Manufacturer shall be responsible for material replacement of parts or materials that fail during warranty period. Down time, labor, or associated costs shall not be included in the extended warranty period beyond the Contractor's 1-year correction period.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following spare parts and special tools:

Item	Quantity
Completely assembled diffusers	100
Air distribution pipe support assemblies	10
Air distribution pipe expansion joints	10
Tool sets, if required, for removal and replacement of diffuser assemblies.	2

B. Delivery: In accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. ITT Industries Sanitaire.
2. Siemens Envirex.
3. SSI Aeration, Inc.
4. Environmental Dynamics, Inc.

2.02 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. System:

1. Temperature at Mixed Liquor:
   a. Minimum: 20 degrees C.

b. Maximum: 30 degrees C.
2. pH of Mixed Liquor: 6 to 8.
3. Mixed Liquor Suspended Solids Concentration:
   a. Average: 3,000 mg/L.
   b. Maximum: 4,000 mg/L.
4. Basin Sidewater Depth: 14.6 feet.
5. Allowable Diffuser Mounting Distance Above Basin Floor (Floor to Diffuser Element):
   a. Minimum: 9 inches.
   b. Maximum: 12 inches.
6. Available Pressure at Dropleg (psig**)**: 6.5 to 7.7.

2.03 GENERAL

A. Shop fabricate welded metal parts and assemblies from Type 304L stainless steel with a 2D finish conforming to ASTM A240/A240M.

B. Shop fabricate nonwelded parts and pieces from sheets and plates of Type 304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, unless specified otherwise.

C. After fabrication, pickle and passivate stainless steel assemblies and parts in accordance with ASTM A380.

D. Each aeration basin shall have a minimum of 4 manifolds. Each air manifold line shall extend to full width of each basin.

E. Header and Header Support System: Allow for expansion and contraction over a temperature range of 125 degrees F when installed.

2.04 DROPLEG, AIR MANIFOLD, AND DISTRIBUTION HEADERS

A. Dropleg:

1. Locate elbow from air supply main connection at top of basin. Top connection and dropleg connection to air manifold shall be loose follower flanges.
2. Support from its upper connection, with additional support at lower elbow. Connection between dropleg and air manifold shall be a slip joint.
3. Stainless steel to a minimum of 10 feet below operating water surface of aeration Basin. At that point dropleg shall change to PVC.

B. PVC Air Manifold:

1. Perpendicular to air distribution headers, same nominal pipe size as dropleg, and connected air manifold to distribution headers at common pipe centerline. Manifold shall act as drain line.
2. Fabricate with minimum 4-inch-diameter fixed joint connections to each air distribution header. Fabricate Manifolds in sections up to 20 feet in length.
3. Construct from Schedule 80 PVC. Manifolds shall be provided for long-term exposure to 130 degrees F near-wall temperature.

C. Distribution Headers:

1. Minimum 4-inch, maximum SDR 33.5 PVC conforming to ASTM D3034 with two parts by weight of titanium dioxide per 100 parts by weight of resin.
2. Fabricate in sections up to a maximum of 24 feet in length, with fixed joints or expansion joints as required.
3. Fabricate with diffuser element holders factory solvent welded to crown of header. Attach diffuser elements to distribution headers to resist 150 foot-pounds applied torque about polar axis of holder and 100 foot-pounds about longitudinal axis. Equivalent alternate designs will be considered by Engineer.

D. Include expansion/contraction system consisting of fixed or flanged joints and guide supports. Guide supports shall allow for longitudinal movement.

2.05 FLEXIBLE MEMBRANE DIFFUSER ASSEMBLIES

A. Fine bubble, disk type with flexible perforated air release membrane. After 1 year of continuous operation without basin dewatering or diffuser cleaning, pressure drop through diffuser at specified flow rates shall not increase more than 1 psi.

B. Backflow preventer assembly to prevent liquid from passing into aeration header. Diffusers shall require no special tools for attaching diffusers to diffuser connectors.

C. Membrane: Ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) suitable for application to continuous aeration of activated sludge mixed liquor without significant increase in head loss.

1. Replaceable without use of any special tools.
2. Exterior surface shall be smooth to restrict biological film growth.
3. Inflate during aeration and deflate when airflow is discontinued, further restricting biological film growth.

4. Cleanable in-place with water from a hose. Acid or other chemical cleaning methods shall not be required to restore diffuser to like-new performance conditions.
5. Perforated over entire surface to release fine bubbles uniformly.

D. Each Basin consists of 4 zones with 1 grid in each zone.

1. Basin 1 and Basin 2: First zone of each basin shall contain a minimum of 688 equally spaced diffusers with both bays on each zone containing half of required diffusers. Second zone shall contain a minimum of 516 diffusers. Third zone shall contain a minimum of 387 diffusers. Fourth zone shall contain a minimum of 310 diffusers for a tapered aeration system. Spacing between diffuser assemblies shall provide for uniform mixing of contents.
2. Basin 3 and Basin 4: First zone of each basin shall contain a minimum of 946 equally spaced diffusers with both bays on each zone containing half of required diffusers. Second zone shall contain a minimum of 688 diffusers. Third zone shall contain a minimum of 516 diffusers. Fourth zone shall contain a minimum of 403 diffusers for a tapered aeration system. Spacing between diffuser assemblies shall provide for uniform mixing of contents.

2.06 SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate from 0.250-inch minimum Type 304 stainless steelplate, ASTM A240/A240M. Use Type 304L stainless steel for welded parts, ASTM A240/A240M.

B. Provide plus or minus 1/2-inch lateral and plus or minus 2-inch vertical adjustment of header. Adjustment shall be continuous and possible without removing air piping from support. Each air piping section shall have a minimum of two supports and additional supports as necessary to maintain level. Support height shall be sufficient to provide diffuser elevation shown on Drawings. Each support shall provide a bearing surface contoured to fit 360 degrees of air piping. Bearing surface shall be a minimum of 2 inches wide for manifolds and 1.5 inches wide for distribution headers.

C. Air Manifold Piping Supports:

1. Maximum spacing between supports of 8 feet.
2. Resist thrust generated by expansion or contraction of air distribution headers.
3. Include Manifold holddown, guide straps, anchor bolts, and supporting structure. Guide straps shall resist not less than 550 pounds uplift force per support without exceeding 24,000 psi design stress.

D. Air Distribution Header (Guide) Supports:

1. Maximum spacing between supports of 7 feet 6 inches.
2. Allow longitudinal movement of header section to prevent stress buildup in header due to thermal expansion/contraction forces.
3. Consist of self-limiting holddown and sliding mechanism. Sliding mechanism shall provide minimum resistance to movement of air Distribution Header under full buoyant uplift load. Mechanism shall provide 1/8-inch clearances around header and be self-limiting if mechanism is overtightened. Maximum horizontal thrust of 20 pounds or less shall initiate movement of header relative to mechanism under full buoyant uplift load.

E. Support: Fixed, consisting of a holddown mechanism and self-limiting clamp device. Clamping shall positively grip air distribution header when tight and be self-limiting to prevent overstressing header if clamp is overtightened.

2.07 DRAINLINE, SUMP, AND AIRLIFT PURGE

A. PVC System: To drain entire submerged aeration piping system. Each grid shall have an integral 4-inch diameter drainline terminating at a sump.

B. Sump:

1. Bottom elevation shall be lower than invert of air distribution headers and drainline.
2. Connect to a 1-inch-diameter airlift eductor line extending from drainline invert elevation to a point approximately 5 feet above basin water level and terminate with a PVC ball valve.

2.08 HEADER JOINTS

A. Special Flanged Joints or Slip Joints Between Sections of Air Distribution Header:

1. Individual header sections shall rotate independently of adjacent header sections for alignment.
2. Flanged Joints for Stainless Steel Piping: Face ring-follower flange type with through-bolts, capable of transmitting longitudinal forces caused by expansion and contraction in air distribution header.
3. Slip joints shall allow for expansion and contraction of air distribution header.

B. Fixed Joints for PVC Piping: Spigot section solvent welded to one end of Distribution Header, threaded socket section welded to mating distribution header, and O-ring gasket and threaded screw-on retainer ring.

2.09 APPURTENANCES

A. Couplings: Van Stone type flanges ASTM A182/A182M stainless steel drilled 150-pound ASME B16.5 Standard.

B. Face Rings: Stainless steel, ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304L, inside diameter (ID) drilled 1/16-inch larger than pipe outside diameter (OD).

C. Gaskets: Neoprene, 45 durometer to 55 durometer; locate at expansion joints and couplings to form an airtight connection at 20 psig minimum.

D. Miscellaneous: Nuts, bolts, washers, and other nonwelded parts: Type 304 stainless steel, ASTM A240/A240M. Threaded assemblies shall be chemically treated or lubricated prior to assembling to prevent galling.

E. Lifting Lugs: Suitably attached for equipment assemblies and components weighing over 100 pounds.

F. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized by equipment manufacturer, and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests:

1. Perform tests on all aeration systems identical to those furnished.
2. Oxygen Transfer Performance Testing Procedure: As described in most recent ASCE 2. Use a Theta value of 1.024. Engineer must approve specific details of test procedure and any deviation from requirements stated below.
    a. Nonsteady-state reaeration test shall consist of three reaeration test runs. SOTR shall be average of SOTRs obtained for each reaeration test run. Sodium sulfite catalyzed with cobalt chloride shall be used to strip residual dissolved oxygen between reaeration test runs.
    b. Test Facilities: Provided by manufacturer and subject to approval of Engineer. Test facility shall be capable of providing sidewater depths and diffuser submergences specified under Article Service Conditions. Test aeration tank shall be a minimum of 200 square feet.
    c. Diffuser density for each test shall be equal to or less than diffuser density proposed by manufacturer for aeration system being tested. Diffuser density is defined as number of diffusers per square foot of tank area.

d. For each system being tested, test airflow rate per diffuser (scfm per diffuser) shall not be greater than airflow rate per diffuser proposed for manufacturer's system.

3. Obtain approval of test reports from Engineer prior to fabrication or shipment of any equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Accurately place anchor bolts using templates furnished by manufacturer and in accordance with Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

3.02 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Atmospheric exposed plastic surfaces shall be field prepared and painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Functional Tests: Conduct on each aeration system.

B. Performance Test:

1. Conduct on each aeration system.
2. Perform under actual or approved simulated operating conditions. Airflow shall be as measured by plant instrumentation. Calibrate airflow instrumentation as part of testing procedure.
3. Test for a continuous 3-hour period without malfunction.
4. Adjust, realign, or modify units and retest if necessary.
5. Test as follows:
   a. Pressure Test: Measure air pressure immediately upstream of elbow located at top of each dropleg, and at maximum airflows and submergences stated under Article Performance Requirements.
   b. Mixing Test:
      1) Perform at minimum airflows stated in Article Performance Requirements.
      2) Select three vertical lines and two depths in each basin.
      3) Take three Samples at each of two depths along each vertical line using Van Doren sampler.

4) Independent testing laboratory approved by Engineer will perform residue test on each Sample. Mean value of total residue for three Samples at each depth will be used to determine conformance with requirements.
5) All testing and sampling shall conform to procedures established in latest edition of Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site or classroom designated by Owner for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 2 person-days for installation assistance and inspection.
2. 2 person-days for functional and performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. 1 person-day for prestartup classroom or Site training.
4. 1 person-day for facility startup.

B. See Sections 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services and 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 44 45 19
ANOXIC MIXERS

EQUIPMENT TAG NUMBERS

410-MIX-001-01 through 410-MIX-001-32 (total 32 mixers)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK OF THIS SECTION

A. The Work of this section includes providing hyperbolic mixers for the Anoxic Basins as shown on the Drawings. There are four Anoxic Basins, each consisting of two zones. Four mixers shall be installed in each zone.

B. Unit Responsibility: The Work requires that the hyperbolic mixers, complete with all accessories (including, but not limited to, electric motors, gear reducers) be the end product of one responsible system manufacturer or responsible system supplier. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall obtain each system from the responsible supplier of the equipment, which supplier shall furnish all components and accessories of the system to enhance compatibility, ease of operation and maintenance, and as necessary to place the equipment in operation in conformance with the specified performance, features and functions without altering or modifying the Contractor's responsibilities under the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible to the Owner for providing the equipment systems as specified herein.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Manufacturer's catalog information, descriptive literature, specifications and identification of materials of construction.
2. Complete motor nameplate data, as defined by NEMA, motor manufacturer and including any motor modifications.
3. Details of control panel and wiring schematics.
4. Mixer sizing calculations including all design data and assumptions.
5. List of recommended spare parts to maintain the equipment in service for a period of 5 years. Include a list of special tools required for checking, testing, parts, replacement, and maintenance with current price information.
6. Testing plans for suspended solids test.

7. Information on proposed factory-applied coating system(s). See Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, for specific requirements. Include manufacturer's descriptive technical catalog literature and specifications, hazardous communication data sheets, and written manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance that the factory-applied coating system(s) is identical to the requirements specified.
   a. Where system proposed is different from that specified, or where, in the manufacturer's opinion, the coating system(s) proposed exceed(s) the requirements specified, submit the complete technical literature of the proposed system(s) for review.

B. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
2. Factory Test Reports and Log.
3. Manufacturer's Certification of Compliance that the factory finish system is identical to the requirements specified herein.
4. Special shipping, storage and protection and handling instructions.
5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
6. List of special tools, materials, and supplies furnished with equipment for use prior to and during startup and for future maintenance.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manual and Maintenance Summary: Conformance with the requirements of Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.03 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Spare Parts:

1. Four sets of rubber buffers.
2. Four shaft holders.
3. All lubricating oils required for the first year of operation.
4. Spare parts shall be identical to and interchangeable with the parts installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, components and accessories specified in this Section shall be products of:

1. Invent Environmental Technology Inc., Invent Hyperclassic Mixing System.

2.02 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Liquid: mixed liquor in the anoxic zones of a Modified Ludzack-Ettinger Process plant.

1. Mixed Liquor Suspended Solid concentration: 5,000 ppm.
2. Sludge Volume Index: 80-120 mL/g.

B. Mixing Cycle: Continuous.

C. Anoxic Zone (8 zones total) Configuration and Dimensions:

1. Length: 150 feet.
2. Width: 20 feet.
3. Water Depth: approximately 12.5 feet (see Drawings for slight bottom slope).
4. Free Board: 2.5 feet.

2.03 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION

A. General:

1. Mixers shall be of non-clogging vertical shaft, hyperboloid-body type.
2. The mixers shall not overload the motors at any point within the operating limits recommended by the manufacturer.
3. The mixer shall have no submerged bearings and a dry installed motor. The entire weight of the mixers shall be supported by beams. The beams shall be furnished by Contractor, not the mixer supplier.
4. The mixer shall produce a steady stationary flow pointed downward parallel to the mixer shaft. During operation the mixer shall not generate any upward forces on the supporting beams.
5. The bottom of the mixing body shall not exceed 12 inches above the basin floor.
6. The products shall be factory prefilled with lubricating oil.

B. Gear Drive:

1. The gear drive assembly for each mixer shall consist of parallel-shaft helical gear box and motor as designed by SEW Eurodrive.
2. The gear drive assembly shall have a high-quality corrosion protection coating, robust weather protective hood, and PTC resistor for thermal protection of the motor.
3. The gear box housing shall be cast iron covered with an acrylic coating, having a thickness of at least 6.0 mil. The gear box shall be connected to the mounting base using a flange connection with Type 316 stainless steel nuts and bolts.

4. The calculated lifetime L10 of the bearings shall exceed 100,000 hours.
5. The hollow shaft shall be covered and sealed with a special hollow shaft cap.

C. Mounting Base:

1. The mounting base of each mixer shall consist of a gear base plate mounted in rubber buffers connected permanently to the supports by bolted connection. The plate shall be able to be leveled using the threaded bolts, which can be adjusted in height.
2. The rubber buffers shall absorb start-up torque, prevent any transfer of vibrations to the bridge and constitute the galvanic separation of the mixer from its surroundings.

D. Mixer Shaft:

1. Provide rigid coupling between mixer shaft and speed reducer drive shaft.
2. Provide composite FRP shaft. Shaft diameter to be determined by manufacturer to provide sufficient torsional stiffness.
3. Mixer shaft shall be overhung design. Underwater steady bearings are not allowed.
4. Maximum total indicated runout at lower end of shaft shall not exceed 1/8 inch for every 10 feet of overhung, as measured when turning over by hand.

E. Mixer Body:

1. Provide removable, FRP and streamlined stress-free body without any mounted or fitted parts. Provide mixer bodies with laminated stainless steel insert nuts for attachment to the mixer shaft.
2. Transport ribs which accelerate the flow shall be integrated in the mixer body. Mixer body shall be coated with a special gel coat to provide a polished surface.
3. The hyperboloid mixer shall have laminated stainless steel insert nuts.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Equipment Identification Plates: 16-gauge stainless steel identification plate with 1/4-inch die-stamped-tag number securely mounted on the equipment in a readily visible location.

B. Anchor Bolts: As specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications, 1/2-inch in diameter, minimum. All anchor bolts to be Type 316 stainless steel.

C. Lifting Lugs: Equipment weighing over 100 pounds shall be provided with lifting bracket(s).

2.05 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide all necessary electrical components and wiring for a complete, functional system. Electrical components shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, Electrical.

B. Wiring: The Drawings and Specifications indicate the anticipated wiring for the equipment provided under this section. If additional wiring is required, or if required wiring does not match what is indicated, the Contractor shall make the necessary modifications to the electrical wiring and documentation as part of the lump sum price. All wiring shall meet the requirements of Section 26 05 05, Conductors, and NFPA 70. All insulation shall be rated 600-volts, minimum.

2.06 SHOP FABRICATION

A. Factory Finishing: System No. 4 in accordance to Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating. Stainless steel components shall not be painted.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Inspections and Tests: Mixer shall be tested for proper alignment, quiet operation, proper connection, and satisfactory performance. Provide written certification of these tests to the Engineer prior to shipping the mixers.

B. Balancing: Rotating elements of equipment, except small, commercially packaged equipment, shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory prior to final assembly. The Contractor shall furnish certified copies of all test results.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Mixers shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and the installation shall be certified as herein specified before testing.

B. Lubricants: The installation includes oil and grease for initial operation.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Performance Test: Conduct on each unit.

1. Prior to start of the performance tests fill the zones to the maximum water elevation with test water (plant effluent).
2. Run the mixer for one hour. Demonstrate each mixer:
   a. Is free of overheating of any parts.
   b. Is free of all objectionable vibration, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   c. Is free of overloading of any parts.
3. Via the Control Station(s), verify mixer functions.
4. Record amperage draw.
5. Continue operating the mixer for 24 hours without overheating, excessive vibration or overloading.
6. Should any portion of the system fail to meet the requirements specified, the Contractor shall make any and all necessary modifications such that the system meets the requirements of this Specification, at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Suspended Solids Test:

1. A suspended solids test shall be conducted by the mixer manufacturer to guarantee the performance of the mixers. The test shall be conducted in each anoxic zone (eight zones total). Sample collecting and analysis is the responsibility of the mixer manufacturer.
2. The suspended solids test shall be conducted at or near design MLSS values for the process.
3. For each zone tested, demonstrate that a uniform concentration of the MLSS is achieved at the end of a 30 minute test period with the mixer operating and no incoming flow. Uniformity is defined as plus or minus 10 percent of the arithmetic average of the MLSS concentration for all samples taken in the test zone.
4. A total of six samples for each zone shall be taken at locations selected by the Engineer. Sample locations shall be equally spaced horizontally and vertically within each zone. The maximum depth of any sample is 6 inches above the floor. Samples shall be collected a minimum of twelve inches from any wall.
5. Should any portion of the system fail to meet the requirements specified, the Contractor shall make any and all necessary modifications such that the system meets the requirements of this Specification, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.03 MANUFACTURERS' SERVICES

A. Manufacturer’s Representative: Present at Project Site or classroom designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 2 person-days for installation assistance and inspection.
2. 8 person-days in 8 separate trips, for performance testing and suspected solids testing, and completion of Manufacturer’s Certificate of Proper Installation
3. 1 person-day for prestartup classroom or site training.

3.04 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Supplement listed below, following “End of Section” is a part of this specification:

1. Data Sheet: Induction Motor Data Sheet.

END OF SECTION

INDUCTION MOTOR DATA SHEET

Project: SWWRF Process Modification for Nitrogen Removal and Digester Modification

Owner: Manatee County Public Works Department

Equipment Name: Anoxic Mixers

Equipment Tag Number(s): 410-MIX-001-01 through 410-MIX-001-32 (A total of 32 mixers)

Type: Squirrel-cage induction meeting requirements of NEMA MG 1

Manufacturer: For multiple units of the same type of equipment, furnish motors and accessories of a single manufacturer

Hazardous Location: ☒ Furnish motors for hazardous (classified) locations that conform to UL 674 and have an applied UL listing mark

Motor horsepower: 2

Voltage: 460

Phase: 3

Frequency: 60

Synchronous Speed: 1,800 rpm

☐ Multispeed, Two-Speed:

_____ / _____ rpm

☒ Constant Horsepower

☐ Variable Torque

☐ Constant Torque

Winding: ☐ One ☐ Two

Guaranteed Minimum Efficiency at Full Load: _____ percent

Guaranteed Minimum Power Factor at Full Load: _____ percent

Service Factor (@ rated max. amb. temp.): ☐ 1.0 ☒ 1.15

Enclosure Type: EXP

Mounting Type: ☐ Horizontal ☒ Vertical

☐ Vertical Shaft: ☐ Solid ☐ Hollow

☐ Vertical Thrust Capacity (lb): Up _____ Down _____

☐ Adjustable Speed Drive

Operating Speed Range: _____ to _____% of Rated Speed

☐ Thermal Protection: _____

☐ Space Heater: _____ volts, single phase

☐ Oversize main terminal (conduit) box for motors

☐ Terminal for connection of equipment grounding wire in each terminal box

Additional Motor Requirements: ☒ See Section 26 20 00, Electric Motors

Special Features:

1. The motors shall be equipped with a weather protection hood.

DRAWINGS

(BOUND SEPARATELY)